

# Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

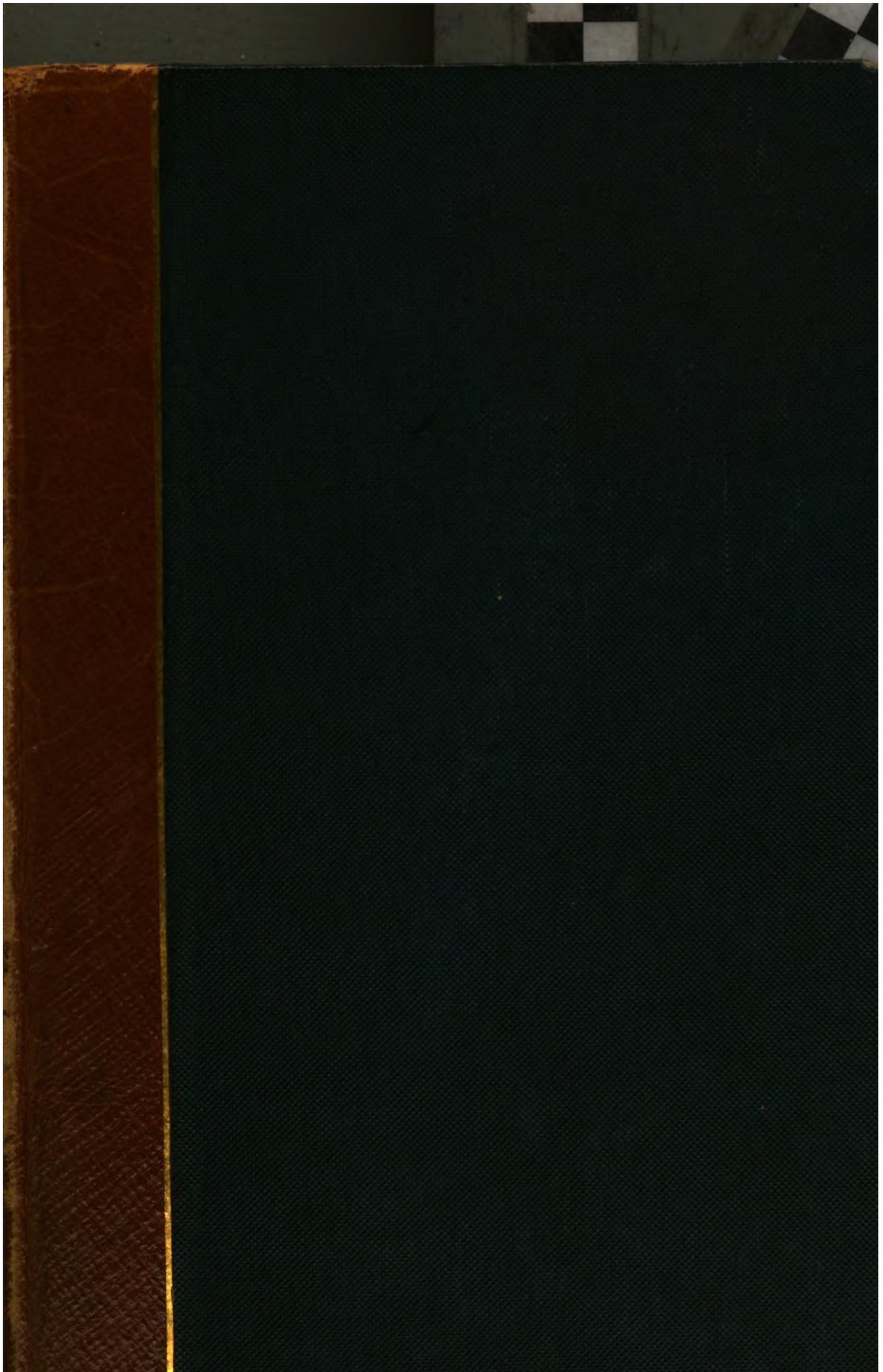
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.



Rolls ser.  
41.<sup>c</sup>

1-311  
/41c

R.6.4<sup>e</sup>



1  
2  
3  
4  
5

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI  
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.



**THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS**  
OF  
**GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND**  
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER  
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

---

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

*Rolls House,*  
*December 1857.*

---

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN  
MONACHI CESTRENSIS;

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA  
AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF  
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A.,  
LATE FELLOW OF MAGDALENE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. III.



PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:  
LONGMAN & Co., AND TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;  
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;  
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;  
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1871.

R. 6. 4<sup>c</sup>

Printed by  
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

## CONTENTS.

---

	Page
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	vii
SUMMARY OF CONTENTS - - - - -	xxix
POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, LIBER SECUNDUS,	
CAP. XXIX. - - - - -	2
— LIBER TERTIUS - - - - -	104

---



---

**INTRODUCTION.**

---



## INTRODUCTION.

---

COMMENCING the fourth age of the world with the reign of David, the remainder of Higden's Second Book (cc. xxix.—xxxvi.) carries on the sacred history to the capture of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar. Chapter xxix. is devoted mainly to an account of David and Solomon. Little is said of the former, save concerning his musical compositions and arrangements for the temple service. Of the latter beside what is derived from the Scriptures some Rabbinical legends are introduced, relating his early paternity, his powers as an exorcist, and his device for cleaving the stones for the building of the temple by means of a worm<sup>1</sup> which he discovered in a marvellous manner. The account is derived by Higden from Petrus Comestor. Book ii.  
Cap. xxix.

From the same source he draws the story that the Queen of Sheba, on her visit to Solomon, observed and

---

<sup>1</sup> The MSS. of Higden agree in writing the name of the worm Thamir, though it should be Shamir. In Buxtorf's *Lex. Rab.* col. 2455, the legend given by Higden occurs under the word *Schamir*. "Scribunt Talmudici fuisse vermiculum instar grani hordeacei cujus virtute fissi et scissi fuerunt lapides durissimi. Unde volunt Mosen eo usum fuisse ad aptandos lapides pretiosos Ephodi: Salamonem etiam eo diffidisse lapides ad ædificationem Templi . . . . . Quis autem dedit eum regi Salomoni? Aquila adduxit eum ex paradiso, sicut dictum est, 'Et

" locutus est Salamon ad jumenta et ad aves,' i. Reg. iv. 33. Quid locutus est ad aves? Quæsivit ex eis ubinam esset Schamir vermiculus? Confestim avolavit aquila et attulit eum adduxitque ad Salamonem ex paradiso . . . . . Illud de aquila adducitur in 'Jalkut, i. Reg. vi.'" Here the fetching of the worm is ascribed to the eagle, while Higden's legend has *struthio*, the ostrich. Bochart. *Hierozoicon*, vol. 2, lib. vi. cap. xi. quotes Vincentius Bellovacensis (*Doctrinalis*, lib. xvi. cap. 133) for the first mention of the ostrich.

pointed out the wood on which Christ was afterwards crucified, and that though Solomon strove to bury it for ever, it was afterwards found in the *Probatina piscina*.<sup>1</sup>

Higden's notices of British history in the same chapter consist of the mention of Mempricius and Ebrancus, father and son, as 5th and 6th Kings. His authorities are Geoffrey of Monmouth and Alfred of Beverley.

The account of the building of York, Edinburgh, and Alcluit, by Ebrancus, is a repetition of what he has recorded in Book I. (vol. ii., p. 64).

Isidore and Trogus are the authorities for the other contemporary events narrated in this chapter, which comprise little more than the mention of the founding of Carthage and Ephesus. In the next chapter the abridgement of the Scripture story, beginning with Rehoboam's reign, ends with that of Joash the son of Jehoahaz King of Israel. In the MSS. there is considerable confusion between the names of Zimri and Omri. The only noteworthy departure from the facts as given in Scripture is in the history of Elisha, where it is stated, from Petrus, that on his birth in Galgala, one of the golden calves which Jeroboam had set up lowed sharply, and a priest at Jerusalem foretold that the child then born should overthrow the idol-worship of Israel.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The authority for this name seems to be nothing more than the mistake made by the Vulgate version in the translation of John v. 2. Joining *κολυμβήθρα* as a dative with *ἐπὶ τῇ προβατικῇ* the Latin gives, "Est autem Jerosolymis probatica piscina," whence the name as a topographical appellation.

<sup>2</sup> According to the Chron. Paschale and Epiphanius, the golden calf was at Gilgal (for which Galgala is the LXX. equivalent), and its lowing was heard at Jerusalem,

and not the priest, but the calf gave utterance to the words, "He shall destroy their graven and their molten images" (Fabricius 1071). In Higden's text in *Galgalis* might be taken as marking either the birth-place of the prophet or the situation of the idol. Both versions take it in the former of these senses. We have no direct information about idol-worship at Gilgal, but that it existed we may gather from Hos. iv. 15; ix. 15; xii. 11; Amos iv. 4; v. 5.

The contemporary British kings given are Brutus, called Viride Scutum, Leil, Rudibras,<sup>1</sup> Bladud, Leyr, to the third of whom is ascribed the building of Canterbury, Winchester, and Shaftesbury, while Bladud is mentioned as founder of Bath, and Higden expresses himself as favouring that opinion rather than the statement of William of Malmesbury that it was built by Julius Cæsar. The "Liber Britannicus" of Geoffrey is cited as authority for part of the history of Leyr.

The list of Latin kings quoted from Livy ends in this chapter with Romulus Silvius.

The chronicle of Scripture history in the next chapter Cap. xxxi. begins with the reigns of Amaziah and Uzziah over Judah, and in addition to the narrative in 2 Chron. xxvii., adds, from Petrus, to the events of the reign of the latter king, that a part of a mountain was rent away and fell upon the royal gardens. Contemporary with these events is narrated the overthrow of the kingdom of Sardanapalus by Arbaces,<sup>2</sup> and the legislation of Lycurgus in Lacedæmon. For these the authorities are Trogus and Isidore, as is the former for the Roman history which is carried in this chapter down to the discovery of the parentage of Romulus and Remus. Following Geoffrey in the British history, Higden gives the list of monarchs from Cordelia to Molmutius, but with little story save the quarrel between Ferrex and Porrex.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Called *Lugdebras* in the *Eulogium Historiarum*, chap. xxvii., where Leyr is omitted, though his daughter Cordelia is mentioned.

<sup>2</sup> The origin of this history of Sardanapalus cannot be traced further back than Ctesias. It is preserved in Diodorus Siculus (ii. 23-27). But his whole narrative agrees neither with Herodotus nor the Scriptures, and this account of Sardanapalus is probably as mythical as the rest. Ctesias lived no

earlier than 400 B.C. Sardanapalus has been identified with the Asiatic divinity *Sandon* by K. O. Müller in *Rheinisches Museum* for 1829.

<sup>3</sup> The orthography of proper names in the MSS. is very variable. For Sisillius and Lago, the names given in Geoffrey's list, the Latin texts and versions all read Silvius and Iago, the latter of which names occurs in Brut Tyslyio. See San Marte's edition of Geoffrey of Monmouth, p. 227.

The list of kings of Israel is brought down to Pekahiah, and in the reign of Zachariah, to make the chronology correct, the explanation is given that though that king reigned twenty-three years and a half, only the six months in which he reigned well are reckoned in the calculation of his reign.<sup>1</sup>

Cap.  
XXXII.

After mentioning Jotham and Pekah, as contemporaries in Judah and Israel, the chronicler turns to notice the occurrence of the first Olympiad at this period. Professing to quote from Hugutio on the derivation of the word Olympus, the MSS. uniformly give a reading which seems utterly unintelligible. I append therefore the passage referred to.<sup>2</sup>

The mention of Tiglathpileser's invasion of Israel in the reign of Pekah leads to a statement quoted from John of Salisbury, who himself quotes Jerome,<sup>3</sup> as to the various names of that king and his successors.

Cap.  
XXXIII.

The next chapter is chiefly occupied with Roman history and recounts, mainly on the authority of Livy and Eutropius, the history of the founding of the city, the death of Remus, and the reign and death of Romulus. The mention of the eclipse which took place at the disappearance of Romulus causes Higden to speak of Thales of Miletus as skilled in the calculation of eclipses, and this allusion prefaces an enumeration of the philosophers who succeeded Thales down to Socrates and Plato, which is followed by an account of the seven

<sup>1</sup> This explanation is wrongly marked in the versions as derived from Petrus. It is probably Higden's own solution of the difficulty.

<sup>2</sup> Under *olon* Hugutionis Etymologicon gives, "Item componitur cum phos quod est lux vel ignis, et dicitur hinc Olimpus, quidam mons, quasi olonphus, id est, totus lucens, qui est quasi cælum altitudine sua, unde et sæpe pro cælo ponitur." And then follows the passage quoted on p. 50.

<sup>3</sup> Jerome's account assigns all the five names Salmanazar, Senecharib, Phul, Tiglath Phalazar, and Sargon to one King, but Higden prefers the authority which gives each name to a separate monarch. For an account of the results of recent investigations in Mesopotamia, whereby great light has been thrown on the relationship between these Kings, see Prof. Rawlinson's article *Assyria* in Smith's Dictionary of the Bible.

sages. The list of the kings of Israel is brought to an end by the mention of Hoshea's murder of Pekah.

Still following Petrus, though abridging his narrative greatly,<sup>1</sup> Higden relates the visit of the messengers of the king of Babylon to Hezekiah, and follows it with an account of the captivity of the ten tribes, and the settlement of the Cuthites in their place. While quoting from Petrus that the ten tribes were placed beyond the mountains of Media, beyond the river Gosan, he adds from Giraldus Cambrensis<sup>2</sup> the explanation that it was beyond the Caspian mountains, and mixes up with it an account of Gog and Magog, and of their delivery by Antichrist, whom the Jews believe to be the Messiah, which is not in Giraldus. After the mention that Tobit was taken captive with these ten tribes he turns to the Roman story, and, quoting Eutropius, brings it down to the reign of Numa.

Cap.  
XXXIV.

The next chapter is occupied entirely with the affairs of the kingdom of Judah and the history of the Roman kings. In addition to the Scripture narrative, there is given, from Petrus the tradition of Isaiah's martyrdom under Manasseh by being sawn asunder with a wooden saw. In Petrus the execution is said to have taken place *circa piscinas Siloe*. These words, though not quoted by Higden, have led him to introduce a notice of the Hebrew tradition that the name of Siloe<sup>3</sup> was given to the place because of the water divinely *sent* into the mouth of Isaiah in answer to his prayer while suffering this martyrdom.

Cap.  
XXXV.

<sup>1</sup> The words of Petrus are :—  
“ Chaldei vigebant in astronomia,  
“ nec poterant invenire secundum  
“ artem suam quare dies fere in  
“ duplum pertensa fuerat, et tandem  
“ audierant hoc pro rege Hiero-  
“ solymorum factum esse, et mise-  
“ runt ad eam ut sciscitarentur rei  
“ veritatem.” iv. Reg. cap. xxxi.

<sup>2</sup> Descriptio Kambriæ, lib. i. cap.

xvi. p. 199. This reference I could not find as the sheet was passing through the press.

<sup>3</sup> Siloe; this form is from the Vulgate, the better known form, Siloam, being the orthography of LXX. For an account of the probable meaning of the name, see Dr. Smith's Dictionary of the Bible, vol. iii. p. 1311.

A difference is mentioned as existing in the chronology of Amon's reign between the Hebrew Scriptures and the LXX., Higden stating that the former assigns to it two years, the latter twelve. This statement he copies from Petrus, and comments on it as helping to reconcile Scripture with profane chronology, but in the LXX. no such statement is found.<sup>1</sup> The same error is repeated at the end of the next chapter.

Josiah's reforms are slightly noticed, and the prophets who flourished in his days, as also the short reign of Jehoahaz, his second son; the wicked acts of Eliakim, whom Pharaoh Necho substituted for him, close the chapter. The Roman history drawn from Livy, Eutropius, and Augustine is an abstract of the reigns of Tullus Hostilius, Ancus Martius, and Tarquinius Superbus.

Cap.  
xxxvi.

This chapter gives, on the authority of Josephus and Petrus, a digest of the events immediately preceding the downfall of Jerusalem. It opens with Nebuchadnezzar's capture of Jerusalem in the fourth year of his reign, when Jehoiakim was taken captive, but afterwards released. At the same time Daniel, Ananias, Azarias, and Misael were carried to Babylon. At this period it was that the Rechabites came to dwell in Jerusalem. The released King Jehoiakim hearing of a wish for war with Babylon on the part of Pharaoh Necho, rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar, who taking Jerusalem the second time<sup>2</sup> slew Jehoiakim and cast his carcase forth unburied. He then retired, having set up Jehoiachin, the son of Jehoiakim, in the place of his father, but returned in three months to Jerusalem, and on Jehoiachin's submission, spoiled the temple and the King's house, and

<sup>1</sup> See 4 Reg. xxi. 19, *δύο ἔτη ἐβασίλευσεν*. So 2 Chronicles xxxiii. 21. There seems to be no various reading in the LXX., nor does the Vulgate give any different enumeration.

<sup>2</sup> Of this second attack on Jeru-

salem there is no notice in Scripture, nor does the account of Jehoiakim's death given in the text accord with the Bible narrative. On these discrepancies which are due to Josephus, see Smith's Dictionary of the Bible, Art. Jehoiakim.

carried away the king and 9,000 other prisoners, among whom was Mordecai. Jehoiachin remained a captive for 37 years, Zedekiah, his father's brother, being set up in his room. He, disregarding the warnings of the prophets, refused the tribute which he had promised to pay to Nebuchadnezzar, and in the eleventh year of his reign was taken prisoner by Nebuzaradan, brought to Riblah, where his eyes were put out, and thus he was conveyed blind into Babylon, fulfilling to the letter two of the prophecies at which he had scoffed. The account of this king's death from shame is derived from Petrus. With the sack of Jerusalem the book terminates, bringing to a conclusion the fourth age of the world.

Beginning the history of the fifth age of the world with a notice of the discrepancies between Eusebius, Josephus, and Jerome in the starting point which they severally take for reckoning the seventy years' captivity, the chronicler recounts from Petrus, the flight of the Jews into Egypt after the murder of Gedaliah. He gives also the tradition<sup>1</sup> of Jeremiah's subsequent murder by the Jews, and of the honours paid to him after death by the Egyptians.<sup>2</sup> The reason given for these honours is much like that given for the reverence paid to St. Patrick in Ireland.

Book iii.  
Cap. i.

The prophecy which Jeremiah gave to the kings of Egypt of the downfall of their idols when a virgin should conceive and bear a son, and likewise the account of the secreting by that prophet of the ark of the covenant and its contents are taken from Petrus. Recurring to the history of Nebuchadnezzar, Higden, from the same

<sup>1</sup> This tradition, found first in Tertullian (adv. Gnost. c. 8), is not in accordance with the Jewish account of the prophet's death, which tells that he escaped to Babylon, and died a natural death there.

(Jarchi on Jer. xlv. 14.) Josephus does not mention his death.

<sup>2</sup> His bones are said to have been brought to Alexandria by Alexander the Great. Chron. Pasch. ed. Dindorf, p. 156.

source relates what he calls the ten visions<sup>1</sup> of Daniel, which occupy the larger part of this chapter and the two following. The tradition that Ezekiel was torn asunder between horses by the exiles of Dan and Gad completes the sacred chronicle of this chapter,<sup>2</sup> in which the only notice of profane history is the reign of Servius Tullius, and the manner of his death, which are taken from Eutropius.

Cap. II. On the authority of Megasthenes, quoted by Petrus, Higden gives as the immediate successor of Nebuchadnezzar, a son of the same name, who devastated Libya and Hiberia, and built hanging gardens for his wife, who was the daughter of Darius. The siege of Tyre is also ascribed to him, which is an evidence of the mythical nature of the second Nebuchadnezzar. Then follows on the throne of Babylon, Evil-merodach, the deliverer of Jehoiachin from his long imprisonment, and to whose days the events recounted in the history of Susanna are ascribed.

Cap. III. Abbreviating the history of Petrus, Higden mentions Belshazzar as the successor of Evil-merodach, but devotes most of this chapter to the last seven visions of Daniel. The vision of the four beasts introduces an account of Antichrist, who is said to be of the tribe of Dan. Remigius Jerome and Augustine are cited as authorities for such parts of the account as do not occur in Petrus.

The interpretation of the handwriting to Belshazzar brings us to a notice of Cyrus quoted from Orosius, but a more full account of him is reserved for a future chapter.

<sup>1</sup> He styles the deliverance of the three Hebrew children a *vision* of Daniel. On referring to Petrus we find an explanation of this use of the word:—" *Sequitur secunda visio Danielis, quæ ob hoc tantum visio dicitur, quia vidit in ea rex in for-*

*nace quartum similem filio Dei.*" Hist. Lib. Dan. cap. iii.

<sup>2</sup> The more usual tradition ascribes his martyrdom to a Jewish ruler  $\delta$  ἡγούμενος τοῦ λαοῦ, called in the Roman Martyrology, "judex populi," Carpzov. *Intr. ad. Lib. Bib. Vet. Test.* ii. part iii. ch. v.

The only other allusion to profane history is the story cited from Trogus, of Pisistratus making himself tyrant at Athens.

The life of Cyrus is drawn from Trogus, Petrus supplying only such parts as concern Cyrus' connexion with Old Testament history. Darius the Mede is described as the uncle of Cyrus on the mother's side, and adopted son<sup>1</sup> of Ahasuerus or Astyages. Cap. iv.

In narrating the decree of Cyrus for the release of the Jews, Higden, as he had inserted a discussion of the date for the commencement of the captivity, so draws from Petrus an account of the various theories of the true date of its termination, Josephus and Jerome assigning the third year of Cyrus, while Eusebius puts it in the second year of Darius Hystaspis. Higden next mentions the proposal of the Samaritans to take part in the rebuilding of the temple, and the Jews' refusal of their aid. He then brings up contemporary history to this point by an account of Phalaris of Agrigentum, and of the overthrow of Cræsus, king of Lydia. The authority for these matters is Orosius. Cap. v.

This chapter is wholly occupied with the history of the expulsion of the last king of Rome. Augustine, Eutropius, and Livy supply the materials, while Higden himself raises a question of the motive of Lucretia for committing suicide. Cap. vi.

In a few lines drawn from Trogus and Petrus, we have the same account of Cyrus' death and the insult offered to his remains by Tomyris, the queen of the Scythians, as is given in Herodotus.<sup>2</sup> Cap. vii.

---

<sup>1</sup> This obviates the difficulty raised by Herodotus' statement, i. 109, that Astyages died without male issue, but leaves unreconciled that author's testimony, that Astyages was the last King of the Medes, i. 130. The best solution seems to

be to identify Darius and Astyages, taking the former as the personal and the latter as the national name of that prince. See Niebuhr. *Gesch. Ass. u. Bab.*, pp. 45, 92.

<sup>2</sup> *Lib. i. c. 214.*

Cap.  
VIII. IX.

Identifying, as is most probably correct, Cambyses, with the Ahasuerus of Ezra (iv. 6) and, which is less likely, with the Nebuchadnezzar of the book of Judith, Higden states that this latter name was given him by his father,<sup>1</sup> and that during his father's reign he ruled the Assyrians in Nineveh. This is evidently an endeavour to account for the existence of a king reigning in *Nineveh* (Judith i. 1) at this date. After the death of Cambyses, the usurpation of the Pseudo-Smerdis, and its detection, and the stratagem of Darius for securing the kingdom to himself, are briefly narrated from Trogus.

Cap. X.

Higden now gives the history of the rebuilding of the second temple according to the Apocrypha and Josephus, which authority Petrus followed. He tells how on the accession of Darius, Zerubbabel undertook, on the faith of a vow previously made by the king, who had long been his friend, to commence the rebuilding of the temple, but being stopped by the Persian chiefs beyond the river, he went in person to Darius, and being favourably received and proving the victor in a debate before the king, he is furnished with the royal licence for continuing the work, which was finished forty-six years after the date of the commencement of the kingdom of Persia. To this it was that the Jews referred when they said to our Lord

John ii. 20.

“Forty and six years was this temple in building.” All this is given in abstract from Petrus, as also the discovery of the sacred fire, which had been concealed during the captivity. Whether the Jews ever recovered the ark concealed by Jeremiah, or whether it was another like it which was carried among the trophies to Rome in the time of Titus cannot be determined.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Though professing to quote from Petrus, he does not give that author's reason for this name of Cambyses. The passage in Petrus is, “In historia vero Judith propter malitiam suam vocatur Nebuchodonosor.” On the fabulous character of the history of Judith,

see article *Judith*, Smith's Dictionary of the Bible.

<sup>2</sup> We have no account of any ark carried among the trophies to Rome, and the evidence of Josephus (B. J. v. 5. 5) and of Tacitus (Hist. v. 9) goes to prove that no second ark ever was made.

The chapter ends with a notice of the appointment of Tribunes of the people at Rome.

The next chapter is devoted to the history of Pythagoras and his scientific and philosophic researches. His parentage and travels are related on the authority of Trogus. Higden then refers to John of Salisbury for an account of the influence which the philosopher obtained over the women and youth of Metapontum and its neighbourhood. The notice of his doctrines and the discipline to which his students were subjected are derived from Isidore, Valerius, and A. Gellius, while Jerome is cited on the metempsychosis. His geometrical talents are vouched for by Cicero and A. Gellius, but the greatest part of the chapter is devoted to his discoveries in music, and his application of musical sounds to allay the violent passions of his pupils. The discussion of the discovery of the relation of musical sounds given as the work of Higden himself is partly derived from Nicomachus, and is wrong so far as it relates to the tension of strings by weights of different magnitudes,<sup>1</sup> but where the relation of parts of the same string when stretched over a bridge is used as an illustration, the proportions are correct.<sup>2</sup> He ascribes to Pythagoras the discovery of the chords of the octave called Diapason; the fifth, called Diapente; the fourth, called Diatessaron; and the Tonus. Two other intervals are mentioned, the Diapason added to the Diapente, which he calls tripla proportio,<sup>3</sup> and the double octave styled quadrupla proportio. Cap. xi.

<sup>1</sup> See article Music, in Smith's Greek and Roman Antiquities.

<sup>2</sup> Dupla Proportio, that is,  $\frac{a}{1\frac{1}{2}}$  or  $\frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}}$ , is the relation of strings which give the interval of an octave.

Sesquialtera, *i.e.* as represented in the diagram,  $\frac{a}{b}$  or  $\frac{a}{1\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2}{3}$  would give an interval of a fifth.

Sesquitertia, *i.e.*  $\frac{a}{b}$  or  $\frac{a}{1\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{3}{4}$  gives an interval of a fourth.

And the sesquioctava, *i.e.*,  $\frac{a}{b}$  is the full tone.

<sup>3</sup> By tripla proportio, he seems to mean the interval made by an octave and the first tetrachord of the major scale of the following octave, but none of the versions have given a translation of the Latin which describes this interval.

Cap. xii. We have in the succeeding chapter, drawn mainly from St. Augustine, a treatise on the various branches of philosophy, natural, moral, and mental, prefaced by the recital of the sources whence different schools took their names, which latter is derived from Isidore and John of Salisbury.

Caps. xiii. xiv. These two chapters, commencing with a notice of the war between the Romans and Volscians, wherein Coriolanus aided the latter against his own country, pass, after a brief notice of the death of Pisistratus and the expulsion of Hippias, to the affairs of Persia and Greece, and give briefly from Orosius, Trogus and Valerius, a digest of the events connected with the battles of Marathon and Salamis. The latter chapter (xiv.) closes with an account of the vengeance taken by Artaxerxes on Artabanus for the murder of his father Xerxes and his elder brother Darius.

Cap. xv. Drawing a notice of the commencement of the reign of Artaxerxes Longimanus from Petrus, Higden takes occasion to dissent from those who think that Esther and Mordecai lived under this prince. He places them four reigns later. After a long neglect of British history he now takes up the thread at Molmutius Dunwallo, and mentions his conquests and legislation, that his code was turned into Latin by Gildas, and into English by Alfred, and that he was buried in Trinovantum. All this is an abridgement of Geoffrey of Monmouth, lib. ii. c. 17. He then draws from Petrus an account of Ezra's return from Babylon, mentioning that he brought with him some of the ten tribes.<sup>1</sup>

He also ascribes to Ezra large alterations in the books of the law, stating that he repaired, corrected, and arranged anew the whole sacred literature of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Petrus relates that Ezra sent to them a copy of the letter of Artaxerxes:—“*Exemplum vero [epistolæ] misit Esdras ad filios Israel* | “*qui erant ultra montes Caspios et*  
 “*venerunt de eis ad Esdras sacer-*  
 “*dotes et Levitæ de Nathenneis*  
 “*ccxx.*” *Historia Libri Judith, c. v.*

Hebrews,<sup>1</sup> and also changed their mode of writing, which before had been βουστροφηδόν to its present manner.

He closes the chapter with the mention of Empedocles and Parmenides, the philosophers, and Pherecydes the historian.

The mention of the Roman laws of the twelve tables Cap. xvi. being obtained from Athens leads to a digression on the early laws of various states and on the growth of the Roman civil law down to the time of Justinian. The downfall of the decemvirs and the re-establishment of consuls conclude the notices of Rome in the chapter. The rest is mainly occupied with an account of Nehemiah and his reforms, drawn from Petrus. He institutes a calculation here to prove that the seventy weeks of Daniel must be reckoned from the year in which Nehemiah returned to Jerusalem. Henceforth his authorities for Scripture history are Josephus Africanus and the books of the Maccabees. He closes the chapter with a short notice of Hippocrates and his works.

Barely mentioning Xerxes II., Sogdianus, and Darius Cap. xvii. Nothus, kings of Persia, he recurs to the British history of Geoffrey, from whom he abstracts the reign of Belinus, compressing it into very small compass. He then turns to the Roman history and tells of Camillus' conquest of Veii, taking the story from Livy.

Identifying Artaxerxes Mnemon with the Ahasuerus Cap. xviii. of the Book of Esther he briefly relates the fall of Vashti and the substitution of Esther in her place. He fills up the rest of the chapter with details of the life of Socrates, found in John of Salisbury, Augustine, Cicero, Valerius, and Jerome. At this period he mentions that

<p><sup>1</sup> Petrus says on this point,          " Esdras Aaronita legem succensam          " a Chaldeis reparavit. Nec est          " mirandum si per Spiritum sanctum          " libros reparavit, cum plures in die-          " bus nostris psalterium et librum          " hymnorum et plures libros hujus-</p>	<p>" modi deletos scirent reparare.          " Addidit etiam quædam de suo,          " sicut titulos Psalmorum, et plura          " quæ leguntur in Pentateucho.          " Sicque verisimile est quædam          " quæ superflua intellexit ipsum          " subtraxisse. Petrus ut supra."</p>
--	--

the Athenians began to use twenty-four letters in their alphabet instead of sixteen.<sup>1</sup>

Cap. xix. Treating Brennius, the brother of Belinus, the British king, as identical<sup>2</sup> with Brennus, the leader of the Gauls against Rome, herein following Geoffrey, he proceeds to give from Livy, Eutropius, and Trogus, a history of the descent of the Gauls into Italy. Belinus, who had accompanied his brother to that country, on his return to Britain, built *Caer Usc*, near the Severn, and the *Porta Belini*, now known as Billingsgate.

Brennus extends his wandering conquests to the East, and on his return conquers Macedonia, but is so severely injured at Delphi, where he had assaulted the temple of Apollo, that he commits suicide to free himself from his agony.

Cap. xx. The change of chief magistrates at Rome from consuls to military tribunes is now noticed, but no reason is assigned for it. The rest of chapter xx. contains a life of Diogenes the stoic. The materials are drawn from John of Salisbury, Augustine, Cicero, Jerome, Valerius, and Seneca.

Sat. x. 30. Higden, quoting from Juvenal, ascribes to Diogenes the habit which is there attributed to Heraclitus.<sup>3</sup>

Cap. xxi-xxix. In the last nine chapters of this volume the allusions to sacred history are confined to three: one (chap. xxii.) being that Ochus transferred some Jews into Hyrcania; another (chap. xxvi.), that Jadus was high priest in the first year of Arsanius king of Persia; and the third (chap. xxvii.), the building of the Samaritan temple on Mount Gerizim.

<sup>1</sup> Pliny (Hist. Nat. vii. 56) tells us that of the eight letters, added to the 16 original Phœnician characters, four were added by Palamedes at the time of the Trojan war, and four others by Simonides of Ceos.

<sup>2</sup> A mistake which no doubt arose from a confused knowledge of the early connection between Gaul and Britain.

<sup>3</sup> The words are—

de sapientibus alter

Ridebat, quoties de limine moverat unam

Protuleratque pedem: flebat contrarius auctor.

Higden has mistaken the allusion of the words "*contrarius auctor*."

That it is to Heraclitus, see, out of many places, Sen. de ira, ii. 10.

The Roman history is comprised in allusions to the death of Camillus, the leap of Curtius, and the victories of Manlius Torquatus, and Marcus Valerius in single combats with Gallic champions (chap. xxii.-xxiii.); the Samnite war and Roman defeat at the Caudine Forks (chap. xxvi.). All these seem to be drawn from Livy, though he is only mentioned as authority for the last event. Orosius is quoted for a notice of a certain pestilence which afflicted Rome at the same period.

British affairs are noticed slightly from Geoffrey and Alfred, Gurguntius Bartruc being chronicled (chap. xxi.) as successor of Belinus, and a brief notice given of the settlement in Ireland by him of a colony of Basclenses from Spain; Guitelnus and his wife Marcia are named (chap. xxv.) as next in succession, then Sicillius, Kymarus, Danius, and Morvidus. The greatest part of these chapters is, however, occupied by notices in the form of anecdotes of the eminent characters Dionysius the younger of Syracuse, Demosthenes, Plato, Aristotle, Philip, and Alexander.

In the life of Dionysius Higden only records four Dionysius. anecdotes, of Damon and Pythias, and of a widow who prayed for the tyrant's life, drawn from Valerius, of Damocles, and of some sayings of Dionysius, from Cicero; similarly we have anecdotes of Demosthenes from John Demos- of Salisbury, Trogus, Valerius, A. Gellius and Isidore, thenes. but it is only the last of these which gives any notion that the orator played a prominent part in the history of Greece.

Of Plato Higden knows more, though here much of Plato. the chapter is devoted to the retailers of anecdote, mainly John of Salisbury and Valerius, while Cicero contributes the story of the bees settling on the lips of the infant philosopher. The meaning of his name is given, and an account of his studying under Socrates. After the death of his master he went to Italy to the Pythagoreans, and then to Cyrene and Egypt. Here is introduced from John of Salisbury the question whether Plato could have seen

Jeremiah in Egypt or have read his works. Chronology is made to refute the first part of the question, and the non-existence, at this time, of a Greek version of the prophet, the other. Augustine is, however, quoted to show that much of the language of Plato coincides with what is written in the beginning of St. John's Gospel, though no suggestion is made of a reason for this similarity. Plato is represented as again visiting Italy,<sup>1</sup> and as having intended to visit the East. His three visits to Sicily are mentioned, followed by his settling at Athens, and then from John of Salisbury is related the absurd story, told also of Homer, of his death from shame because he could not understand the reply given him by some sailors whom he met in a walk.

Speusippus is mentioned as the immediate successor of Plato, and after him Xenocrates, of whose chastity and reclamation of Polemo we have the well-known stories from Valerius.

Aristotle. For the history of the founder of the Peripatetics Higden gives Alexander de natura, *i.e.* Alexander Neckham, as his authority.

We are told of his birthplace, his arrival at an early age at Athens, his studies under both Socrates<sup>2</sup> and Plato,<sup>3</sup> his instruction of Alexander, his return to Athens and his death at Chalcis. But mixed up with this we have the story of his supernatural parentage [*incubi dæmonis filius*], of the burying of his works along with him, and the probability that Antichrist will reveal the place of their concealment.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This is the account given by Apuleius.

<sup>2</sup> Of course an error; Socrates died B. C. 399, Aristotle was born B. C. 384.

<sup>3</sup> Plato's praise of Aristotle, and the phrase, *surdum est auditorium*, is probably only an amplification of the expression ascribed to Plato by

Philoponus (De æternitate mundi vi. 27), that Aristotle was *ὁ νοῦς τῆς διατριβῆς*, the intellect of the school.

<sup>4</sup> This strange story evidently had its origin in the account of the fate of Aristotle's works given by Strabo, Geog. xiii. p. 124. ed. Tauchnitz. There we are told that Aristotle made over his library to

Then taken from Gregory Nazianzen we have the story of his suicide by throwing himself into the Euripus in despair because he could not understand the flux and reflux of the waters there.<sup>1</sup>

Several works of Aristotle are mentioned by Higden, among which the *tractatus de rhetorica*, *problemata medicinalia*, *physicalia*, *perspectiva*, and the *metaphysica* can be identified, but of the *justificationes Græcarum urbium*, *Homerica commenta*, and *Iliadis dictamen*, we find no traces among his extant works. The admiration for his works expressed by Avicenna and by Maimonides<sup>2</sup> is known to Higden. Also that he had a son, Nicomachus, and daughter Pythias, though the latter name appears as *Pitharda* in the MSS. Theophrastus is mentioned as his successor, and a short notice of one of his works is given.

For all that is related of Philip the authorities given are Trogus and John of Salisbury, and the details concerning both him and his son are indicated in the summary of contents so fully as to render further recital here unnecessary. Higden quotes Vincentius in the first chapter on Alexander, but by far the larger portion

Philip and  
Alexander.

Theophrastus, who again made it over to Neleus, who conveyed the books to Scepsis in the Troad, and his heirs,—uneducated men,—observing the pains which the kings of the Attalic dynasty were at to get books for the library at Pergamus, buried them underground in a sort of cellar, and a long time after, when they were much injured by damp and worms, they were taken up and sold to Apellicon of Teos. For a discussion of this story, see Mr. Blakesley's article on Aristotle in the *Encyl. Metr.*

<sup>1</sup> It is sufficient answer to this absurd story, to state that no such flux and reflux take place. See Blakesley as above. The story appears first

in Pseudo-Justin Martyr (*Parænet. ad Græcos*, p. 34). The words attributed to Aristotle are from Elias Cretensis (*Comment. in S. Gregorium. Orat. iv.*) The name Negropont for the Euripus and for Chalcis dates as far back as this.

<sup>2</sup> To trace these allusions to Rabbinical literature to their source is not in place here, but would help to elucidate the question, how such learning came into Europe. There can be little doubt that the first knowledge of Aristotle came in this way. His works were translated in the Vth century into Syriac by the Nestorians, who fled into Persia, then from Syriac into Arabic and from Arabic into Latin.

of that hero's history as here given, is due to the Pseudo-Callisthenes<sup>1</sup> whose work forms the basis of the metrical romance of Alexander, which in Higden's day was current literature. The whole of the last chapter containing an account of Alexander's visit to the Bragmans, and his interview with one of their chief sages Dindimus,<sup>2</sup> is an abridgement of Pseudo-Callisthenes (lib. iii. c. 12-15).

It will be seen from this review of its contents that the present volume of Higden is occupied with details which are of little direct value to the student of history.

In it the compiler has preserved to us nothing that we do not find elsewhere, nor are there many comments of his own which tend to make this part of the chronicle more valuable. It is a selection drawn from the works to which a student in his day had access, and even the compilation is made without much discrimination. He does not scruple to give two entirely different accounts of the same event, as, for example, of the death of Aristotle, without a word to indicate that he saw anything strange in the discrepancy or had any impression in favour of one version of the story above the other.

No doubt indirectly to the student of the period at which Higden lived the book has its worth. It supplies us with the means of estimating what was probably the highest mental culture possible at that day. Meagre enough, in most cases, is the pabulum offered, yet there are not wanting tokens that something better will come. Though everything connected with Greek history is drawn of necessity from most round-about sources, yet to learn even through Maimonides and Avicenna of the philosophy of Aristotle, is one step towards arousing a desire for a more direct and reliable acquaintance therewith. Another striking feature is the

<sup>1</sup> This work is said to have been translated from Persian into Greek about 1070 by Simon Seth, an officer of the court of Constantinople, in the reign of Michael

Ducas. See *Weber's Metrical Romances*, Vol. I., Introd. p. xx.

<sup>2</sup> Called Mandanis by Strabo; xv. i. 63, and Dandamis by Arrian, de exped. Alex., lib. vii. 2.

acceptance as equal with Scripture of so much that had been added thereto, both by Jewish and Christian tradition, and this makes us quite prepared for the admission which Higden cites from Comestor, that the present arrangement of the Hebrew Scriptures, as well as many emendations and additions to the earlier books, were due to Ezra. It is in the same spirit of liberality that Higden is prepared to admit a question about the accuracy of the records in the first chapter of St. Matthew's gospel. Features of this kind give the work a value in relation both to the learning and literature of the period at which it was produced, while Trevisa's version has a worth altogether independent of the Latin text.

In the collation of the English texts, Professor Babington paid considerable attention in the second volume to the readings of the MS. (Cott. Tib. D. vii.) indicated by  $\gamma$  in the notes. Some of the forms in this MS. are extremely strange, and worthy of a special notice, and as they are used very regularly, an enumeration of them here, once for all, will save the registry of all but the most curious in the notes of future volumes.

In the personal pronouns the favourite forms for the first person singular are *ych*, *ich*, and *y*, and for all genders of the third person singular, as well as for the third person plural, the not unusual form is *a*.<sup>1</sup> This is most common for the masculine, and least common for the neuter of the singular. The feminine likewise appears as *heo*, also the neuter *hyt* and the plural *hy*.

The orthography is also peculiar: *v* is very frequently used instead of *f*<sup>2</sup>, indicating the southern character of

<sup>1</sup> See p. 11, *a fond* = he found.  
p. 41, *a schulde* = she should.  
p. 65, *a is* = it is.  
p. 33, *a were nouȝt* = they  
were not.

<sup>2</sup> Thus:—*vyr*, *fir*.  
*veele*, *feel*.  
*volweþ*, *followeth*.  
*veyr*, *fair*.  
*vyf*, *five*.  
*vyfte*, *fifth*.  
*vere*, *ferē*.

the MS., but there occurs an equal number of instances of the contrary interchange.<sup>1</sup>

There is marked preference also shown for forms with the vowel combinations *eo*, *eu*, *uy*, *aa*, *ee*, *oo*.<sup>2</sup>

The mark of the feminine form in nouns is *as*,<sup>3</sup> and a frequent form of the plural is *on*.<sup>4</sup>

In the words *live* and *have*, the *v* is always represented by *bb* as *lybbe*, *habbe*, and *y* by *gg* in *ligge* for *lay*, and *sigge* for *say*.

Preterites and perfect particles have unusual forms, as *leop*, *lept*, *ful*, *fell*.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As fessel, vessel.	kuynde, kind.
afow, avow.	huyves, hives.
afansed, advanced.	huyge, huge.
pryffe, privy.	In aa, staat, state.
fyle, vile.	maad, made.
fylany, villany.	baar, bare (nudus).
ferray, very.	waar, ware.
<sup>2</sup> Thus in eo we find—	In ee, meeste, most.
þeof, thief.	scheede, shed.
geowe, jaw.	In oo, swoot, sweat.
beore, bear (ursa).	coole, coal.
kreope, creep.	roock, rock.
lose, lose.	<sup>3</sup> As wolvas, a she wolf.
dreory, dreary.	godas, goddess.
teones, tunes.	<sup>4</sup> As chyldron, children.
preoved, proved.	breþeron, brethren.
beot, beat (pulsavit).	roþeron, oxen.
forbeode, forbid.	<sup>5</sup> We have also among preterites,
reod, reed.	sleop } slept.
weope, weep.	slep }
neodeþ, needeth.	waste wist.
fleo, flee.	dayscht, dashed.
eorneþ, runneth.	wysch, washed.
In eu, heurde, herd.	pot, put.
reulede, ruled.	And in participles,—
steurne, stern.	fleem, flemed (fugatus).
fourþe, fourth.	yhud, hid.
In uy, pruyde, pride.	ybarnd, burnt.
fuyr, fire.	yseye, seen.
muynde, mind.	yþete, eaten.
kuyte, kite (mergus).	ytent, kindled.
nuy, noy.	

Now and then we find a word entirely differing from the reading in the text, and of a more antiquated character, as *teer*, clean ; *fulled*, baptized ; *eldede*, lived.

I subjoin a list of some other peculiar forms which, as well as those above noticed, are so regularly used that from them an idea may be formed of the orthography of this MS., and for the future it will not be necessary to register their occurrence.<sup>1</sup>

With reference to a conjecture made by Professor Babington in the Introduction to vol. ii., note, p. ix., that Cherdhole or Sherdehoole (p. 22, v. ii.) is Cheddar in Somersetshire, it is worth while to observe that *Ceadboldes wigh* is mentioned (Cod. Dip. 427, 1198), near Lambourne and Welford in Berkshire, and seems to approach more nearly to the name in the text.<sup>2</sup>

The labours of the Historical Documents Commission have brought to light two other copies of the Latin of Higden, one at Helmingham, where is also a translation

<sup>1</sup> instude,	instead.
lupe,	leap (saltus).
bole,	bull.
bote,	but.
fort,	forto (until).
dryngke,	drink.
dawes,	days.
schul,	shall.
siȝ,	saw.
ȝursday,	yesterday.
gyst,	guest.
drongnes,	drunkenness.
ȝut,	zet.
fleysch,	flesh.
cruwel,	cruel.
punsche,	punish.
werry,	to war.
wylne,	to wish.
lenye,	to lean.
marbre,	marble.
nuwe,	new.
mowe,	may.
syklew,	sickly.

lyȝtlokur,	lightlier.
wedewe,	widow.
yseo,	seen.
soget,	subject.
holouȝ,	hollow.
schryngke,	shrink.
ȝolouȝ,	yellow.
pes,	peace.
hul,	hill.

<sup>2</sup> The name Chaddleworth exists still in that neighbourhood, and close by is the curious natural feature known as Wayland Smith's Cave. The following extract from Murray's Handbook to Berkshire, p. 5, notices another physical curiosity of the same district:—"At Kingston Lyle is the celebrated blowing stone with its three holes, through which, if a person blows, the sound may be heard for six miles."

by Trevisa<sup>1</sup> of Bartholomew de Glanville's "De proprietatibus rerum," the other in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh (33. 4. 12), but I have had no opportunity of ascertaining more about them than is given in the Commissioners' Report.

J. RAWSON LUMBY.

Cambridge,  
26 January 1871.

---

<sup>1</sup> Another work translated by Trevisa, viz., Nichodemus' treatise on the Passion of Christ, exists in the British Museum, Shirley's MSS. Additional, 16156.

## SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK THE SECOND—(*continued*).

## CAP. XXIX.

*The reigns of David and Solomon.*

David's reign first over Judah, then over all Israel. Latinus Silvius, king of the Latins. Ixion, king of Corinth. Ephesus built. Birth of Solomon. Building of Carthage, appears to have been in the first year of Ozias, king of Judah. Mempricius, fifth king of the Britons, slays his brother, begets a son, Ebrancus, and is at last devoured by wolves. Death and burial of David. Hyrcanus afterwards gave some of the treasure buried with David to Antiochus. Various values of the talent. Of David's songs, hymns, organs, and instruments of music for use in divine worship. The masters over the temple music. The bishops and priests, deacons and porters. Solomon's reign, how reckoned. Solomon begets a son when eleven years old. Similar story concerning King Ahaz. His wisdom; he builds the temple and the walls of Jerusalem. Arrangement of the walls. Solomon's food. His various books. His invention of charms against unclean spirits. How Eleazar, the magician, cast out spirits in the presence of Vespasian. Solomon's device for cleaving stones. The Ionian migration from Lacedæmon. Homer was in it. The length of time of the building of Solomon's temple. Its dimensions. Of the burning of the temple by the Romans. The queen of Sheba's visit to Solomon. Of the tree from which Christ's cross was made. Ebrancus, sixth king of the Britons. His family. He builds York, Alcluit, and Edinburgh. He sails to France. Alba Silvius sixth king of the Latins. - pp. 2-14.

## CAP. XXX.

*Of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah till the reign of Joash.*

Rehoboam's reign over the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin. Jeroboam, king of Israel. His golden calves. Of the difficulties of the chronology of Israel and Judah, and how they

may be solved. Shishak spoils the temple in Jerusalem and subjugates Syria. Abijah succeeds Rehoboam, and is succeeded by Asa. Nadab's reign over Israel. He is succeeded by Baasha. Of the prophets who were alive at this time. Egippus Silvius seventh king of the Latins. Asa's alliance with Benhadad, king of Syria. Rama built. Brute Greenshield, king of the Britons. Capys Silvius, eighth king of the Latins, builds Capua. Elah succeeds Baasha, and is slain by Zimri. The seditions following on Baasha's death. Leyl, king of Britain. Ahab, king of Israel. Jehoshaphat, king of Judah. The prophets in his time. Ruthudibras (or Rudibras), king of Britain, builds Canterbury, Winchester, and Shaftesbury. Carpentus Silvius, ninth king of the Latins. Ahaziah succeeds Ahab; then follows Joram. Jehoshaphat's son, Joram, succeeds him in Judah. Revolt of the Edomites. Elijah's translation. Tiberius Silvius, tenth king of the Latins. Ahaziah, king of Judah. Of the genealogy in St. Matthew's gospel. Jehu, king of Israel. Athaliah, queen in Judah. Joash saved by Jehoiada. Agrippa Silvius, eleventh king of the Latins. Joash succeeds Ahaziah in Judah. Bladud, king of Britain. He builds Bath. William of Malmesbury's account is that Cæsar was the founder of Bath. Jehoahaz succeeds Jehu in Israel. Of Elisha the prophet. He is buried at Sebaste (Samaria). Prodigy at his birth. Stoning of Zachariah, the son of Jehoiada. Why he is called son of Barachiah in the gospel. Leyr, king of Britain, builds Leicester. He has three daughters, according to the British Book. Joash succeeds Jehoahaz. Romulus Silvius, twelfth king of the Latins. - - - - - pp. 16-28.

## CAP. XXXI.

*Jewish history to the accession of Pekahiah. End of the Assyrian kingdom.*

Amaziah succeeds Joash. Of the abdication of Amaziah. No king of Judah for thirteen years. Jeroboam II. king of Israel. Aventinus Silvius, thirteenth king of the Latins. Azariah, king of Judah. His tastes and his fate. Arbaces, first king of the Medes, slays Sardanapalus, the last king of Assyria. Of Sardanapalus. His effeminacy. His epitaph. Procas Silvius, fourteenth king of the Latins. Phidon's weights and measures at Argos. Lycurgus, king of Lacedæmon. His laws. His device to procure their perpetual observance. Caranus king of Lacedæmon. Cordelia, Leir's daughter, queen in Britain. Dethroned by Cunedagius, her nephew, who

reigns after her. The succession of kings in Britain, Ryvallo Gurguntius Silvius, Iago, Kynmarchus, Gorbodio. Of Gorbodio's sons, Ferrex and Porrex. Discord during five reigns to Molmutius Dunwallo. Amulius, fifteenth king of the Latins. Birth of Romulus and Remus. Their preservation. The discovery of their parentage. Zachariah succeeds Jeroboam in Israel. Then follows Shallum, afterwards Menahem. Of the chronology of this period. Laws of Bocchoris in Egypt. War between the Lacedæmonians and Messenians. Judges in Corinth instead of Kings. The first Olympiad. Pekahiah succeeds Menahem in Israel. pp. 28-46.

## CAP. XXXII.

*Of Israel and Judah down to the days of Hezekiah, king of Judah.*

Jotham, king of Judah. Pekah, king of Israel. Corœbus, of Athens, the first Olympic victor. Of the institution of the Olympic games. Of the Olympiads, and the prizes in the games. Tiglathpileser, king of Assyria, invades Israel. Of the various names of Tiglathpileser. Of the kings at Babylon down to Darius. Cyrus wins the empire for Persia. Of Sennacherib's war against Hezekiah, and his flight and death. pp. 48-52.

## CAP. XXXIII.

*Early history of Rome. Account of Natural Philosophy among the Ancients. End of the kingdom of Israel.*

Ahaz, king of Judah. Rome built in the beginning of the seventh Olympiad. The duration of Romulus' reign. Of the earlier kings in Italy, before the coming of Æneas. Fifteen rulers from Æneas to Romulus. Seven kings to Tarquin the Proud. Consuls to Julius Cæsar's time. Remus slain, some say by Fabius, some by Romulus. Naming of Rome. The senators, why called Patres conscripti. The Milites. Romulus makes his city an asylum. The rape of the Sabine women. The Sabines attack Rome. Story of Tarpeia. Intervention of the Sabine women. Reason why each Roman had two names. Tatius, king of the Sabines, slain. Disappearance of Romulus; various accounts thereof. The story of Julius Proculus. Romulus worshipped as Quirinus. Derivation of the name. Romans called Quirites. An eclipse at the time of Romulus' disappearance. Thales of Miletus, first natural

philosopher, lived at this time. Plato's subdivision of his subject. Thales calculated eclipses; taught that all things come from moisture. Anaximander succeeds Thales; teaches that there is no common origin of all things. Anaximenes, pupil of Anaximander, said that air is source of all things. Anaxagoras, pupil of Anaximander, taught that God's wisdom made all things. He was master of Archeläus and Democritus. Archeläus taught Socrates and Socrates Plato. The names of the other six wise men. In Thales' time a golden table is brought up from the sea by fishermen; of the disposal thereof. Hoshea, king of Israel. End of the kingdom of Israel. Midas, king of Phrygia. - - - pp. 52-66.

## CAP. XXXIV.

*Of the Captivity of the Ten Tribes; and continuation of Roman history.*

Hezekiah, king of Judah. Syracuse and Catana built. The king of Babylon sends presents to Hezekiah. His reason for so doing. Shalmaneser's siege of Samaria. The captivity of the Ten Tribes. Of Gog and Magog, to be released by Antichrist. The Jews think Antichrist the Messiah. Tobit was in the captivity of the Ten Tribes. Divers nations brought into Samaria. Their various names. Interregnum at Rome after the death of Romulus. Numa Pompilius made king. His peaceful reign. His good laws. He divides the year into months. Adds January and February to the old year of ten months. No change therein till Cæsar's time. Numa's piety. Temples of Janus and Vesta built. He built the capitol. He originated a coinage. Why money is called *nummus* and why *pecunia*. - - - 68-74.

## CAP. XXXV.

*Of the Kingdom of Judah to the reign of Eliakim, and continuation of the history of Rome.*

Manasseh, king of Judah. The Sibyl Erophila in Samos. Building of Nicomedia. Death of Midas, king of Phrygia. Manasseh's wicked life. Isaiah sawn asunder. Manasseh's imprisonment and repentance. Water granted to Isaiah's prayer. Burial of Isaiah. Kings cease at Athens. Tullus Hostilius, king of Rome. His array. His war with the Albans and Fidenates. His death. Of the city of Alba. The Horatii and Curiatii. Of Tullus' war with the Fidenates.

Treachery of Mettius, king of the Albans. His punishment. Overthrow of Alba. Archilochus and Simonides flourish. Building of Byzantium. Amon succeeds Manasseh. Of the confusion of dates at this period. Josiah succeeds Amon. His good reign. He suppresses idolatry. He goes to war with Pharaoh-Necho, and is slain. Of the sons of Josiah. Ancus Martius, fourth king of Rome. Of Tarquinius Priscus. The prophet Jeremiah. His prophecies and lamentations. Huldah the prophetess and Zephaniah. Tarquinius Priscus, fifth king of Rome. Augments the senate; builds walls to the city. Slain by the sons of Ancus. Reasons for their conspiracy. Jehoahaz (or Shallum) reigns after Josiah; is carried captive by Pharaoh-Necho. Eliakim made king. His wicked reign. He kills Urijah; imprisons Jeremiah and burns the book of Baruch. - - - - pp. 74-88.

## CAP. XXXVI.

*From the commencement of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar to the overthrow of the kingdom of Judah.*

Nebuchadnezzar begins to reign. His conquests. Takes Eliakim (*i.e.* Jehoiakim) prisoner; also Ananias, Azarias, Misael, and Daniel. The Rechabites enter Jerusalem for safety during Nebuchadnezzar's invasion. Reason for the invasion. Jehoiachin made king. Difficulties of the genealogy in St. Matthew's Gospel. Of certain marks found on Eliakim's body. Of Jehoiachin's submission to Nebuchadnezzar. His captivity. Among the captives are Mordecai and Ezechiel. Of the seventy years' captivity. Zedekiah made king of Judah. Prophecies of Ezechiel. Zedekiah does not believe them. How they were fulfilled. Solon repeals Draco's laws. Of Solon and his laws. Of his death. Daniel interprets Nebuchadnezzar's dream. Daniel's ten visions. Of the prophets before and after Daniel. War between Nebuchadnezzar and the king of Egypt. Nebuzaradan besieges Jerusalem. Sufferings during the siege. Capture and death of Zedekiah. Release of Jeremiah. Rechabites allowed to go free. Fall of Jerusalem, and end of the kingdom of Judah. End of the fourth age of the world. Of some confusion in the chronology. pp. 88-104.

## BOOK THE THIRD.

*The history of the world from the Babylonish Captivity to the birth of John the Baptist.*

## CAP. I.

*The History of the Captivity and of Roman events contemporary therewith.*

Commencement of the fifth age of the world. How the seventy years of the captivity are reckoned. Flight of the men of Judah into Egypt after Gedaliah's murder. Jeremiah goes with them unwillingly, and is stoned to death by them for his prophecies, but afterwards worshipped by the Egyptians. Reasons for this. Trevisa's digression concerning crocodiles. Jeremiah prophesies the downfall of idolatry in Egypt. He buries the ark of the covenant. The place of this burial is concealed. It shall be discovered by Moses and Aaron at Doomsday. Nebuchadnezzar conquers the Ammonites, Moabites, and Egyptians. Brings the Jews out of Egypt. His vision of the image. Of the chronology of Nebuchadnezzar's reign. Delivery of the three Hebrew children from the fire. Nebuchadnezzar's vision of the tree. Of Nebuchadnezzar's change of form. His life after the recovery of his shape. Servius Tullius, sixth king of Rome. Includes the Quirinal, Esquiline, and Viminal hills within the walls of Rome. He appoints a census. Number of Roman citizens at this time. The wickedness of his daughter Tullia. Ezechiel rent asunder by horses. Of his visions. - - - pp. 104-116.

## CAP. II.

*History of the Captivity, continued.*

Nebuchadnezzar the second succeeds his father. Of his might. His wondrous hanging gardens. His wife, Darius' daughter. He besieges Tyre. Marcianus omits this Nebuchadnezzar. Anaximander and Anaximenes flourish. Evilmerodach succeeds to the kingdom of Babylon. Releases Jehoiakim king of Judah, and honours him greatly. Evilmerodach's dread lest his father should come to life again. His device to prevent it. His sons. Accusation of Susanna. Why the story is not included in the canon of Scripture. - pp. 116-120.

## CAP. III.

*History of the Captivity, continued; and specially of Daniel's Visions.*

Belshazzar, king of Babylon. Daniel's vision of the four winds, and of the ten horns. Of Antichrist. How Daniel's vision applies to him. He shall call himself Christ. He shall build the Jewish temple again; shall slay Enoch and Elijah. At last Christ shall slay him. Various opinions on this point. Of Christ's knowledge of the Judgment Day. Of Pisistratus at Athens. His answer to his wife. Daniel's fifth vision of the sheep with unequal horns, and of the goat with four horns. Explanation thereof. Daniel explains the handwriting to Belshazzar. Darius and Cyrus conquer Babylon and kill Belshazzar. Diverting of the Euphrates. Darius king of Babylon. Daniel cast to the lions. Daniel's vision of the angel Gabriel, and of the seventy weeks. Distinction between solar and lunar years. Various modes of calculating the seventy weeks. Daniel's vision of a man clad in linen, whose body was chrysolite. His vision of the kings of Persia, and of Alexander and his successors. Of the time of Daniel's death.

pp. 122-136.

## CAP. IV.

*Of the reign of Cyrus.*

Cyrus succeeds Darius. Cyrus was grandson of Astyages. Astyages' dream and its explanation. His device to prevent its fulfilment. Harpagus saves the infant Cyrus. Childhood of Cyrus. Astyages discovers who he is. His vengeance on Harpagus. Letter of Harpagus to Cyrus. Cyrus makes war upon Astyages. The troops of Cyrus first flee, but shamed into renewing the fight are at last victorious. How Cyrus treated Astyages. Cyrus hears of the prophecy of Isaiah, and delivers the Jews out of captivity. Haggai and Zachariah the prophets. - - - - - pp. 136-148.

## CAP. V.

*Termination of the Babylonish Captivity. History of Cræsus.*

The slowness of the people to leave Babylon. Daniel's prayer. Darius intended to release the Jews but died before he could do it. Zerubbabel leads the Jews back. This was the end of the seventy years' captivity. Samaritans wish to join the Jews in the rebuilding of the temple, but are rejected. Of Phalaris

and his brazen bull. Of Cræsus, king of Lydia. Of his daughter who had a spirit of prophecy. Cræsus conquered by Cyrus. Of Candaules, king of Lydia. - pp. 148-156.

## CAP. VI.

*Roman History during the reign of Tarquinius Superbus.*

Tarquinius Superbus, last king of the Romans. The murder of his father-in-law. He invents instruments of torture. He conquers the Volscians and the Gabines. Builds a temple to Jupiter. Origin of the name *Capitolium*. The siege of Ardea. The story of Lucretia. Opinions thereupon. The people revolt against the Tarquins, and banish them. Consuls appointed. Collatinus banished. Attempts made to restore the Tarquins. Severity of Brutus. His poverty at his death. pp. 156-166.

## CAP. VII.

*Of the death of Cyrus.*

Cyrus wars with the Scythians or Massagetæ. His scheme to defeat them. Their queen's stratagem and slaughter of Cyrus and his troops. - - - - - pp. 166-170.

## CAP. VIII.

*Reign of Cambyses.*

Cambyses succeeds Cyrus. His various names. In his time happened the events in the story of Judith. Cambyses prevents the Jews from building the temple. Cambyses invades Egypt and dies on his way home. His punishment of an unjust judge. - - - - - pp. 170-174.

## CAP. IX.

*Persian history, continued.*

Usurpation of the false Smerdis. Such usurpation easy in Persia. How it was discovered. Scheme for choosing a new king. Plan of Darius to obtain the kingdom. - pp. 174-178.

## CAP. X.

*Of the rebuilding of the Temple at Jerusalem: Roman contemporary history.*

Extent of Darius' kingdom. He favours Zerubbabel. Haggai and Zechariah urge on the building of the temple. Hindrances

thereto. Darius' enigma. Zerubbabel gives the best answer. Darius gives him the vessels of the temple. Completion of the building. Of the three dedications of the temple. Rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem. How the fire hidden in the first year of the captivity was found. Of the ark of the covenant. The spoils of the temple when taken by the Romans. Death of Haggai and of Zechariah. Of the consuls at Rome. The secession of the Plebs to Mons sacer. Appointment of tribunes of the people. - - - pp. 174-188.

## CAP. XI.

*Account of Pythagoras and his teaching.*

Death of Pythagoras. Account of his origin and travels. Effect of his exhortations. Of his followers. His comparison of the letter Y. Community of goods among his followers. What he observed in his hearers. His rules. His house was made a temple where he was worshipped after death. His doctrine of the transmigration of souls. Why he sacrificed to the Muses. He is exiled and his books burnt by the Athenians. How Pythagoras' ability was discovered by Democritus. Of Euathlus, the pupil of Pythagoras. Of an Athenian woman who poisoned her husband and son. Pythagoras invents music. How he used music as a moral influence. Explanation of musical terms used by Pythagoras. Specimens of the sayings of Pythagoras. - - - pp. 188-212.

## CAP. XII.

*History of Philosophy, continued.*

Pythagoras the first to use the name *philosopher*. Of various sects of philosophers. Philosophers divided into three classes. Definition of a very philosopher. Of some mistaken opinions of philosophers. - - - pp. 212-224.

## CAP. XIII.

*Roman history continued. Persian affairs to the death of Darius.*

Tribunes appointed at Rome to defend the rights of the plebeians. Of Caius Marcius and his joining the Volscians. How he was entreated. Of the Gens Fabia. Of Cincinnatus. Egypt revolts from Darius. Oppia buried alive at Rome. Pindar and Simonides lived at this time. Of the sons of Pisistratus in Athens. Hippias is banished. He goes to Persia. Darius' expedition into Scythia. Its ill success. Darius comes against

Athens and is defeated. Of the bravery of Cynægirus. Hippias is killed in this battle. Death of Darius. Xerxes succeeds him. p. 224-232.

## CAP. XIV.

*Of the expedition of Xerxes into Europe.*

Xerxes recovers Egypt. According to Josephus, Ezra and Nehemiah lived in this king's time. Of Demaratus who was banished from Athens and went to Xerxes. His message to the Greeks. How it was discovered. Xerxes' expedition. They come to Thermopylæ. Demaratus forbodes ill to the army. Sayings of the Greek soldiers. Leonidas the Greek leader. Defeat of Xerxes. At this time lived Herodotus, Euripides, Basilides, Diagoras, and Sophocles. Sophocles accused by his sons in his old age. His defence. Birth of Socrates. A stone falls from heaven. Murder of Xerxes by Artabanus. How Artaxerxes took vengeance on Artabanus. pp. 223-244.

## CAP. XV.

*Persian, British and Jewish history.*

Artaxerxes Longimanus, seventh king of Persia. Some say this was the time of Hester and Mordecai. But Ezra does not mention it. More probably they lived in the time of Artaxerxes the eleventh king. Dunwallo Molmutius, king of Britain. His laws. Gildas turns them into Latin. King Alfred translated them into English. Molmutius is buried at Trinovantum (*i.e.* London). His charters. Ezra brings letters from the king of Persia freeing the ministers of the temple from tribute. He brings also the vessels of the temple to Jerusalem. The numbers who came with Ezra. Arrangement of the canon of the Old Testament by Ezra. His improvements in the character of Hebrew writing. He adds titles to some psalms. Empedocles, Parmenides, and Zeno lived. Manner of Empedocles' death. Of Parmenides' labours and the improvements thereon by Plato and Aristotle. Pherecydes the historian flourished. pp. 244-250.

## CAP. XVI.

*Of Roman legislators. Death of Ezra and Nehemiah. Close of the Old Testament history.*

The Romans send to Athens for laws. They obtain the laws of Solon. Why they did not desire the laws of Lycurgus. The

Ten Tables. Two more added. Of the introduction of laws into various nations. Legislation of Pompey at Rome, and of Julius Cæsar, Constantine, Theodosius, and Justinian. Appointment of Decemvirs. Of Appius Claudius and Virginia. Decemvirs abolished. Nehemiah comes to Jerusalem. His restoration of the city. He recovers the sacred fire. Of the computation of the seventy weeks. Of a marvellously extended night, and a shower of stones. Death of Ezra. Nehemiah visits Babylon; returns, carries out some reforms, and dies. Here the Scripture record ends. The authorities for further Jewish history. Consuls again appointed in Rome. Hippocrates flourished. Of the origin and development of medical science - - - - - pp. 250-264.

## CAP. XVII.

*Affairs of Britain, and enumeration of contemporary rulers.*

Artaxerxes, eighth king of Persia. Plato born. Sogdianus, king of Persia. After him Darius. Belinus, king of Britain. His dominions. His brother Brennius rebels against him and expels him. He flees to France, and becomes Duke of Brittany. He invades England. His mother sues for peace between her sons. These brothers conquer France and Germany, and besiege Rome. Dionysius the tyrant in Sicily. Furius Camillus, dictator in Rome. He goes into exile to Ardea. He returns and breaks the siege of the Gauls.  
pp. 264-270.

## CAP. XVIII.

*Life of Socrates, and Persian history, continued.*

Artaxerxes Mnemon, eleventh king of Persia. His dominions. Of a wonderful tomb made by Daniel in Ecbatana. Of a feast made by Artaxerxes for a hundred and seventy days. Of his wonderful palace. Of queen Vashti. Hester chosen in her stead. Democritus dies. Why he put out his eyes. Socrates drinks poison. Of the three persons named Socrates. Socrates, Plato's master, called the wisest man by Apollo. Of the demon of Socrates. Socrates studied music in his old age. A common saying of Socrates. His opinion of the use of relaxation. Of Socrates' temperance and good health. His forbearance. Of his wives. His wrath shown by slow speech and few words. Of his counsels and opinions. He was the first author of a moral philosophy. Plato was his chief disciple. The accusations laid against Socrates. His death.

Sorrow of the men of Athens after his death. The Athenian alphabet increased from sixteen to twenty-four letters.

pp. 270-294.

CAP. XIX.

*Description of the ravages of the Gauls.*

The Senonian Gauls under Brennus conquer the Romans and take the city, all but the Capitol. Roman guards roused by the geese. The Roman senators found by the Gauls, and slain. The city ransomed. Furius Camillus recovers the money paid as ransom. Further successes of Camillus. The schoolmaster of Falerii. Falerii yielded to Camillus. Of the Gauls as invaders of Italy, Pannonia, and Macedonia. Why the Gauls invaded Italy. In Greece they are defeated near Delphi. Some Gauls settle in Galatia. Towns built by Gauls in Italy. Present inhabitants of Italy show their Gallic origin by their complexion. Belinus returns from Italy to Britain. He builds Caerusc, and Billingsgate. His laws and roads. Achievements of Brennus in Macedonia. He spoiled Apollo's temple on Parnassus. A part of the mountain rolls down upon his troops. Brennus kills himself. Of the power allowed by God to spirits of the air. - - - pp. 294-306.

CAP. XX.

*Account of Diogenes, the philosopher.*

Tribunes of the soldiers at Rome instead of consuls. The philosopher Diogenes, a disciple of Anaximenes, flourished. Some say a pupil of Antisthenes. Mode of life of Diogenes. Alexander the Great visits him. How Diogenes was mightier than Alexander. How Diogenes threw away his ladle. Of his sickness on a journey to Olympia. His answers to one who would have him flatter Dionysius. His forbearance. Difference in practice between Diogenes and Democritus. Specimens of the sayings of Diogenes. Of a sophistical answer which he made. What he would have done with his body after death. - - - pp. 206-320.

CAP. XXI.

*Further history of Sicily and of Britain.*

The elder Dionysius dies and is succeeded by the younger. Of Damon and Pythias. Of Damocles and the Sicilian banquet. Of a widow who would not pray that Dionysius might die. Why Dionysius used no barber. How he plundered the temples. Aristotle, eighteen years old, is a pupil of Plato.

Nectanabus, king of Egypt. Death of Furius Camillus. Gurguntius, king of Britain, visits Dacia. Falls in with thirty Basque ships, whose crews he sent to colonize Ireland.

pp. 320-328.

CAP. XXII.

*Wars between the Romans and Gauls. Account of Philip of Macedon and Demosthenes.*

Artaxerxes Ochus, twelfth king of Persia. A pestilence at Rome. A gulf opens in the city. Curtius leaps into it. Wars between the Romans and Gauls. Of Manlius Torquatus. How this Manlius slew his own son. Philip of Macedon begins to reign. Of Demosthenes the advocate. Of nummum quantum. How Demosthenes practised oratory. How he was bribed by the Molossians. Of his solution of a difficulty between a woman and her creditors. Philip besieges Athens. Demosthenes' fable of the wolves and the shepherds. The Persian king sent Jews into Hyrcania. Alexander the Great born. Dionysius slain at Syracuse. The Romans defeat the Gauls. Of Valerius Corvinus. - - - pp. 328-340.

CAP. XXIII.

*Of Plato and his successors.*

Death of Plato. Great esteem for him. Portents at his death. Why he was called Plato. Bees settled on his lips when an infant. How interpreted. By whom Plato was taught. Socrates' dream. After the death of Socrates, Plato followed Pythagoras. He learned geometry of Theodorus. He visits Egypt, and some think he heard there the Jewish prophecies. Chronology refutes this idea. Augustine's statement that St. John's Gospel is found in Plato's books. Plato goes into Italy. Prevented by war from visiting Media and India. Visits Zeno and Parmenides. Why he went into Sicily. Why Plato chose to live in Academia. His doctrine of two kinds of death. Why he did not punish his servant. His request to Speusippus. Of the titles of Plato's books. Of the reason of his death. The story is not true of Plato, but of Homer. The question and its solution. How Plato heard of the evil speaking of Xenocrates. Speusippus succeeds Plato, and is succeeded by Xenocrates. Of the chastity of Xenocrates. Of his injunctions to the Athenians. Of his laughter when one was led to execution. Of Polemo, and how he was rebuked by Xenocrates, and afterwards became a philosopher. - pp. 340-358.

## CAP. XXIV.

*Of Aristotle and his works.*

Of Aristotle, the founder of the Peripatetics. Of his numerous books. He is called *the* philosopher. Said to be a fiend's son. He teaches eloquence. Is a pupil of Socrates, then of Plato. Plato called him *the Reader*. He is tutor to Alexander, whom he persuades to rebuild Stagira. In this city Aristotle was afterwards buried. His labours in law, ethics, and natural philosophy. Definition of perspective. Of Aristotle's children. His most famous pupil was Theophrastus. Praises of Aristotle. Alexander supplies Aristotle with means for observations on natural history. Difficulty of his style. Reason for it. How Aristotle would have his books buried with him. That Antichrist shall discover them. A fable of Aristotle's death. Evidence of its untruth. The true manner of his death. Theophrastus succeeds Aristotle. He wrote Aureolus Theophrasti on Marriage. Also on Friendship. Some sentences from that work. - - - - pp. 358-372.

## CAP. XXV.

*Roman history during the Samnite wars, and contemporary British kings.*

Wars between the Romans and Samnites. Cause thereof. Of Capua. How Lucius Papirius punished Quintus Fabius, though he had conquered the Samnites. Of the Furculæ Caudinæ. Defeat of the Romans there. Pontius the Samnite leader. Of his stratagem. Terms of peace with the Samnites. Samnites next year conquered by Papirius. A plague at Rome. The image of Æsculapius brought from Epidaurus. Roman women make poisonous love philtres, and are compelled to drink them. Guitelnus, king of Britain. Of his wife Marcia. Succession of British kings. Sicilius, Kymarus, Danius, Morvidus. - - - - pp. 372-382.

## CAP. XXVI.

*Life and deeds of Philip of Macedon.*

Artaxerxes Ochus, still king of Persia. Jaddua, high priest of the Jews. Philip, king of Macedon, killed by Pausanias. Of the character of Philip. He marries Olympias, daughter of the king of the Molossians. He attacks Methone, and loses his eye. His cunning policy. His expedition against the Scythians. Conquers the Thebans. Attalus, the brother of Olympias, is commander for Philip against the Persians. Pausanias is insulted by him, and appeals to Philip. His

appeal is unheeded. Olympias and Alexander suspected of complicity in the murder of Philip. Reasons for their hatred of Philip. Pausanias is hanged; but his corpse is honoured afterwards by Olympias. Philip warned to beware of chariots. His precautions. A chariot was engraven on the hilt of Pausanias' sword. - - - - - pp. 382-390.

## CAP. XXVII.

*Commencement of the life of Alexander the Great.*

Of Alexander the Great. Comparison between him and his father. Artaxerxes Ochus occupies Egypt, and expels Nectanabus. Of Nectanabus and his magic arts. He takes refuge in Macedonia. He lies with Olympias under the likeness of Jupiter, and was father of Alexander. Of a prodigy which befel King Philip at this time. Its interpretation. Portents at the birth of Alexander. Leonides was Alexander's first tutor. His bad example. Aristotle appointed tutor by Philip. Alexander's manliness. Fate of Nectanabus. Philip inquires of Apollo who should be his heir. The answer of the oracle. Alexander hears of it and shows himself the person meant thereby. Alexander recovers Methone. Of his answer to the king of Persia's ambassadors. How Alexander cut the strings of a harp from fear of its attractive music. Another form of this story. Philip's letter to Alexander. Darius, son of Arsanius, king of Persia. Alexander slays all his kin who might aspire to the kingdom. He procures peace at home. Designs a war against Persia. Conquers Lacedæmon and Athens. He sets out on his expedition into Asia. His previous arrangements and wise choice of leaders. The number of his host. He crosses the Hellespont. Battle of the Granicus. Passes through Lydia, Iconium, Pamphylia, taking Sardis in Phrygia. Battles in the Cydnus. His sickness. His physician bribed by Darius. Alexander is informed, and tells the physician what he has heard. He afterwards takes the medicine and recovers. He pursues Darius and defeats him on the Euphrates. He spares Darius' family. Excesses of Alexander. Alexander's treatment of the Jews, and of other nations. Of his conquest of the Sidonians. Of Tyre. Alexander takes Gaza. How Jaddua met Alexander as he advanced upon Jerusalem, and showed him the prophecy of Daniel. Alexander conquers Rhodes and Egypt. He visits the temple of Jupiter Ammon. He inquires of his parentage, having previously warned the priests what answer he wished. He is told that he is son of Jupiter. His increasing pride. He builds Alexandria in Egypt. He conquers the city of the Samaritans, who had slain Andromachus, Alexander's deputy. Alexander and the robber. Darius' letter and presents to

Alexander. Alexander's answer. Darius is overcome and flees. He begs permission to ransom his men. Alexander would have him come and ask for them. Death of the wife of Darius. She is buried honourably by Alexander. Alexander visits the camp of Darius in disguise. Defeats Darius and takes Persepolis. Death of Darius. Bad state of affairs in Greece, and Macedonia. Alexander grieves, but will not return. He conquers the Mardians and Hyrcanians. Of Thalestris, queen of the Amazons, and her reply to Alexander's demand for tribute. - - - - pp. 392-436.

## CAP. XXVIII.

*Life of Alexander the Great, continued.*

Alexander adopts the Persian habits and customs. His excesses provoke indignation. His policy toward the conquered. He slays Parmenio and his son. His sorrow for the deed. His contrivance that the news of this murder should not reach Macedonia. The appeal from Alexander drunk to Alexander sober. He conquers the people who dwelt under Mount Caucasus. Builds another Alexandria on the Tanais. He built in various places twelve cities of this name. Letter of the dwellers on the Palus Mæotis to Alexander. Alexander puts Cleitus to death for praising Philip his father. He kills Callisthenes for refusing to adopt Persian customs. He cast Lysimachus to a lion. How he is saved. He finds the ten tribes of Israel and refuses to help them from their durance. Alexander goes to India. Visits Nysa. Of queen Cleophilis. Alexander reaches the stone where Hercules had been stopped in his travels. He passes it. Fights with Porus, and defeats him. Restores Porus to his kingdom, who dies of sorrow. pp. 436-454.

## CAP. XXIX.

*Life of Alexander the Great, continued.*

Alexander comes to the Bragmans. Their letter to Alexander. Alexander's answer to Dindimus. Reply of Dindimus. Alexander's second letter to Dindimus. The answer thereto. Alexander sends Onesimus to bid Dindimus come to him, who refuses. Alexander then is subdued and comes to the Ascetic, and asks to be taught wisdom. Reply of Dindimus. Alexander bemoans his own lot. He offers Dindimus gifts of various kinds. Not to offend him, Dindimus accepts some oil, which he he at once pours on the fire. Alexander's departure. pp. 454-478.

---

---

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN  
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

---

VOL. III.

A

78

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN  
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

CAP. XXIX.

[*De David et Salamone et de Regibus Britannis.*]<sup>1</sup>

<sup>2</sup> DAVID<sup>3</sup> de tribu Juda,<sup>4</sup> rex secundus Hebræorum, Anno David  
1.  
regnavit quadraginta annis; primo in Hebron septem  
annis super Judam tantum, deinde super Israel triginta<sup>5</sup> Anno David  
15.  
annis. Latinorum quintus Latinus Silvius<sup>6</sup> regnavit  
quingenta annis. Corinthiorum secundus Ixion  
regnavit triginta viii.<sup>7</sup> annis.<sup>8</sup> R.<sup>9</sup> Ephesus condita Anno David  
29.  
est ab Andronico. Et Salamon nascitur.<sup>9</sup> *Isidorus, libro*  
*v.*<sup>10</sup> Carthago condita est, *Petrus*,<sup>11</sup> ut quidam volunt a  
Carthedone<sup>12</sup> Tyrio,<sup>13</sup> sed<sup>14</sup> secundum alios a filia ejus  
Didone.<sup>15</sup> *Ranulphus*. Sed<sup>16</sup> si<sup>17</sup> septuaginta duo anni

<sup>1</sup> No title in the MSS.

<sup>2</sup> *Incipit quarta ætas seculi*, ins. C.

<sup>3</sup> *filius Jesse, qui et Ysay Bethleemites*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Juda*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *tribus*, added in A.B.C.

<sup>6</sup> *cepit regnare et*, added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *vij.*, C.; D. has *triginta* only.

<sup>8</sup> These two sentences are transposed in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> R. . . . *nascitur*] om. C.; B, om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *Salamon filius David natus est ex Bersabee. Petrus*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Petrus*] om. C.

<sup>12</sup> *Cartedone*, A.; *Cathedone*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *Tyrio*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *sed*] om. C.D.

<sup>15</sup> D. adds: "R. Potius puto eam tunc fuisse ampliatam, cum constet eam diu ante fuisse fundatam a Didone, ut dicitur supra."

<sup>16</sup> *Sed . . . Numidia*] om. D.; abbreviated in C. to the sentence given in the previous note<sup>15</sup>.

<sup>17</sup> *tantum*, added in B.

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION.

*Capitulum vicesimum nonum.*

*David.* Daud, of þe lynage<sup>1</sup> of Iuda, was þe secounde<sup>2</sup> kyng of Hebrewes, and regnede fourty þere, first seuene þere in Hebron<sup>3</sup> vppon<sup>4</sup> Iuda allone,<sup>5</sup> and after ward<sup>6</sup> þre and pritty þere vppon al Israel. Latinus Silvinus<sup>7</sup> þe fiftē<sup>8</sup> kyng of Latyns regnede fifty þere. Þe secounde<sup>9</sup> kyng Ixion of Corinth reignede eiȝte and pritty þere.<sup>10</sup> Andonicus bulde þe citee Ephesus, and Salamon is i-bore. *Petrus.*<sup>11</sup> Cartage [is]<sup>12</sup> i-bulde. [Petrus.]<sup>13</sup> Som wol mene þat Carthedon Tyrius bulde Cartage, and opere wil<sup>14</sup> mene þat his douȝter Dido<sup>15</sup> bulde þat citee Carthage. R̄. But<sup>16</sup> ȝif pere were but

ANONYMOUS TRANSLATION OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

*The iiij<sup>th</sup> Age of the Worlde begynneth. Capitulum 29<sup>m</sup>.* MS. HARL. 2261.

Abraham.

DAVID, of the tribe of Iuda, the secunde kyng off men of Hebrewe, reignede xl<sup>th</sup> yere; fyrste in Ebron on Iuda oonly, and after that on Israel xxx<sup>th</sup> yere. Latinus Siluius, the v<sup>th</sup> kyng of Latynes, reignede by l<sup>th</sup> yere. Ixion, the secunde kyng of the cuntre of Corinthus, reignede xxxvii<sup>th</sup> yere. The cite callede Ephesus was edifiede of Andronicus; and Salomon was borne. *Isidorus, libro decimo quinto.*<sup>17</sup> Cartago was edifiede abowte this tyme. *Petrus.* Somme men say that hit was edifiede of Carthedon, a man of Tyre, and after other men, of Dido his doȝhter. R̄. But and if

David  
1.

15.

<sup>1</sup> *lignage*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *second*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *Ebron*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *apon*, γ., *passim*.  
<sup>5</sup> *al oon*, β.  
<sup>6</sup> Cx. om. *ward*.  
<sup>7</sup> *Siluius*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *fifth*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *second Ixion king of Corinth* regned, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *yeres*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *Ysidorus libro 5<sup>o</sup>, a.*, Cx., and γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *a.* and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> From *a.* and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *wryte*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *buylded it*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *bote*, γ., *passim*.  
<sup>17</sup> *v<sup>o</sup>*, as in the Latin text, is the correct reference.

fluxerunt inter conditionem Carthaginis et constructionem urbis Romæ, ut vult Trogus et Papias, videtur quod Carthago sit condita circa primum annum Oziæ regis Juda, ut<sup>1</sup> dictum est supra, libro primo de provinciis Africæ,<sup>2</sup> capitulo Numidia. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.*

Mempricius, quintus rex Britonum, regnavit viginti annis. Hic nempe<sup>3</sup> fratrem suum Manlum quasi pro concordia ad colloquia<sup>4</sup> vocatum occidit,<sup>5</sup> regnum in-<sup>Anno David 35.</sup>vasit. Tyrannidem in<sup>6</sup> plebe multam<sup>7</sup> exercuit, ac tandem relicta uxore,<sup>8</sup> ex qua inclitum juvenem Ebrancum<sup>9</sup> genuerat, Sodomiticæ pesti<sup>10</sup> indulsit, ac postremo, dum venationi intenderet, a lupis devoratus.<sup>11</sup>

David rex obiit quarto Kalendas Januarii apud<sup>Anno David 40.</sup> arcem Syon<sup>12</sup> in Jerusalem,<sup>13</sup> sepultusque est ibi<sup>14</sup> cum multis divitiis, de<sup>15</sup> quibus postmodum Hircanus pontifex dedit Antiocho filio Demetri tria millia talenta

<sup>1</sup> *sed*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Affrica*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *quoque*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *colloquium*, C.

<sup>5</sup> *et sic*, added in A.B.E.

<sup>6</sup> *in plebe multam*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *multa*, E.

<sup>8</sup> *relictam uxorem*, B. ; *relicta propria uxore*, D.

<sup>9</sup> *Ebracum*, A.B.

<sup>10</sup> *Sodomitice pesti*, D. ; *peste*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> *est*, added in A.B. ; slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *Sion*, A.

<sup>13</sup> *in Jerusalem*, C. ; om. D.

<sup>14</sup> *-que est ibi*] om. C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *cum*, D.

þre skore<sup>1</sup> [yere]<sup>2</sup> and ten bytwene þe bildynge<sup>3</sup> of Cartage and of Rome, as Trogus and Papias telleþ,<sup>4</sup> þanne it semeþ þat Cartage was i-bulde aboute þe firste ʒere of Ozias, kyng of Iuda, as it is i-seide in þe firste book, of þe prouince of Affrica, capitulo Numidia. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Mempricius<sup>5</sup> þe fifte kyng of Britouns reignede twenty ʒere, þis<sup>6</sup> cleped his broþer [Maulus]<sup>7</sup> for acorde, and slow<sup>8</sup> hym stan deed,<sup>9</sup> and took þe kyngdom wiþ strengþe, and vsed tyrauntise<sup>10</sup> in þe peple, and gat<sup>11</sup> on his wif a noble ʒonge man þat<sup>12</sup> heet Ebrancus,<sup>13</sup> and forsook his wyf at þe laste, and vsede<sup>14</sup> sodomye<sup>15</sup> as a schrewe schulde, but at þe last at hontynge he<sup>16</sup> was i-ete<sup>17</sup> wiþ wolues. David þe kyng deide þe nyne and twenty day of Decembre at þe tour of Syon in Ierusalem,<sup>18</sup> and was i-buried þere wiþ grete richesse, [of þe whiche richesse]<sup>19</sup> afterward Hircanus þe bisshop ʒaf Anthiochus,<sup>20</sup> Demetrius his sone, þre þowsand talentis for to goo from Ierusalem. *Trevisa.* A talent is agrete wiʒte,<sup>21</sup> and þere beþ<sup>22</sup> þre manere talentes; þe leste is of fifty pound, þe myddel of þre score<sup>23</sup> pound and twelue, þe moste of an hondred ponde and twenty. *Sequitur*

TREVISA.

Abraham. lxxij. yere were betwene the edifienge of Cartago and of the cite of Rome, as Trogus and Papias reherse, then hit wille folowe that Cartago was edifiede abowte the firste yere of Ozias, kyng of Iuda, as hit is schewede afore, libro primo, capitulo 19<sup>o</sup>. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Mempricius, the v<sup>th</sup>e kyng of Britones, reignede xx<sup>ti</sup> yere, whiche didde sle Maulus his broþer, callenge hym for concorde, and so he exercisede grete crudelite in the realme, whiche levenge his wife, of whom he gate a nowble son, Ebrancus by name, ʒafe hym selfe to the synne of sodomy, whiche was deuoured of wulfes, as he was in huntenge to take his pleasure. Daid the kyng diede at the towre off Syon, the iiij<sup>th</sup>e kalendes of Ianuary, beryede at Ierusalem with grete richesse; of whiche richesse Hircanus the byschope ʒafe to Anthiochus, son of Demeter, iij. ml. talentes, that he

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

35.

f. 113. b.

<sup>1</sup> score, Cx.<sup>2</sup> From Cx.<sup>3</sup> buldinge, B., passim.<sup>4</sup> acorden, Cx.<sup>5</sup> Mempricius the fifth, Cx.<sup>6</sup> þes, γ., ut passim.<sup>7</sup> From γ.<sup>8</sup> slough, Cx.<sup>9</sup> Cx. om. stan deed.<sup>10</sup> used tyrannye, Cx.; tirauntre, B.<sup>11</sup> bigate, Cx.<sup>12</sup> called, Cx., ut passim.<sup>13</sup> Ebrancus, Cx.<sup>14</sup> uside, β., passim.<sup>15</sup> zodomye, Cx.<sup>16</sup> he] γ. has a, ut passim.<sup>17</sup> eten of, Cx. and B.<sup>18</sup> Therusalem, ut sæpe, Cx.<sup>19</sup> From α. and Cx.<sup>20</sup> Antiochus, Cx.<sup>21</sup> weyght, Cx.<sup>22</sup> be, Cx., ut semper; buþ, γ.<sup>23</sup> lx score pound, Cx., a mistake.

ut recederet ab Jerusalem. *Ranulphus*.<sup>1</sup> Iste David quando pace fruebatur composuit cantica et hymnos, alios<sup>2</sup> trimetros, alios pentametros, et etiam organa diversa<sup>3</sup> in quibus Levitæ hymnos dicerent, super quos constituit quatuor viros, scilicet,<sup>4</sup> Einan<sup>5</sup> in medio, Asaph in<sup>6</sup> dextris, Ethan in<sup>7</sup> sinistris, et Idithim ad cymbala. Erant quoque<sup>8</sup> xxiiii. pontifices, habentes sub se xxiiii. sacerdotes, viginti quatuor<sup>9</sup> Levitas,<sup>10</sup> viginti quatuor janitores, quorum tertia pars intrabat et ministrabat in templo a<sup>11</sup> sabbato in sabbatum, vacantes pro<sup>12</sup> tunc ab amplexibus,<sup>13</sup> et decubantes in porticibus templi; cæteris duabus partibus<sup>14</sup> interim domui propriæ intendentibus.<sup>15</sup> Salamon<sup>16</sup> regnavit super Israel aliquot annis vivente adhuc David patre suo; qui anni annumerantur David et non Salamoni. Unde et mortuo patre regnavit quadraginta annis: qui etiam Salamon, teste Jeronimo, in epistola ad Vitalem presbyterum, undecimo ætatis suæ anno genuit filium ex filia Pha-

<sup>1</sup> *Ranulphus . . . intendentibus]*  
om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *quosdam*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *arungata et alia*, A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *scilicet]* om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *Eman*, E.

<sup>6</sup> *a*, B.E.

<sup>7</sup> *a*, B.E.

<sup>8</sup> *etiam*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *viginti quatuor]* om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *et*, added in B.

<sup>11</sup> *de*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *ex*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *uxorum*, added in A.B.

<sup>14</sup> *partibus]* om. B.

<sup>15</sup> *providentibus*, A.B.

<sup>16</sup> *Salomon*, A.

[*in*]<sup>1</sup> *historia*. Þis Daud while he hadde pees<sup>2</sup> made songes and ympnes, som of þre metres and som of fyue, and made also organs of dyuerse manere and opere instrumentis of musik, in whiche<sup>3</sup> þe dekenes schulde seie<sup>4</sup> ympnes and songes, and foure men maistres ouer opere, Eman in þe myddel, Asaph in þe riȝt side, Ethan in þe lift side, and Idithym<sup>5</sup> to ouer see symbalys.<sup>6</sup> Also þere were foure and twenty bisshoppes, and hadde vnder hem<sup>7</sup> foure and twenty preostes, foure and twenty dekenes, and foure and twenty porteres : þe þridde parte of hem seruede in þe temple [fro Saturday to Saturday, and come nouȝt nere<sup>8</sup> hir wifes, and sleep<sup>9</sup> in þe porches of þe temple],<sup>10</sup> and þe mene tyme þe opere tweie deles<sup>11</sup> ordeyned for hir owne hous. Salamon reignede in Israel somewhat of ȝeres while his fader Daud was on lyue,<sup>12</sup> the whiche ȝeres beþ<sup>13</sup> acounted to Daud, and nouȝt to Salamon. And after þat his fader was deed he regnede fourty ȝere. Also Ierom in Epistola ad Vitalem Presbiterum seiþ þat Salamon whan he was enleuene ȝere olde [gate a sone on Pharoës doughter. Also me redeth of

TREVISA.

scholde goe from Ierusalem. This kynge Daud, beenge in peace, made songes and hymphnes of iij. metres and of v. metres, and also diuerse organes and oper thynges, in whom the diacones seide hymphnes, ouer whom he ordeinede iiij. men, Eman in the myddes, Asaph on the ryȝhte parte, Ethan at the lyfte parte, and Idithim at the instrumentes musicalle. There were also xx<sup>iiiiij</sup>. bischopes, hauenge vnder theym xx<sup>iiiiij</sup>. prestes and xx<sup>iiiiij</sup>. diacones, xx<sup>iiiiij</sup>. other ministres inferialle ; the thrydde parte of whom entrede and ministrede in the temple from the Seturday to Seturday, lyeing that tyme from their wifes ; that other ij. partes attendenge to their howses and to their wifes. Salomon reignede on Israel somme yeres, Daud his fader beenge in life, whiche yeres be annumerate to Daud and not to Salomon, whiche reignede after the dethe of his fader xl<sup>iiij</sup> yere, as Seynte Ierom testifieth in his epistole to Vitalis the preste ; he gate a son of the doȝhter of Pharao, in the

MS. HARL.  
2261.<sup>1</sup> From *a.*, *β.*, *Cx.*, and *γ.*<sup>2</sup> *pes*, *γ.*<sup>3</sup> *whuch*, *γ.*<sup>4</sup> *say*, *Cx.* ; *segge*, *γ.*<sup>5</sup> *Edythim*, *Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *cimbels*, *a.* ; *the symbals*, *Cx.*<sup>7</sup> *ham*, *γ.*, *semper*.<sup>8</sup> *nyȝ*, *γ.*<sup>9</sup> *sleop*, *γ.*<sup>10</sup> Omitted in *Cx.* ; evidently from the same words ending the two clauses.<sup>11</sup> *two partes*, *Cx.*<sup>12</sup> *alyve*, *Cx.* and *γ.*<sup>13</sup> *bub*, *γ.*

raonis, sicut etiam legitur de rege Achaz.<sup>1</sup> Hic quoque Salamon occisis Joab, Semei,<sup>2</sup> Adonia,<sup>3</sup> accepta a Deo in monte<sup>4</sup> sapientia, iudicioque de<sup>5</sup> meretricibus dato, tria destinavit facere, videlicet, templum Domino, domum regiam<sup>6</sup> sibi, et ambire Jerusalem muro triplici, ita ut in primo ambitu esset templum, mansiones hebdomodariorum, domus regia cum mansionibus domesticorum.<sup>7</sup> In secundo habitarent potentes viri et prophetæ.<sup>8</sup> In tertio opifices et plebes. Erat autem cibus Salamonis per singulos dies, triginta chori similæ, octoginta chori farinæ, decem boves pingues<sup>9</sup> pascuales, et centum arietes, excepta venatione volatilium et agrestium. Scripsit etiam tres libros, scilicet<sup>10</sup> Parabolarum sive Proverbiorum, Ecclesiasten, et Cantica canticorum.

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviated and transposed in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Semey, A.*

<sup>3</sup> *Adonia*, from D.E.; MS., *Adoma*.

<sup>4</sup> D. omits *in monte*, and substitutes *per invocationem*.

<sup>5</sup> *de*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *regiam*] om. D.

<sup>7</sup> Also slightly abbreviated in C.

<sup>8</sup> *unde legitur de prophetissa quæ habitaret in secunda*, added in C.; *unde legitur de prophetis qui habitarent in secunda*, added in D.

<sup>9</sup> *viginti boves*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *scilicet*] om. B.

Achaz the kyng þat<sup>1</sup> gate a child whan he was xi. yer old].<sup>2</sup> **TREVISIA.**  
 Also þis Salomon, whan he hadde i-slawe<sup>3</sup> Ioab, Semep,<sup>4</sup>  
 and Adonias, and whanne he hadde i-fonge wit and wisdom of  
 God in þe<sup>5</sup> hille, and<sup>6</sup> zeue dome<sup>7</sup> of þe hoores,<sup>8</sup> he caste  
 in his herte to doo þre þinges, for<sup>9</sup> to bulde atemple to God alle  
 myzty, and a kynges paleys to hym selue and to walle Ierusalem  
 wip þre walles :<sup>10</sup> wip ynne þe firste wal wonede preostes and  
 clerkes þat seruede in þe temple, and þe kyng and his  
 meyny ; wip<sup>11</sup> ynne þe secounde walle wonede stalworþe men  
 and prophetes ; and wip ynne þe þridde wal wonede<sup>12</sup> the  
 comoun<sup>13</sup> peple and craftes men. Salomon his<sup>14</sup> mete was  
 euery<sup>15</sup> day þritty corues<sup>16</sup> of clen<sup>17</sup> floure and foure score  
 corues of mele, ten fat oxen, and an hondred weperes wip oute  
 venisoun,<sup>18</sup> pultrie, and wylde foul. [Chorus conteyneth the  
 mesure of 30 busshels.]<sup>19</sup> He<sup>20</sup> wroot also þre bookes : þat oon  
 hatte Parabole Salamonis and Proverbia also ; þat oper<sup>21</sup> hatte

xj<sup>the</sup> yere of his age, as hit is redde in lyke wise of kyng **MS. HARL.**  
 Achaz. Whiche Salomon takenge sapience of allemyzhty **2261.**  
 God in the mownte, after the sleenge of Ioab, Semey, and  
 Adonias, and after the iuggemente yziffen bytwene þe ij.  
 women of ylle disposicion, intendede to do thre thynges.  
 That is to say, to make a temple to allemyzhty God, a  
 ryalle place for hym selfe, and to compasse Ierusalem with  
 a threfolde walle. So that the temple scholde be in  
 the firste compassenge, the mansiones of the ebdomadaries,  
 the kynges place, and the places for his seruauntes. In  
 the secunde circuite, myzhty men and prophetes. In the  
 thrydde, men of crafte and other commune peple. The  
 meyte of the howseholde of kyng Salomon was in euery  
 day, xxx<sup>ti</sup> grete measures of floure, whiche be callede chori, **f. 114. a.**  
 and lxxx. suche measures of meyle, x. fatte oxen, and c.  
 wedres, wilde bryddes excepte, and tame. Whiche did  
 wryte iij. bookes of the Paraboles, other Prouerbes, Eccle-

The meytes  
of Salomon.

<sup>1</sup> þat a gat, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> Cx. ; om. in MS. ; cf. note <sup>10</sup>,  
 p. 7.  
<sup>3</sup> whan þat he had slayne, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> Semey, Cx. and γ.  
<sup>5</sup> hul, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> From γ. ; MS., he.  
<sup>7</sup> zyve doom, a. and yeven dom, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> two strompettes, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> fyrst, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> wallys, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> meyne, a. ; houshold, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> were inhabyte with, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> comyn, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> Salamon's, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> euerych, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> chorus, Cx. and γ.  
<sup>17</sup> ter, Cx. ; tere, β. ; teer, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> veneson, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> Inserted in Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> Salamon, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> the second, Cx.

Disputavit etiam de natura arborum et herbarum, a cedro quæ crescit in Libano<sup>1</sup> usque ad hyssopum<sup>2</sup> quæ egreditur de pariete.<sup>3</sup> De natura quoque<sup>4</sup> animantium philosophatus est.<sup>5</sup> Excogitavit quoque adjurationes<sup>6</sup> et exorcismos,<sup>7</sup> quibus ægri tudines solent mitigari, et alias quibus dæmones evertantur.<sup>8</sup> Excogitavit etiam characteras gemmis inscribendas<sup>9</sup> quæ, naribus arreptitorum<sup>10</sup> cum radicibus quarundam herbarum appositæ, dæmones expellerent. Hæc quidem<sup>11</sup> scientia multum<sup>12</sup> vixit<sup>13</sup> apud Hebræos ante adventum Christi: unde et<sup>14</sup> Josephus libro octavo testatur se vidisse Eleazarum exorcistam coram Vespasiano<sup>15</sup> principe curasse<sup>16</sup> in hunc modum arreptitos,<sup>17</sup> et præcipisse demoni egredienti ut vasculum [aquæ]<sup>18</sup> naribus patientis suppositum everteret,<sup>19</sup> et factum est. Salamon<sup>20</sup> ad eruderandos<sup>21</sup> lapides celerius, inclusit pullum struthionis<sup>22</sup> in vase vitreo, quod videns struthio<sup>23</sup> attulit de deserto vermiculum nomine Thamir, cujus<sup>24</sup> sanguine linitum

<sup>1</sup> quæ . . . Libano] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> ysopum, B.C.D.; isopum, A.; isepum, MS.

<sup>3</sup> quæ . . . pariete] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> et de natura, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> Petrus, added in C.

<sup>6</sup> admirationes, B.

<sup>7</sup> et exorcismos] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> ejicerentur, D.E.

<sup>9</sup> inscribendos, D.

<sup>10</sup> varia reptitorum, A.; areptiorum, C.D.E.; manibus areptitorum, B.

<sup>11</sup> quidem] om. C.D.

<sup>12</sup> plurimum, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> et valuit, added in C.D.

<sup>14</sup> et] om. D.

<sup>15</sup> Vaspasiano, A.

<sup>16</sup> curasse] om. B.

<sup>17</sup> erepticos, A.

<sup>18</sup> aquæ, added from A.B.C.D.

<sup>19</sup> quod, added in A.B.C.D.E.

<sup>20</sup> etiam, added in B.C.D.

<sup>21</sup> eruderandos, from A.; erudien- dos, D.; eruderantes, MS.

<sup>22</sup> structionis, A.B.; strucionis, MS.

<sup>23</sup> strucio, MS.

<sup>24</sup> vermiculi, added in C.

Ecclesiastes ; þe þridde hatte Cantica Canticorum. He des-  
 putede also of kynde of treen<sup>1</sup> and of herbes, from þe ceder þat  
 groweþ in þe wode Libanus, anon<sup>2</sup> to þe ysope þat groweþ out  
 of þe walles. Also he tolde moche filosofie of þe kynde of  
 bestes ; he fonde up also halsynge<sup>3</sup> coniuersouns forto slake  
 wiþ<sup>4</sup> siknesse, and opere for to caste fendes out of men þat  
 þey<sup>5</sup> combre.<sup>6</sup> Also he<sup>7</sup> fond<sup>8</sup> vp figures and prentis<sup>9</sup> to  
 be graue in precious stones þat schulde wiþ rootes of som herbes  
 be i-holde<sup>10</sup> to þe nostrelle<sup>11</sup> of men þat hadde fendes wiþ yn  
 hem, and put out the fendes. Þis craft was moche i-vsed among  
 þe Hebrewes tofore<sup>12</sup> þe comynge of Crist. Þerfore Iosephus,  
 libro viij<sup>o</sup>, seiþ þat he seiþ<sup>13</sup> Eliþarus<sup>14</sup> þe coniuoure in presens  
 of Vaspacian þe prince heled men þat hadde fendes wiþ ynne  
 ham<sup>15</sup> in þis manere : apot<sup>16</sup> a vessel<sup>17</sup> wiþ water to the men<sup>18</sup>  
 nose, and heet þe fend þat he schulde ouercome<sup>19</sup> þe vessel<sup>17</sup>  
 whan he wente out, and so it was i-doo. Also Salomon to  
 fynde þe spedeful craft for to clense and cleue stones, he closede<sup>20</sup>  
 Astructio<sup>21</sup> his bryd in a glas, and þe strucon brouzþte a  
 worme þat hatte Thamir out of wildernesse, and touchede þe  
 glas al<sup>22</sup> aboute wiþ þe blood of þat worme, and so brak þe glas

TREVISA.

---

siasten and Cantica Canticorum ; disputenge also of the nature  
 of trees and of yerbes, from the cedre tre whiche growthe  
 in the mownte off Libanus, vn to the ysope whiche growethe  
 in the vale. Whiche laborede adiuraciones, by whom infir-  
 mites were mitigate, and somme thro whom deuilles were  
 eiecte from seke peple and diuerse carectes to be insculpte  
 in gemmes, whiche putte to the noose of the paciente with  
 rootes of certeyne yerbes, causede the deuilles to be ex-  
 pelled. Salomon, wyllenge to prove a conclusion, toke a  
 brydde of a grete brydde callede Strucio, and putte hit in a  
 vessele of glasse ; that brydde callede Strucio, perceyvenge  
 that, flyenge in to diserte brouzþhte a lytelle worme, Thamir  
 by name, causenge the glasse to breke thro the noyntenge of  
 hit with the bloode of that worme. In the iiij<sup>th</sup> yere of

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

Salomonis.

1.

41.

<sup>1</sup> kunde of tren, γ.<sup>2</sup> unto, Cx.<sup>3</sup> halsyng and conjurisons, Cx.<sup>4</sup> wiþ] om. in Cx.<sup>5</sup> hy, γ.<sup>6</sup> combrede, a. and γ.; combred, Cx.<sup>7</sup> From Cx.; þey, a.; MS., þe fend.<sup>8</sup> a fond, γ.<sup>9</sup> printes, a. and Cx.; preentes, γ.<sup>10</sup> y-holte, β.<sup>11</sup> nose hrylles, Cx.; nosterls, γ.<sup>12</sup> bifore, Cx.<sup>13</sup> þat he seiþ,] om. γ.<sup>14</sup> Elyazarus, Cx.<sup>15</sup> hem, Cx.<sup>16</sup> he put, Cx., a.; put, γ.<sup>17</sup> fessel, γ.<sup>18</sup> mannes, Cx.<sup>19</sup> overtorne, a. and Cx.; ouer-  
turne, γ.<sup>20</sup> enclosed a struction bird, Cx.<sup>21</sup> a structo, a.; structions bryd, γ.<sup>22</sup> al] om. in Cx.

vitrum confregit. Igitur Salamonis anno primo facta <sup>Anno David 41.</sup> est Lacedemoniorum<sup>1</sup> Ionica emigratio in qua<sup>2</sup> ferunt<sup>3</sup> Homerum fuisse. Quarto anno Salamonis, mense ii., <sup>Anno Salamonis 1.</sup> qui erat cccc<sup>o</sup>. octogesimo anno<sup>4</sup> ab egressu Israel de Ægypto, cepit templum ædificari, quod quidem in figura præsentis ecclesiæ septem annis erat in fabricando,<sup>5</sup> et<sup>6</sup> octavo anno<sup>7</sup> dedicabatur.<sup>8</sup> Habuitque in longitudine centum viginti<sup>9</sup> cubitorum,<sup>10</sup> in latitudine sexaginta,<sup>11</sup> in altitudine xxx<sup>a</sup>.<sup>12</sup> <sup>Anno David 44.</sup> <sup>Anno Salamonis 4.</sup> In hoc templo tantum fuit auri quod quando<sup>14</sup> Romani incendebant<sup>15</sup> rivus auri de clavis liquefactis deflueret<sup>17</sup> usque in<sup>18</sup> torrentem Cedron. Hoc etiam anno<sup>19</sup> regina Saba venit audire<sup>20</sup> sapientiam Salamonis. *Petrus*. Hanc<sup>21</sup> dicunt vidisse lignum quoddam in templo sive in domo saltus<sup>22</sup> quo suspendendus erat quidam pro cuius morte regnum Judæorum periret. Quod cum intimasset Salamoni: statim<sup>23</sup> in profundis<sup>24</sup> visceribus lignum illud<sup>25</sup> occultabatur;<sup>26</sup> quod qualiter<sup>27</sup> in probatica piscina circa Christi tempora<sup>28</sup> enataverit incertum habetur, et creditur fuisse lignum crucis.

Ebrancus filius Mempricii Britannorum sextus, *Gau-*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Slightly transposed in C.<br/> <sup>2</sup> <i>quidem</i>, added in C.<br/> <sup>3</sup> <i>quidam</i>, added in D.<br/> <sup>4</sup> <i>anno</i>] om. A.<br/> <sup>5</sup> <i>fabricatum</i>, B.<br/> <sup>6</sup> <i>in</i>, added in B.<br/> <sup>7</sup> <i>anno</i>] om. B.<br/> <sup>8</sup> Abbreviated and transposed in C.D.<br/> <sup>9</sup> 60, C.D.<br/> <sup>10</sup> <i>cubitus</i>, B.<br/> <sup>11</sup> 20, C.D.<br/> <sup>12</sup> 120, C.D.<br/> <sup>13</sup> <i>Petrus</i>, added in C.<br/> <sup>14</sup> <i>et quum</i>, D.</p> | <p><sup>15</sup> <i>incenderunt</i>, C.D.<br/> <sup>16</sup> <i>illud</i>, added in A.; <i>templum</i>, added in C.D.<br/> <sup>17</sup> <i>descendebat</i>, B.; <i>fluere</i>, C.D.<br/> <sup>18</sup> <i>ad</i>, B.<br/> <sup>19</sup> <i>Hoc etiam anno</i>] Dionisius, C.D.<br/> <sup>20</sup> <i>videre</i>, B.<br/> <sup>21</sup> <i>Quam</i>, C.D.<br/> <sup>22</sup> <i>sive . . . saltus</i>] om. A.B.C.D.<br/> <sup>23</sup> <i>statim</i>] om. C.D.<br/> <sup>24</sup> <i>terre</i>, added in A.C.D.<br/> <sup>25</sup> <i>lignum illud</i>] om. C.D.<br/> <sup>26</sup> <i>occultabat</i>, B.<br/> <sup>27</sup> <i>qualiter</i>] quomodo (quō), C.D.<br/> <sup>28</sup> Slight transposition in B.</p> |
|---|---|

and delyuerede his brid. Þan þe firste 3ere of Salamon was þe out passynge<sup>1</sup> of þat nacioun Ionica of Lacedemonia. TREVISIA.  
 Homerus<sup>2</sup> was in þat passynge. Ionica is a nacioun of Grees.<sup>3</sup>  
 Þe fourþe 3ere of Salomon, þe secounde monþe, þat was foure hondred 3ere and foure score after þe goynge out of Egipt, Salomon bygan to bilde the temple, and was seuene<sup>4</sup> 3ere in bildynge, and bodede<sup>5</sup> holy chirche, and þe ei3teþe<sup>6</sup> 3ere þe temple was i-halowed,<sup>7</sup> and hadde in lengþe an hondred cubyte and twenty, in brede þre score, and in heiþe<sup>8</sup> þretty. In pis temple was so moche golde þat whanne þe Romanys sette hit a fuyre<sup>9</sup> þerfrom ran a streem of gold of nayles i-melt<sup>10</sup> in to þe brook þat hatte Torrens Cedron. Also þat 3ere þe quene of Saba come for to hire<sup>11</sup> þe wisdom of Salomon. [Petrus].<sup>12</sup> Me seip þat pis<sup>13</sup> queene sei3 atree in þe temple, on þe whiche tree oon schulde be an honged, and by cause of his deth þe kyngdom of Iewes schulde be destroyed. Þe quene warned Salomon, and anon þe tree was þrowe in to adeep pitte<sup>14</sup> vnder erþe; and how it fleet afterward aboute Cristes tyme in a pond þat hatte Probatice Piscina, hit is vncerteyn. Me trowe þat pis tree was þe rode<sup>15</sup> tree. *Gaufridus*. Ebranc, Mem-

Salomonis. kynge Salomon, the secunde monethe, he began to edifie the temple, whiche was in makenge by vij. yere, in a figure of this chirche presente, and dedicate in the viij<sup>th</sup> yere, whiche hade in longitude a c. and xx<sup>ti</sup> cubites, in latitude lx. cubites, in altitude xxx<sup>ti</sup> cubites. In whiche temple was suche habundaunce of golde, that when the Romanes brente hit, as a floode of golde flowede in to the ryuer of Cedron of the peaces of golde ymeltede. In whiche yere the qwene of Saba come to here the sapience of Salomon. *Petrus*. Men say that qwene to haue seen a tre in the temple, on whom a man scholde be hongede, for the dethe of whom the realme of þe Iewes scholde be destroyede and pereschede. And when that sche hade schewede this to kynge Salomon, he commaundede that tre to be hidde vnder the erthe, and how hit comme in to that water, where hit was founde afterwarde abowte the tymes of Criste, verey certitude is not hade. Ebrancus, the son of Mempricius, and

MS. HARL. 2261.  
David. 44.  
Nota de Cruce.

<sup>1</sup> *outgoing*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *Omerus*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *Grekes*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *seue*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *signefyed*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *viii.*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *yhalwed*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *hei3þe*, a.; *heyght*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *on fyre*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *molten*, Cx.; *ymelt*, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> *huyre*, a.; *here*, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *In* Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *þeos*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *deop put*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *rood*, Cx.

*fridus et Alfridus*,<sup>1</sup> cœpit regnare super Britones, in qua<sup>2</sup> regnavit sexaginta annis. Hic,<sup>3</sup> vir fortis et elegans, ex viginti conjugibus genuit<sup>4</sup> viginti filios et triginta filias, quarum pulcherrima fuit Gualaes. Has filias<sup>5</sup> direxit<sup>6</sup> Ebrancus ad Album Silvium regem Latinorum, ut Trojano sanguine copularentur,<sup>7</sup> eo quod<sup>8</sup> Sabinæ mulieres cubilia<sup>9</sup> Latinorum diffugerent. Filii quoque Ebranci, duce Assaraco, partem Germaniæ occupabant. Ebrancus<sup>10</sup> trans Humbram<sup>11</sup> urbem<sup>12</sup> Eboracum condidit; in confinio<sup>13</sup> Northimbrio<sup>14</sup> et Albanïæ<sup>15</sup> urbem Alcluit<sup>16</sup> statuit. Sed et infra Albaniam castrum puellarum quod nunc Edenburg<sup>17</sup> dicitur, fundavit. Post hæc classem in partes Galliarum direxit, et plurimum ditatus rediit. Latinorum sextus Alba Silvius regnavit annis triginta novem.

Anno David  
65.  
Anno Salamonis 25.

<sup>1</sup> C. omits reference; A.B. place it before Ebrancus; D. has it, as always, in the margin.

<sup>2</sup> *super . . . qua*] et, B.C.; *super . . . regnavit*, om. D.

<sup>3</sup> *itaque*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *progenit*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *omnes*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *duxit*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *ut . . . copularentur*] Trojanis copulandas, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Latina et*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *cubacula*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *autem*, added in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Humbrem*, A.E.

<sup>12</sup> *urbem*] om. A.

<sup>13</sup> *vero*, added in C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *Northumbrio*, E.; *Northimbris*,

MS.

<sup>15</sup> *Albanis*, E.

<sup>16</sup> *Alcluid*, D.; *Acluit*, E.

<sup>17</sup> *Edenburgh*, A.D.E.

pricius his sone<sup>1</sup> was þe sixte kyng of Britouns, and regnede TREVISA. sixty þere. Dis man was boþe faire and strong, and on twenty<sup>2</sup> wifes he gat<sup>3</sup> twenty sones and þretty douþtres. Þe fairest<sup>4</sup> douþter of alle was Gwalaes. Ebranc<sup>5</sup> sente þese<sup>6</sup> douþters to Alba<sup>7</sup> Siluius kyng, for he wolde haue hem i-maryed to þe blood of Troye, by cause þat þe wommen Sabynes fliþe<sup>8</sup> þe beddes of þe Latyns. Also Ebrank by ledynge of Assaracus occupied a party of Germania. Ebrank by-þonde Humber bulde þe citee of York in þe Marche of Norþhumberlond and of Scotlond; he ordeyned þe citee Alcluit, and he bulde wip ynne Scotlond þe castel of Maydons þat now hatte Edenburgh; afterward he seilled<sup>9</sup> in to Fraunce wip a grete naucey, and come aþen wonderliche riche. Alba Siluius þe sixte kyng [of]<sup>10</sup> Latyns regnede nyne and þretty þere. *Roboam.*<sup>11</sup>

Salomonis. 15. vj<sup>th</sup>e kyng of Britones, began to reigne, whiche reignede MS. HARL. there by xl<sup>th</sup>i yere. Whiche beenge a man of myþhte, gate 2261. of xx<sup>th</sup>i wifes xx<sup>th</sup>i sonnes and xxx douþters, of whom David. Gualas was the feireste. That kyng Ebrancus sende his 55. douþters to Alba Siluius, kyng of Latynes, that thei myþhte be cowplede to the bloode of Troy, for the women f. 114. b. callede Sabine despisede the companyes of theyme. The sonnes of the seide Ebrancus, with Duke Assaracus, occupied a grete parte off Germany. Ebrancus made the cite [This of Yorke ouer the water of Humbre, and Ascluit in the kyng Ebrancus costes of Northumbrelonde and of Albania, and also a cite made þe in Albania callede Edenburgh, callede somme tyme the cite of castelle of maydenes. Whiche gedreng a grete hoste, and Yorke.] goenge in to Fraunce, returnede ageyne with grete riches. Alba Siluius, the vj<sup>th</sup>e kyng of Latynes, began to reigne; whiche reignede xxxix<sup>th</sup>i yere.

<sup>1</sup> *Nempricius sone*, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *one and twenty*, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *bigat*, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> *fayrste*, γ.

<sup>5</sup> *Hebranc*, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *þeos*, γ.

<sup>7</sup> *Albia*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *fledde*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *sayled*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> Cx. and γ.

<sup>11</sup> Cx. has the division of the chapter, which is not in MS.

## CAP. XXX.

[*Plura de regibus Israel et Judæ, quedam de Britannis et Latinis.*]<sup>1</sup>

ROBOAS<sup>2</sup> filius Salamonis regnavit super duas tribus tantum,<sup>3</sup> Judam et Benjamin, annis octodecim secundum Josephum, libro octavo, capitulo<sup>4</sup> quinto;<sup>5</sup> secundum alios<sup>6</sup> septemdecim. Spreverat enim consilium senum, adherendo<sup>7</sup> juvenibus. Eo tempore<sup>8</sup> Jeroboam<sup>9</sup> filium Nabath regnavit<sup>10</sup> in Samaria super decem tribus Israel annis septemdecim; sed<sup>11</sup> secundum Josephum, libro octavo, capitulo<sup>12</sup> septimo,<sup>13</sup> regnavit<sup>14</sup> xxii. annis.<sup>15</sup> Qui, ne cor populi<sup>16</sup> aliquando converteretur ad dominum suum Roboam si populus<sup>17</sup> ascenderet sacrificare in Jerusalem, fecit<sup>18</sup> duos vitulos aureos conflates in Daan<sup>19</sup> et Bethel a populo<sup>20</sup> adorandos. Et sic ipse<sup>21</sup> fuit causa idololatriæ<sup>22</sup> in Jerusalem.<sup>23</sup> *Petrus. Contra-*

<sup>1</sup> No title in MSS.

<sup>2</sup> *Roboam*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *scilicet*, added in A.D.

<sup>4</sup> *quinto*] should be quarto, and Josephus says seventeen years.

<sup>5</sup> *sed*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *annis*, A.C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *aderendo*, E.

<sup>8</sup> *Eo tempore*] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Jheroboam*, A.D.

<sup>10</sup> *super dec. trib. in Samaria*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *sed*] om. B.D.

<sup>12</sup> *octavo capitulo*] om. B.

<sup>13</sup> *septimo*] should be quinto.

<sup>14</sup> *Jeroboam*, added in D.

<sup>15</sup> Slightly transposed in C.

<sup>16</sup> *sui*, added in C.D.

<sup>17</sup> *populus*] om. C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *utique*, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *Dan*, A.B.D.; D. omits *et* between Dan and Bethel.

<sup>20</sup> *suo*, added in B.

<sup>21</sup> *sic ipse*] ita, C.D.

<sup>22</sup> *idolatriæ*, MSS.

<sup>23</sup> *al Israel*, added in A.B.

[Roboas. Abdyas. Asa. Capitulum tricesimum].

TREVISA.

Roboas Salomon his sone regned onliche vpon tweyne<sup>1</sup> lynages, Iuda and Beniamyn, eiʒtene<sup>2</sup> ʒere; so seiþ Iosephus, libro 8<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 5<sup>o</sup>; and seuentene ʒere as oþer menep.<sup>3</sup> Roboas forsook þe counseile of olde men, and helde<sup>4</sup> þe counsaile of ʒongelynges. Þat tyme Ieroboam Nabath his sone regnede in Samaria vpon ten lynages of Israel seuentene ʒere; but Iosephus, libro octauo, capitulo 7<sup>o</sup>, seiþ þat he regnede two and twenty ʒere. Þis Nabath, for þe pepel schulde not torne hire herte to hire lord Roboam ʒif<sup>5</sup> he wente to do sacrifice<sup>6</sup> in Ierusalem, he made tweie calues of<sup>7</sup> gold to [be]<sup>8</sup> worschipped of þe peple in Dan and in Bethel. And so he<sup>9</sup> was cause of mametrie in Israel. Þe contrarinesse<sup>10</sup> in þe acountes<sup>11</sup> of ʒeres of the kyng of Iuda and of Israel may be determyned by þat þat a partye of þe ʒere is i-take for al<sup>12</sup> þe ʒere, oþer for som kynges reigned wip hir fadres or<sup>13</sup> þat he<sup>14</sup> regnede allone, oþer<sup>15</sup> for þe kyngdoms were oþer-

Capitulum 30<sup>m</sup>.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.  
81.Roboe.  
1.

ROBOAS, the son of Salomon, reignede on ij. tribes, on Iuda and Beniamyn, xvij. yere, after Iosephus, *libro octavo, capitulo 5<sup>o</sup>*, and after oþer men by xvij. yere; whiche despisede the counselle of olde men, and drawede to yonge men. In whiche tyme Ieroboam, son of Nabath, reignede in Samaria, on x. tribes of Israel, xvij. yere. After Iosephus, *libro octavo, capitulo 7<sup>o</sup>*, he reignede xxij<sup>u</sup> yere. Whiche made ij. calves of golde, to be honorede of his peple, in Dan and in Bethel, leste the herte of his peple scholde be conuertede to his lorde Roboas, if the peple did ascende to Ierusalem to do sacrifice, and so he was cause of idolatrye in Israel. *Petrus; et Iosephus, libro octavo, capitulo*

<sup>1</sup> twey, Cx.<sup>2</sup> echten, Cx.; eyʒtetene, γ.<sup>3</sup> wryten, Cx.<sup>4</sup> was ruled by, Cx.; huld, γ.<sup>5</sup> whan they wente, Cx.; ʒef a wente, γ.<sup>6</sup> sacrefys, γ.<sup>7</sup> yzote of gold, γ.<sup>8</sup> From a.<sup>9</sup> this Nabath, Cx.<sup>10</sup> varyaunce, Cx.<sup>11</sup> countynge, Cx.<sup>12</sup> the hoole, Cx.<sup>13</sup> er, β. and Cx.; ar, γ.<sup>14</sup> they, Cx.; a, γ.<sup>15</sup> or, Cx.

rietates emergentes de collatione annorum<sup>1</sup> regum Judæ et regum Israel poterunt sæpe<sup>2</sup> determinari<sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> per synodochē, vel quia [quidam]<sup>5</sup> regum correxerunt<sup>6</sup> cum patribus suis antequam soli regnarent, vel quia regna quandoque per aliquot annos<sup>7</sup> sine rege fuerunt. Nam libri<sup>8</sup> Regum ex diversis prophetarum scriptis collecti sunt,<sup>9</sup> idcirco initia tam regum Juda quam regum Israel diversimode ponuntur. Ubi vero tales<sup>10</sup> contrarietates<sup>11</sup> non poterunt facile determinari, vitio scriptorum hoc<sup>12</sup> credimus accidisse, qui in numeris et in propriis<sup>13</sup> nominibus sæpe falluntur. *Josephus, libro octavo, capitulo quinto.*

Susak<sup>14</sup> rex Egipti spoliavit scuta aurea quæ posuerat Salamon in Jerusalem, pro quibus posuit<sup>15</sup> Roboas scuta aerea.<sup>16</sup> Inde procedens Susak<sup>17</sup> subjugavit<sup>18</sup> Anno Roboas 4. Syriam.<sup>19</sup> Abias<sup>20</sup> filius Roboam,<sup>21</sup> rex Judæ quartus, regnavit iii. annis, hoc est duobus annis et tertia<sup>22</sup> parte anni<sup>23</sup> tertii; et quia speravit in Domino devicit

<sup>1</sup> annorum] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> frequenter, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> determinare, A.

<sup>4</sup> aut, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> quidam] added from A.B.C.D.E.

<sup>6</sup> regnaverunt, C.D.; D. inserts tum before regnaverunt.

<sup>7</sup> aliquot annis, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> Libri namque, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> sunt collecti, D.

<sup>10</sup> tales] om. D.

<sup>11</sup> prædicta, added in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> hoc] om. C.D.

<sup>13</sup> prophetarum, B.

<sup>14</sup> Susac, A.D.

<sup>15</sup> composuit, B.

<sup>16</sup> aerea, D.E.

<sup>17</sup> Susac, D.

<sup>18</sup> sibi, added in C.D.

<sup>19</sup> Circam, B.; et Palestinam, added in C.D.

<sup>20</sup> Abdias, A.B.

<sup>21</sup> Roboam, A.; Roboham, B.; Jheroboam, D., wrongly.

<sup>22</sup> aliqua, C.D.

<sup>23</sup> anni] om. D.

whiles [som 3eres]<sup>1</sup> wip oute kynges, for pe bookes of kynges were i-gadred of dyuers writynges of prophetes, pefore pe bygynnynges bope of kynges of Iuda and of pe kynges of Israel beep<sup>2</sup> dyuersliche i-sette, and pefore suche discorde may nouzt li3tliche be determyned: we trowep<sup>3</sup> pat it happep by defaute of writers pat beep<sup>2</sup> ofte begyled in nombres and in propre names. *Trevisa*. For we spekep<sup>4</sup> of pe kynges of Iuda and of pe kynges of Israel, here take hede pat pe [lyne or]<sup>5</sup> ofspringe of Iacob his children were<sup>6</sup> i-cleped pe lynages of Israel; and so pe [lyne or]<sup>7</sup> ofspringe of Iudas, Iacob is sone, was cleped pe lynage of Iuda; and<sup>8</sup> pe ofspringe of Beniamyn was i-cleped pe lynage of Beniamyn; and so of pe opere. Daudid and Salomon were kynges of alle pe lynages of Israel, but for Roboas Salomon his sone was harde and sterne, pe ten lynages forsook hym, and made hem<sup>9</sup> a kyng by hemself,<sup>10</sup> and cleped hym pe kyng of Israel, for he was kyng of pe more deel<sup>11</sup> of Israel. Tweye lynages abide<sup>12</sup> wip Roboas, pe lynage of Iuda and of Beniamyn, and for pe lynage of Iuda was pe worpier lynage, pe kyng of pese<sup>13</sup> tweie lynages was i-cleped pe kyng of Iuda: and Crist com to<sup>14</sup> pe kynges of Iuda. *Iosephus, libro 8<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 5<sup>o</sup>*. Susac kyng of Egipt [spoylede]<sup>15</sup> and took away pe schildes<sup>16</sup> of gold pat Salomon hadde i-sette in Ierusalem: Roboas sette schildes of bras in hir stede.<sup>17</sup> Syn<sup>18</sup> wente and sodewed<sup>19</sup> Siria. Abias, Roboas sone, was pe fourpe<sup>20</sup> kyng of Iuda, and regnede pre 3ere, pat is to menyng<sup>21</sup> two fulle 3ere and pe pridde del of pe pridde 3ere; and

TREVISA.

Roboc. 4.	<i>quinto</i> . Susac, kyng of Egipte, spoylede the scheldes of golde whom Salomon putte in Ierusalem, for whom Roboas putte scheldes of brasse; whiche goenge from that place made Siria subiecte to hym. Abias, the son of Roboas, and	MS. HARL. 2261. — David. 84. 98.
Abias. 1.	iiij <sup>th</sup> e kyng of Iuda, reignede iij. yere, that is to say, ij. yere and the thrydde parte of the thrydde yere, whiche	

<sup>1</sup> Not in Cx.<sup>2</sup> *be*, Cx.; *bup*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *trowe it*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *speke*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> In Cx.<sup>6</sup> *Iacob his children were*] from a. and γ.; MS. has *Benjamin was*; *Iacob's childer were called*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> In Cx.<sup>8</sup> MS. inserts *of* after *and*.<sup>9</sup> *ham*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *hemsilf*, β., *passim*.<sup>11</sup> *parte*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *abode*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *peos*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *of*, Cx. and γ.<sup>15</sup> From a., β., and Cx.<sup>16</sup> *sheldes*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *stude*, γ.<sup>18</sup> *Susac*, Cx. and γ.<sup>19</sup> *subdued*, Cx.; *sudewid*, β.<sup>20</sup> *fourpe*, γ.<sup>21</sup> *say*, Cx.

Jeroboam contra ipsum<sup>1</sup> pugnans,<sup>2</sup> occisis<sup>3</sup> quinquaginta millibus.<sup>4</sup>

Asa filius Abie,<sup>5</sup> justus, regnavit xli. annis, qui idola destruxit,<sup>6</sup> templum mundavit, regem Ethiopiæ occidit. Tandem dolore pedum gravatus obiit. Posuit<sup>7</sup> enim in nervos pedes prophetæ qui eum objurgaverat.<sup>8</sup>

Nadab, filius Jeroboam, regnavit super Israel duobus annis, id est<sup>9</sup> uno anno et aliqua parte alterius<sup>10</sup> anni; quem<sup>11</sup> occidit Basa,<sup>12</sup> et regnavit pro eo<sup>13</sup> viginti quatuor annis. Hic occidit Jheu<sup>14</sup> prophetam. Quo in tempore prophetaverunt in Israel<sup>15</sup> Jheu,<sup>16</sup> Ananias, Azaria.<sup>17</sup> Latinorum septimus, Egippus<sup>18</sup> Silvius,<sup>19</sup> regnavit viginti quatuor annis. Rex Asa conduxit Bana-  
dab<sup>20</sup> regem Syriæ ut impediret regem<sup>21</sup> Baasa,<sup>22</sup> qui jam<sup>23</sup> ædificaverat Rama xl. stadiis a Jerusalem distantem, ita ut nemo egredi<sup>24</sup> posset.

Brutus cognomento Viride scutum, primogenitus Ebranci, regnavit super Britones duodecim<sup>25</sup> annis. Latinorum octavus, Capys Silvius, regnavit viginti  
jam<sup>26</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *se*, C.D.  
<sup>2</sup> *pugnans*, from A.B.C.D.E.; *regnantem*, MS.  
<sup>3</sup> *adversariorum*, added in C.D.  
<sup>4</sup> Transposed in C.D.  
<sup>5</sup> *Abdia*, B.  
<sup>6</sup> *destruit*, E.  
<sup>7</sup> *Posuerat*, A.B.C.D.  
<sup>8</sup> *eum objurgantis*, C.D.  
<sup>9</sup> *id est*] videlicet, C.; om. in D.  
<sup>10</sup> *secundi*, C.D.  
<sup>11</sup> *hunc*, C.D., the latter of which puts *Asa* before *hunc* wrongly.  
<sup>12</sup> *Baasar*, A.; *Baasa*, D.  
<sup>13</sup> *Baasa regnavit super Israel viginti quatuor annis, qui occidit Jheu prophetam*, D.

<sup>14</sup> *Jeheu*, A.  
<sup>15</sup> *in Israel*] om. B.  
<sup>16</sup> *Jehu*, A.  
<sup>17</sup> *Azarias*, A.; *et Azarias*, B.; slightly abbreviated in C.; omitted in D.  
<sup>18</sup> *Egyptus*, D.  
<sup>19</sup> *seu Ascalonius*, added in C.D.  
<sup>20</sup> *Benadab*, B.D.  
<sup>21</sup> *regem*] om. B.  
<sup>22</sup> *Basa*, B.  
<sup>23</sup> *jam*] om. D.  
<sup>24</sup> *aut ingredi*, added in C.D.  
<sup>25</sup> *quindecim*, C.  
<sup>26</sup> This sentence is transposed after the next passage in C.D.

for he truste<sup>1</sup> in God he<sup>2</sup> ouercom Ieroboam þat fauzte aʒenst hem,<sup>3</sup> and slowh sixty powsand. Asa þe riʒt ful, Abias his sone, regnede oon and fourty ʒere, and destroyed<sup>4</sup> mawmetrie, and clensted þe temple, and slowh þe kyng of Egipt; and at þe laste he hadde a grevous siknesse on his feet, and deyde: he hadde i-putte<sup>5</sup> a prophetes [feet]<sup>6</sup> in þe stokkes, þat hadde i-charged hym for to doo aryʒt. Nadab, Ieroboas his sone, regnede in Israel two ʒere, þat is oo ʒere and somewhat of þat oþer. Hym slowʒ Basa,<sup>7</sup> and regned for<sup>8</sup> hym foure and twenty ʒere: þis slouʒ Ieheu<sup>9</sup> þe prophete. Þat tyme Ieheu,<sup>10</sup> Ananias, and Azarias prophecied in Israel. Egippus Siluius, þe seuenþe<sup>11</sup> kyng of Latyns, regned foure and twenty ʒere. Asa þe kyng<sup>12</sup> hirede Benedab þe kyng of Sciria þat<sup>13</sup> let Basa þe kyng, þat hadde i-bulde<sup>14</sup> Rama, fourty forlonges out of Ierusalem, so þat no man myʒte goo out. Brute grenescheeld, Ebrank his eldeste<sup>15</sup> sone, was kyng of Bretouns twelue ʒere. Capis Siluius,<sup>16</sup> þe eiʒtþe<sup>17</sup> kyng of Latyns, regnede eiʒte and

TREVISA.

ouercome Ieroboas, for cause he belevede in God, fiʒhtenge ageynes hym, 1<sup>st</sup> m̄. men sleyne. Asa, the ryʒhteuous man, and son of Abias, reignede xlj. yere; whiche destroyede ydoles, makenge clene the temple; and didde slee the kyng of Ethiop; whiche dyede at the laste thro disease in his feete, whiche thyng happede, as men say, for cause he putte the feete of a prophete in a streyte place, in that he reprovede hym. Nadab, the son of Ieroboam, reignede on Israel ij. yere, that is to say, oon yere and parte of that other yere; whom Basa did slee, and reignede for hym xxiiij. yere. Kyng Asa hirede Benedab, kyng of Siria, that he scholde lette that kyng Basa, whiche dide edifie that cite callede Rama, beenge from Ierusalem xl<sup>th</sup> forlonges, soe that noo man myʒhte goe furthe. Whiche Basa did sle the prophete Iheu, in whiche tyme Iheu, Ananias, and Azarias propheciede in Israel. Egiptus Siluius, the viij<sup>th</sup> kyng of Latynes, reignede xxiiij. yere. Brutus, callede viride scutum, firste son of Ebrancus, reignede on the Britones xij. yere. Capis Siluius, the viij<sup>th</sup> kyng of the Latynes,

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

100.

f. 115. a.

101.

106.

107.

<sup>1</sup> *trustede*, Cx.; *a trust*, γ.; *triste*, β.

<sup>2</sup> Cx. inserts *sholde*. A mistake.

<sup>3</sup> *hym*, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> *destruyde*, γ.

<sup>5</sup> *ypot*, γ.

<sup>6</sup> Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *Baasa*, a.

<sup>8</sup> *for*] after, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *Iehen*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *Iehia*, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *seueþe*, γ.

<sup>12</sup> *huyrede*, γ.

<sup>13</sup> *to*, Cx. and γ.

<sup>14</sup> *y-byld*, a.

<sup>15</sup> *elbeste*, γ.

<sup>16</sup> *Siluius*, a. and Cx.

<sup>17</sup> *eyʒtenþe*, a.; *eyʒteþ*, γ.

octo<sup>1</sup> annis : fecit<sup>2</sup> Capuam. Hela, filius Baasa,<sup>3</sup> reg- Anno Asæ  
28.  
navit in Israel duobus annis, id est,<sup>4</sup> uno anno et aliqua  
parte sequentis anni.<sup>5</sup> Quo etiam anno Zamri<sup>6</sup> in-  
terficiens Hela regnavit pro eo septem diebus, quo  
mortuo divisus est populus, et una<sup>7</sup> pars sequebatur  
Zamri<sup>8</sup> et<sup>9</sup> altera Tebni.<sup>10</sup> *Petrus.* Hæc<sup>11</sup> contentio  
de regno duravit tribus annis et ultra. Nam Zamry<sup>12</sup>  
cœpit regnare in Israel<sup>13</sup> vicesimo primo anno Asæ regis  
Judæ, et quatuor annis regnavit cum Tebyn.<sup>14</sup> Et post  
Tebyn<sup>15</sup> regnavit solus in Israel octo annis, ita quod in  
toto regnavit duodecim annis. Leil,<sup>16</sup> filius Bruti Vi-  
ridis scuti, regnavit super Britones viginti quinque  
annis. Achab, filius Zamry,<sup>17</sup> regnavit super Israel  
viginti duobus annis cujus uxor fuit Jesabal.<sup>18</sup> Jo- Anno David  
141.  
saphat<sup>19</sup> filius Asa, justus coram Domino, regnavit super  
Judam viginti quinque annis, cujus tempore propheta-  
verunt Helyas, Micheas,<sup>20</sup> Abdias. Rudibras,<sup>21</sup> filius Anno David  
152.  
Anno Josop-  
phat 12.  
Leil,<sup>22</sup> regnavit super Britones triginta novem annis.

<sup>1</sup> *octodecim*, B.<sup>2</sup> *urbem*, added in D.<sup>3</sup> *Basa*, A.<sup>4</sup> *id est*] om. D.<sup>5</sup> *anni*] om. C.D.<sup>6</sup> *Zambri*, D.<sup>7</sup> *una*] om. C.D.<sup>8</sup> *Zambri*, D.; *Zamry*, E.<sup>9</sup> *et*] om. C.D.<sup>10</sup> *Thebni*, A.B.<sup>11</sup> *Petrus. Hæc*] *Petrus. Et*  
*hæc*, B.; *Quæ*, C.D.<sup>12</sup> *Zamri*, A.; *Ambri*, C.; *Zam-*  
*bri*, D.<sup>13</sup> *in Israel*] om. D.<sup>14</sup> *Thebin*, A.; *Thebyn*, B.<sup>15</sup> *Thebin*, A.; *Thebyn*, B.<sup>16</sup> *Leyl*, B.<sup>17</sup> *Amri*, A.; *Ambri*, D.<sup>18</sup> *Jezabel*, A.B.; *uxor Jezabel*  
*filia regis Tyri fuit*, D.; *Jesabel*,  
E. The three previous passages  
are abbreviated and much trans-  
posed in C.D., but are the same in  
substance.<sup>19</sup> *Josaphath*, E.<sup>20</sup> *Mecheas*, A.; *et*, added in B.<sup>21</sup> *Ruthdibras*, A.; *Ruthdibras*,  
B.; *Ruthudubras*, D.<sup>22</sup> *Leillis*, A.; *Leyl*, B.

	twenty 3ere, and made Capua. Hela, Baasas <sup>1</sup> his sone, regnede in Israel two 3ere, þat is oo [hole] <sup>2</sup> 3ere and somewhat of þat oper. Þat 3ere Zamri slow3 Hela, and regned for hym seuen dayes; <sup>3</sup> and whan <sup>4</sup> he was dede þe peple was departed, and þe oo partie <sup>5</sup> folowede <sup>6</sup> Zamry and þe opere folowede Tebni. <i>Petrus.</i> Þis strif of the kyngdom indurede <sup>7</sup> pre 3ere and more; for Zamri bygan to reigne þe oon and twenty <sup>8</sup> 3ere of Asa kyng of Iuda, and regned with Tebni foure 3ere, and after Tebni he reigned allone in Israel eizte 3ere, and so he regned in al twelve <sup>9</sup> 3ere. Leyl, Brut greneschilde his sone, regnede in Bretayne fyue <sup>10</sup> and twenty 3ere. Achab, Zamry his sone, regnede in Israel two and twenty 3ere [of Asa kyng of Iuda], <sup>11</sup> and his wif heet Iesabel. Iosephath, Asa his sone, was ri3tful <sup>12</sup> to fore God, and regned in Iuda fyue <sup>13</sup> and twenty 3ere. In his tyme prophecied Helyas, Michias, and Abdias. Ruthudybras, Leil his son, regnede in Bretayne nyne and pritty 3ere, and bulde pre noble citees, Caunterbury,	TREVISIA. — David. 141. 151. 155.
Iosephath. 1. 12. 15.		
Nadab.	regnede xxviiij. yere, whiche made a cite callede Capua. Hela, the son of Basa, reignede on Israel ij. yere, that is to say, oon yere and parte of that other yere folowenge. In whiche yere Zamri sleenge Hela, reignede for hym vij. daies. <i>Petrus.</i> Whiche dedde, the peple was diuidede, oon parte folowede Zamri, that other parte folowede Tebni. This contencion indurede ij. yere and moore, for Zamri began to reigne in Israel in þe xxj <sup>ti</sup> yere of Asa kyng of Iuda, reignenge with Tebni iiij. yere. But Tebni reignede allon after that in Israel viij. yere, soe that he reignede in alle xij. yere. Leil, the son off Brutus, callede viride scutum, other grene schelde, reignede on the Britones xxv. yere. Acab, the son of Zamri, reignede on Israel xxij. yere, the wife of whom was callede Ihesabel. Iosophat, the ry3hteuous man, and son of Asa, reignede on Iuda xxv. yere. In the tyme of whom Micheas, Helias, and Abdias did prophecy. Ruthudibras, the son of Leil, reignede on the Britones xxxix. yere, whiche made thre nowble cites,	MS. HARL. 2361. David. 131. 141. 152. 155.
1. 12.		

<sup>1</sup> *Bases, Cx.*<sup>2</sup> *Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *dawes, γ.*<sup>4</sup> *whan, Cx.*<sup>5</sup> *one part, Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *folewide, β.*<sup>7</sup> *durede, a.*<sup>8</sup> *twentyb, γ.*<sup>9</sup> *twel, γ.*<sup>10</sup> *ff, γ.*<sup>11</sup> *Of Asa kyng of Iuda].* These words are wrongly inserted in MS. They appear to have been also in the copy from which *a.* was made, as there the words [*of Asa kyng*] are written and then expuncted. They are not in *Cx.*<sup>12</sup> *rightful before, Cx.*<sup>13</sup> *ff, γ.*

fecitque tres urbes insignes, Cantuariam, Wyntoniam, Septoniam. Latinorum nonus, Carpentus Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos<sup>1</sup> annis tredecim. Ochosias, filius Achab, regnavit super Israel duobus annis;<sup>2</sup> filium non habuit: cui<sup>3</sup> successit Joram, frater suus,<sup>4</sup> octo annis, usque ad<sup>6</sup> secundum annum regis<sup>7</sup> Joram,<sup>8</sup> et tunc cœpit regnare solus quatuor annis. Joram filius Josaphat, regis Juda, regnavit octo annis; cujus anno octavo<sup>9</sup> recessit Edom ne esset sub Juda, et constituit sibi regem. Helyas<sup>10</sup> raptus est.<sup>11</sup> Latinorum decimus, Tiberius Silvius, filius Carpentis,<sup>12</sup> regnavit apud Latinos<sup>13</sup> octo annis, a<sup>14</sup> quo nomine Tiber nomen accepit, quod prius Albula dicebatur.<sup>15</sup>

Achazias<sup>16</sup> vel Azarias,<sup>17</sup> filius Joram, regnavit super Judam uno anno. Istum, et filium<sup>18</sup> ejus Joas, et nepotem ejus<sup>19</sup> Amasiam,<sup>20</sup> Matheus evangelista propter scelera eorum non ponit in linea genealogiæ<sup>21</sup> Christi. Jheu,<sup>22</sup> inunctus a puero Helysey<sup>23</sup> super Israel, occidit Achaziam regem Juda, et Joram regem<sup>24</sup> Israel, et<sup>25</sup> Jesabel<sup>26</sup> matrem ejus, et septuaginta filios Achab, et quadraginta duos fratres Azariæ<sup>27</sup> regis Judæ, et omnes

<sup>1</sup> *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *et*, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *adhuc ex casu languenti*, added in C.D., which latter adds *per cancellos*.

<sup>4</sup> *ejus*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *et regnum administravit*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *in*, A.B.D.

<sup>7</sup> *regis*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *fili Josaphat*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *cujus anno octavo*] om. C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *jejunavit 90 diebus et*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *in paradisum*, added in C.; *in celum*, added in D.

<sup>12</sup> *filius Carpentis*] om. C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *ab isto Tiberio flumen Tiberis*, A.B.

<sup>15</sup> *nomine . . . dicebatur*] Tyberis fluvius denominatus est, quia in eo submergebatur, prius tamen Albula dicebatur, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *Achazias*, A.; *Achayas*, B.

<sup>17</sup> Transposed in C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *filius*, B.

<sup>19</sup> *ejus*] om. C.D.

<sup>20</sup> *Amaziam*, D.

<sup>21</sup> *linea genealogiæ*] genealogia, C.D.

<sup>22</sup> *Jehu*, D.

<sup>23</sup> *Helisei*, A.B.D.

<sup>24</sup> *regem*] om. A.

<sup>25</sup> *et*] om. C.

<sup>26</sup> *Jezabel*, A.D.

<sup>27</sup> *Acharie*, D.

			TREVISA.
Iosephath.	Wynchestre, and Schaftisbury. <sup>1</sup> Carpentus Siluius, þe nynþe kyng of Latyns, regnede among þe Latyns þrittene 3ere.		David.
17.	Ochiasias, Achab his sone, regnede in Israel two 3ere, and hadde no sone; but his broþer Ierom <sup>2</sup> regnede viij. 3ere after hym, anon <sup>3</sup> to þe secounde 3ere of Ioram þe kyng, and regnede after þat allone foure 3ere. Ioram, Iosephath kyng of Iuda his sone, regnede ei3te 3ere. In his ei3teþe 3ere Edom wente away for he <sup>4</sup> wolde nou3t be vnder Iuda, and ordeyned hem a kyng of here owne; and Helyas was i-rauisched in to Paradys. Þe tenþe kyng of Latyns, Tiberius Siluius, Carpentus his sone, regnede among þe Latyns <sup>5</sup> [þe] <sup>6</sup> ei3te 3ere. Of hym þe ryuer Tyber hadde þat name, þat heet raper Albula.		157.
Ioram.			166.
1.			168.
Achazias.			174.
1.	Achazias, þat <sup>7</sup> heet Azarias also, <sup>8</sup> Ioram his sone, regnede in Iuda oo 3ere. Matheu rekeneþ nou3t þis Achazias, noþer <sup>9</sup> his sone Ioas, noþer his sone Amazias, in þe genologie <sup>10</sup> of Crist, by cause of hir [vicious and] <sup>11</sup> wicked lyuyng. Iehu, anoynt of Helyseus his childe vpon Israel, slow3 Achazias <sup>12</sup> kyng of Iuda, and Ioram kyng of Israel, and his moder Iezebel, and Achab his <sup>13</sup> seuenty sones, and Azarias kyng of Iuda, and <sup>14</sup> his		

			MS. HARL.
Iosophath.	Caunterbery, Wynton, and Septon. Carpentus Siluius, the ix <sup>th</sup> kyng of Latynes, reignede xiiij. yere. Ochosias, the son of Achab, reignede on Israel ij. yere, whiche hade noo son; whom Ioram his broþer succedede viij. yere. Ioram, the son of Iosophath, kyng of Iuda, reignede viij. yere. In the whiche yere Edom returnede, in that he wolde not be vnder Iuda, and made a kyng to theyme. Helyas was rapte in this tyme. Tiberus Siluius, the son of Carpentus, reignede amonge the Latynes viij. yere, of whom the water callede Tiberis toke name, callede afore Albula. Azarias other Achazias, son of Ioram, reignede on Iuda oon yere. Mathewe th'Euangeliste puttethe not hym, and Ioas his son, and Amazias the son of his dozhter in the genealogye of Criste, for the wickede life of theyme. Iheu, anoyntede of the childe of Heliseus, did slee Achazias kyng of Iuda, and Ioram kyng of Israel, and Iesabel his moder, and lxx <sup>ii</sup> sonnes of Achab, and xliij. brether of Azarias kyng of		2261.
15.			David.
Ochosie.			157.
Ioram.			166.
1.			f. 115. b.
			168.
3.			174.
Azarias.			

<sup>1</sup> *Scheftesbury, γ.*  
<sup>2</sup> *Ioram, Cx.*  
<sup>3</sup> *unto, Cx.*  
<sup>4</sup> *they, Cx.; a, γ.*  
<sup>5</sup> *Latyns, viii. yere. Of him ...*  
Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *þe] not in Cx.*  
<sup>7</sup> *otherwyse called, Cx.*

<sup>8</sup> *Not in Cx.*  
<sup>9</sup> *ne, Cx.*  
<sup>10</sup> *genealogye, Cx.; genealogy, γ.*  
<sup>11</sup> *Sic in Cx.*  
<sup>12</sup> *Achazias, a.*  
<sup>13</sup> *Acabs, β.*  
<sup>14</sup> *Not in Cx. nor γ.*

sacerdotes Baal; et regnavit xxviii. annis. Athalia, mater Azariæ<sup>1</sup> regis, quæ fuit filia<sup>2</sup> Achab,<sup>3</sup> regnavit super Judam<sup>4</sup> sex annis, et<sup>5</sup> occidit omne semen regium domus Joram, excepto Joaz filio Azariæ,<sup>6</sup> quem soror Achaziae,<sup>7</sup> quæ fuit uxor Joiadæ sacerdotis,<sup>8</sup> sublatum nutrierat clam sex annis in pastophoriis.<sup>9</sup> Latinorum undecimus, Agrippa<sup>10</sup> Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos<sup>11</sup> xl. annis. Joas,<sup>12</sup> filius Achaziae,<sup>13</sup> regnavit super Judam<sup>14</sup> xl. annis, qui<sup>15</sup> templum renovavit. Bladud, filius Ruthudibras, regnavit super Britones<sup>16</sup> xx. annis, qui secundum Gaufridum et Alfridum<sup>17</sup> construxit arte nigromantica urbem<sup>18</sup> Caerbadim,<sup>19</sup> id est Bathoniam, in qua fecit<sup>20</sup> calida balnea.<sup>21</sup> Veruntamen<sup>22</sup> Willelmus de<sup>23</sup> Malmesbury<sup>24</sup> dicit Julium Cæsarem illa balnea<sup>25</sup> excogitasse, quod<sup>26</sup> non puto<sup>27</sup> verum, prout supra de urbibus dicitur. Joathas,<sup>28</sup> filius Jheu,<sup>29</sup> regnavit super Israel xvii.<sup>30</sup> annis, in cujus diebus<sup>31</sup> Heliseus propheta moritur, et sepelitur apud Sebasten, id est Samariam. Nato<sup>32</sup> isto Heliseo<sup>33</sup> in Galgalis, mu-

Anno David  
175.Anno David  
176.  
Anno Athaliae  
2.Anno David  
191.  
Anno Joab  
11.Anno Joas  
23.  
Anno Joas  
25.

<sup>1</sup> Acharie, D.  
<sup>2</sup> filia . . . fuit] om. B.  
<sup>3</sup> Transposed in C.D.  
<sup>4</sup> super Judam] om. C.D.  
<sup>5</sup> et] Hæc videns filium suum interfectum a Jehu, C.D.  
<sup>6</sup> Azara, A.; Acharie, D.  
<sup>7</sup> Acharie, D.  
<sup>8</sup> pontificis, C.D.  
<sup>9</sup> pastophoriis, A.C.D.E.; pastoriis, MS.  
<sup>10</sup> Egrippa, A.  
<sup>11</sup> apud Latinos] om. C.D.  
<sup>12</sup> Joaz, A.  
<sup>13</sup> Acharie, D.  
<sup>14</sup> super Judam] om. C.D.  
<sup>15</sup> sui principio, added in C.D.  
<sup>16</sup> Britanniam, B.  
<sup>17</sup> secundum . . . Alfridum] om. C.D.

<sup>18</sup> in urbe Caerbadon, i.e., Bathonia, D.  
<sup>19</sup> Caerbadum, E.  
<sup>20</sup> in qua fecit] om. C.D.  
<sup>21</sup> B., added in A.B.E.  
<sup>22</sup> Veruntamen] B., C.; Verumptamen, E.  
<sup>23</sup> de] tamen, C.D.; om. A.B.  
<sup>24</sup> Mamesbure, D.  
<sup>25</sup> illa balnea] ea, C.D.  
<sup>26</sup> quod . . . dicitur] om. C.D.  
<sup>27</sup> puto, B.  
<sup>28</sup> Joacan, A.; Joachaz, D.  
<sup>29</sup> Jehu, A.  
<sup>30</sup> xvij., C.D.  
<sup>31</sup> in cujus diebus] om. C. D.  
<sup>32</sup> Nato . . . fusilia] om. C.D.  
<sup>33</sup> Elizeo, B.

[two and]<sup>1</sup> forty sones, and alle Baal his preostes, and reg-  
 nede eiȝte and twenty ȝere. Athalia, kyng Azarias his moder,  
 was Achab his douȝter, and regnede in Iuda sixe ȝere, and slow<sup>3</sup>  
 alle þe kynges children of Ioram his hous, outake<sup>2</sup> Ioas, Aza-  
 rias his sone: for Achasia his suster, þat was Ioaide þe preost  
 his wif, took away þat childe, and hydde<sup>3</sup> hym, and nor-  
 sched<sup>4</sup> hym priueliche sixe ȝere in þe dekenes chambres wiþ  
 ynne þe temple. Þe enlevenþe kyng of Latyns, Agrippa Siluius,  
 regnede among þe Latyns. Ioas, Achazias his sone, regnede  
 in Iuda fourty ȝere, and renewed þe temple. Bladud, Ruthu-  
 dibras his sone, regnede in Bretayne twenty ȝere. Gaufridus  
 et Alfridus telleþ<sup>5</sup> þat he by craft of<sup>6</sup> nygromancie made þe  
 citee Caerbadun, þat is Bape, and made þerynne<sup>7</sup> hote bathes.  
 R. Noþeles Willelmus Malmesbury seiþ þat Iulius Cesar brouȝte  
 vp pilke<sup>8</sup> bathes, but<sup>9</sup> I trowe it nouȝt, as it is i-seide  
 rapen in þe firste book, capitulo de vrbibus. Ioathas, Iehu his  
 sone, regnede in Israel seuentene ȝere. In his tyme Helyseus<sup>10</sup>  
 þe preost<sup>11</sup> deide, and was i-buried in Sabasten, þat is Samaria.  
 Whan þis Eliseus<sup>12</sup> was i-bore in Galgalis, oon of þe goldene

TREVISA.

Athalia.

Azarius.	Iuda, and alle the prestes of Baal, whiche reignede xxviiij. yere. Athalia, the moder of Azarias, doȝter to Achab, reignede in Israel viij. yere, whiche didde slee all the bloode of Ioram, Ioas the son of Azarias excepte, whom the suster of Achasia, whiche was the wife of Ioiada the preste, noryschede priuely by vj. yere. Agrippa Siluius, the xj <sup>the</sup> kyng of the Latynes, reignede xx. yere. Ioas, the son of Achasia, reignede on Iuda xl <sup>ti</sup> yere, whiche renewede the temple. Bladud, the son of Ruthudibras, reignede on þe Britones xx <sup>ti</sup> yere, whiche, after Gaufridus and Alfridus, made by nigromancy that cite of Caerbadon, now callede Bathe, in whom he made hote bathes. Ioachas, the son of Iheu, reignede on Israel xvij. yere, in the tyme of whom Heliseus the prophete diede, and was beriede at Sebasten, callede now Samaria. Oon of the calves of golde that Iheroboam made loede scharpely in the natiuite of Heliseus, borne in Galgal. In whiche yere a priste of	MS. HARL. 2261. David.  181. 191. 203. 205.
----------	--	--

<sup>1</sup> two and] not in MS., supplied from a. and γ. ; xlii., Cx.

<sup>2</sup> except, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> hude, γ.

<sup>4</sup> norysshed, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> writen, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> ofe, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> þerynne] þe, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> pilke, γ.

<sup>9</sup> bote ytrowe, γ.

<sup>10</sup> Helyzeus, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> prophete, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Helyzeus, Cx.

giit acute unus de vitulis aureis;<sup>1</sup> quo audito, quidam sacerdos de Jerusalem<sup>2</sup> dixit: "Modo natus est propheta in Israel qui destruet eorum sculptilia et fusilia." Et<sup>3</sup> Zacharias,<sup>4</sup> filius Joiadæ pontificis, lapidatus est a rege Joas<sup>5</sup> inter templum et altare, quem ob pia merita Dominus in Evangelio vocat filium Barachiaë, id est Benedicti.<sup>6</sup> Leyr,<sup>7</sup> filius Bladud, regnavit super Britones lx. annis; qui construxit<sup>8</sup> Leyrcestriam<sup>9</sup> super flumen Soram, genuitque tres filias secundum<sup>10</sup> librum Britannicum. Joas, filius Joathas<sup>11</sup> regis Israel, regnavit super Israel xvii. annis. Latino rum xiius, Remulus<sup>12</sup> Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos<sup>13</sup> xix. annis.

Anno David  
211.Anno Joas  
31.Anno David  
216.Anno Joas  
1.

## CAP. XXXI.

[*Amazius. De morte Sardanapalli. De Lycurgo et Romulo, et de regibus Britannis.*]<sup>14</sup>

AMASIAS, filius Joas, regnavit super Judam viginti novem annis. Post quem<sup>15</sup> regnum Juda fuit sine rege

Anno David  
221.Anno Amasio  
1.

<sup>1</sup> quos fecerat Jeroboham, added in B.

<sup>2</sup> de Jerusalem, om. B.

<sup>3</sup> Et] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> Zacharias, D.

<sup>5</sup> Joaz, A.

<sup>6</sup> Benedicti Domini, A.B.C.D.

<sup>7</sup> Leir, A.B.D.

<sup>8</sup> ædificavit, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> Licestriam, B.

<sup>10</sup> secundum...Britannicum] sicut habetur in (sic) Britannico, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> Joaz filius Joacam, A.; Joacham, C.; Jouchaz, D.

<sup>12</sup> Aremulus, MSS.

<sup>13</sup> apud Latinos] om. C.D.

<sup>14</sup> No title in MS.

<sup>15</sup> Amasiam, D.

calues þat Ieroboas hadde i-made<sup>1</sup> lowede [ful scharpliche];<sup>2</sup> TREVISA.  
 and whan þat was i-herde<sup>3</sup> [in sharp wyse],<sup>4</sup> a preost of Ieru-  
 salem seide, "Now is a prophete i-bore<sup>5</sup> þat schal destroye<sup>6</sup>  
 " al þe mawmetrie in<sup>7</sup> Israel:" and Zacharias, Ioaide þe bis-  
 shop his sone, was i-stened<sup>8</sup> to depe of kyng Ioas bytwene þe  
 auʒter<sup>9</sup> and þe temple. Oure Lord in þe gospel clepeþ hym  
 Barachias his sone, by cause of his myldenesse and goodnesse:  
 Barachias is to menyng<sup>10</sup> Goddis owne blessed sone. Leyr,<sup>11</sup>  
 Bladud his sone, regned in Bretayne sixty ʒere, and bulde  
 Leycetre vpon þe ryuer Sarray,<sup>12</sup> and gat þre douʒtres, so seiþ  
 þe Brittisshe book. Ioas, Ioatas þe kyng of Israel his sone,  
 regnede in Israel seuentene ʒere. Þe twelfþe kyng of Latyns,  
 Aremulus Siluius, regnede among þe Latyns nyntene<sup>13</sup> ʒere.

*Capitulum tricesimum primum. Amasyas.*

AMASIAS, Ioas his sone, regned in Iuda nyne and twenty  
 ʒere. After hym þe kyngdom of Iuda was wiþ oute kyng þrit-

- 
- Ioas. Ierusalem seide, "A prophete is borne now in Israel, that MS. HARL.  
 "schalle destroy suche ydoles and similachres." And Zacha- 2261.  
 rias, the son of Ioiada byschop, was stonede of kynge Ioas David.  
 betwene the temple and the awter, whom our Lorde callethe f. 116. a.  
 in his gosselle the son of Barachias, that is to say, of 211.  
 Britones lx. yere, whiche made Leircestre, on the water of  
 Sore, whiche gate iij. doʒhters, after the story of Britones.  
 31. [Leicestre was made.] Ioas, the son of Ioachas, kynge, reigned on Israel xvij.  
 yere. Aremulus Siluius, the xij<sup>the</sup> kynge of Latines, reign-  
 ede amonge theyme xix. yere.

*Capitulum tricesimum primum.*

- Amazie. AMAZIAS the son of Ioas reignede on Iuda xxix. yere, 221.  
 1. after whom the realme of Iuda was with owte a kynge by

<sup>1</sup> ymad, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> Not in Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> yhurð, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> Sic in Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> born, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> destruye, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> of, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> stoned, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> aulter, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> as moche to saye as, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Leyth, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> soray, a. and Cx.; Sorai, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> nyʒentene, γ.

xiii. annis.<sup>1</sup> *Petrus, capitulo i.*<sup>2</sup> Forsitan regnum id<sup>3</sup> dicitur tanto tempore vacasse quia Amasias adhuc vivens regnum dimiserat, et Osias<sup>4</sup> filius ejus, utpote puer trium annorum, adhuc regnare non poterat, quod patet ex hoc,<sup>6</sup> quod mortuo Amasia, Ozias filius ejus solummodo<sup>7</sup> sexdecim<sup>8</sup> annos, quibus regnum Juda fuisse dicitur sine rege, nonnulli historici<sup>9</sup> aut omnino non connumerant aut infra<sup>10</sup> viginti-novem annos Amasiae comprehendunt.<sup>11</sup> Sed proculdubio historia Romana cogit nos illos<sup>12</sup> tredecim<sup>13</sup> annos connumerare,<sup>14</sup> alioquin tot anni non reperientur<sup>15</sup> ibidem quot<sup>16</sup> annumerat<sup>17</sup> Eutropius a vicesimo-quinto anno regis Latini, quo Troja eversa est, usque ad urbem conditam sub Romulo,<sup>18</sup> qui sunt in universo ccccxxxii<sup>a</sup>.<sup>19</sup> Jeroboam,<sup>20</sup> Anno David 235. Anno Amasie 15. filius Joaz,<sup>21</sup> regnavit super Israel xli. annis. Latinorum tertius-decimus, Aventinus<sup>22</sup> Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos triginta<sup>23</sup> quatuor annis.<sup>24</sup> Osias,<sup>25</sup> qui et Azarias, filius Amasiae,<sup>26</sup> regnavit super Judam quinquagintaduobus annis. Rex<sup>27</sup> iste fuit amator agriculturæ, qui Anno David 263. Anno Osias 1. dum sacerdotium sub Azaria<sup>28</sup> usurparet, percussus est<sup>29</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Latinorum tertius decimus, Aventinus Silvius, regnavit triginta novem annis, added in C.*

<sup>2</sup> *capitulo primo] om. A.B.D. To complete the reference there should be added: Historia libri Regum quarti.*

<sup>3</sup> *illud, A.*

<sup>4</sup> *Ozias, A.*

<sup>5</sup> *Abbreviated and transposed in C.D.*

<sup>6</sup> *eo, C.D.*

<sup>7</sup> *solomodo, E.*

<sup>8</sup> *erat annorum cum regnare cepisset, added in D.E.; p. Istos autem tresdecim, added in A.B.C.D.E.*

<sup>9</sup> *historiographi, C.D.*

<sup>10</sup> *infra] so in all MSS.*

<sup>11</sup> *Et inde est quod varie computantur anni hujus quartæ ætatis sæculi, C.D.*

<sup>12</sup> *illos] om. B.*

<sup>13</sup> *tresdecim, E.*

<sup>14</sup> *calculari, C.D.*

<sup>15</sup> *reperiuntur, A.; reperirentur, C.*

<sup>16</sup> *quot] from C.D.; quod, MS.*

<sup>17</sup> *computat, D.*

<sup>18</sup> *sub Romulo] om. C.D.*

<sup>19</sup> *A. transposes these two sentences.*

<sup>20</sup> *Jeroboham, B.*

<sup>21</sup> *Josia, B.*

<sup>22</sup> *Eventinus, A.*

<sup>23</sup> *viginti, B.*

<sup>24</sup> *C. transposes this sentence as above, and D. transposes the passage, Jeroboam . . . quatuor annis.*

<sup>25</sup> *Ozias, B.*

<sup>26</sup> *Amasia, B.*

<sup>27</sup> *Rex] om. C.D.*

<sup>28</sup> *sub Azaria] om. B.*

<sup>29</sup> *a, added in D.*

te[ne zere].<sup>1</sup> *Petrus.* Vppon caas me seip þat þat kyngdom voidede<sup>2</sup> so longe for Amazias departede the kyngdom while he was on lyue, and his sone a childe of þre zere olde zit myzhte not reigne; and so it semeþ, ffor whanne his fader Amazias was deed, his sone Ozias was but sixtene zere olde whan he gan<sup>3</sup> to reigne. [B.]<sup>4</sup> Þese<sup>5</sup> þrittene zere in þe whiche<sup>6</sup> me seip þat þe kyngdom of Iuda was wip oute kyng, som stories acounteþ hem [nouzt, oþer acounteþ hem]<sup>7</sup> among þe nyne and twenty zere of Amazias þe kyng, elles nouzt schal so<sup>8</sup> many zeres be founde pere as Eutropius acounteþ from the fyue and twenty zere of kyng Latyn, in þe whiche zere Troye was destroyed, anon to<sup>9</sup> þe buldyng of Rome, þat was in al foure hondred zere and two and pritty. Ieroboam, Ioaz his sone, regnede in Israel oon and fourty zere. Þe þrittenþe kyng of Latyns, Euentinus Siluius, regnede among þe Latyns foure and pritty zere. Ozias þat heet Azarias,<sup>10</sup> Amazias his sone, regnede in Iuda two and fifty zere. Þis kyng louede wel erpe telynge;<sup>11</sup> also þis kyng wolde haue i-take vppon hym and entermeted of þe office<sup>12</sup>.

TREVISIA.

Alnazie. xiiij. yere. *Petrus.* Perauenture hit is seide that realme to haue bene with owte a kyng, for Amazias in his life lefte that realme, and Ozias his son, of iij. yere in age, myzhte not reigne. Whiche thyng may be schewede þat Amazias dedde, Ozias his son, of xvj. yere in age, began to reigne. R. Mony writers of storyes do not annumerate those xiiij. yere in whom the realme of Iuda was with owte a kyng, other elles thei comprehende theym vnder the xxix. yere of Amazias. But withowte dowte the story of the Romanes constreynethe vs to nowmbre þose xiiij. yere for the nowmbre of the yeres scholde not be founde elles whom Eutropius dothe annumerate from the xxv. yere of kyng Latinus, in whom Troye was taken, vn to the edifenge of the cite of Rome vnder Romulus, whiche be in nowmbre cccc.xxxij. yere. Iheroboam the son of Ioas reignede on Israel xli. yere. Auentinus Siluius, the xiiij<sup>th</sup> kyng of Latynes, reignede xxxiiij. yere. Ozias other Azarias, son of Amazias, reignede on Iuda liij. yere. This kyng was luffere of tillenge of londes, whiche vsurpenge the office of preste of Azarias, was

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

263.

<sup>1</sup> *xiii. yere, Cx., and from γ.*<sup>2</sup> *was voyde, Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *began, Cx.*<sup>4</sup> *From Cx.*<sup>5</sup> *þeos, γ.*<sup>6</sup> *whoche, γ.*<sup>7</sup> *From a. and Cx.*<sup>8</sup> *be* is repeated in MS. by an error of the scribe.<sup>9</sup> *unto, Cx.*<sup>10</sup> *Azrias, γ.*<sup>11</sup> *tilyng, Cx.; telyng, β.*<sup>12</sup> *offys, γ.*

lepra, et media pars montis scissa<sup>1</sup> est, ac<sup>2</sup> regales hortos<sup>3</sup> oppressit.

Medorum<sup>4</sup> primus, Arbaces sive Arbactus<sup>5</sup> rex,<sup>6</sup> in-  
 terfecto Sardanapallo Assyriorum rege,<sup>7</sup> regnavit apud  
 Medos<sup>8</sup> viginti-novem annis, et tunc<sup>9</sup> desit<sup>10</sup> monar-  
 chia Assyriorum, quæ a primo Belo<sup>11</sup> sive Nino usque  
 ad ultimum annum Sardanapalli steterat per annos  
 mille trecentos.<sup>12</sup> Fuerant tamen in Assyria post Sar-  
 danapallum reges potentes, quamvis non monarchæ,  
 usque ad subversionem Ninivæ. *Trogus, libro primo.*  
 Iste Sardanapallus, vir omni muliere corruptior, reper-  
 tus est ab Arbace præfecto<sup>13</sup> inter scortorum greges pur-  
 puram colo trahens sub muliebri habitu pensa fili<sup>14</sup>  
 partiens. Unde indignatus Arbaces excitavit<sup>15</sup> commi-  
 litones suos adversus regem<sup>16</sup> in conjurationem: victus  
 tamen<sup>17</sup> rex regiam suam ingreditur, et incensa pyra  
 sua,<sup>18</sup> quam ipse<sup>19</sup> construxerat, seipsum cum multis  
 [divitiis]<sup>20</sup> concremavit. *Ranulphus.*<sup>21</sup> Commentator

<sup>1</sup> *accissa*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *est ac*] om. B.C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *ortos*, D.E.

<sup>4</sup> *Medorum*, A.D.E.

<sup>5</sup> *sive Arbactus*] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *secundum Trogum*, added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *ultimo*, added in B.C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *apud Medos*] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *ita*, D.

<sup>10</sup> *desiit*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *Bele*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *trescentos*, E.

<sup>13</sup> *suo*, added in A.B.C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *fila*, D.

<sup>15</sup> *milites adversus eum*, D.

<sup>16</sup> *eum*, C.

<sup>17</sup> *tandem*, B.C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *sua*] om. D.

<sup>19</sup> *ipset*, C.D.

<sup>20</sup> *divitiis*] added from A.B.C.D.

<sup>21</sup> *Ranulphus . . . suo*] om. C.D.

of preost, and was i-smete wiþ [lepre or]<sup>1</sup> meselrie; and half a grete hille<sup>2</sup> to-cleef, and fil<sup>3</sup> vpon his gardyns. Arbaces oper Arbactus,<sup>4</sup> þe firste kyng of Medes, slowþ Sardanapallus þe laste kyng of Assiries, and regnede among þe Medes nyne and twenty þere, and þo faillede þe hool kyngdom of Assiries<sup>5</sup> þat hadde i-stonde<sup>6</sup> from Belus and Ninus to þe laste Sardanapallus, a þowsand þere and foure hondred. Nopeles after Sardanapallus were myþty kynges<sup>7</sup> in Assiria anon to<sup>8</sup> þe destroyenge<sup>9</sup> of Nynyue, þouþ þey were nouþt<sup>10</sup> ful and hool kynges. *Henricus*,<sup>11</sup> *libro primo*. Þis Sardanapallus was a man more wrecche þan eny womman; his steward<sup>12</sup> Arbaces fond hym spynnyng reed selk at þe<sup>13</sup> distaf in wommen-clopinge among a<sup>14</sup> companye of hoeres<sup>15</sup> forto fonge<sup>16</sup> som of þe hire. Þerfore Arbaces took greet indignacioun, and excitede his knyþtes aþenst þe kyng in conspiracie, and at<sup>17</sup> þe laste þe kyng was ouercome, and wente in to his real place,<sup>18</sup> and

TREVISA.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

269.

Ozie.

7. smyten with the lepre, and the myddelle parte of the hille was diuidede, and oppressede the gardynes of the kyng. Arbases other Arbactus, firste kyng of men of Media, sleenge Sardanapallus, the laste kyng of men of Assiria, f. 116. b. reignede amonge theyme xxix. [yere], and then the monarchye off men of Assiria, whiche contynuede from Belus other Ninus to the laste tymes of Sardanapallus, as by m<sup>1</sup> cccc. yere faillede. Neuerthelesse there were myþhty kynges in Assiria, after þe dethe of Sardanapallus, vn to the subuersion of the cite off Niniven, thauþhe thei occupiede not the holle monarchye. *Trogus, libro primo*. This Sardanapallus, a man hauenge grete delectacion of women, and a violator of peim, was founde of Arbases his stywarde amonge ylle disposede women drawenge purpulle of a rocke in the habite of a woman. Wherefore Arbases, hauenge indignacioun, excitede hys felawes ageyne the kyng. Neuerthelesse, Sardanapallus ouercommon, goenge in to his regalle place, takege fire with hym, brente hym selfe with grete richesse.

<sup>1</sup> Cx.<sup>2</sup> hul, γ.<sup>3</sup> ful apon, γ.<sup>4</sup> otherwise called Arbactus, Cx.<sup>5</sup> Assires, γ., passim.<sup>6</sup> continued, Cx.<sup>7</sup> kyngis, β.; the usual plural ending in this MS.<sup>8</sup> unto, Cx.<sup>9</sup> distriynge, β., the usual form.<sup>10</sup> þey a were nouþt, γ.<sup>11</sup> *Trogus*, Cx. and γ. correctly.<sup>12</sup> styward, γ.<sup>13</sup> on a, Cx.<sup>14</sup> Om. α.<sup>15</sup> comyn wymmen, Cx.<sup>16</sup> receyue, Cx.<sup>17</sup> atte, Cx.<sup>18</sup> plas, γ.

in primo libro Etymologiarum commento<sup>1</sup> dicit quod quidam scripsit in tumulo Sardanapalli sic:<sup>2</sup> "Tanta habui quanta comedi et bibi;" et innuit Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii<sup>o</sup>. capitulo xvii<sup>o</sup>.<sup>3</sup> quod ipsemet Sardanapallus talem<sup>4</sup> scripturam ordinaverit<sup>5</sup> sibi fieri post mortem, quemadmodum mos erat tunc regibus, qui viventes ordinabant de epitaphio suo. Latinorum quartus-decimus, Procas Silvius,<sup>6</sup> regnavit apud Latinos<sup>7</sup> viginti-duobus annis. Quo in tempore Phidon<sup>8</sup> Argivus mensuras et pondera adinvenit.<sup>9</sup> *Trogus, libro iii<sup>o</sup>*. Lacedemoniorum Lycurgus<sup>10</sup> leges<sup>11</sup> genti suæ edidit,<sup>12</sup> quarum<sup>13</sup> talis est<sup>14</sup> tenor: populum ad obsequium principum, principes ad justitiam<sup>15</sup> inferiorum<sup>16</sup> format,<sup>17</sup> parsimoniam<sup>18</sup> omnibus suadet, ne labor militiæ frangeretur frugalitate,<sup>19</sup> emi singula non pecunia sed compensatione mercium jussit. Pecuniæ usum tanquam vitiosorum<sup>20</sup> materiam sustulit; administrationes rei pub-

<sup>1</sup> *commentoque* 41, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *sic*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> Should be cap. xx.

<sup>4</sup> *talem*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *ordinaverat*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *cepit regnare isto septimo anno*, et, added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Sidon*, A.B.D.; *Fydon*, E.; *Gydon*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *advenit*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *Lygurgus*, A.D.; *Liguris*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> *jura*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *composuit*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *quarum talis tenor principem ad justitiam inferiorum informat, populum ad obsequium principum, parsimoniam*, D.

<sup>14</sup> *Quorum*, C.

<sup>15</sup> *justitiam*, from A.B.; *instan-  
tiam*, MS.

<sup>16</sup> *inferiorum*] om. B.

<sup>17</sup> *informat*, C.

<sup>18</sup> *per simoniam*, B.; *parcimo-  
niam*, C.

<sup>19</sup> *fragilitate*, B.; *fragilitate fran-  
gatur*, C.; *frugalitate frangatur*, D.

<sup>20</sup> *vitiosorum*] from C.; MS. has *vitiosum*; *vitiorum*, A.B.D.

brend hym self wip myche<sup>1</sup> richesse. R. Commentator primo Ethimologia 4<sup>10</sup>,<sup>2</sup> 41<sup>o</sup>, seip<sup>3</sup> þat oon wroot vppon Sardanapallus his<sup>4</sup> tombe in þis manere: "So moche I<sup>5</sup> hadde as I<sup>5</sup> ete and "drank;" and Seint Austyn de Ciuitate, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 17<sup>o</sup>, menep<sup>6</sup> þat Sardanapallus hym self<sup>7</sup> whyle he was on lyue<sup>8</sup> ordeyned þat þat schulde be i-write<sup>9</sup> on his tombe whan he<sup>10</sup> were deed; fior it was þe manere þat tyme þat kynges ordeyned þe writinge þat schulde be i-wrete on his<sup>11</sup> tombe after hir deth. Þe fourtenþe kyng of Latyns, Procas Siluius, regnede among þe Latyns two and twenty ȝere. Þat tyme Fydon fond vp and ȝaf þe Argiues mesures and wiȝtes. *Trogus, libro primo*.<sup>12</sup> Ligurgus, kyng of Lacedemonies, ȝaf lawe to his peple: þe tenor of þis<sup>13</sup> lawes was suche: <sup>14</sup> þe peple is enformed to be boxom to þe princes, and þe princes to doo þe peple riȝt and resoun; he techeþ alle men to be skilfulliche<sup>15</sup> scars,<sup>16</sup> þat þe trauaille of knyȝthode be nouȝt destroyed by greet wastynge and spendynge; alle þat schal be bouȝt and solde [shal be bought and sold]<sup>17</sup> nouȝt for money but for chaungenge of marchaundise; he dede<sup>18</sup> away vse of money as it<sup>19</sup> were mater of vice and<sup>20</sup> of synne; he departed þe go-

TREVISA.

Ozie.

R. The commentator on the firste boke of the Etkyes, in the xlj. commente, seythe that a man did write in his beryalle in this wyse, Y Sardanapallus haue so moche good as y did eite other drynke. Procas Siluius, the xiiij<sup>th</sup> kyng of Latynes, reignede xxij. yere. In whiche tyme the Argyues hade weiȝhtes and measures by Sydon. *Trogus, libro tertio*. The nowble man Ligurgus ȝafe lawes to the men off Lacedemonia, movenge peple to the obsequy of princes, and theyme to exercise iustice to their subiectes, movenge that parcimony scholde be hade of alle men, leste the labore of cheuallry scholde faile thro plente. Also he commaundede thynges to be bouȝhte with owte money, but the byer scholde recompense theyme in oþer merchandise, accomptenge the vse of moneye as matere of vices. Whiche diuidede also the amministraciones of the commune vtilite

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

<sup>1</sup> gret, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> c. 14., Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> sayde, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> Wanting in Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> ych, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> understandeth, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> sylf, γ., passim.  
<sup>8</sup> whiles he liued, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> that to be writen, Cx.; þat þat hyt scholde, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> a, γ.

<sup>11</sup> here, a., Cx., and γ.  
<sup>12</sup> tercio, Cx. correctly.  
<sup>13</sup> his, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> is thus, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> skylfolych, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> scars, a.; scars or mesurable, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> In Cx. and γ.  
<sup>18</sup> dyde, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> hyt, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> or, Cx.

licæ per ordines<sup>1</sup> divisit; regibus potestatem bellorum, magistratibus judicia et annuas<sup>2</sup> sanctiones, senatui<sup>3</sup> custodiam<sup>4</sup> legum, populo creandi quos voluerit magistratus, potestatem dedit. Fundos inter omnes æqualiter divisit, ut sic<sup>5</sup> æqua patrimonia neminem alio potentiorum redderent.<sup>6</sup> Juvenes una veste per totum annum contentos, neminem alio<sup>7</sup> cultius progredi aut opulentiùs epulari sinebat. Pueros puberes<sup>8</sup> non ad forum sed ad agrum<sup>9</sup> usque ad virilem ætatem exerceri jussit, nihilque eos somni causa substernere, vitam sine pulmento<sup>10</sup> agere. Virgines sine dote nubere, ut sic matrimonia severius coacerentur<sup>11</sup> cum nullis<sup>12</sup> dotium frænis ligarentur.<sup>13</sup> Magis<sup>14</sup> quoque deferendum senibus quam divitibus censuit nihilque<sup>15</sup> ex his in alios statuit cujus non ipse in seipso documentum daret. Et ut civitas sua<sup>16</sup> moribus dissoluta facilius legem admitteret, harum legum inventorem<sup>17</sup> Appolinem finxit.

---

<sup>1</sup> <i>per ordines</i> ] om. C.	<sup>9</sup> <i>agros</i> , C.D.
<sup>2</sup> <i>animas</i> , B.	<sup>10</sup> <i>luxuria</i> , C.
<sup>3</sup> Slightly transposed in C.D., and <i>indixit</i> after <i>senatui</i> , D.	<sup>11</sup> <i>coercentur</i> , A.
<sup>4</sup> <i>custodiam . . . dedit</i> ] om. C.D.	<sup>12</sup> <i>in illis</i> , C.
<sup>5</sup> <i>sic</i> ] om. C.D.	<sup>13</sup> Slightly transposed in C.
<sup>6</sup> <i>redderet</i> , B.	<sup>14</sup> <i>Magisque</i> , B.
<sup>7</sup> <i>altero</i> , D.	<sup>15</sup> <i>Nihil quoque</i> , C.D.
<sup>8</sup> <i>puberes</i> ] from A.B.E.; om. C.D.; <i>puberos</i> , MS.	<sup>16</sup> <i>sua</i> ] om. C.D.
	<sup>17</sup> <i>inventorem</i> , from B.ŉ.; MS. has <i>inventorum</i> .

uernance<sup>1</sup> of þe comunalte by grees,<sup>2</sup> and ʒaf kynges<sup>3</sup> power of bataille, and to Iuges power of doomes, and to þe senatoures kepyng and meyntenyng of þe lawes; and he ʒaf þe peple power forto chese iuges,<sup>4</sup> whom he<sup>5</sup> wolde; þe londe and ground he deled euene amonge alle<sup>6</sup> men, þat euenesse of heritage<sup>7</sup> and of londes schulde make hem alle i-liche<sup>8</sup> myʒty and strong. Here [take hede]<sup>9</sup> ʒongelynges schulde holde hem apaied al þe ʒere wiþ oo<sup>10</sup> cloop, he suffred no man to be gayer þan opere, ne no man to fare better þan oper of mete noþer<sup>11</sup> of drynk;<sup>12</sup> he hiʒte<sup>13</sup> þat children<sup>14</sup> of fourtene ʒere olde<sup>15</sup> schulde not vse hem in chepyng<sup>16</sup> noþer in feyres, but in feldes forto<sup>17</sup> þat þey<sup>18</sup> come to manis age: no þing schulde be sprad vnder hem whan þey schulde slepe; þey schulde lyue<sup>19</sup> wiþ oute likyng<sup>20</sup> mete; maydens schulde be wedded wiþ oute dowyng<sup>21</sup> and ʒiftes, forto constreyne wedlok þe fastere, whanne no weddyng were i-bounde wiþ brydeles of dowyng.<sup>21</sup> He ordeyned þat olde men schulde be more i-worschipped þan riche; he ordeyned no þing to be holde<sup>22</sup> of oper men but as he<sup>23</sup> wolde holde it hym<sup>24</sup> self. And for þis<sup>25</sup> citee, þat was out of good [rule and out of good]<sup>26</sup> lyuyng, schulde þe rapier come to rule and fonge<sup>27</sup> þe lawe, he feyned þat Appolyn was

TREVISA.

Ozie.

by ordre. To kynges powere in batelles, to the maistres iuggements, to the senate kepenge of the lawes. Also he diuided londe egally to alle men, soe that eny man scholde not be more myʒhty þen an other, and yonge men to be contente with oon clothe by the yere. Also he ordeynede that oo man scholde not goe more ryally then an other, or to haue more delicious meytes, commaundenge yonge childer to exercise labore in feldes vn til that they attende the age of a man. Whiche commaundede also virgynes to be mariede with owte eny dowery, ordeynenge not eny thyng to the peple, but he obseruede hit firste in his awne person. That nowble man Ligurgus feynede Apollo Delphicus to

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
David.  
f. 117. a.

<sup>1</sup> *gouernours*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *comonte by degrees*, Cx.; *com-  
nete*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *kynges knyghtes*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *jugges*, et *semper*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *they*, Cx.; a, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *al*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *egalyte of enherytaunce*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *lyke*, Cx.; *ylych*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *take hede*] om. a., Cx., and γ.  
<sup>10</sup> *one*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *ne*, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *dryngke*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> *bade*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *childer*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Cx. omits *olde*.  
<sup>16</sup> *y-chepyng*, a.  
<sup>17</sup> *unto*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *hy*, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> *lybbe*, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> *delicious*, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *endowing*, Cx.; *dowyngge*, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> *holden*, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> *they*, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> *hem*, Cx.  
<sup>25</sup> *his*, a. and γ.  
<sup>26</sup> a., Cx., and γ.  
<sup>27</sup> *receyue*, Cx.; *fange*, γ.

Deinde ut æternitatem legibus suis<sup>1</sup> daret, jurejurando populum astrinxit ut nihil de legibus illis mutarent<sup>2</sup> donec ipse reverteretur. Quamobrem simulat se<sup>3</sup> ad oraculum Delphicum proficisci, tanquam consulturum si quid addendum minuendumne<sup>4</sup> legibus illis<sup>5</sup> foret. Cretam<sup>6</sup> tamen insulam vadit, ibique perpetuum exilium elegit, abjicique<sup>7</sup> in mare ossa sua moriens jussit, ne si relatus fuisset<sup>8</sup> Lacedemoniam, solutum videretur jusjurandum.<sup>9</sup> *Gaufridus*.<sup>10</sup>

Macedonum primus, Caranus,<sup>11</sup> regnavit apud illos<sup>12</sup> Anno David 272. Anno Osie 10. annis viginti octo. Cordella,<sup>13</sup> filia regis Leyr,<sup>14</sup> regnavit super Britones post patrem suum quinque annis, quam tandem filii sororum suarum, Morganus et Cunedagius, incarceraverunt.<sup>15</sup> Cunedagius regnavit super Britones post Cordeillam<sup>16</sup> triginta tribus annis; occi-

<sup>1</sup> *suis*] om. C.  
<sup>2</sup> *mutaret*, B.  
<sup>3</sup> *se simulat*, D.  
<sup>4</sup> *mutandumve*, B.C.D.; *minuendumve*, E.  
<sup>5</sup> *illis*] om. C.D.  
<sup>6</sup> *Cretam*] om. D.  
<sup>7</sup> *abjici et*, A.  
<sup>8</sup> *esset*, C.D.  
<sup>9</sup> *juramentum*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Gaufridus*] om. C.D.; A.B. place it before *Cordella*.  
<sup>11</sup> *Cranus*, B.C.D.E.; *Granus*, MS.  
<sup>12</sup> *apud illos*] om. C.D.  
<sup>13</sup> *Cordeilla*, A.B.D.  
<sup>14</sup> *Leir*, B.D.  
<sup>15</sup> *et usque ad mortem affligerunt*, C.D.  
<sup>16</sup> *post Cordeillam*] om. C.D.

fyndere of pis lawe. And for he wolde þat pis lawe schulde TREVISA.  
 laste euermore, he bonde<sup>1</sup> þe peple wip op,<sup>2</sup> and made hem  
 swere<sup>3</sup> þat þey<sup>4</sup> schulde [not]<sup>5</sup> chaunge of pis lawe or<sup>6</sup> he  
 come aʒen, and feyned hym as<sup>7</sup> þey he wolde goo to Appolyns  
 Delphicus and axe counseille of hym ʒif out<sup>8</sup> schulde be  
 wipdrawe of pis lawe or put<sup>9</sup> out<sup>10</sup> more<sup>11</sup> þerto. Nopeles he  
 wente into Creta þat ilond, and was pere to his lifes ende;<sup>12</sup>  
 and whanne he schulde die he heet<sup>13</sup> þrowe his body into the  
 see lest ʒif he were i-bore to Lacedemonia men<sup>14</sup> þat were  
 i-swore to his lawe wolde wene þat þey were discharged of  
 oper opis.<sup>15</sup> Cranius, þe firste kyng of Lacedemonia, regned  
 pere eyʒte<sup>16</sup> and twenty ʒere. *Eutropius, libro primo.*<sup>17</sup> Cor-  
 deilla, kyng Leyr<sup>18</sup> his douʒter, after hir fader reignede in  
 Britayne fyue ʒere; but at þe laste here sustres sones, Mor-  
 gan and Cunedagius, [put hir in prison, and Cunedagius]<sup>19</sup>  
 regned in Britayne after Cordela þre and þretty ʒere. He

- Ozie. be auctor of pose lawes, that theke cite dissolute scholde MS. HARL.  
 admitte theym rather; constreynge the peple by an othe 2261.  
 to the obseruance of those lawes, that þei myʒhte be kepede  
 continually, and that thei scholde not chaunge eny thyng  
 in theyme vn til that he returnede to theyme. Wherefore  
 he feynede hym to goe to Apollo Delphicus, as to aske  
 counselle if eny thyng were to be added to those lawes,  
 other elles to be diminischede in theyme. Whiche wente  
 to the yle of Creta, chosenge þer exile perpetuelle; whiche  
 commaundede in the time of his dethe his boones to be  
 caste in the see, leste that he scholde be brouʒhte to Lacede-  
 monia, and then they scholde be dischargede of their  
 othe. Cranaus, the firste kinge of Lacedemonia, reignede on  
 10. theyme xxviiij<sup>ti</sup> yere. *Gaufridus.* Cordeilla the doʒter of  
 kyng Leir, reignede on the Britones after here fader v. 272.  
 yere, whom Morganus and Cunedagius prisonede at the  
 laste, the childer of here susters. Cunedagius reignede on  
 15. the Britones after Cordeilla xxxij. yere, whiche did sle 277.

<sup>1</sup> a boond, γ.

<sup>2</sup> by oth, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> swerye, γ.

<sup>4</sup> not to, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> Supplied from a. and Cx.

<sup>6</sup> til, Cx.; ar, γ.

<sup>7</sup> that he, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> yf ought, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> pot, γ.

<sup>10</sup> ouʒt, a. and γ.

<sup>11</sup> or made moore, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> till he dyed, Cx.; eende, γ.

<sup>13</sup> bade, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> lest he were born to L. and the men, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> here op, a.; their oth, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> echte, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> *Gaufr.*, Cx. The reference to Eutropius is an error.

<sup>18</sup> leyers, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> In Cx. and γ. This sentence in MS. is in part repeated by error of the scribe.

derat<sup>1</sup> namque fratrem suum Morganum contra se<sup>2</sup> rebellantem apud Glamorganciam Cambriæ, a quo eventu plaga illa vocatur adhuc terra Morgani. Post Cunedagium<sup>3</sup> Rinaldo, post quem Gurgustius, post quem Silvius, post quem Iago, post quem Kynmarchus,<sup>4</sup> post quem Gorbodio,<sup>5</sup> cui nati sunt duo filii, Ferrex et Porrex. Sed<sup>6</sup> Porrex, dominandi cupidine<sup>7</sup> accensus, fratrem suum interfecit, et<sup>8</sup> hoc mater eorum indignata, soporatum homicidam cum ancillis suis aggressa, frustatim<sup>9</sup> dilaceravit. Ex hinc civilis discordia sub quinque regibus populum affixit usque ad tempora Moliuncii<sup>10</sup> Dun-Wallonis.

Latinorum xv<sup>us</sup>, Amilius Silvius, Procæ<sup>11</sup> filius junior, Anno David 291.  
Anno Ozic 29. regnavit annis xliii., sed anni ejus connumerantur cum annis Numitoris fratris<sup>12</sup> sui majoris. *Eutropius.*

Numitor Procæ filius, per fratrem suum Amulium regno pulsus, in agro suo vixit, cujus filia<sup>13</sup> Rea, sive<sup>14</sup> Etilia, adimendi<sup>15</sup> partus<sup>16</sup> gratia, virgo vestalis est electa.<sup>17</sup> Quæ cum septimo patrum sui anno geminos

<sup>1</sup> occidit, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> se] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> istum, C.

<sup>4</sup> Kinmarcus, D.

<sup>5</sup> Garbodio, A.; Corbodio, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> Sed] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> cupiditate, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> ex, A.B.C.D.

<sup>9</sup> frustatim, A.D.

<sup>10</sup> Moliuncii, A.D.; Morimicii, B.

<sup>11</sup> Proce Silvius, B.

<sup>12</sup> fratris] om. A.

<sup>13</sup> filia autem ejus, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> seu, D.

<sup>15</sup> occultandi, C.

<sup>16</sup> peritus, B.

<sup>17</sup> edicta, B.

slow<sup>3</sup> Morgan, þat was rebel aʒenst hem, in Glamorgan in Wales, and by cause of þat happe þat contray is ʒit<sup>1</sup> i-cleped Morgans londes.<sup>2</sup> After Cunedagius regnede Riuallo; after hym Gurgustius Siluius; after hym Iago, after hym Kynmarchus;<sup>3</sup> after hym Gorbodio. He hadde tweie sones, Ferrex and Porrex, and<sup>4</sup> Porrex for couetise of lordschipe slow his broþer. Þerfore hire moder was ful wroop, and fil<sup>5</sup> wip hir maydens vpon þe man sleer while he sleep,<sup>6</sup> and haked hym al to<sup>7</sup> gobettes. Afterward was discord in þe lond þat greued þe peple ful sore vnder fyue kynges anon to [þe]<sup>8</sup> Molinicius<sup>9</sup> Donwallon his tyme. Þe fifteþe<sup>10</sup> of Latyns Amilius, Procas his<sup>11</sup> ʒonger sone, regnede þre and fourty ʒere, but his ʒeres beep<sup>12</sup> acounted wip his broþer Mimitor<sup>13</sup> his ʒeres. Mimitor, Procas his sone, was i-putte out of his kyngdom by his owne broþer Amulius, and lyuede in his owne feld afterward, and<sup>14</sup> his douʒter Rea, þat heet also<sup>15</sup> Etilia, for sche<sup>16</sup> schulde haue no childe, was i-chose to be a mayde in þe temple of þe<sup>17</sup> goddes Vesta. And þe seueneþe ʒere of [here

TREVISIA.

- Ozie. Morgan his broþer rebellous ageynes hym at Glomorgan in Wales, wherefore that cuntre is callede to this tyme þe londe of Morgan. Riuallo reignede after Cunedagius, after whom Gurgustius, whom Siluius succedede, after whom Iago, whom Kymnarchus succedede, after hym Gorbodio whiche hade ij. sonnes, Ferrex and Porrex, whiche movede thro the luste of dominacion did sle his brother. The moder of whom hauenge indignacion, commenge to the bedde of Porrex with other women, fyndenge him in slepe, terede hym in to peaces. For whiche thyng batelle was continuede by the tymes of v. kynges, vn to the tymes off Molimicius duke of Wallo. Amulius Siluius, the son of Procas, reignede xliij<sup>11</sup> yere, but his yeres be annumerate w<sup>t</sup> the yeres of Numetor, f. 117. b. his elder brother. Numetor, the elder son of Procas, was expulsede from hys realme by Amulius, and lyvede in his felde; Rea other Etilia the doʒhter of whom getten with childe, seide that hit was doen by the God Mars; wherefore sche was beryede in the erthe beenge in lyfe. Whose childer

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

291.

f. 117. b.

<sup>1</sup> ʒut, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> Morgan his lond, a.; is called Morgan's lande, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> Kymnarchus, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> this, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> fylle, Cx.; ful, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> slept, Cx.; a sleep, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> hem all in, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Not in γ.

<sup>9</sup> unto Molyncius, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> fisteþe, a.; fyftenth, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Not in Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> be, Cx.; buþ, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> Munitor, a.; Munitors, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> and] from a. and Cx.; in, MS.  
<sup>15</sup> otherwyse callyd, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> a, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> þat, a.

pueros Remum<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> et Romulum edidisset, a Marte<sup>3</sup> se gravidatam esse<sup>4</sup> mentita est.<sup>5</sup> Qua de causa<sup>6</sup> viva in terram defossa est. *Trogus, libro quadragesimo.*<sup>7</sup> Pueros<sup>8</sup> vero in nemore<sup>9</sup> expositos, lupa quædam fœta, amissis catulis, crebro suis uberibus lactavit, quod comperiens Faustulus pastor, subtractos a fera pueros inter pecorum greges<sup>10</sup> agresti victu educavit. Igitur cum adulti juvenes a rapina pecorum latrones frequenter submoverent, Remus aliquando ab eisdem latronibus captus, ac si greges Numitoris infestasset, ipsi Numitori puniendus traditur. Cum autem Numitor lineamenta juvenis et tempus expositionis infantum diu apud se pensasset, Faustulus pastor repente cum Romulo supervenit.<sup>11</sup> Exinde, cognita fratrum origine, tam Numitor

<sup>1</sup> *Remum* from A.D. ; *Rhemum*, E. ; *Rhenum*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *scilicet*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *edidisset a Marte*] *infantes a patre se*, C. ; *edidisset infantes, a Marte*, D.

<sup>4</sup> *esse*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *est*] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Qua de causa*] *juxta leges*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *tertio*, A.B.E. ; C. omits reference, and D. likewise.

<sup>8</sup> *Pueros . . . Eutropius*] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Tyberis*, C.

<sup>10</sup> *greges . . . pecorum*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *supervenit*] om. B.

eme]<sup>1</sup> Amusius sche<sup>2</sup> bare tweie children at oon burpen,<sup>3</sup> Remus and Romulus, and lygh<sup>4</sup> and seide pat god Mars hadde<sup>5</sup> i-brouzt hir wip childe, and perfore sche<sup>6</sup> was buried quyk on lyue,<sup>7</sup> and pe children were i-leyde in a wode, and a wolfesse<sup>8</sup> pat hadde i-lost hir whelpes fedde ofte pe children, and made hem ofte<sup>9</sup> souke of here owne tetes.<sup>10</sup> But Fastulus<sup>11</sup> pe heerde<sup>12</sup> aspied pis doynge, and toke away pe children<sup>13</sup> from pe wylde beest, and norsched<sup>14</sup> hem vp among his bestes wip mete of wode and of feeldes. Panne whanne pe children come to age, and hadde witte and strengpe, pey<sup>15</sup> saued wel<sup>16</sup> ofte pe bestes from wel<sup>16</sup> strong peeues; but at pe laste pe peoues took Remus and brouzte hym to Mymitor,<sup>17</sup> for he schulde punche<sup>18</sup> hym as a peef<sup>19</sup> pat hadde i-stole his bestes. And whanne Mymitor took heede of pe schap of pe childe he auised<sup>20</sup> hym longe, and bypouzt hym how his douzter children were somtyme i-leide in pe wode; pan<sup>21</sup> pe mene tyme com Fastulus pe herde<sup>22</sup> and brouzte wip hym Romulus. Panne afterward<sup>23</sup> whanne Mymitor<sup>24</sup> knewe pat pe children were his douzter sones, he and pe children caste forto<sup>25</sup> slee

TREVISA.

Ozie. putte furthe in to the woode, pat were Remus and Romulus, a MS. HARL. 2261. David. wulfe norischede with here mylke diligentely, whiche wontede here whelpes. Faustulus, the kynges scheparde, perceyvenge that, toke the ij. childer away from that beste, noryschenge theyme in his flocke of bestes with herbes, gresse, and suche other pinges. Whiche childer, encreasenge in age and stature, removede oftetymes thefes from the flocke, but Remus was taken in a season and brouzhte to Numetor by thefes, whiche seide that he wolde haue doen hurte to the flocke. When Numetor did beholde the beawte of the childe, remembreng the tyme of the settenge furthe of ij. infantes, Faustulus his scheparde entrede in to the place with Romulus his other brother. Then the originalle of theyme yknowen, how thei were of his awne bloode, bothe Numetor and the ij. breper

<sup>1</sup> From a, B.; *hir eme Amulius*, Cx.; *heore eme*, γ.

<sup>2</sup> *heo*, γ.

<sup>3</sup> at oo *childyng*, Cx.; o *birpen*, B.

<sup>4</sup> and *lygh*] not in Cx.; *lyz*, a.

<sup>5</sup> *gate hir*, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> a, γ.

<sup>7</sup> on *lyve*] not in Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *wolfesse*, a.; *woluas*, γ.

<sup>9</sup> *ofte*] om. Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *tyttes*, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *Faustulus*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *heorde*, Cx.; *heurde*, γ.

<sup>13</sup> *childer*, Cx., as always; *chyl-dron*, γ.

<sup>14</sup> *noryssked*, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> *hy*, γ.

<sup>16</sup> *wel*] not in Cx.

<sup>17</sup> *Munitor*, a. and Cx.

<sup>18</sup> *punsche*, γ.

<sup>19</sup> *peof*, γ.

<sup>20</sup> *aduysed*, Cx.

<sup>21</sup> *Than in the*, Cx.

<sup>22</sup> *heurd*, γ.

<sup>23</sup> *after*, Cx.

<sup>24</sup> *Mimitor*, a.

<sup>25</sup> *entended to*, Cx.

quam ipsi fratres in necem Amulii provocantur. *Eutropius*. Parvulos fratres<sup>1</sup> juxta ripam fluminis Tiberis sic<sup>2</sup> expositos, Faustulus,<sup>3</sup> regii pastor armenti, ad Accam Larentiam,<sup>4</sup> uxorem suam, detulit, quæ propter pulchritudinem et rapacitatem questuosi corporis lupa vocabatur; unde<sup>5</sup> et<sup>6</sup> usque ad nostram memoriam cellulae meretricum lupanaria vocantur. Pueri vero cum adolevisent, collecta pastorum et latronum multitudine apud Albam flumen, Amulium interficiunt, et Numitorem in regnum restituerit.<sup>7</sup> *Martinus*. Veruntamen<sup>8</sup> sive prædicta mulier Lupa vocetur vel non, antiquæ scripturæ in marmoribus et lapidibus Romæ adhuc repræsentant quod fratres illi a lupa sint lactati.<sup>9 10</sup>

<sup>11</sup> Zakarias,<sup>12</sup> filius Jeroboam,<sup>13</sup> regnavit super Israel Anno David 299. Anno Ozia 33. sex mensibus, quem percussit Sellum filius Jabes, qui regnavit uno mense.<sup>14</sup> Secundum veram computationem aut<sup>15</sup> regnum Israel post mortem Jeroboam<sup>16</sup> fuit sine rege viginti tribus<sup>17</sup> annis, vel potius iste Zakarias<sup>18</sup> cœpit regnare quinto-decimo anno Ozia. Et sic reg-

<sup>1</sup> *Verum parvulos*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *sic*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Faustulus*, D.

<sup>4</sup> *Laurenciam*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *unde . . . vocantur*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *ut*, D.

<sup>7</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Tamen*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> Slightly expanded in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> C.D. add: "*Trieris prima maga (magna, D.) navigavit (in, add. D.) Corinthum.*"

<sup>11</sup> MS. makes a new chapter to commence at *Zakarias*, but as A.B. as well as Trevisa and the Harleian do not, this division has been made to correspond with theirs.

<sup>12</sup> *Zacharias*, D.

<sup>13</sup> *Jheroboam*, A.D.

<sup>14</sup> *Petrus*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *annorum regum*, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *Jheroboam*, A.

<sup>17</sup> *duobus*, D.

<sup>18</sup> *Zacharias*, D.

[his broder]<sup>1</sup> Amilius. *Eutropius*. Faustulus, þe heerde þat kepte þe kynges bestes, fonde tweie litel breperen i-leide by þe brynke of þe ryuer of<sup>2</sup> Tyber, and brouz̄t hem to his wif, þat heet Acta Laurencia, and for hir fairenesse and couetise of hoor-dom<sup>3</sup> sche<sup>4</sup> was i-cleped Lupa in<sup>5</sup> Latyn, þat is a wolfesse<sup>6</sup> in Englishe, and þerfore z̄it þe hoore hous<sup>7</sup> beep i-cleped Lupanaria in Latyn. These children, Remus and Romulus, worp<sup>8</sup> strong, and gadrede to hem many herdes of þeoues,<sup>9</sup> and slowz̄ Amilius vpon þe ryuer Alba, and restored hire grauntsire Mimitor to his kyngdom azen. *Martinus*. Nopeles wheþer þat woman<sup>10</sup> heet Lupa oper no, þe olde wrytynge in marbil and in oper stones at Rome scheweþ z̄it þat a wolfesse<sup>6</sup> fedde þe tweie breperen wip her melk : a wolfesse<sup>6</sup> is Lupa in<sup>11</sup> Latyn. Zacharias, Ieroboam his sone, regnede in Israel sixe monthes. Hym smote Cellum,<sup>12</sup> Iabes his sone, and regnede oon monthe.<sup>13</sup> *Petrus*. By verray<sup>14</sup> acountes oper<sup>15</sup> þe kyngdom of Israel, after the deth of Iereboam, was þre and twenty z̄ere wip oute kyng, oper þis Zacharias bygan to reigne

TREVISA.

- Ozie. were prouokede in to the dethe off Amulius. *Eutropius*. MS. HARL. 2261.  
Faustulus the scheparde fyndenge those childer sette on the side of the water of Tiber brouz̄hte theyme to his wife, whiche was callede Lupa, what for here beawte and what for here crudelite. Wherefore vn to this tyme the places of ylle disposede women be callede Lupanaria. And when these childer were of a competente age, gedrenge a grete multitude of thefes and of schepardes, did slee Amulius at the water of Tiber, and restorede Numetor in his realme. *Martinus*. Neuerthelesse, wheder that woman was callede Lupa or nay, olde scripture in stones of marbole at Rome, expressethe that those ij. childer were noryschede of a wulfe. Zacharias the son of Ieroboam reignede on Israel iij. monethes, whom Sellum the son of Iabes did smyte, whiche reignede by oon monthe. *Petrus*. Other the realme of Israel was withowte a kyng after the dethe of Ieroboam xxij. yere after the trewe computacion, other elles this Zacharias began to reigne in the xv<sup>th</sup>e yere off Ozias, f. 118. a.

<sup>1</sup> In Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> of] not in Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> concupysence of her disordinate lust, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> a, β. and γ.  
<sup>5</sup> a, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> woluas, γ, always.  
<sup>7</sup> hows of comyn women, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> waxede, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> and þeoues, a. and Cx.  
Oues, MS.  
<sup>10</sup> woman] from Cx. ; MS. has wommen.  
<sup>11</sup> a, β. and γ.  
<sup>12</sup> Sellum, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> oo moneth, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> ferrey, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> veray acomptes owther, Cx.

navit per illos viginti tres annos qui tamen illi non sunt attributi,<sup>1</sup> eo quod pessime in illis<sup>2</sup> vixerit, sed soli sex menses illi annumerantur<sup>3</sup> in quibus correctus vixit, in anno tricesimo-octavo Oziæ. Manaen,<sup>4</sup> filius Gaddi, regnavit super Israel decem annis.<sup>5</sup> Bcccchoris<sup>6</sup> Egiptiis jura tradit,<sup>7</sup> sub quo agnus locutus<sup>8</sup> est. Lacedemones<sup>9</sup> contra Mycenæos<sup>10</sup> vicinale bellum instaurant, qui tandem<sup>11</sup> querelis uxorum domi relictarum fatigati, fœminas sic<sup>12</sup> relictas pluribus uti viris<sup>13</sup> decernunt,<sup>14</sup> arbitantes per hoc maturiorem sobolem pervenire. R.<sup>15</sup> De hoc vide<sup>16</sup> supra,<sup>17</sup> primo capitulo de Grecia,<sup>18 19</sup> Lacedemonia.<sup>20</sup> Apud Corinthos constituti sunt annui<sup>21</sup> iudices loco regum.<sup>22</sup> Olympias prima<sup>23</sup> incipit secundum Eusebium in Cronica sua.<sup>24</sup> Isto<sup>25</sup> Phaceas, filius Manaen, cœpit regnare super Israel, et regnavit<sup>26</sup> duobus annis.<sup>27</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *computati*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *in illis*] om. D.

<sup>3</sup> *illi annumerantur*] om. C.

<sup>4</sup> *Manaen*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *in Samaria*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Bocorus*, A.B.; *Hecorus*, C.D.; *Cocorus*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *tradidit*, A.D.

<sup>8</sup> *locutus*, D.

<sup>9</sup> *id est Spartani*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Micenos*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> *tandem*] om. C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *sic*] om. C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *vires*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *decreverunt*, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> R.] om. B.

<sup>16</sup> *quære*, C.D.

<sup>17</sup> *libro*, A.B.

<sup>18</sup> *supra . . . Grecia*] *de provinciis, capitulo Lacedemonia*, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *scilicet*, A.

<sup>20</sup> *Lacedemonia*] om. B.

<sup>21</sup> *annui*] om. C.D.

<sup>22</sup> *loco regum*] om. C.D.

<sup>23</sup> *primo*, B.

<sup>24</sup> *in cronica sua*] om. C.D.

<sup>25</sup> *Isto anno*, A.B.; *Eo anno*, C.D.

<sup>26</sup> *et regnavit*] om. C.D.

<sup>27</sup> *Liddorum primus, rex Ordusus*, C.D., which transpose these last sentences.

þe fiftene<sup>1</sup> zere of Ozias, and so regnede al pilke<sup>2</sup> þre and twenty zere þat beþ nouzt acounted to hym, for al þat tyme he lyuede a wicked lyf, and for he mendede hym and lyuede sixe monþes [good life, þerfore sixe monthes]<sup>3</sup> beþ counted to hym in þe eiȝte and þritty zere of Ozias. Manaen, Gaddy his sone, regnede<sup>4</sup> in Israel ten zere. Ocors ȝaf þe Egipcians lawe: in his tyme a lamb<sup>5</sup> spak and tolde redy tales. Þe Lacedemonies arayed bataille aȝenst þe Mecenes, and at the laste were agreued by playntes of hire wifes ffor þey<sup>6</sup> were so longe from home, and ordeyned þat þe wommen þat were left at home<sup>7</sup> eueriche schulde take meny men, for þey<sup>8</sup> hopede in þat manere to haue þe strengre children. [R.]<sup>9</sup> Loke more hereof in þe firste book, capitulo Grecia, scilicet Lacedemonia. In Corinthy were euery<sup>10</sup> zere ordeyned Iuges instede<sup>11</sup> of kynges; þe firste Olimpias bygan [to reigne]<sup>12</sup> þat tyme, so seiþ Eusebius in his cronyke. Þis zere Phaceas,<sup>13</sup> Manaen his sone,<sup>14</sup> bygan to reigne in Israel, and regned two zere.

TREVISA.

---

- Ozie. and soe he reignede by xxij. yere. Whiche yeres were not attribute to hym, for cause he was of wickede disposicion, but vj. monethes oonly be annumerate to hym, in whom he was correcte, in the xxxvii. yere of Ozias. Manaen the son of Gaddi reignede on Israel x. yere. Bocorus ȝafe lawes to men of Egipte, in the tyme of whom a lambe spake. 301.
39. Men of Lacedemonia provide for a batelle ageyne men of Micena, whiche fatigate and wery thro the compleyntes of their wifes beenge at home, made a decre and ordinance that thei scholde occupye mony men, thenkenge the nowmbre of men to be encreasede by that. R. Beholde more of this mater, libro primo, capitulo 22, Lacedemon. 310.
48. Iuges were made yerely at Corinthus in the stedde of their kyng. The actes Olimpicalle other Olimpias began this tyme after Eusebius in his cronicle. Phaceas the son of Manaen began to reigne ouer Israel, reignenge ij. yere.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

301.

310.

<sup>1</sup> *fiftenþe*, *a*.  
<sup>2</sup> *pulke*, *γ*.  
<sup>3</sup> From *a*, *Cx.*, and *γ*.  
<sup>4</sup> *regnede*] from *a*. and *Cx.*; MS. has *regne*.  
<sup>5</sup> *lomb*, *γ*.  
<sup>6</sup> *a*, *γ*.  
<sup>7</sup> *hoom*, *β*.  
<sup>8</sup> *hy*, *γ*.

<sup>9</sup> From *a*. and *γ*. A space is left in MS. for this *R*.

<sup>10</sup> *euerych*, *γ*.

<sup>11</sup> *instude*, *γ*.

<sup>12</sup> *to reigne*] not in *Cx.* or *γ*.

<sup>13</sup> *Phaceas*] from *a*. and *γ*. MS. has *Pharoos*.

<sup>14</sup> *Phaceas*, *Manaens sone*, *Cx*.

## CAP. XXXII.

[*De Regibus Judæ et Israel. De institutione Olympiorum et de rebus Assyriis.*] <sup>1</sup>

JOATHAN, filius Ozia<sup>2</sup>, regnavit super Judam sexdecim annis; cujus anno primo Phacee, filius Ramelia<sup>3</sup>, regnavit in Israel viginti annis. Isto <sup>4</sup> primo anno Joathan secundum Josephum<sup>5</sup>, secundum Affricanum historicum et secundum Bedam<sup>6</sup> post annos quadringentos sex Trojanae cladis, Olympias prima ab Illensibus<sup>7</sup> instituitur sub Æschylo<sup>8</sup> judice Atheniensi, in quo<sup>9</sup> Corcebus<sup>10</sup> Atheniensis primus victor extitit. *Hugucio*.<sup>11</sup> Olympus<sup>12</sup> est nomen montis in Grecia apud Achæum<sup>13</sup> littus, qui propter amœnitatem dicitur quasi amœnæ<sup>14</sup> Olympi,<sup>15</sup> id est Dei, ubi Illienses<sup>16</sup> agunt quinquennale certamen sive agonem, quatuor semper annis in medio<sup>17</sup> interpolatis, in quibus quatuor annui<sup>18</sup> principes constituuntur. Et hoc spatium annorum dicitur Olympias, quam<sup>19</sup> Iphitus<sup>20</sup> filius Praxonidis primus instituit. *Ranulphus*.<sup>22</sup> Et incipit<sup>23</sup> Olympias in solsticio bru-

<sup>1</sup> No titles in the MS. here or elsewhere when they are enclosed within brackets.

<sup>2</sup> *Osiæ*, D.

<sup>3</sup> *Facie filius Romelia*, A.; *Facee filius Romelia*, B.; *Phacco filius Nomelie*, C.; *Place filius Romelie*, D.

<sup>4</sup> *Isto*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *et secundum Bedam*, om. B.; slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Illensibus*, A.B.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Essilo*, B.; *Escilo*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *qua*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Corobus*, A.; *Chorrebus*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *Hugo*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *Olimpius*, D.

<sup>13</sup> *Attheñ*, A.; *Atten*, B.; *Athenas*, C.; *Athenarum*, D.; *Acceumlitus*, E.; *Actensem situs*, MS.

<sup>14</sup> *amene* in all MSS.

<sup>15</sup> *Olimpe*, A. This passage seems hopelessly corrupt.

<sup>16</sup> *Elienses*, A.D.

<sup>17</sup> *in medio*] intermedio interpositis seu, C.

<sup>18</sup> *anni*, A.; *annis*, B.

<sup>19</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>20</sup> *quam . . . incepit*] om. B.

<sup>21</sup> *Ysichus*, D.; *Isichus*, MS.

<sup>22</sup> *Dionisius*, C.D.

<sup>23</sup> *semper*, C.D.

[*Ioathan.*]<sup>1</sup> *Capitulum tricesimum secundum.*

TREVISIA.

IOATHAN, Ozias<sup>2</sup> his sone, reignede in Iuda sixtene zere ; in his firste zere Phacea, Romelyas his sone, bygan to reigne in Israel, and regned in Israel<sup>3</sup> twenty zere. Dis firste zere of Ioathan, as Iosephus and þe storie<sup>4</sup> of Affrica and Beda telleþ,<sup>5</sup> after foure hondred zere and sixe after þe destroyenge<sup>6</sup> of Troye, þe firste Olympias was i-ordeyned by þe Ilienses vnder Escilis, Iuge of Athene ; in þe whiche<sup>7</sup> Olympias Corebus of Athene was þe firste victor. *Hugucio.* Olympus is þe name of an hille<sup>8</sup> in Grecia, at þe clif þat hatte Atten :<sup>9</sup> þat hille<sup>8</sup> hatte Olimpus for merþe<sup>10</sup> and cleernesse of weder þat is þere,<sup>11</sup> as it were þe merþe of god. Þere<sup>11</sup> þe Iliens haueþ<sup>12</sup> hire<sup>13</sup> tornementis from<sup>14</sup> foure zere<sup>15</sup> [to foure zere, so þat foure zere schal be bytwene þe tornementes,<sup>16</sup> in þe whiche foure zere] princes<sup>17</sup> beþ i-ordeyned and chose ; and þat space of foure zere is i-cleped Olympias. Isythus,<sup>18</sup> Praxonidus his sone, ordeynede first Olympias. R. Þe Olympias by-

*Capitulum tricesimum secundum.*Ioathan.  
1.

Ioathan, the son of Ozias reignede on Iuda xvj. yere. In the firste yere of whom Phacee, the son of Romelias, reignede in Israel xx. yere. In the firste yere of Ioathan, after Iosephus and Beda, after cccc.vj. yeres after the takege of Troye, the firste actes Olimpicalle, vnder Esiolus, gouernoure of men of Athenes ; in whiche acte Corebus, a man of Athenes, was firste victor. *Hugucio.* Olimpus is the name of an hie mownte in the londe of Grece at Athenes, namede so for the amenite and myrthe usede þer, whiche be exercisede in euery v<sup>th</sup>e yere, and that space is callede Olimpias, whom Isicus, the son of Praxonides, institute firste. R. Whiche Olimpias began

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
David.  
315.

<sup>1</sup> Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *Iosias*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *in Israel*] not in Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *history*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *tellen*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *destruction*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *whuch*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *hul*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *Acten*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *murþe*, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *þar*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *habbeþ*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> *theyr*, Cx. ; *a*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> MS. has *in þe whiche*, by a mis-copying.  
<sup>15</sup> *from iij. yere to iij. yere, so that...*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *tornoyes*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *buþ*, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> *Isychus Praxonidys sonne*] Cx.

mali, quando scilicet<sup>1</sup> Græci<sup>2</sup> suum annum incipiunt. *Hugucio*.<sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> Et Olympiades<sup>5</sup> sunt ludi instituti ad honorem Jovis sub monte Olympo, in quibus qui<sup>6</sup> vinceret quodcumque munus optaret acciperet.<sup>7</sup> Et fiebant semel in quinquennio ne si ulterius protraherentur oblivioni darentur, aut si crebrius<sup>8</sup> fierent nimietas expensarum gravaret. Teglath Phalazar,<sup>9</sup> rex Assyriorum, ascendit in Israel, vastans regionem transjordanem, ubi captivans duas tribus Israel et dimidium et<sup>10</sup> duxit secum in Assyrios.<sup>11</sup> Et hoc fuit initium captivitatis decem tribuum. *Policratica, libro octavo, capitulo vi*.<sup>12</sup> Teste Ieronimo, iste rex Assyriorum<sup>13</sup> fuit pentanomus,<sup>14</sup> scilicet<sup>15</sup> Salmanazar, Senecharib,<sup>16</sup> Phul, Teglath-Phalazar,<sup>17</sup> Sargon. Ideo non<sup>18</sup> est mirandum si rex iste<sup>19</sup> alio et alio<sup>20</sup> censeatur<sup>21</sup> nomine<sup>22</sup> in diversis historiis. Alii<sup>23</sup> tamen volunt quod ista vocabula sint diversa diversorum regum nomina post

<sup>1</sup> *quando scilicet*] quo tempore, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *qui cas invenerunt*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Hugo*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *capitulo Olympus*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Olimpiades etiam*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *qui*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *requireret reportaret*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *citra*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Teglath Phalasar*, A.D. ; *Teglath*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *et*] om. A.B.

<sup>11</sup> *Assirios*, A.B. ; slightly varied verbally in C.D. ; *Assirios*, E. ; *Assiries*, MS.

<sup>12</sup> *capitulo sexto*] om. A.B.C.D.

It should be cap. xxi.

<sup>13</sup> *Assiriorum*] om. C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *pentanius*, A. ; *pentonomus*, B. ; *penthanomus*, D.

<sup>15</sup> *dicebatur enim*, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *Senacherib*, D.

<sup>17</sup> *et*, C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *Iccirco nequaquam*, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *rex iste*] om. C.D.

<sup>20</sup> *et alio*] om. A.

<sup>21</sup> *censebatur*, C.

<sup>22</sup> *vocabulo*, D.

<sup>23</sup> B., A.B. ; F. *Quidam*, C.D.

gynnep at stintynge of the sonne in þe wynter, þat is whan þe day is schortest, for þe Grees<sup>1</sup> bygynnep hir ʒere panne. *Hugucio, capitulo Olympus.* Olympiades beþ playes i-ordeyned vnder þe hille Olympus in worschepe of Iubiter, in þe whiche<sup>2</sup> playes who þat hadde<sup>3</sup> þe maistrye schulde<sup>4</sup> haue<sup>5</sup> what he wolde axe, and was i-holde ones in fyue ʒere, lesth<sup>6</sup> he schulde be forʒete and it<sup>7</sup> were<sup>8</sup> lengere forbode,<sup>9</sup> and for it<sup>10</sup> schulde greue men wip greet cost and<sup>11</sup> it<sup>12</sup> were ofter i-vsed. Teglath Phalasar, kyng of Assiria, went vp into Israel, and destroyed þe contray by ʒonde Iordan, and toke prisoners tweie lynages<sup>13</sup> of Israel and an half, and lad wip hym to Assiria, and þat was þe bygynnyng of þe praldom of þe ten lynages of Israel. *Pol. libro 8<sup>o</sup>.* Ierom seip þat pis kyng of Assiria hadde fyue names, and heet<sup>14</sup> Salmanazar, Senacheryb, Phull, Teglath Phalasar, Sargon. Perfore it is no wonder þey<sup>15</sup> pis kyng be i-nempned<sup>16</sup> in dyuers stories by dyuers names. [R.]<sup>17</sup> Now som wol mene þat þese names beþ dyuers<sup>18</sup> names of dyuers kynges þat regnede in

TREVISIA.

Ioathan

in the solstice of wynter, when men of Grece begynne theire yere. *Hugucio, capitulo Olimpus.* The actes and disportes Olimpicalle were institute to the honore of Iubiter, under that hille Olimpus, in whiche actes the victor scholde haue what thyng he wolde desire, and that acte was doen in every v<sup>th</sup>e yere, leste hit scholde be forgeten if hit were deferrede, and that hyt scholde not be more ofte exercisede, leste huge exspence scholde greve theyme. 4. Teglathphalazar, kyng of Assiria, ascendede in to Israel, wastenge the region ouer the water of Iordan, whiche, takenge ij. tribes and an halfe of Israel in captiuite, brouʒhte theyme with hym in to Assiria, whiche was the begynnenge of captiuite of the x. tribes. *Polic., libro octavo.* This kyng of Assiria was of v. names, after Seynte Ierom, that is to say, Salmanazar, Sennacherib, Phul, Teglathphalazar, and Sargon, perfore hit is not to be meruaylede, thauʒhe this kyng be expressede in diuerse names in diuerse stories. R. Other men wylle that these be diuerse names of diuerse kynges, whiche reignede after

MS. HARL.  
2261.David.  
f. 118. b.

318.

<sup>1</sup> *Grekis, Cx.*<sup>2</sup> *whoche, γ.*<sup>3</sup> *hath, Cx.*<sup>4</sup> *shal, Cx.*<sup>5</sup> *habbe, γ.*<sup>6</sup> *lest it, Cx.*<sup>7</sup> *he, a.; a, γ.*<sup>8</sup> *were*] from Cx.; MS. has *we.*<sup>9</sup> *forborn, Cx.*<sup>10</sup> *he, a.; a, γ.*<sup>11</sup> *yf it, Cx.*<sup>12</sup> *he, a.*<sup>13</sup> *lygnages, Cx.*<sup>14</sup> *and heet*] not in Cx.<sup>15</sup> *though, Cx.*<sup>16</sup> *ymenned, γ.*<sup>17</sup> From *a.* and Cx.<sup>18</sup> *dyvers*] not in Cx.

Sardanapalum in Assyria successive succedentium, videlicet Arbaces, Phull, Theglath-Phalazar, Salamanazar, Senecharib, Assaradon, Sargon.<sup>1</sup> Post quos magni reges, Merodak et cæteri, usque [ad]<sup>2</sup> Balthazar in Babylonia regnaverunt, donec Darius seu Cyrus<sup>3</sup> eorum regnum ad<sup>4</sup> Persas<sup>5</sup> transferret; unde post Sardanapalum ultimum monarcham<sup>6</sup> Assyriorum, succedentes reges recuperandæ dignitatis causa, bella<sup>7</sup> finitimis gentibus inferentes, decem tribus Israel tandem captivaverunt, et usque ad tempora Ezechie regis Juda regnaverunt, quando Senecharib de Juda fugiens, a filiis propriis in templo suo occisus est.<sup>8</sup>

## CAP. XXXIII.

[*Roma conditur. Remus occiditur. De septem sapientibus.*]

ACHAZ, filius Joathan, regnavit super Judam xvi annis; cujus anno quarto Roma condita est in monte Palatino a gemellis fratribus Remo<sup>9</sup> et Romulo, un-

<sup>1</sup> Slightly varied and transposed in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *ad*, from C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *seu Cyrus*] cum nepote suo Cyro, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Medos sive*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Sparsas*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *monarcha*, MSS.

<sup>7</sup> *belli*, A.

<sup>8</sup> Slightly abbreviated and transposed in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Remo* from A.B.D.; *Rhemo*, MS.

Assiria after Sardanapallus, eueriche<sup>1</sup> after oper, as Arbaces, Phul, Teglatphalazar, Salmanazar, Senacheryb, Assaradoun, Sargon. After hem<sup>2</sup> þe grete kynges Merodak and opere anon to Balthazar reignede in Babilonia, forto<sup>3</sup> Darius. Cirus turnede her kyngdom to þe Perses. Þerfore after Sardynapallus, þat was þe laste hool kyng of Assiria, come kynges eueriche after oper, and werrede wiþ naciouns þat wonede<sup>4</sup> aboute hem, for to rekeure<sup>5</sup> here worschippe and dignite, and brouzte the ten lynages of Israel in seruice,<sup>6</sup> and regned anon to Ezechias his tyme, kyng of Iuda, whan Senacherib fliþe<sup>7</sup> out of Iuda, and was i-slawe of his owne sones in þe temple. TREVISA.

[Achas.]<sup>8</sup> *Capitulum tricesimum tertium.*

Achaz, Ioathan his sone, regnede in Iuda<sup>9</sup> sixtene þere. In his fourþe<sup>10</sup> þere Rome was i-buld<sup>11</sup> in þe hille Palatynys of þe tweie breþeren twynnes, Remus and Romulus, þe oon and twenty<sup>12</sup>

Ioathan. Sardanapallus, folowenge by succession, as Arbases, Phul, Teglatphalazar, Salmanazar, Sennacherib, Assargon, Sargon. After whom, grete kynges, Merodac and other, reignede in Babilon, vn to Balthazar, vn til Darius and Sirus did translate that realme to men of Persia. Wherefore kynges of Assiria, after the laste Sardanapallus, intendenge to recure the dignite of that realme, þiffenge grete batelles to peple of ferre costes, put the x. tribes of Israel in captiuite, reignenge vn to the tymes of Ezechias, kyng of Iuda, when Sennacherib, fleenge from Iuda, was sleyne of his awne childer in the temple. MS. HARL. 2261. David.

*Capitulum tricesimum tertium.*

Achaz. 1. ACHAZ, the son of Ioathan, reignede on Iuda xvij. yere. 331.  
4. In the iiij<sup>th</sup> yere of whom the cite of Rome was edifiede in the mownte Palatyne of ij. breþer Remus and Romulus, 334.

<p><sup>1</sup> eury, Cx. <sup>2</sup> ham, γ. <sup>3</sup> unto, Cx. <sup>4</sup> dwellyd, Cx. <sup>5</sup> rekeure, from a.; rekeuer worship, Cx.; MS. has rekeue; rekeuere, γ.; rekeuer, β. <sup>6</sup> seruage, Cx. and γ.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> fledde, Cx. <sup>8</sup> Cx. <sup>9</sup> Israel, Cx. <sup>10</sup> feurþe, γ. <sup>11</sup> ful byld, a. and Cx.; folbuld, γ., ful bulde, β. <sup>12</sup> twentiþe, γ.</p>
---	--

decimo kalendas Maii, incipiente septima<sup>1</sup> Olympiade secundum Eusebium, sed verius secundum Josephum et Bedam<sup>2</sup> incipiente sexta Olympiade. A quo anno regnum Romuli computatur, qui regnavit annis triginta-novem. *Martinus*. Longe tamen prius alii leguntur regnasse circa locum illum in Italia,<sup>3</sup> potissime Janus, Saturnus, Picus, Faunus, Latinus, qui usque ad Æneam<sup>4</sup> regnaverunt annis circiter ducentis. R̄. Deinde ab Ænea usque ad istum Romulum sub rectoribus quindecim regnatum est in Italia annis quadringentis triginta duobus. Post hoc,<sup>5</sup> ab urbe condita usque ad ultimum annum Tarquinii Superbi, sub regibus septem regnatum est Romæ annis circiter<sup>6</sup> ducentis xliii. Deinde sub consulibus usque ad Julium Cæsarem, per annos quadringentos sexaginta quatuor. *Martinus*.<sup>7</sup> Igitur regnante Romulo,<sup>8</sup> Remus frater Romuli a Fabio<sup>9</sup> duce Romuli rastro pastoralis occisus est. *Eutropius*.<sup>10</sup> Nescio an<sup>11</sup> fratris voluntate id actum sit; cujus causa interitus hæc fuit, quod ad tutelam novæ urbis vallum non posse sufficere Remus increpaverit. In cujus rei argumentum ipse vallum saltu transiliit.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *septima*] from A.B.C.D.E. Sexta, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *et Africanum*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> Slightly transposed in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *tempora Æneæ*, C.D.; *Æneam*, E.

<sup>5</sup> *hæc*, A.D.

<sup>6</sup> *circiter*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Eutropius*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *regnante Romulo*] anno septimo a condita urbe, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *fabro*, C.

<sup>10</sup> *Eutropius*] om. C.D. The circumstance is not mentioned in Eutropius.

<sup>11</sup> *utrum*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.

day of Auerelle,<sup>1</sup> in þe bygynnyng of þe seuenþe Olympyas : TREVISA.  
 from þat 3ere is þe kyngdom of Romulus acounted, þat regnede<sup>2</sup>  
 nyne and þritty 3ere. *Martinus*. Me redeþ þat<sup>3</sup> kynges  
 regned long to forehonde<sup>4</sup> aboute þat place in Itali,<sup>5</sup> and  
 [hadde]<sup>6</sup> specialliche Ianus, Saturnus, Picus, Famius,<sup>7</sup> and  
 Latynus regnede anon to Eneas, aboute an<sup>8</sup> two hondred 3ere.  
 [R.]<sup>9</sup> Ðan from Eneas to þis<sup>10</sup> Romulus Italy was vnder fif-  
 tene rectoures foure hondred 3ere and two and þritty ; and after  
 þat so,<sup>11</sup> from þat þe citee was i-bulde anon to þe laste 3ere [of]<sup>12</sup>  
 Torquinius þe proude,<sup>13</sup> me regnede at Rome vnder seuene  
 kynges aboute two hondred 3ere and þre<sup>14</sup> and fourty ; and  
 afterward vnder consuls, anon to Iulius Cesar, foure hondred  
 3ere and foure and sixty.<sup>15</sup> *Eutropius*. Þanne while Romulus  
 regnede, his ledere<sup>16</sup> Fabius slow3 Remus [Romulus]<sup>17</sup> his bro-  
 þer, wiþ an herdes rake.<sup>18</sup> *Martinus*. I noot<sup>19</sup> 3if þat was i-doo  
 by his broþer wil. Þe cause of his deth was þis : Romus seide  
 þat a sengl wal was nou3t strengþe ynow for þe newe citee,  
 and forto make þat good he lepe<sup>20</sup> ouer þe wal at oo leepe.<sup>21</sup>  
 [Titus].<sup>22</sup> For pese breþeren twynnes were of oon age, þey

Achaz. xj. kl. of Maii, the vij<sup>th</sup> Olimpias begynnenge ; from whiche MS. HARL.  
 yere the reigne of Romulus began, and is accomptede ; 2261.  
 whiche reignede xxxix. yere. *Martinus*. Neuerthelesse David.  
 hit is redde other men to haue reignede in Ytaly abowte  
 that place longe a fore that tyme as Ianus, Saturnus, Pi-  
 cus, Flavius, Latinus, whiche reignede vn to Eneas, abowte  
 cc. yere. R. After that hit was reignede in Ytaly from  
 Eneas vn to this Romulus, vnder xvij. gouernoures, abowte f. 119. a.  
 ix<sup>c</sup>. and xxxij. yere ; and after that, from the edifienge of  
 the cite of Rome vn to the laste yere of Tarquinius the  
 prowde man, hit was reignede in Rome, vnder vij. kynges,  
 abowte cc.xliij. yere. And after that the ordeinede con-  
 sultes vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar, as by cccc.xliij.  
 yere. *Eutropius*. Romulus reignenge, Remus his brother  
 was sleyne of Affabius a duke of Romulus. *Titus Liuius*.

<sup>1</sup> *Apryll*, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *þat regnede*] not in Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Cx. inserts *this* before *kynges*.

<sup>4</sup> *before*, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *Ytaly*, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *hadde*] om. *a.* and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *Famius*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *an*] om. Cx.

<sup>9</sup> From *a.*

<sup>10</sup> *þis*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>11</sup> *so*] om. *a.* and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *proute*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>14</sup> *four*, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> *fourty yere*, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> *ledar*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>17</sup> From *a.*

<sup>18</sup> *heordes raak*, Cx. ; *heurd hys rake*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>19</sup> *not*, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> *lept*, Cx. ; *a leap*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>21</sup> *on lupe*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>22</sup> From *a.*

*Titus Livius*.<sup>1</sup> Cum fratres gemelli<sup>2</sup> ejusdem essent ætatis, quis eorum conditam [urbem]<sup>3</sup> tanquam major et senior regeret, condixerunt ut per augurium determinaretur. Cumque in monte<sup>4</sup> prius Remo<sup>5</sup> septem vultures et posterius<sup>6</sup> Romulo duplex numerus vulturum, id est quatuordecim<sup>7</sup> apparet,<sup>8</sup> uterque<sup>9</sup> se habere felicius augurium contendebat, Remus quia prius, Romulus quia majorem<sup>10</sup> numerum habebat. Et sic Remus in illo tumultu occidebatur.<sup>11</sup> *Martinus*. Sed<sup>12</sup> vulgarior opinio habet ipsum Remum<sup>13</sup> fuisse occisum quia novos muros sive vallum transilierit. *Eutropius*, Romulus igitur, Romanorum primus,<sup>14</sup> a quo ex Latinis dicti sunt Romani, urbem ex suo<sup>15</sup> nomine Roman<sup>16</sup> nuncupavit, populum undecumque congregavit, centum ex senioribus elegit<sup>17</sup> quorum consilio cuncta disponderet, quos senatores propter senectutem, patres ob similitu-

<sup>1</sup> *Titus Accius*, C.D.; A. omits reference.

<sup>2</sup> *et*, D.

<sup>3</sup> *urbem*, inserted from C.D.B., which last transposes the sentence slightly.

<sup>4</sup> *Aventino*, A.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Remo*] from A.B.D.; MS. has *Rhemo*.

<sup>6</sup> *posterior*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *id est quatuordecim*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *appareret*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *utrique*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *magis*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *occiditur*, C.; *in turba occiditur*, D.

<sup>12</sup> *Et*, A.

<sup>13</sup> *Remum*] om. D.

<sup>14</sup> *primus*] om. B.

<sup>15</sup> *quo*, B.

<sup>16</sup> *Romam*] om. A.C.D.

<sup>17</sup> *legit*, D.

putte vppon deuy[n]enge<sup>1</sup> wheper of hem schulde rule þe citee þat was bulde as þe eldere<sup>2</sup> and þe grette maister. Þanne whanne þey were in þe hille Auentinus, seuen foules schewede hem to Remus, þat beþ i-cleped vulterus, and afterward suche two þat were fourtene vulterus<sup>3</sup> schewed hem to Romulus; þan þe stryf<sup>4</sup> and eiper s[e]ide þat [he]<sup>5</sup> hadde þe better<sup>6</sup> dyuy-nacioun of foules; Remus for he hadde first, and Romulus for he hadde þe more noubre, and so Remus was i-slawe in þat strif. *Martinus.* But þe more comoun sawe is þat Remus was i-slawe for he leep<sup>7</sup> ouer þe newe walles of Rome. *Eutropius.* Þanne Romulus, þe firste of þe Romayns, for by his name þe Latyns were i-cleped Romayns.<sup>8</sup> Þe citee was i-cleped after warde<sup>9</sup> his owne name, and gadrede peple al aboute, and chees<sup>10</sup> an hondred of þe eldeste [and wysest]<sup>11</sup> and de[de]<sup>12</sup> alle þing by hir counsaile, and cleped hem senatoures by cause of hir elde [or age],<sup>13</sup> for Senex in<sup>14</sup> Latyn is olde in<sup>15</sup> Englishe; and he cleped hem fadres by cause of þe

TREVSIÀ.

Achaz. Sythe Remus and Romulus were bere of oon byrthe, as of oon age, they were determinate that the mater movede, whiche was, wheder of theym scholde be gouernoure of that cite of Rome made by theyme, scholde be finischede by the syzhte of bryddes. Whiche goenge in to the mownte Auentyne, vij. gripes apperede firste to Remus, and after that xiiij. to Romulus, either of þeym stryvede to haue the more nowble sizhte, Remus for cause he see the firste, and Romulus in that he see so many moo; and so Remus was sleyne in that contencion. *Martinus.* The oppinion of commune peple testifieth that Romulus<sup>16</sup> diede afore thro lepenge the walles of Rome. *Eutropius.* Romulus callede men of that cuntre firste Romanes, refusenge the name of Latynes, and that cite Rome, after his name, whom he edifiede, whiche gedrenge peple abowte, electe an c. of the seniores, after the counselle of whom he scholde dispose alle thynges, whom he callede senatores, namenge

MS. HARL.  
2261.

David.

<sup>1</sup> *devynynge*, a.; *dyuynynge*, Cx. and  $\gamma$ .

<sup>2</sup> *elþer*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>3</sup> *vultres*, a. and  $\gamma$ .

<sup>4</sup> *hy stryue*,  $\gamma$ ; *þei stryue*,  $\beta$ .

<sup>5</sup> *he*] from  $\gamma$ .

<sup>6</sup> *they stryued and eyther sayd that he had the better*, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *lept*, Cx.; a *leop*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>8</sup> *and he named the cyte after his owne name*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *cleped the cite after his owne name*, a.

<sup>10</sup> *chasse*, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *dede*, a.; *did*, Cx.; *de*, MS.

<sup>13</sup> Cx.

<sup>14</sup> a,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ .

<sup>15</sup> a,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ .

<sup>16</sup> Of course an error for *Remus*.

dinem curæ nominavit.<sup>1</sup> Quorum<sup>2</sup> nomina litteris aureis inscribi fecit. Qua de causa patres conscripti vocabantur. Mille pugnatores delegit, quos<sup>3</sup> numero millenario milites appellavit. *Titus Livius*. At cum Romulus congregasset ad civitatem suam multitudinem fugitivorum reorum, pastorum, et ignobilium personarum, quibus propter indignitatem conditionis vicinæ<sup>4</sup> gentes noluerunt se per<sup>5</sup> connubia sociare, Romulus<sup>6</sup> invitavit ad spectaculum ludorum vicinas nationes, quarum virgines dum convenissent rapuit. Harumque pulcherrima Thalasso duci decernitur. Quamobrem in nuptiis Romanorum "Thalasso, Thalasso"<sup>7</sup> clamitatur. *Ranulphus*.<sup>8 9</sup> Augustinus de Civitate, libro iiiº, capi-

<sup>1</sup> *Martinus*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Quorum . . . vocabantur*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *a*, added in B.C.D.E.

<sup>4</sup> *vicinæ*] from A.B.; *vicini*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *per se*, B.

<sup>6</sup> Abbreviated in C.D. to *tamen cum uxores ipse et populus suus non haberet*.

<sup>7</sup> *Thalasso* once only in A.; *a vulgo*, C.; *vulgo*, D.

<sup>8</sup> *Ranulphus*] om. B.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Ranulphus . . . maneret*] The whole much altered and abbreviated in C.D. "Grandique bello commoto pepigere Romani tandem cum Sabinis quorum filias rapuerant amicitias, adeo ut Sabinorum rex Tacius cum Romulo pariter conregnaret, et invicem populi nominibus sociorum nomina sua proponerent."

charge and kepyng þat þey<sup>1</sup> hadde ; and he made hir names i-write<sup>2</sup> wip lettres of gold, and þerfore þey were i-cleped fadres i-write. He ches a þowsand werriours, and cleped hem milites by þat nombre mille, þat is a þowsand : milites beþ knyȝtes in<sup>3</sup> Engliſche. *Titus*. And whanne Romulus hadde [y]<sup>4</sup>-gadrede to his citee a greet multitude of flemed<sup>5</sup> men, of mysdoers, of heerdes,<sup>6</sup> and of vnworpy perſones, þanne men þat wonede aboute hem helde hem but harlottes, and wolde nouȝt ȝeue hem here douȝtres to wyfes, for þey were ſo unworpy. Þanne Romulus sette<sup>7</sup> vp games, and prayede al þe naciouns aboute forto<sup>8</sup> come and ſee.<sup>9</sup> And whanne þey<sup>10</sup> were i-come, þe Romayns raueſched here maydens ; þe faireſte mayde of alle<sup>11</sup> was i-ordeyned<sup>12</sup> to duke Thalassus,<sup>13</sup> þerfore in weddyng of Romayns me criep Thalassus. <sup>14</sup>Auſtyn de Ciuitate, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo vndecimo, ſeiþ þat Titus Liuius trefeþ how by cauſe here of was werre longe duryng bytwene þe Sabynes and þe Romayns. At þe laſte whan þe Sabynes<sup>15</sup> fil on,<sup>16</sup> Tarpeius his douȝter made couenant wip Tacius kyng of Sabynes, and he hiȝte<sup>17</sup> hym<sup>18</sup> þat ſche<sup>19</sup> wolde [take hym and his men<sup>20</sup> þe tour Tarpeya, þere here<sup>21</sup> fader was lord, ſo þat þe Sabyns wolde]<sup>22</sup> ȝeue here<sup>21</sup> þe broches þat þey<sup>23</sup> bere on hir lifte<sup>24</sup> armes, of þe whiche Ouide makeþe mynde, libro primo de Faſtis. Þe Sabynes entrede yn at þe ȝates of Rome, and bruſede and ouerlay þat mayde wilfulliche wip þe ſchildes þat þey<sup>23</sup> bere on hire

TREVISA.

Achaz. theyme as faders, for their age and grete discrecion, commaundenge their names to be writen w<sup>t</sup> letters of golde. *Titus Livius*. And when Romulus had gedrede to this citee a grete multitude of gilty men and fugitiue ſchepardes, and of contempte perſones, women of nye cuntres to them wolde not marye with them for the ignobilite of perſones. Romulus perceyvenge þat, deſirede peple of that coſte nye to hym to beholde a diſporte, and when the virgynes of that cuntre were comen in to the citee they were taken. Amonge whom Thalasso was feireſte, whiche was mariede to a gouernoure of the Romanes. R. Auguſt.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
David.

f. 119. b.

<sup>1</sup> *hy, γ.*<sup>2</sup> *be wryten, Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *an, B. and γ.*<sup>4</sup> *From a. and γ.*<sup>5</sup> *fleem, γ.*<sup>6</sup> *and heordes, Cx. ; heurdes, γ.*<sup>7</sup> *satte, Cx.*<sup>8</sup> *to, Cx.*<sup>9</sup> *to see, Cx.*<sup>10</sup> *a, γ.*<sup>11</sup> *al, γ.*<sup>12</sup> *yeuen, Cx.*<sup>13</sup> *duc Thalassus, Cx.*<sup>14</sup> *R., Cx.*<sup>15</sup> *ful, γ.*<sup>16</sup> *fyll one, Cx.*<sup>17</sup> *by hiȝte, a. ; byheet, γ.*<sup>18</sup> *and . . . hym] not in Cx.*<sup>19</sup> *a, γ. ; heo, β.*<sup>20</sup> *deliver to hym and to his men, Cx.*<sup>21</sup> *heore, γ.*<sup>22</sup> *From a. and β.*<sup>23</sup> *hy, γ.*<sup>24</sup> *lyf, a. ; lyft, Cx.*

tulo undecimo,<sup>1</sup> tangit quod Titus Livius tractat quomodo diu hac de causa pugnatum sit inter Sabinos et Romanos: tandem irruentibus Sabinis filia Tarpeii<sup>2</sup> pepigit cum Tatio rege Sabinorum quod sibi et suis<sup>3</sup> traderet arcem Tarpeiam,<sup>4</sup> ubi pater suus præsidebat, ita quod Sabini ei darent armillas quas portabant in brachiis sinistris; de quo meminit Ovidius libro primo de fastis. Intranses autem Sabini portas Romæ, oppreserunt sponte virginem illam cum clipeis suis, quos in sinistra parte portabant. Quo audito Romani se parantes<sup>5</sup> rebellaverunt pene usque ad defectionem. Sed uxores Romanorum, quæ erant Sabinorum filiæ, inter medias acies irruerunt, sparsis quibus<sup>6</sup> cum pueris plorantibus pacem procurarunt. Ita ut reges eorum simul corregnarent,<sup>7</sup> et invicem populi nominibus sociorum nomina sua proponerent.<sup>8</sup> Sed nomen regni apud Romanos maneret. *Eutropius*.<sup>9</sup> Inde inolevit ut Romanus quisque sit deinceps binomius.<sup>10</sup> *Orosius*,<sup>11</sup> libro secundo. Sed cito post occisus est rex Sabinorum Tattius, connivente adhuc<sup>12</sup> Romulo, quod patet ex hoc, quod Romulus ex hoc non doluit nec vindicavit, immo interfectoibus immunitatem concessit. *Ranulphus*. Tradit Titus Livius et quidam alii, quod dum Romulus numeraret populum suum apud Capræam<sup>13</sup> paludem, nube densa opertus non comparuit.<sup>14</sup> Sed Augustinus de Civitate, libro iii<sup>o</sup>, capitulo xiii<sup>o</sup>,<sup>15</sup> videtur sentire

<sup>1</sup> *duodecimo*, B. It should be xiii<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> *Carpeii*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *sociis*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *Carpeiam*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *se parantes*] from A.B.; *separantes*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *crinibus*, A.B.E.

<sup>7</sup> *conregnaverunt*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *præponerent*, A.B.

<sup>9</sup> D. omits reference rightly, and reads *Indeque*, &c.

<sup>10</sup> *deinceps binomius existet*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *Ora*, A.; D. omits reference.

<sup>12</sup> *ad hoc*, A.

<sup>13</sup> *Capræ*, A.B.E.

<sup>14</sup> *comperuit*, A.; *comperit*, B.

<sup>15</sup> 31, B. It should be xv<sup>o</sup>.

left sides. Whanne þe Romayns herde<sup>1</sup> þat, [they]<sup>2</sup> arayed TREVISA. hem for to fiȝte, and fauȝte for to<sup>3</sup> þey were nygh destroyed. But þe Romayns wyfes, þat were the Sabyns douȝtres, wente wip hir heer i-sprad, and children on hir armes wepyng, bytwene þe scheltroms,<sup>4</sup> and cryde pees,<sup>5</sup> and made pees, so þat hire kynges schulde regne to gidres,<sup>6</sup> and þe peple putte<sup>7</sup> hir owne names to fore þe names of hir felawes, but þe name of þe kyngdom schulde leue to þe Romayns. Trevisa.<sup>8</sup> Derof it<sup>9</sup> come þat eueriche Romayn hadde afterwarde tweie names. [Gaufridus].<sup>10</sup> But sone after, Tacijs kyng of Sabyns was i-slawe by assent of Romulus, þat semeþ wel, for he made no sorowe for hym, noþer took wreche, but he graunted hem fredom<sup>11</sup> þat dede<sup>12</sup> þat deede. Galfridus.<sup>13</sup> Titus Lyuyus and opere telleþ<sup>14</sup> þat while Romulus tolde his peple at þe watre of Capre,<sup>15</sup> he was i-couered and i-helid wip a picke clowde. But Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 13<sup>o</sup>, menep<sup>16</sup> wip opere, as it<sup>17</sup> semeþ, þat Romulus

Achaz. tinus de Civitate Dei, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo xj<sup>o</sup>, towchethe that MS. HARL. Titus Liuius rehersethe how grete batelle was contynuede 2261. longe betwene the Romanes and the Sabynes for the takinge of their doȝhters. Neuerthelesse the wives of the Romanes, and doȝhters to the Sabynes, at the laste in tyme of batelle wente betwene the hostes with their childer, wepyng and pullenge the heire from their heddes, and so procurede peace, that the kynges scholde reigne to gedre, but the name of the realme tariede amonge the Romanes. Eutropius. Whereof a consuetude was taken that euery Roman was of ij. names. Titus Livius. But Tatijs, kyng of the Sabynes, was sleyne soone after that, Romulus consentenge to hit, whiche may be schewede in that he ȝafe grete liberte to the men that did slee hym. R. Titus Liuius rehersethe, and other moo, þat as Romulus nowmbrede his peple at a marras callede Capra, where he was coverede with a clowde, and apperede not after. But Seynte Austyn, De Civitate, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 13<sup>o</sup>, re-

<sup>1</sup> hurde, γ.

<sup>2</sup> Cx.

<sup>3</sup> till, Cx.; fort a wer nyȝ destruyd, γ.

<sup>4</sup> shiltrons, Cx.; scholtroms, γ; sheltrons, β.

<sup>5</sup> pes, γ. ut passim.

<sup>6</sup> and þe peple] bis in MS.

<sup>7</sup> shold putte, Cx.; scholde pot, γ.

<sup>8</sup> Eutropius, Cx. and γ.

<sup>9</sup> hyt, γ.

<sup>10</sup> Gaufridus] a.; om. in Cx. and MS.; Titus, γ.

<sup>11</sup> freedom, γ.

<sup>12</sup> dude, γ.

<sup>13</sup> Galfridus] om. a.; β., Cx.

and γ.

<sup>14</sup> wryten, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Capne, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> understondeth, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> hyt, γ.

cum aliis quod fulmine percussus taliter comminutus fuit<sup>1</sup> quod nihil<sup>2</sup> de corpore potuit inveniri. Vel sicut aliqui Romanorum scripserunt dilaceratus est a proprio senatu propter nimiam ejus<sup>3</sup> sævitiam. Unde et quidam Julius Proculus, per Romanos subornatus dixit Romulum sibi in somnis,<sup>4</sup> et Romanis injunxisse quod<sup>5</sup> eum pro deo colerent, ac Quirinum vocarent, ex eo quod hasta<sup>6</sup> uteretur, quæ lingua Sabinorum *quiris* dicitur. Et inde milites Romani dicti sunt Quirites. Isto modo impeditus fuit populus Romanus quod non occideret<sup>7</sup> senatum propter mortem Romuli, maxime cum tunc accidisset eclipsis solis, quem putabant doluisse pro morte Romuli.<sup>8</sup> *Augustinus de Civitate, libro octavodecimo, capitulo vicesimo.*<sup>9</sup> Tempore Romuli floruit Thales Milesius,<sup>10</sup> primus<sup>11</sup> de septem sapientibus. *Isidorus, libro secundo.* Hic primus apud Græcos physicam<sup>12</sup> perscrutatur, causas cœli, vim naturalium rerum rimatur,<sup>13</sup> quam postmodum Plato in quatuor defi-

<sup>1</sup> fuerat, B.

<sup>2</sup> nichil, A.E.

<sup>3</sup> ejus] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> apparuisse, B.

<sup>5</sup> ut, B.

<sup>6</sup> hausta, A.

<sup>7</sup> occiderent, A.E.

<sup>8</sup> The whole of this is abbreviated to a few words in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> 24, A.B.E. correctly.

<sup>10</sup> Millessius, A.

<sup>11</sup> unus, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> physicam] from A.B.; fisicam, MS.

<sup>13</sup> rimatus, C.

was i-smyte wip liȝtynge,<sup>1</sup> and al to dassed<sup>2</sup> so pat no þing of his body myȝte be founde; oper,<sup>3</sup> as som Romayns writeþ, he was alto haled [and drawen]<sup>4</sup> of his owne senatoures for his cruelnesse.<sup>5</sup> Þan oon Iulius Proculus, þat was at greet, worschipe among þe Romayns, seide þat Romulus apperede to hym in his slepe, and hiȝte<sup>6</sup> hym and þe Romayns þat þey<sup>7</sup> schulde worschepe hym, Romulus, instede<sup>8</sup> of a god, and cleped hym Quirinus in<sup>9</sup> the longage of Sabyns, and þerfore,<sup>10</sup> he vsed a spere, and a spere hatte quirus<sup>11</sup> in þe longage of Sabyns, and þerfore knyȝtes of Rome beþ i-cleped Quirites, as hit were spere men. In þis manere þe peple of Rome was i-lette<sup>12</sup> þat þey slow not þe senatoures for þe deþ of Romulus; and nameliche for þat tyme fil<sup>13</sup> þe eclips of þe mone,<sup>14</sup> þerfore þe Romayns wende<sup>15</sup> þat þe sonne hadde be sory for Romulus his deepe. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo, capitulo 30.*<sup>16</sup> In Romulus his tyme was Tales Millesus in his floures, þe firste of<sup>17</sup> þe seune wise men. *Orosius, libro 2.*<sup>18</sup> Þis Tales was þe firste þat serchede natural philosophie, causes and worchyng of heuene, kynde<sup>19</sup> of þynges; and afterward Plato

TREVISA.

Achaz. hersethe that he was brente with the lyȝhtenge, other elles somme of the Romanes have wryten he was dilacerate and rente of his awne senate for his grete crudelite. And Iulius Proculus, subornate by the Romanes, seide Romulus to haue apperede to hym, commaundenge the Romanes that he scholde be honorede as for a God, and calle hym Quirinus, in that he usede a spere, whiche is callede *quiris* in the langage of Sabines. And after that the knyȝhtes of the Romanes were callede Quirites. The Romanes were lette in this maner that thei did not sle the senate for the dethe of Romulus. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo quarto decimo.* Tales Millesius, the firste of the vij. wise men, was in the tyme of Romulus. *Plinius, libro secundo.* This Tales Millesius serchede firste amonge the Grekes philosophy, the causes of heuyn, and the strenȝhte of thynges naturalle, whiche science he distribute after to

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

<sup>1</sup> *lyȝtynge, γ.*  
<sup>2</sup> *dayscht, γ.*  
<sup>3</sup> *or, Cx.*  
<sup>4</sup> *Cx.*  
<sup>5</sup> *cruwelnes, γ.*  
<sup>6</sup> *heet, γ.*  
<sup>7</sup> *he, a.; a, γ.*  
<sup>8</sup> *instude, γ.*  
<sup>9</sup> *in þe longage of Sabyns, and þerfore] om. a., Cx., and γ.*  
<sup>10</sup> *for, add. a. and Cx.*  
<sup>11</sup> *quiris, a.; quyris, Cx.*  
<sup>12</sup> *were lette, Cx.*

<sup>13</sup> *ful, γ.*  
<sup>14</sup> *sonne, Cx. and γ.; sunne, β.*  
<sup>15</sup> *went, γ.*  
<sup>16</sup> *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo quartodecimo, Cx., γ., and β. See the opposite page, note 9.*  
<sup>17</sup> *seue, γ.*  
<sup>18</sup> *Ysidorus, libro secundo, Cx. Plinius is the author quoted: as in the Harl. version.*  
<sup>19</sup> *kuynde, γ.*

nitiones distribuit,<sup>1</sup> quæ sunt Arithmetica,<sup>2</sup> Geometria,<sup>3</sup> Musica,<sup>4</sup> Astronomia. *Policratica, libro septimo.* Iste<sup>5</sup> Physicus<sup>6</sup> et theologus, rerum naturas scrutatus,<sup>7</sup> solis et lunæ defectus prædicebat, putabat humorem esse rerum omnium principium; quem aiunt vixisse usque ad quinquagesimum octavum Olimpiadem.<sup>8</sup> *Augustinus, libro xviii.*<sup>9</sup> Ejus discipulus fuit Anaximander, quem<sup>10 11</sup> prædictam magistri sui opinionem mutavit, dicens quamlibet rem ex propriis principiis nasci. Istum audivit Anaximenes,<sup>12</sup> qui sensit divinum animum rerum omnium esse effectorem. Hic<sup>13</sup> docuit Archelaum<sup>14</sup> et Democritum. Archelaus docuit Socratem magistrum Platonis.<sup>15</sup> *Augustinus de Civitate, libro octavo-decimo, capitulo xxvto.* Ceteri sex sapientes tempore transmirationis Judaicæ<sup>16</sup> floruerunt, qui tamen nulla post se scripta reliquerunt. Sed quadam<sup>17</sup> morum honestate homines docuerunt. Horum nomina sunt:<sup>18</sup> Pit-

<sup>1</sup> *diffinitionum distributiones distinxit, C. (not D.); diffinitiones, MS.*

<sup>2</sup> *Arithmetica, A.*

<sup>3</sup> *Geometrica, B.*

<sup>4</sup> *et, C.*

<sup>5</sup> *Tales philosophus, C.D.*

<sup>6</sup> *Physicus] from A.B. Fisticus, MS.*

<sup>7</sup> *astrologiæ numeris comprehensis, C.D.*

<sup>8</sup> Slightly transposed in C.

<sup>9</sup> C. and D. omit reference.

<sup>10</sup> *qui, A.B.*

<sup>11</sup> *quem . . . effectorem] om. C.D. D. has:—"Ejus discipulus fuit*

*"Anaximenes, qui rerum causas aeri deputabat. Ejus discipulus fuit Anaxagoras, qui docuit Archelaum et Democritum."*

<sup>12</sup> *rerum causas aeri attribuens, cujus discipulus fuit Anaxagoras, A.B.*

<sup>13</sup> *Qui, C.*

<sup>14</sup> *Archillaum, A.*

<sup>15</sup> *Democritus vero docuit Pictagoram, added in C.D.*

<sup>16</sup> *Judaicæ] om. C.D.*

<sup>17</sup> *quadam] from C.D. ; MS. has quarum ; eorum, B.*

<sup>18</sup> *sunt] om. C.*

departede his doynge in foure,<sup>1</sup> in arsmetrik,<sup>2</sup> gemetrie, musyk, and astronomie. *Polichronicon, libro 4<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>3</sup> Dis naturel filosofer and dyuynour serchede kynde<sup>4</sup> and vertues of þynge, and warnede hem,<sup>5</sup> and tolde to forehonde<sup>6</sup> þe eclipses of þe sonne and of þe mone, and he trowede þe<sup>7</sup> moisture is bygynnyng of alle þinges, and me seiþ þat he lyuede<sup>8</sup> anon to þe eiȝte and fiftiþe Olympias. *Giraldus.*<sup>9</sup> As it is i-seide to forehond, Olympias is þe space<sup>10</sup> of ȝeres of tornementis þat me vsede somtyme at þe foot of þe hille mount Olympus, from fyue ȝere to fyue ȝere. *Gaufridus.*<sup>11</sup> Tales his disciple was Anaximander; he chaungede þe forsaide opinioun and trowynge of his maister, and seide þat euery þing haþ his owne propre bygynnyng and causes, wher of he<sup>12</sup> is i-gendred. Anaximenes herde þis Anaximander. <sup>13</sup>Anaximenes seide þat þe ayer was cause of alle þinges. His disciple was Anaxagoras; he seide þat Inwitte of god is<sup>14</sup> makere of alle þinges. He tauȝt Archilaus and Democritus; and Archelaus tauȝte Socrates, and Socrates was Plato his maister. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*<sup>15</sup> De opere<sup>16</sup> sixe wise men were in þe tyme of þe transmygracioun of Iewes,<sup>17</sup> nopeles þey lefte no

TREVISA.

Achaz.

the peple in iiij. destinciones, as in to Arsmetrike, Geometry, Musike, and in to Astronomy. *Polic., libro 7<sup>o</sup>.* That philosophre and diuine, serchenge the natures of þinges, seide afore the defawtes of the son and of the moone, trawenge that humor was the begynnenge of alle thynges, whom men say to haue lyvede vn to the lviij<sup>t</sup> Olimpias. *Augustinus, libro octavo.* Whom Anaximenes herde ȝiffenge the causes of thynges to the aiere, whose discipie Anaxagoras was, whiche vnderstode þe wille of God to be the maker of alle thynges, whiche tauȝhte Archelaus, maister to Socrates, whiche was the maister of Plato. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo 25<sup>o</sup>.* Other vj. philosophres were in the tyme of the transmigracion of the Iewes, levenge noo wrytunge after

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.  
f. 120. a.

<sup>1</sup> a foure, B.  
<sup>2</sup> arithmetik, a.; arsmetrik geometrye, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> 7<sup>o</sup>, Cx. and γ. correctly.  
<sup>4</sup> kynde, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> hem] om. in Cx. and γ.  
<sup>6</sup> before, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> þat, a., Cx., and γ.  
<sup>8</sup> unto the lxxvij. Olympiad, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> All this passage, *Giraldus* . . .  
. . . fyue ȝere, om. in Cx. The reference to *Giraldus* is an error.  
<sup>10</sup> spas, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *Augustino, libro octavo, Cx.* and γ. The Latin text has the correct reference.

<sup>12</sup> it, Cx.; a, γ.

<sup>13</sup> and sayd the eyer is, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> god is] from a., γ., and Cx.; goddess, MS.

<sup>15</sup> *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo vicesimo quinto, Cx., γ., and β.* correctly.

<sup>16</sup> booper wys, γ.

<sup>17</sup> Iuwes, γ.

tacus Mitylenæus,<sup>1</sup> Solon Atheniensis, Chilon Lacedæmonius, Periandrus<sup>2</sup> Corinthius, Cleobulus Lydius,<sup>3</sup> Bias Prienæus.<sup>4</sup> *Valerius*,<sup>5</sup> *libro quarto, capitulo primo, De mensa aurea*.<sup>6</sup> Tempore hujus Thaletis<sup>7</sup> quidam piscatores vendiderunt tractum suum cum reti,<sup>8</sup> et extracta est illa<sup>9</sup> mensa aurea Delphica. Ex quo eventu orta est controversia, illis capturam piscium se<sup>10</sup> vendidisse affirmantibus, emptore quoque fortunam emisse asserente. Ob rei novitatem consulitur Apollo Delphicus, qui adjudicavit illam dari sapientiori, quæ tunc data est Soloni. Ille vero misit eam Bianti, et ille Pittaco. Et sic invicem donec iterum daretur<sup>11</sup> Soloni. At ille consecravit<sup>12</sup> eam Apollini. *Regum*.<sup>13</sup> Osee, filius Hela,<sup>14</sup> interfecit<sup>15</sup> Phacee<sup>16</sup> regem Israel, et regnavit pro eo novem annis. Quibus expletis<sup>17</sup> captivatus est populus Israel.<sup>18</sup> His temporibus<sup>19</sup> Mida rex dives regnavit in Phrygia.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MS. has *Pitacus Militenus Salon*.

<sup>2</sup> *Pirandus*, A.; *Pirandrus*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Lidius*, A.B.E.

<sup>4</sup> *Pipienius*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Valerius . . . Appolini*] om. C. D.

<sup>6</sup> *De mensa aurea*] om. A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *Paletis*, E.

<sup>8</sup> *rethi*, A.E.

<sup>9</sup> *illa*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *se*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *daretur*] from A.B.E.; *daret*, MS.

<sup>12</sup> *consecravit*] from A.B.E.; *conservavit*, MS.

<sup>13</sup> *Regum*] om. A.B.C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *Ela*, B.

<sup>15</sup> *interphecit*, D.

<sup>16</sup> *Phasee*, D.E.

<sup>17</sup> *completis*, A.

<sup>18</sup> *cum populo*, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *His temporibus*] om. C.D.

<sup>20</sup> *Frigia*, MS.

bookes after hem i-write, but pei tauzte men by honeste of .TREVISIA.  
 luyunge; pese<sup>1</sup> beep pe names of these wise men: Pittacus  
 Militenus,<sup>2</sup> Salon Atheniensis, Thilon<sup>3</sup> Lacedemonius, Piri-  
 adrus Corthius,<sup>4</sup> Clerbolus<sup>5</sup> Lidius, Bias Pieneus. *Hen-*  
*ricus, libro 3<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>6</sup> In pis<sup>7</sup> Tales his tyme som fischeres solde  
 a drauzte of fische wiþ pe nettis,<sup>8</sup> þat<sup>9</sup> þo was<sup>10</sup> i-drawe pe  
 goldene metebord þat was in Appolyn Delphicus his temple;  
 and by cause of þat borde pere fille<sup>11</sup> stryf among hem; and pe  
 fischer<sup>12</sup> seide þat pey hadde i-solde pe fische þat were i-take,  
 and pe biggere<sup>13</sup> seide þat fortune hadde i-bouzt pe bargayne.  
 Þannefor wonder of<sup>14</sup> nouelte of pis doynge, me axede counsaile  
 and reed of Appolyn Delphicus, and he demede þat pe bord  
 schulde be zeue to pe wisest man; þan pe borde was zeue to  
 Salon, and [he]<sup>15</sup> sente hit to Tobias,<sup>16</sup> and Thobias<sup>16</sup> zaf it  
 to Phitacus, and so from oon to oper forto<sup>17</sup> hit was i-zeue to  
 Salon aze;<sup>18</sup> þo Salon halwede pe borde to Appalyn. Osee,  
 Hela his sone, slouzt Phacee,<sup>19</sup> pe kyng of Israel, and regnede  
 for hym nyne zere; and whanne pe nyne zere were i-doo, pe  
 folk of Israel was i-brouzt in to seruage. Þat tyme Myda pe  
 riche kyng regnede in Frigia.

Achaz. theyme, whiche informede men in honeste of maneres and MS. HARL.  
 in vertues, the names of whom folowe: Pitacus Miletene, 2261.  
 Salon of Athenes, Chilon of Lacedemonia, Piriadrus of  
 Corinthus, Cleobulus of Lidia, Bias Pienus. *Valerius, libro*  
*4<sup>o</sup>, capitulo primo.* Fyschers solde in a season, in the tyme  
 of Tales Millesius, theire drauzhte, in whom thei founde a  
 table of golde, where of a contencion was movede, the fischers  
 seyenge thei solde but the fische. But the philosophres  
 seide thei bozhte the fortune of theire takege, whiche askede  
 of Apollo Delphicus cownsaile in that matere. Then Apollo  
 zafe in iuggemente that hit scholde be taken to the moste  
 discrete man of theyme, whiche was ziffen to Salon, and he  
 sende hit to Bias, and Bias sende hit to Pitacus, and so at  
 the laste hit was sende to Salon ageyne, and then Salon did  
 consecrate hit to Apollo. Ozee, the son of Hela, did sle  
 Phasee kyng of Israel, and reignede for him ix. yere.  
 Mida, the ryche kyng, didde reigne this tyme in Frigia.

<sup>1</sup> þeos buþ, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> Pitacus Milytenus, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> Chilon, a., Cx., and β.  
<sup>4</sup> Chorinthius, a.; Corinthius,  
 Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> Cleobolus, a., Cx., and β.  
<sup>6</sup> 7<sup>o</sup>, a.; *Valerius, libro quarto,*  
*capitulo primo*, Cx. and γ. correctly.  
<sup>7</sup> þes, γ., ut passim.  
<sup>8</sup> nett, β. and γ.  
<sup>9</sup> þat] om, γ. and β.

<sup>10</sup> the nett tho was, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> þar ful, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> fishers, a. and Cx.; *fyschens*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> myghtier, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> of] and, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> he] From a. and γ.  
<sup>16</sup> Bias, a., Cx., γ., and β.  
<sup>17</sup> fort, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> till it was yeuen to Salon ayen,  
 Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> Phasee, Cx.

## CAP. XXXIV.

[*De captivitate decem tribuum et de Numa rege Romanorum.*]

EZECHIAS, quartus decimus rex Juda, cœpit regnare, et regnavit viginti<sup>1</sup> novem annis. Cujus anno ii<sup>o</sup>, civitas Syracusana, et anno tertio<sup>2</sup> civitas<sup>3</sup> Catina<sup>4</sup> in Sicilia<sup>5</sup> conduntur. Istum<sup>6</sup> Ezechiam rex<sup>7</sup> Babylonis muneribus honoravit, quia audierat solem, quem Chaldei pro deo colunt,<sup>8</sup> ad precem Ezechiae regressum fuisse, et sic obsequium<sup>9</sup> præstitisse. Qua de causa misit nuncios quærens<sup>10</sup> rationem hujus portenti,<sup>11</sup> quibus Ezechias<sup>12</sup> ostendit thesauros suos. *Petrus*. Senecharib,<sup>13</sup> qui et Salmanazar, rex Chaldeorum, devicit Oses<sup>14</sup> regem Israel, Samariamque<sup>15</sup> tribus annis obsessam cepit; decem quoque tribus, id est septem residuas tribus, captivas transtulit in montes Medorum juxta fluvium Gosan,<sup>16</sup> *Giraldus*,<sup>17</sup> id est<sup>18</sup> ultra montes Caspios, ubi magnus Alexander<sup>19</sup> inclusit duas immun-

<sup>1</sup> *triginta*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *sequenti*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *urbs*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Canua*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Sicilia*, A.; *apud Siciliam*. C.D.; *Scilicia*, E.

<sup>6</sup> *Istum . . . suos*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *rex*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *honorabant*, A.B.

<sup>9</sup> *regi*, added in A.

<sup>10</sup> *querentes*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *una cum muneribus*, A.B.

<sup>12</sup> *Ezechias*] *rex*, A.B.

<sup>13</sup> *Senacherib*, A.D.

<sup>14</sup> *Osee*, A.C.E.; *Ozee*, B.

<sup>15</sup> *que*] om. C.

<sup>16</sup> *Gozan*, A.B.D.

<sup>17</sup> A wrong reference, and in the versions also.

<sup>18</sup> *id est*] et, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *magnus Macedonum*, C.; *magnus Macedo*, D.

TREVISA.

[Ezechias.]<sup>1</sup> *Capitulum tricesimum quartum.*

EZECHIAS was þe fourtene kyng of Iuda ; in his secunde zere þe citee Siracusana, and in his þridde zere þe citee Catina in Sicilia<sup>2</sup> were i-bulde. Þe kyng of Babilon worschepede þis Ezechias wip ziftes, for he hadde herde<sup>3</sup> telle þat þe sonne þat þey<sup>4</sup> worschippē<sup>5</sup> instede of God hadde i-torned azen at þe prayer of Ezechias, and so he vnderstood þat þe same<sup>6</sup> hadde i-doo þe kyng grete worschippe. Þerfore he sente messangeres<sup>7</sup> wip grete<sup>8</sup> ziftes<sup>9</sup> to axe resoun and cause of þat wonder. Þanne Ezechias schewede al his tresorye. Sennacherib, þat heet<sup>10</sup> Salmanasar also, was kyng of Caldeys,<sup>11</sup> and ouercome Osee kyng of Israel, and biseged Samaria þre zere, and took<sup>12</sup> hit. Also he took ten lynages, þat is to menyngē<sup>13</sup> þe seuene opere lynages, prisoners in to þe hilles<sup>14</sup> of Medes, bysides þe ryuer Gotham,<sup>15</sup> *Giraldus*. Þat is byzonde þe hilles of Caspy. Þere<sup>16</sup> Alisaundre closede<sup>17</sup> tweye foule

*Capitulum tricesimum quartum.*MS. HARL.  
2261.

EZECHIAS the xiiij<sup>th</sup> kyng of Iuda began to reigne, whiche reignede xxix. yere. In the secunde and thridde yeres of whom the cites Siracusana and Catina were edifiede in Sicille. The kyng of Babilon honourede this kyng Ezechias with grete ziftes, for he herde by report the son to haue returnede at his preyre, and to haue ziffen obsequy to the kyng, whom thei worschippede as God. For whiche cause the kyng of Babilon sende messangeres to hym, inquirenge the reason of hit ; to whom Ezechias schewede his treasures. Sennacherib other Salmanazar, kyng of Caldes, ouercome Osee kyng of Israel, and toke Samaria, besegede by iij. yere, and toke þe x. tribus, putte in captiuite, in to the mownte of men of Media, nye to the water of Gozan. *Giraldus*. Ouer the hilles Caspy, where kyng Alexander

David.  
344.  
f. 120. b.

<sup>1</sup> Ezechias] Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> Scicilia, Cx. and B.  
<sup>3</sup> yhurt, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> hy, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> worshiped, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> sonne, Cx. and γ.  
<sup>7</sup> messagers, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> ryche, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> and desired to knowe the reason,  
Cx.

<sup>10</sup> otherwyse called, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Caldees, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> gate, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> to say, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> hilles, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> Gotham, a. γ., Cx., and B.  
<sup>16</sup> where, Cx. ; þar, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> enclosed and closed, Cx.

das gentes, Gog et Magog, quas Antichristus cum venerit liberabit et educet; hunc etiam Judæi expectant et Messiam credunt. *Petrus*. In prima captivitate trium tribuum creditur Thobias<sup>1</sup> captivatus,<sup>2</sup> et mansisse cum rege Osee<sup>3</sup> captivo in Ninive, cujus historia consummata est sub Manasse filio Ezechiaë, vel ad plus vicesimo anno regis<sup>4</sup> Josiaë. Porro rex Assyriorum de diversis<sup>5</sup> adduxit colonos ad custodiam terræ Israel in Samariam. Sed et illi<sup>6</sup> ob timorem leonum sævientium<sup>7</sup> facti sunt<sup>8</sup> æmulatores legis Judaicæ, et vocatæ<sup>9</sup> sunt Samaritæ,<sup>10</sup> id est custodes, Chutei<sup>11</sup> vel Jacobitæ, id est supplantatores.<sup>12</sup> Sed idola<sup>13</sup> sua non abjecerunt.<sup>14</sup> Mortuo Romulo postquam<sup>15</sup> regnasset triginta-novem annis, ut prædictum est, quasi per annum et dimidium<sup>17</sup> Senatores rexerunt rem-publicam<sup>18</sup> quod spatium temporis vocatum<sup>19</sup> intertempus. *De Regibus Romanorum*.<sup>20</sup> Numa Pompilius cœpit regnare apud Romanos, et regnavit quadraginta-quatuor<sup>21</sup> annis.<sup>22</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Tobias*, B.  
<sup>2</sup> *captivatus*] from A.B.C.D.E.; *captivatur*, MS.  
<sup>3</sup> *rege Osee*] Josia, C.D.  
<sup>4</sup> *regis*] om. C.D.  
<sup>5</sup> *regionibus*, A.B.C.D.  
<sup>6</sup> *Sed et illi*] B.; Sed illi, qui, C.D.  
<sup>7</sup> *quos eis immiserat Dominus*, D.  
<sup>8</sup> *sunt*] om. C.D.  
<sup>9</sup> *vocati*, A.D.  
<sup>10</sup> *vel Samaritani*, A.D.; *vel Samaritanæ*, B.  
<sup>11</sup> *Cuthei*, B.  
<sup>12</sup> Slightly transposed in C.  
<sup>13</sup> *Idola tamen*, C.D.  
<sup>14</sup> *Sed . . . abjecerunt*] qui supplantarunt ydola sua, B. C.D. add: "Macedonum quartus, Perdica, regnavit annis quadraginta duobus

" [quingenta uno. D.] Romulus cum concionem [condicionem, D.] haberet ante urbem apud paludem Capre e conspectu ablati est; " discerptum a senatu aliqui putant " ob asperius ingenium."  
<sup>15</sup> *Quo*, C.D., omitting *Romulo*, as is necessary, see note 14.  
<sup>16</sup> *postquam . . . quasi*] per quinos dies sive, C.D.  
<sup>17</sup> *ut quidam volunt*, C.D.  
<sup>18</sup> *atque ita unus annus expletus est*, C.D.  
<sup>19</sup> *est*, A.B.  
<sup>20</sup> *Eutropius*, C.D.; A and B. omit all reference.  
<sup>21</sup> 43 annis, D.  
<sup>22</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

manere peple, Gog and Magog; þe<sup>1</sup> Antecrist whan he comeþ . TREVISA.  
 schal delyure þese,<sup>2</sup> and brynge hem out; also þe Iewes  
 abideþ þis Anticrist, and troweþ<sup>3</sup> þat he is Messias, þat is  
 Crist. [*Petrus.*]<sup>4</sup> In þe firste takynge, in<sup>5</sup> þe seruage of [the]<sup>4</sup>  
 þre lynages, me troweþ þat Tobie was i-take, and lefte wiþ  
 kyng Osee prisoner in Nynyue; his storie was fulfide vnder  
 Manasses, Ezechias sone, oþer at þe meste<sup>6</sup> þe twentipe ȝere  
 of Iosyas þe kyng. Þanne þe kyng of Assiries brouȝte men of  
 dyuers londes in to Samaria to kepe þe londe of Israel; and  
 þey, for drede of lyouns<sup>7</sup> þat were cruel and sterne,<sup>8</sup> were  
 i-made holderes of þe lawe of Iewes, and i-cleped Samaryte  
 and Samaritany,<sup>9</sup> þat beþ keperes. Þey beþ i-cleped also  
 Chutey<sup>10</sup> and Iacobytes, þat beþ supplaunters; but þey<sup>11</sup> lefte  
 nouȝt here mawmetrye. Romulus deide whanne he hadde  
 [y]<sup>12</sup>-regnede nyne and þretty [yere],<sup>13</sup> as it is i-seide to fore-  
 honde; and þe senatoures rulede þe comyns of Rome as hit were  
 a ȝere and an half,<sup>14</sup> and space of tyme was i-cleped inter  
 tempus, as it were a tyme bytwene. Numa Pompilius bygan  
 to regne among þe Romayns, and regnede foure and fourty  
 ȝere. Þis [Numa]<sup>15</sup> hadde noon bataille wiþ men þat wonede

includede tweyne vnclene peple, Gog and Magog, whom MS. HARL.  
 Antecriste schalle delyuer when he commethe, and schal 2261.  
 brynge theyme furthe; whom the Iewes schalle suppose to David.  
 be Messias. *Petrus.* Men suppose that Thobias was cap-  
 tiuate in that thridde captiuite, and to have dwellede with  
 kyng Osee at Niniuen, whose story was endede vnder  
 Manasses the son of Ezechias other elles in the xx<sup>ti</sup> yere of  
 Iosias. The kyng of Assiria brouȝhte diuerse men of  
 diverse regiones in to Samaria, to kepe the londe of Israel,  
 whiche peple were the enmyes of the Iewes, callede Sama-  
 rites other Samaritanes, as kepers, Chutei or Iacobite sup-  
 plantatores, whiche occupiede theire ydoles. Romulus dedde,  
 after he hade reignede xxix. yere, the senate rewlede  
 th'empire by a certeyn season. Numa Pompilius began to  
 reigne amonge the Romanes and reignede xliiij yere. This

<sup>1</sup> þe] om. in Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> thes people, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> bileue, Cx. -  
<sup>4</sup> Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> in to, Cx. and γ.  
<sup>6</sup> owther atte mooste, Cx.; atte  
 meeeste, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> leons, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> styerne, Cx.; cruwel and steorne,  
 γ.; steorne, β.

<sup>9</sup> Samaritani, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> Chutei, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> bote a lefte, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> From a.  
<sup>13</sup> Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> the space of an yere and half,  
 Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Cx.

Hic nullum bellum cum finitimis habuit.<sup>1</sup> Mores et leges Romanis constituit, qui prius<sup>2</sup> consuetudine bel-  
lorum<sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup>latrones et semibarbari videbantur; annum  
sine aliqua supputatione<sup>5</sup> confusum in decem menses<sup>6</sup>  
descripsit.<sup>7</sup> *Hugotius*,<sup>8</sup> *capitulo Janus*. Nam<sup>9</sup> Ro-  
mani sicut Hebræi inceperant annum a Martio mense  
usque ad tempora istius<sup>10</sup> Pompilii. Sed iste<sup>11</sup> addidit  
Januarium et Februarium ad principium<sup>12</sup> anni; et ita  
mansit annus incorrectus apud Romanos usque ad tem-  
pora<sup>13</sup> Julii Cæsaris. *Eutropius*.<sup>14</sup> Iste Numa sacra et  
ceremonias omnemque<sup>15</sup> cultum deorum instituit; pon-  
tifices,<sup>16</sup> augures, Salios,<sup>17</sup> cæterosque per<sup>18</sup> sacerdotia<sup>19</sup>  
ordinavit; fastos nefastosque<sup>20</sup> dies conscripsit; templum  
deo Jano, focum deæ<sup>21</sup> Vestæ virginibusque colendis<sup>22</sup>  
dedit,<sup>23</sup> ut ad similitudinem cœlestium siderum<sup>24</sup> custos  
imperii flamma vigilaret. Quæ omnia Numa se dixit  
accepisse servanda monitu deæ egregiæ. Ipse quoque  
capitolium a fundamentis construxit, nummum apud  
gentem suam<sup>25</sup> a nomine suo sic dictum primus<sup>26</sup> ordi-  
navit.<sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup>*Isidorus, libro xvi, capitulo xvii*.<sup>29</sup> Pe-

<sup>1</sup> *gessit*, C.<sup>2</sup> *prius*] om. C.D.<sup>3</sup> *præliorum*, C.D.<sup>4</sup> *jam*, C.D.<sup>5</sup> *prius*, C.D.<sup>6</sup> *mensibus*, B.<sup>7</sup> *condescripsit*, A.<sup>8</sup> *Hugo*, A.<sup>9</sup> *Nam*] om. C.D.<sup>10</sup> *tempora istius*] tempus, C.D.<sup>11</sup> *Sed iste*] qui, C.D.<sup>12</sup> *in principio*, C.D.<sup>13</sup> *tempus*, C.<sup>14</sup> *Eutropius . . . quoque*] om  
C.D.<sup>15</sup> *et omnem*, B.<sup>16</sup> *auguries*, B.<sup>17</sup> *Alios*, B.<sup>18</sup> *per*] from A. ; *pro*, MS.<sup>19</sup> *per sacerdotiam*, B.E.<sup>20</sup> *nepastosque*, A.E.<sup>21</sup> *de*, A.<sup>22</sup> *colendum*, A.E.<sup>23</sup> *dedit*] om. A.<sup>24</sup> *deorum*, B.<sup>25</sup> *apud gentem suam*] om. C.D.<sup>26</sup> *primus*] om. D.<sup>27</sup> *instituit*, C.D.<sup>28</sup> *quadragesimo tertio regni sui*  
*anno decessit*, C.D.<sup>29</sup> Should be cap. xviii.

aboute hym ; he ordeyned to þe Romaynes lawes and good ly-  
 uyng, for they <sup>1</sup> semede raper by costom <sup>2</sup> of batayles þeoues  
 and haluendele laweles men. <sup>3</sup> Þis descriueþ <sup>4</sup> þe ʒere wip  
 oute redy acountes in ten monthes. *Hugucio, capitulo Ianus.*  
 For þe Romayns, as þe Hebrewes, bygygne <sup>5</sup> here ʒere from <sup>6</sup>  
 þe monþe of Marche anon <sup>7</sup> to þis Pompilius his tyme; but  
 he putte <sup>8</sup> Ianeuer and Feuerrer <sup>9</sup> to þe bygynnyng of þe  
 ʒere, and so þe ʒere lefte among þe Romayns vncorrected  
 anon to <sup>10</sup> Iulius Cesar his <sup>11</sup> tyme. *Eutropius.* Numa ordeyned  
 ornementes and cerymonies, and alle worschippe of goddes,  
 bisshoppes, dyuynes, and Mars his prestes, and opere  
 eueriche in his degre of presthode, <sup>12</sup> and forboden dayes <sup>13</sup> and  
 opere, and <sup>14</sup> he ʒaf a temple to þe <sup>15</sup> god Ianus, and anoper  
 wip fyre to þe goddes Vesta and here maydenes to be wor-  
 schipped, pat þe lye <sup>16</sup> schulde be wardeyn of þe <sup>15</sup> emperye, <sup>17</sup>  
 and wake and schyne to þe liknesse of þe <sup>15</sup> sterres of heuene.  
 And Neuma seide pat he hadde <sup>18</sup> alle þese to [the] <sup>19</sup> kepyng  
 of þe noble goddesse. <sup>20</sup> Also he bulde þe capitoyl, and rered it  
 from þe firste foundement; he ordeyned first <sup>21</sup> peny to his  
 peple, and cleped [it by] <sup>19</sup> his owne name, Nummus. *Isidorus,*  
*libro 16º, capitulo 17º.* Peccunia comeþ of <sup>22</sup> pecus, þat is a

TREVISA.

man vsede not batelles with other peple. *Hugucio, capitulo* MS. HARL.  
*Ianus.* The Romanes began the yere after men of Hebrewes 2261.  
 vn to the tymes of this Pompilius, whiche addede Ianuare  
 and Februare to the begynnege of the yere, for thei began  
 the yere afore at Marche. And so the yere stode as in-  
 correcte from that tyme vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar.  
*Eutropius.* This Numa ordeinede the bischopes, wicches,  
 and ydoles to be honourede, whiche thyng Numa seide he f. 121. a.  
 was commaundede of a nowble godesse to fullefill; whiche  
 edifiede the capitol, ordeynenge firste a penny amonge his  
 peple, challenge hit Numus after his name. *Isidorus, libro*  
*16º, capitulo 7º.* This worde, peccunia, whiche is callede

<sup>1</sup> a, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> costym, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> and tyrautes lawles, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> discryved, a; descryued or de-  
 parted, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> bygunne, a; bigan, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> fram, γ., ut semper.  
<sup>7</sup> unto the tyme of this . . . , Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> bote he pot, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> Januar and Februare . . . Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> incorrecte unto, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Cezars, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> and other mynystres of prest-  
 hode, every by due order, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> dawes, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> and] om. Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> þe] not in Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> lyght, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> emper, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> yfongge] added in γ.  
<sup>19</sup> Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> godas, γ.  
<sup>21</sup> first] om. in Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> a, Cx.

cunia dicta est<sup>1</sup> a pecudibus, eo quod primo nummi fiebant de corio pecudum. Postea<sup>2</sup> Saturnus figuravit eos de ære et superscripsit. Denuo<sup>3</sup> iste<sup>4</sup> Numa formavit<sup>5</sup> eos de argento, et superscripsit nomen suum; hinc<sup>6</sup> Nummus dicitur a Numa.

## CAP. XXXV.

[*De Regibus Judæ usque ad Eliachim. Horatii et Curiatii. De Rebus Romanis.*]<sup>7</sup>

MANASSES, filius Ezechiaë, cœpit regnare, et regnavit super Judam lv. annis. Cujus tempore<sup>8</sup> Sibylla<sup>9</sup> Erophila in Samia insula claruit,<sup>10</sup> et Nicomedia in Bithynia<sup>11</sup> condita est, quæ<sup>12</sup> prius Arthacus<sup>13</sup> vocatur.<sup>14</sup> Mida, dives rex Phrygiæ,<sup>15</sup> sanguine tauri potato, extinctus est. Manasses,<sup>16</sup> rex<sup>17</sup> malus coram Domino, postquam purpurasset plateas Jerusalem<sup>18</sup> sanguine prophetarum, et Isayam<sup>19</sup> prophetam serra lignea secari fecisset, ductus est captivus in Babylonem,<sup>20</sup> tandem post pœnitentiam et fletus<sup>21</sup> inde reductus, vitam suam<sup>22</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *dicta est*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *Postmodum*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Tandem*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *ipse*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *signavit*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *unde*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> No title in MS.

<sup>8</sup> *His temporibus*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *quæ et*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *insula claruit*] claret, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *in Bithinia*] om. D.

<sup>12</sup> *et*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *Arcathus*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *vocabatur*, B.C.

<sup>15</sup> *Frigiæ*] cum apud Frigiam regnaret, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *Manasse*, B.

<sup>17</sup> *rex*] om. C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *ex*, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *Ysaiam*, D.

<sup>20</sup> *Babiloniam*, A.C.D.

<sup>21</sup> *preces*, C.D.

<sup>22</sup> *suam*] om. C.D.

beste; for pecunia, þat is money, was first i-made of leþer and of bestes skynnes; afterward Saturnus made money of bras, wip writinge aboute. At þe laste þis Numa made money of siluer,<sup>1</sup> and wroot his owne name aboute, þerfore nummus, þat is a peny, haþ þat name Nummus of Numa. TREVISA.

*Manasses. Capitulum tricesimum quintum.*

MANASSES, Ezechias his sone, bygan to reigne in Iuda,<sup>2</sup> [and regnede]<sup>3</sup> fyue and fifty zere. In his tyme Sibil<sup>4</sup> Erophuila<sup>5</sup> was in hire floures in þe ilond Samia; and Nichomedia in Bithinia was i-bulde, þat heet som tyme Archacus. Myda, þe riche kyng of Frigia, drank blood of a boole,<sup>6</sup> and deide. Manasses, on<sup>7</sup> eucl kyng tofore God, after þat he hadde i-made þe stretes in<sup>8</sup> Ierusalem reed wip blood of prophetes, and i-made Ysayas þe prophete i-sawed wip a trene sawe,<sup>9</sup> and<sup>10</sup> was<sup>11</sup> i-ladde prisoner into Babilon; and at þe laste he wepte<sup>12</sup> and dede penaunce, and was i-brouzt aʒen and

money, is seide of þis worde, pecus, for a beste, in that money was assignede firste of the skynnes of bestes. Saturnus then ordeynede theyme of brasse, and this Numa ordeincede theyme of siluyr, and did write in hit his name. Numus, whiche is callede a peny, was made of Numa. MS. HARL.  
2261.  
David.

*Capitulum tricesimum quintum.*

Ab urbe. 43. MANASSES the son of Ezechias began to reigne, whiche reignede on Iuda lij. yere. In the tyme of whom Sibilla Erophila was in the yle callede Samia, whiche was beryede at Nichomedia in Bithinia, callede afore Arthacus. Mida, the ryche kyng of Frigia, was sleyne þro the bloode of a bulle ydrunke. Manasses, that ylle kyng afore God, was taken in captiuite and brouzte in to Babilon, after he hade made redde the weyes of Ierusalem with the bloode of prophetes, and after that Ysay was kytte with a sae of tree; whiche compuncte, thro penaunce and weipenge correcte his lyfe 376.

<sup>1</sup> setuer, γ.

<sup>2</sup> in Iuda] om. in Cx. and γ.

<sup>3</sup> From Cx.

<sup>4</sup> sybile, γ.

<sup>5</sup> Erophila, a. and Cx.

<sup>6</sup> bole, γ.

<sup>7</sup> an, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> of, γ.

<sup>9</sup> to be sawede with a sawe of tree, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> and] a, γ.

<sup>11</sup> was] om. in Cx.

<sup>12</sup> weep, a.

correxit. R.<sup>1</sup> Tradunt Hebræi quod dum Isayas extra Jerusalem juxta fontem Siloæ secaretur, petivit aquam sibi dari, qua non concessa, Deus de cælo misit aquam in os ejus, et sic expiravit. Inde Soloa<sup>2</sup> interpretatur missus; obtinuerat nempe Isayas orans Deum, ut in obsidione urbis<sup>3</sup> tempore Ezechiæ,<sup>4</sup> cives<sup>5</sup> descendentes aquam ibi invenirent, sed hostes nequamquam: in cujus rei memoriam populus sepelivit eum<sup>6</sup> sub quercu Rogel juxta aquas<sup>7</sup> Syloæ. Apud Athenas<sup>8</sup> cessantibus regibus, judices<sup>9</sup> constituuntur. *Eutropius de Regibus Romanis*.<sup>10</sup> Tullus Hostilius, Romanorum rex<sup>11</sup> tertius, <sup>12</sup>regnavit triginta-duobus<sup>13</sup> annis. Hic<sup>14</sup> primus regum Romanorum<sup>15</sup> purpura et fascibus usus est, ac post longam pacem bella<sup>16</sup> reparavit, Albanos et Fidenates<sup>17</sup> vicit. Tandem ictu ful-

<sup>1</sup> R. . . . Syloæ] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> Siloa, E.

<sup>3</sup> Jerosolima, A.B.

<sup>4</sup> factæ, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> urbis, A.

<sup>6</sup> Isaiam, A.; Ysaiam, B.

<sup>7</sup> aquam, B.

<sup>8</sup> Apud Athenas] Athenis, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> annui principes, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> A.B.C.D. omit reference.

<sup>11</sup> Romanorum rex] Romæ, C.; Romam, D.

<sup>12</sup> cepit regnare et, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> tribus, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> Qui, C.D.; A. and B. put *Eutropius* before *Hic*.

<sup>15</sup> apud Romanos, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> bellum, A.

<sup>17</sup> Fidenaces, B.; Fidenatos, MS.

amended his lif,<sup>1</sup> þe Hebrewes telleþ<sup>2</sup> þat Isayas<sup>3</sup> while he<sup>4</sup> was i-sawed wip oute Ierusalem,<sup>5</sup> faste by þe welle þat hatte<sup>6</sup> Syloe, axed water : men ʒaf hym none, þan God from heuene sent water in his mouthe, and so he ʒelde<sup>7</sup> vp þe goost.<sup>7</sup> Syloe is to menyng y-sent.<sup>8</sup> Ysayas hadde i-prayed, and [it was]<sup>9</sup> i-graunted of God, in þe sege of Ierusalem, þat men of þe citee þat wente pider schulde fynde þere<sup>10</sup> water, and enemyes myʒte þere noo water fynde: in mynde of þat dede þe peple beried<sup>11</sup> hem vnder an ooke þat hatte Quercus Rogel, faste by þe water [of Syloe].<sup>12</sup> Kynges leseþ<sup>13</sup> at Athene, and Iuges beep i-ordeyned to rule þe puple. Tullus Hostilius, þe þridde kyng of Romayns, regnede two and þritty ʒere. *Eutropius*. Dis was þe firste kyng of Romayns þat vsede<sup>14</sup> purpur, a maner reed cloþinge of kynges and branderers and reueres ;<sup>15</sup> [and]<sup>16</sup> after long pees he rayed<sup>17</sup> batailles, and overcom þe Albans and þe Fydenates, and at þe laste he was i-smite wip

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

after that. Men of Hebrew reherse that Ysaiaſ putte furthe of the cite to be saede, nye to a welle callede Siloe, desirede water to drinke, which obteynenge not his peticion, God sende water in to his mowthe, and soe he diede, for Siloa is callede by interpretacion as sende. Also Ysaiaſ afore his dethe preyede Allemyzhty God that the citesynnes myzhte haue water þer in the sege of the cite, and the enmyes noone. Wherefore the citesynnes goenge to that place in the tyme of Ezechias kyng, hade water in that place. For which cause, in to a memorialle, the peple beryede him vnder that oke of Regel nye to Siloe. Iugges were ordeinede at Athens in the stedde of kynges. Tullius Hestilius, the thrydde kyng of the Romanes, reignede xxxij. yere. *Eutropius*. This Tullius kyng vsede firste purpulle in that cuntre, whiche, kepenge peace a long season, ʒafe batelle ageyne Albanes and men callede Fedenates, and obteynede the victory of theyme ; whiche was perishede at the laste with

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

f. 121. b.

83.

416.

<sup>1</sup> yet atte last this Manasses repented him and wept and did penance, and so by grace amended his lyf, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> seyen, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Isay as, MS.

<sup>4</sup> beside, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> þat hatte] not in Cx.

<sup>6</sup> a zuld, γ.

<sup>7</sup> his soule, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> Silve is as moche to saye as sent, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> it was] Cx.

<sup>10</sup> the, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> buryed, a. and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> From a., Cx., and γ.

<sup>13</sup> seseþ, a. ; seaccen, Cx. ; ceeseþ, γ. and β.

<sup>14</sup> ware, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> brouders and revers, a. and γ. ; and brouderd and Ryuel, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> From a. and Cx.

<sup>17</sup> arayd, Cx.

minis cum domo sua<sup>1</sup> periit. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro iii<sup>o</sup>, capitulo undecimo.*<sup>2</sup> Cum<sup>3</sup> a diebus Ascannii usque<sup>4</sup> tempora Romuli caput regni apud Albulam<sup>5</sup> constiterit, condita urbe Romæ diu disceptatum<sup>6</sup> est inter Romanos et Albanos de regni nuncupatione. Tandem ad petitionem regis Albanorum translatus est finis controversiæ in tres milites ex una parte et tres ex alia.<sup>7</sup> Ita ut cujus partis [milites alios devincerent apud ipsos caput imperii maneret. Igitur ex parte Romanorum convenerunt tres Horatii, fratres uterini et gemelli. Et<sup>8</sup> ex parte Albanorum tres Curiatii, fratres similiter uterini et gemelli, qui in primo congressu duos Horatios occiderunt. Tertius autem Horatius, ex parte Romanorum videns se solum relictum et in magno discrimine positum, simulavit fugam, ut sic alios

<sup>1</sup> *sua*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> Should be quarto decimo.

<sup>3</sup> *Cum . . . occidit*] much abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *ad*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *Albanos*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *disceptatum*] from A. ; *diceptatum*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *altera*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Et . . . gemelli*] om. B.

pe liȝtnynge<sup>1</sup> in his owne hous, and so he deyde. *Augustinus*, *TREVISIA.*  
*libro tercio, capitulo 11<sup>o</sup>.* From Ascanius his tyme to  
 Romulus his tyme<sup>2</sup> pe heed of pe kyngdom lefte wij̄ Albans;  
 whan pe citee was i-bulde was greet stryf and longe<sup>3</sup> bitwene  
 pe Romayns and pe Albans, for pe name of pe [kyngdom: at  
 pe laste, at pe axynge of pe]<sup>4</sup> kyng of Albans,<sup>5</sup> pe ende of pe  
 stryf was i-putte vpon<sup>6</sup> pre knyȝtes in pe oon<sup>7</sup> side and pre  
 [knyȝhtis]<sup>8</sup> in pe oþer side, so þat of wheþer side [the]<sup>8</sup>  
 knyȝtes ouercome oþer, þat side schulde be heed of pe kyngdom.  
 Panne in<sup>9</sup> pe Romayns side come to gidres pre knyȝtes,  
 euerich of hem heet Oracius, and were i-bore at oon berþen;<sup>10</sup>  
 and in<sup>11</sup> pe Albans side come also to gidres pre knyȝtes, and  
 eueriche of hem heet Curiacius, and were also i-bore at oon  
 burþen.<sup>12</sup> Þese<sup>13</sup> pre Curyacies of pe Sabyns side<sup>14</sup> yn pe firste  
 rees<sup>15</sup> slow tweie of pe Oracius<sup>16</sup> of pe Romayns side; þanne  
 pe þridde Oracius sigh<sup>17</sup> þat he was lefte allone, and i-sette<sup>18</sup> in  
 greet<sup>19</sup> perile, he feyned forto flee, þat he myȝte sodeynliche  
 falle vpon pe pre whanne he<sup>20</sup> were departed and vnwar; and

Ab urbe. the liȝhtenge in his howse. *Augustinus, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo xj<sup>o</sup>.* MS. HARL.  
 The chiefe place of that realme was amonge the Albanes, 2261.  
 from the tyme of Ascanius vn to the tyme of Romulus, but  
 after the construccion of that cite grete stryfe was movede  
 betwene the Romanes and the Albanes of the name. Neuer-  
 thelesse the ende of the contrauersy was translate at the  
 peticion of the kyng of the Albanes in to iij. knyȝhtes of oon  
 parte, and in to iij. of þat other parte; and so the name  
 scholde tary with the cuntre of the three knyȝhtes, whiche  
 were victores. Wherefore iij. men callede Oracius, borne at  
 oon childenge, were chosen on pe parte of the Romanes; and in  
 lyke wise of the parte of the Albanes thre breder callede  
 Curiaci whiche didde sle tweyne of the Romanes in the firste  
 meetenge of theyme to gedre. The thrydde Oracius, of the  
 Romanes seenge hym allon, and to stonde in grete perelle,  
 feynede hym to flee that he myȝhte hurte them the raper  
 David.

<sup>1</sup> *lyȝtynge, γ.*  
<sup>2</sup> *his tyme*] om. in Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *long, γ.*  
<sup>4</sup> From a.  
<sup>5</sup> for the name . . . . . kyng of  
 Albans] not in Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *ypot apon, γ.*  
<sup>7</sup> on that one. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> on, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *byrthen, Cx.; burþon, γ.*

<sup>11</sup> on, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *byrthen, Cx.; burþon, γ.*  
<sup>13</sup> *þeos, γ.*  
<sup>14</sup> *first slough tweyne, Cx.*  
<sup>15</sup> *rese, γ.*  
<sup>16</sup> *Oracies, Cx.*  
<sup>17</sup> *Oracies sawe, Cx.; syȝ, γ.*  
<sup>18</sup> and i-sette] om. in Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *right grete, Cx.*  
<sup>20</sup> *they, Cx.; a, γ.*

tres improvide dissilientes invaderet magis opportune. Quod et factum est. Nam unum post alium improvide prosilientem occidit, et tandem tertium. Qua de causa regni caput ad Romanos devolutum est. Sed et soror illius Horatii, quam [unus]<sup>1</sup> de Curiatiis desponsaverat, videns fratrem suum reportare spolia sponsi sui, flevit et exprobavit acriter fratri suo pro occisione sponsi,<sup>2</sup> quamobrem et ille<sup>3</sup> exasperatus eam occidit. *Ranulphus*.<sup>4</sup> Hinc<sup>5</sup> apud Romanos judicialiter disceptatum est an urbis liberator sub tanta animi angustia, excessivis<sup>6</sup> sororis suæ contumeliis provocatus, homicidium committens liberari debeat;<sup>7</sup> an occisor sororis maritali zelo commotæ mortem debeat<sup>8</sup> subire. Tandem templum concordiae Romæ constructum est pro Horatii liberatione. *Augustinus*,<sup>9</sup> libro tertio, capitulo xiii<sup>o</sup>; et *Titus*. Iste Tullus Hostilius habens bellum contra Fidenates,<sup>10</sup> invitavit secum Metium regem Albanorum tum propter antiquam consanguinitatem tum propter foedus renovatum post mortem trium militum Curiatorum. Sed tempore quo processit Tullius Hostilius in hostes, Metius cum populo suo se retraxit. Devin-

<sup>1</sup> unus] from A.

<sup>2</sup> et, A.

<sup>3</sup> et ille] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> Valerius Maximus, C.; om. A.

<sup>5</sup> diu, D.

<sup>6</sup> accessivis, C.

<sup>7</sup> deberet, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> debeat] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> Augustinus . . . clarent] Egiptiorum Pharaeo Necho [Necaho, D.] regnavit annis octo. Nudipedalia primum exacta sunt in Lacedæmonia. Sibilla Erophila claruit in Samia insula, C.D. The account of Metius is not given in Augustine.

<sup>10</sup> Side naces, B.; Fidenatos, MS

he caste<sup>1</sup> to take his auantage, and so it was i-doo. For pey<sup>2</sup> TREVISA.  
of Rome pursewed after hym vnwiseliche, eueriche after oper,  
and he slow<sup>3</sup> eueriche by hym self,<sup>3</sup> euere<sup>4</sup> as pey<sup>5</sup> come  
to his hond, eueriche<sup>6</sup> after oper : perfore pe heed and pe name  
tornede to pe Romayns of the kyngdom.<sup>7</sup> But pis<sup>8</sup> Oracius  
his suster, pat was i-spoused to oon of pe Curiacius, sigh<sup>9</sup> pat  
hire broper hadde i-slawe and i-spylled here spouse, and<sup>10</sup>  
mysseide hir broper angerliche for pe sleynge of her spouse ;  
perfore hire broper was<sup>11</sup> wroop, and slow hir also. [R.]<sup>12</sup> Dis  
Tullius Hostilius hadde batayle a<sup>13</sup>zenst Fydenates, and prayde  
to come wip hym [and assiste him]<sup>13</sup> Mecius,<sup>14</sup> kyng of Albans,  
hope for olde kynrede [and alyance]<sup>13</sup> and for newe couenant  
and frenschepe i-made after pe deth of pe pre kny<sup>15</sup>ztes<sup>15</sup> Curi-  
acies. But whan Tullius Hostilius fil<sup>16</sup> on his enemyes,  
Metyus<sup>17</sup> wipdrow hym, but<sup>18</sup> at pe laste Tullius Hostilius

Ab urbe. folowenge hym by foly; and so he did sle firste oon, after that MS. HARL.  
the secunde, and at the laste the thrydde. Wherefore the 2261.  
name remaynede with the Romanes. Then the suster of that David.  
Oracius, mariede to oon of that other men whom he hade  
sleyne, seenge here broper to haue the victory, and here  
howsebonde ysleyne, vmbraydede here brother for the  
sleenge of here howsebonde. Wherefore this Oracius, hauenge  
indignacion per of, did sle here also, where a grete dubitacion  
was movede amonge the Romanes wheper he scholde be  
delyuerede for the sleenge of his suster in that passion, other  
elles wheder he scholde be putte to dethe. Neuerthesse  
hit was condescende at the laste that a temple of concorde  
scholde be made at Rome for his delyueraunce. *Titus.* This  
Tullius Hostilius, occupienge batelle ageyne men callede  
Fedenates, desirede Methius kyng of the Albanes with hym,  
what for old consanguinite, what for luffe renuede after the f. 122. a.  
dethe of the thre men Curiaci by name; but Tullius Hostilius  
goenge afore wente to batelle, and Methius kyng of Albanes  
returnede from the felde. But this Tullius Hostilius, hauenge

<p><sup>1</sup> <i>purposyng to take, Cx.</i>  <sup>2</sup> <i>ronne after hym, a.; for they  ran after . . ., Cx.</i>  <sup>3</sup> <i>sylf, γ.</i>  <sup>4</sup> <i>euere] om. in Cx.</i>  <sup>5</sup> <i>a, γ.</i>  <sup>6</sup> <i>eche, Cx.</i>  <sup>7</sup> <i>The words of the kyngdom come  last in MS., but not in γ.</i>  <sup>8</sup> <i>pis] om. in Cx.</i>  <sup>9</sup> <i>Curyaces sawe, Cx.; syz, γ.</i></p>	<p><sup>10</sup> <i>and] she, Cx.</i>  <sup>11</sup> <i>wax, γ.</i>  <sup>12</sup> <i>From a. and Cx.</i>  <sup>13</sup> <i>Cx.</i>  <sup>14</sup> <i>Metius, Cx.</i>  <sup>15</sup> <i>knyztes] om. Cx.</i>  <sup>16</sup> <i>ful, γ.</i>  <sup>17</sup> <i>γ. adds wip hys men.</i>  <sup>18</sup> <i>netheles Tullius had vycctory . . .  Cx.</i></p>
--	--

cens tandem<sup>1</sup> Hostilius comprehendit Metium regem, et distraxit cum equis; Albam urbem diruit, populum et opes Romam misit.<sup>2</sup> Archilocus<sup>3</sup> et Simonides musici<sup>4</sup> clarent. Civitas Byzantium apud Thraciam conditur, quæ postmodum Constantinopolim dicitur.<sup>5</sup> *De Regibus Hebreorum.*<sup>6</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Amon, filius Manassæ, secundum Hebræos regnavit duobus annis, sed secundum lxx. interpretatores<sup>8</sup> regnavit xii. annis, qui male vivens a servis suis occiditur.<sup>9</sup> R̄. Ex<sup>10</sup> hoc patet accidere quod anni hujus ætatis vario modo numerantur apud diversos, et quod anni ab urbe condita excrecunt in hoc loco per<sup>11</sup> decem annos, quos lxx<sup>a</sup><sup>12</sup> addunt. *De Regibus Judeæ.*<sup>13</sup> Josias, filius Amon, puer octo annorum cœpit regnare, et regnavit<sup>14</sup> super Judam<sup>15</sup> xxxi. annis. Hic secundum Josephum<sup>16</sup> quarto regni sui anno,<sup>17</sup> velut senior, prava opera corrigebat.<sup>18</sup> Et<sup>19</sup> auditis aliquando verbis Deuteronomii, idololatriam delevit cum excelsis. Ossa pseudo-prophetarum et sacerdotum combussit; Phase<sup>20</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tullius, B.

<sup>2</sup> Constantinopolis, B., by error of scribe.

<sup>3</sup> Archilacus, B.

<sup>4</sup> musici] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> Constantinopolim dicitur] om. B.; dicta est, A.

<sup>6</sup> A.B. and D. omit title.

<sup>7</sup> MS. has here Cap. XXXV. repeated, but as neither A.B.C.D.E., nor the English texts make a break here, the division of Cap. XXXV. has been made above, beginning with the history of Manasses.

<sup>8</sup> interpretes, A.

<sup>9</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> Ex . . . et] Hic est, C.; Hinc est, D.

<sup>11</sup> per . . . addunt] ad numerum decem annorum quos superaddunt septuaginta interpretatores ultra computationem Judæorum, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> interpretes, A.

<sup>13</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>14</sup> et regnavit after Judam, B.

<sup>15</sup> super Judam] om. D.

<sup>16</sup> secundum Josephum] om. C.D.

<sup>17</sup> qui fuit duodecimus ætatis, C.D.

<sup>18</sup> emendabat, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> Et . . . Sedechias] om. C.D. See below, p. 86, note 2.

<sup>20</sup> Phace, A.

hadde þe maistric, and took Metius þe kyng, and to drow<sup>1</sup>. TREVISA.  
 hym wip hors,<sup>2</sup> and prewe down þe citee Alba, and took  
 þe men and riches,<sup>3</sup> and sent hem into Rome. Archilocus  
 and Symonydes, þe chaunteres,<sup>4</sup> were þat tyme in here  
 floures, and þe citee Byzans was i-bulde in Tracia, þat  
 now hatte Constantyn noble.<sup>5</sup> Amon, Manasses his sone,  
 regnede two zere, so telleþ<sup>6</sup> þe Hebrewes, bote þe seenty  
 telleþ<sup>7</sup> þat he regnede twelue zere. Þis Amon lyuede [an]<sup>8</sup>  
 euel lyf, and was i-slawe of his owne seruantes. [B.]<sup>9</sup> Hit  
 may happe þat it is by cause here-of þat þe zeres of þis age  
 beþ dyuersliche accounted among dyuers men, and þat þe zeres  
 from þe buldyng of þe citee passeþ by ten zeres, [þe whiche  
 ten zeres]<sup>9</sup> þe seenty putteþ<sup>10</sup> too. Iosias, Amon his sone,  
 a childe of ei<sup>z</sup>te zere olde, bygan to regne, and regned in Iuda  
 oon and þretty zere; þis,<sup>11</sup> þe fourþe zere of his kyngdom,  
<sup>12</sup> corrected euel dedes,<sup>13</sup> as it were an olde man, and  
 [gladly]<sup>14</sup> herde þe wordes [of]<sup>14</sup> Deutronomii, þat is Moyses  
 his book of þe lawe, and destroyed mawmetrie wip þe hi<sup>z</sup>e

Ab urbe.	the victory, toke Methius the kyng and drawede hym with	MS. HARL.
	horses; destroyenge that cite callede Alba, sende the rychesse	2261.
	and the peple to Rome. Archilocus and Simonides, excellent	David.
89.	musiciones, were in this tyme. That cite callede Bisancium,	417.
	now Constantinopole, was edifiede in Tracia. Amon the son	
	of Manasses, after men of Hebrewes, reignede ij. yere, and	
98.	after the lxx <sup>ti</sup> interpretatores he reignede xij. yere; whiche	431.
	lyvenge wickedely, was sleyne of his seruaunte <sup>z</sup> . Iosias	
110.	the son of Amon, a childe hauenge viij. yere in age, began to	443.
	reigne, which reignede on Iuda xxxj. yere. This childe in	
	the iiij <sup>the</sup> yere of his reigne, beenge that tyme of xij. yere	
	in age, after Iosephus, correcte ylle werkes like an olde man;	
	whiche herenge þe wordes of Deutronomy destroyede ydoles,	
	and brente the boones of false prestes and of prophetes, and	
	haloede Ester or Pasce; which was sleyne after that of	
	Pharao Necaus kyng of Egypte. Whiche left after hym	

<sup>1</sup> drowe, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> horses, Cx.; horsis, B.

<sup>3</sup> rychesse, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> enchaunters, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> Constantynopole, Cx.; Constan-  
tynoble, γ.

<sup>6</sup> wryte, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> sayen, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> Cx.

<sup>9</sup> From a, γ., and Cx.

<sup>10</sup> putten to, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> This Iosias, the iiij. yere of his  
regne, corrected . . . Cx. MS. has  
þis is, by a mistake.

<sup>12</sup> MS. has He, to make sense with  
the previous error. The correction  
is from γ.

<sup>13</sup> doers as he had been an . . . ,  
Cx.

<sup>14</sup> Cx.

celebravit. Tandem congregans cum Pharaone Nechao, rege Egypti, occubuit, relinquens post se tres filios: Eliachim, qui et Jeconias; et<sup>1</sup> Joathas, qui et Sellum; Mathaniam, qui et Sedechias. *De Regibus Romanorum.*<sup>2</sup> Ancus<sup>3</sup> Martius, Romanorum<sup>4</sup> rex quartus, nepos<sup>5</sup> Numæ ex filia, cœpit regnare, et<sup>6</sup> regnavit xxiii. annis. Iste,<sup>7</sup> propter generositatem quam vidit in Tarquinio Prisco, fecit eum tutorem heredum suorum. Sed ipse male remuneravit.<sup>8</sup> *De prophetis.*<sup>9</sup> Jeremias, filius Helchiæ<sup>10</sup> pontificis, cœpit prophetare, et prophetavit xli. annis, usque ad eversionem urbis, etiam<sup>11</sup> præter illud tempus quo in Egypto prophetavit. Hic<sup>12</sup> tria signa vidit, scilicet virgam vigilantem, ollam succensam, et lumbare suum putrefactum quod<sup>13</sup> absconderat juxta flumen Euphraten.<sup>14</sup> Fecit etiam Trenos,<sup>15</sup> id est Lamentationes, super mortem Josiæ regis Juda. Item Olda mulier et Sophonias<sup>16</sup> propheta-

<sup>1</sup> *et*] om. A.B.

<sup>2</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>3</sup> *Mancus*, C.

<sup>4</sup> *Romanorum . . . quartus*] Romanus quartus, D.

<sup>5</sup> *nepos*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *cœpit regnare et*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Ipse*, B.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. omit this passage, as also the title *De prophetis*.

<sup>9</sup> B. omits title.

<sup>10</sup> *Elchia*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *etiam*] om. C.D. ; *et*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *Hic*] om. C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *quod . . . Euphraten*] om. C.

<sup>14</sup> *Ejfraten*, A.

<sup>15</sup> *Trenos*] from E. ; *Trevos*, MS.

<sup>16</sup> *Holda, Sophonias, et Jeremias*, C. ; *Holda mulier, S., et Jer.*, D.

places. *Trevisa*. Hiȝe places beep i-cleped<sup>1</sup> temples pat were on<sup>2</sup> groues vppon hiȝe totes [or hilles],<sup>3</sup> to worschippe mawmetes inne. Ðan folowep in þe story,<sup>4</sup> and<sup>5</sup> þis Iosyas brende þe bones of þe<sup>6</sup> false prophetes and of false preostes pat [worshipped and]<sup>7</sup> seruede false goddes; and helde þe Esterday in mynde of þe<sup>8</sup> passage þoruȝ þe Reed See; and at þe laste he fauȝte wiþ Pharao Nechan,<sup>9</sup> kyng of Egipt, and was i-slawe, and lefte after hym þre sones, Elyachim pat heet<sup>10</sup> Ieconias, Ioathas pat heet<sup>10</sup> Sellum, and Mathanias pat heet<sup>10</sup> Sedechias. Anchus<sup>11</sup> Martius, þe fourþe<sup>12</sup> kyng of Romayns, Neuma his neuwe, i-bore of his douȝter, bygan to regne, and regned þre and twenty ȝere. Ðis [Ancus],<sup>13</sup> for þe grace pat he seigh in Torquynus Prischus,<sup>14</sup> made hym wardeyn of his heyres;<sup>15</sup> but he quyt hit ful eucl. Ieremyas was Esechias<sup>16</sup> þe bisshoppes<sup>17</sup> sone, and bygan to prophesie, and prophecied in Egipte<sup>18</sup> oon and fourty ȝere anon to þe destroyenge of þe citee, wiþ oute þat tyme þat he prophecied in Egipt. Ðis Ieremyas sigh<sup>19</sup> þre tokenes, a ȝerd wakyng, a crokke brennyng, and his<sup>20</sup> brigirdel<sup>21</sup> yrotet<sup>22</sup> bysides þe ryuer Eufrates: he made lementaciouns for þe deth of Iosyas, kyng of Iuda. Also pat

TREVISA.

- Ab urbe. 115. iij. sonnes, Eliachim other Ieconias, Ioathas oþerwise callede Sellum, Mathanias other Sedechias. Anchus Marcius, the iiij<sup>th</sup> kyng of the Romanes, son of the doȝhter of Numa, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxiiij. yere. This Anchus Marcius, hauenge grete favor to Tarquinius Priscus, made hym tutor of his childere, but this Tarquinius remembrede that luffe symplely. Ieremias, the son of Helchias the bischop, began to prophecy xli. yere a fore the eursion of the cite, that tyme excepte also in whom he propheciede in Egypte. The seide Ieremy see these iij. signes, a wande other a rodde wakege, a potte succendede, and his braygirdle roteu whicho he did hide nye to the water of Eufrates; whiche made also the trenes, that is to say, the lamentaciones of the dethe of Iosias kyng of Iuda. Also the prophetisse Olda and

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

448.

456.

<sup>1</sup> *i-cleped*] not in Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *in*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *story*] from *a*, *γ*, and Cx.; MS. has *stodie*.  
<sup>5</sup> *and*] not in Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *þe*] om. *a*. and Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Cx. omits *þe*.  
<sup>9</sup> *Nechans*, *a*, *γ*; *Nechao*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *otherwise called*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *Ancus*, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *fourþe*, *γ*. and *β*.  
<sup>13</sup> Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *sawe in Tarquinius Priscus*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *eyres*, *β*.  
<sup>16</sup> *Elchyse*, *a*; *Elchias*, *β*. and Cx.; *Helchyas*, *γ*.  
<sup>17</sup> *bisshop his*, *a*.  
<sup>18</sup> Cx. omits *in Egipte*, as does *γ*.  
<sup>19</sup> *syȝ*, *a*; *sawe*, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *his owne bregyrdel yroted* . . . Cx. and *γ*.  
<sup>21</sup> *brygurdel*, *a*.  
<sup>22</sup> *yrooted*, *a*.

verunt, de<sup>1</sup> quibus fit mentio in libro Regum.<sup>2</sup> Tarquinius Priscus, Romanorum rex<sup>3</sup> quintus, regnavit triginta vii. annis: hic numerum senatorum duplicavit, ludos instituit, muros et cloacas extruxit.<sup>4</sup> Tandem a filiis Ancii Martii,<sup>5</sup> prædecessoris sui, occiditur. Titus<sup>6</sup> [et<sup>7</sup> Livius. Ipse enim, mortuo Anco, miserat filios Ancii subdole ad venandum, ut ipse interim ordinaretur in regem. Insuper et Servium Tullium elegit sibi in generum, et postmodum in successorem. Qua de causa filii Ancii conspiraverunt contra eum, quibusdam pastoribus ad occidendum eum conductis. Unde et ipsi pastores ficta lite, quasi pro judicio quærendo ad regem appellaverunt. In qua causa dum ipse rex in unum eorum intenderet, ab alio pastore percussus est. *De Regibus Judææ*.<sup>8</sup>

Joathas, medius<sup>9</sup> filius Josiæ, relicto seniore fratre, constitutus est<sup>10</sup> a populo rex super Judam, et regna-

<sup>1</sup> *de . . . Regum*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> Here comes in the passage noted as omitted in p. 82, note 19 above. The passage is slightly altered in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Romanorum rex*] Romanus, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *construxit*, C.

<sup>5</sup> *Ancii Marcii*] Mancii, C.

<sup>6</sup> This next passage, as far as *De regibus Judæorum*, is omitted in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *et*] om. A.B.

<sup>8</sup> A.B. omit reference.

<sup>9</sup> *Joathas medius*] Joathan, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *constituitur*, C.

womman Elda,<sup>1</sup> and Sophonias þe prophete, propheciede. Of hem,<sup>2</sup> is made mynde in þe book of Kynges. Tarquinius Priscus, þe fift<sup>3</sup> kyng of Romayns, regnede seuene and þretty zere. Þis [Priscus]<sup>4</sup> doublede þe noumbre of senatoures; he ordeyned games and plaies,<sup>5</sup> and made walles and vices,<sup>6</sup> and opere strong places and priueþ;<sup>7</sup> and at þe laste Anchus his sones, þat was his predecessor,<sup>8</sup> slouþ hym. *Titus.* Whanne Ancus was dede, he sente traytourliche<sup>9</sup> Ancus his sones an hontynge, for he wolde hym self<sup>10</sup> be i-ordeyned kyng in þe mene tyme. Also he chees Seruius Tullius to wedde his douzter, and to be his heire<sup>11</sup> after hym; þerfore Ancus his sones conspirede aʒenst<sup>12</sup> hym, and hirede heerdes<sup>13</sup> for<sup>14</sup> to slee hym. Þerfore þe heerdes<sup>15</sup> feynede a plee, and as it were to haue<sup>16</sup> a riʒtful dome [they]<sup>17</sup> appelede to þe kyng. In þe whiche cause and plee, while þe kyng took hede to þat oon, þat oper [heerde]<sup>18</sup> slouþ hym. Ioathas, Iosias his eldeste<sup>19</sup> sone, whan his fader was deed and his elder broþer forsake, was i-ordeyned by þe peple kyng of Iuda, and regnede pre

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.  
138.

Sophonias propheciede this tyme, of whom mencion is made in the bokes of Regum. Tarquinius Priscus, the v<sup>tho</sup> kyng of the Romanes, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxxvij. yere. This Tarquinius duplicate the nowbre of the cenatores, makenge pleyes, walles, and other necessary thynges for the cite; which was sleyned at the laste by the sonnes of Anchus Marcius, his predecessor. *Titus Livius.* This Anchus Marcius dedde, Tarquinius sende his childer aweye falsely, that he myʒhte be made kyng, willenge Tullius his son in lawe to succede in the realme; wherefore the sonnes of Anchus Marcius conspirede with other schepardes his dethe. Wherefore those schepardes, feynenge a stryfe among theyme, appelede to that kyng for iuggemente; and when that kyng intendede oon of theyme, an other did slee the kyng. Ioathas, the myddel son of Iosias, after the dethe of his fader, his brother refusede, was made kyng of Iuda by the peple; whiche reignede þer iij. monethes, as from the kalendes

MS. HARL.  
2261.David.  
471.

f. 122. b.

<sup>1</sup> *Olda*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> Cx. inserts *and* after *hem*.<sup>3</sup> *fifthe*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> Cx.<sup>5</sup> *pleyes*, a. and Cx.<sup>6</sup> *vyses*, a.; *vises*, β. and Cx.; *vyses*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *pryvey*, a.; *pryuy*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *Ancus sonne that was his predecessor*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *traytously*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *sylf*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *eyr*, β.<sup>12</sup> *aʒenes*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *huyrede heurdes*, γ.<sup>14</sup> Cx. omits *for*.<sup>15</sup> *heurdes*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *habbe*, γ.<sup>17</sup> Cx.<sup>18</sup> From a. and γ.<sup>19</sup> *myddel*, a. and Cx.

vit tribus mensibus, quasi a kalendis Januarii<sup>1</sup> usque ad kalendas Apriles; quem Pharaon Nechao,<sup>2</sup> rex Egypti, vinculatum duxit<sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> Egyptum, et fratrem ejus<sup>5</sup> seniore[m] Eliachim regem constituit, tributarium sibi illum [faciens]<sup>6</sup> et nomen ei Joachim in signum subjectionis imponens, qui undecim annis regnans pessime vixit. Nam Uriam prophetam vera prædicentem occidit, Jeremiam prophetam incarceravit, librum Baruc<sup>7</sup> combussit.<sup>8</sup>

## CAP. XXXVI.

[*De obsidione et captivacione Ierusalem. Quædam de Solone et de Danielis visionibus.*]

NABUGODONOSOR magnus cœpit regnare in Babylone, et regnavit xxx.<sup>9</sup> annis.<sup>10</sup> Qui devicto<sup>11</sup> Pharaone rege Egypti, occupavit terram a rivo<sup>12</sup> Egypti usque<sup>13</sup> Euphraten,<sup>14</sup> et possedit<sup>15</sup> totam Syriam præter Judæam.<sup>16</sup> Ipse quoque, regni sui anno quarto secundum Josephum, libro x<sup>o</sup>., capitulo septimo, ascendit in Judeam, et cepit Jerusalem, regemque Joachim captivatum dimisit in

<sup>1</sup> Januarii . . . kalendas] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> Necao, A.D.

<sup>3</sup> ducens Egiptum, D.

<sup>4</sup> in, B.

<sup>5</sup> suum, B.

<sup>6</sup> faciens, A.

<sup>7</sup> Baruch, A.B.

<sup>8</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> xxiii., A.B.C.D.

<sup>10</sup> Eutropius, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> defuncto, A.; victo, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> regno, A.

<sup>13</sup> ad, A.

<sup>14</sup> Efraten, A.

<sup>15</sup> possedit] om. C.

<sup>16</sup> "Hoc etiam anno rex Joachim inclusit Jeremiam quia prophetavit audaciter contra civitatem. Combussitque librum Baruch prophætæ notarii ex ore ipsius Jeremiæ conscriptum," C.D.

monþes, as it were from þe firste day of Ianyuer<sup>1</sup> to þe firste day of Auerelle. Pharao Nechao, kyng of Egipte, ladde hym i-bounde in to Egipte, and made his elder broþer, Elyachim, kyng, and tributarie<sup>2</sup> to þe kyng of Egipt, and cleped hym Ioachym, in token<sup>3</sup> of subieccioun. Ðan þis Eliachym þat so was cleped Ioachym, regnede enleuene<sup>4</sup> ʒere, and leuede at þe worste, for he slow ʒ Vrias the prophete, and prisoned Ieromye, and brende Baruch his book.

TREVISA.

[*Nabugodonosor. Capitulum tricesimum sextum.*]<sup>5</sup>

THE grete Nabugodonosor bygan to regne in Babilon,<sup>6</sup> and regnede þre and þretty ʒere, and ouercom Pharao,<sup>7</sup> þe kyng of Egipt, and occupiede þe lond from the ryuer of Egipt, to þe ryuer Eufrates, and was lorde of al Siria wip out Iudea. Iosephus, libro 18<sup>o</sup>,<sup>8</sup> capitulo 7<sup>o</sup>, seip þat þis Nabugodonosor, in þe fourþe<sup>9</sup> ʒere of his kyngdom,<sup>10</sup> wente into Iuda,<sup>11</sup> þat is þe Iewerie,<sup>12</sup> and took<sup>13</sup> Ierusalem, and took kyng<sup>14</sup> Ioachym<sup>15</sup>

Ab urbe. off Ianuare to the kalendes of Aprile; whom Pharao Nechao brouʒte in to Egipte with hym, and made Eliachim his elder broþer kyng and tributary to hym, challenge hym Ioachim in a signe of subieccion; whiche, reignenge a xj. yere, lyvede wrecchidely. For he didde slee Urias the prophete for the seyenge of the trawthe, ad<sup>16</sup> inprisonede Ieremy the prophete, and brente the boke of Baruc.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
David.

*Capitulum tricesimum sextum.*

NABUGODONOSOR, the grete kyng, began to reigne in Babilon, whiche reignede xxxiiij. yere; whiche, hauenge victory of Pharao kyng of Egipte, occupiede his londe from the water of Egipte vnto Eufrates, and alle Siria, the Iewery excepte; whiche Nabugodonosor, after Iosephus, libro iiiij<sup>to</sup>, capitulo septimo, in the iiiij<sup>th</sup> yere of his reigne ascendede in to the Iewery and toke Ierusalem, and Ioachim kyng

<sup>1</sup> *Ianuar*, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *trybutarii*, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *tokon*, γ.

<sup>4</sup> *eleue*, γ.

<sup>5</sup> Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *Babyloyne*, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> Cx. omits *Pharao*.

<sup>8</sup> 10<sup>o</sup>, α. and Cx. correctly.

<sup>9</sup> *fourþe*, γ.

<sup>10</sup> *regne*, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *Iudea*, α. and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *Iewry*, β.

<sup>13</sup> *wan*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> Cx. omits *kyng*.

<sup>15</sup> *Ioachim*, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> Sic.

itinere,<sup>1</sup> tributarium effectum.<sup>2</sup> Nobiles tamen pueros de semine regio, Ananiam, Azariam, Misaelem, et Danielem, cum vasis templi captivos secum duxit in Babylonem. A quo tempore iste<sup>3</sup> Nabugodonozor imperavit Chaldeis, Assyriis,<sup>4</sup> Judeis.<sup>5</sup> *Petrus, centesimo xliii<sup>o</sup>.* Sub ea tempestate Rechabitæ, filii Jonadab, filii<sup>6</sup> Rechab, qui jussa paterna sequentes scorsum ab hominibus<sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> habitabant, a vino abstinebant, non plantabant neque seminabant, ascenderunt tunc<sup>9</sup> in<sup>10</sup> Jerusalem ut se<sup>11</sup> salvarent.<sup>12</sup> Rex Joachim audiens quod rex Egypti iterum pugnare vellet contra Nabugodonozor, negavit ei tributum promissum; unde Nabugodonozor iratus ascendit et<sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> Jerusalem<sup>15</sup> cepit, fortes quosque occidit, regem quoque Joachim extra muros insepultum projecit,<sup>16</sup> constituens<sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> filium ejus Jeconiam regem pro eo. *Ranulphus.* Hic credendum est Jeronimo, qui dicit duos fuisse Jeconias, unum

<sup>1</sup> *Ninive*, B.

<sup>2</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *iste*] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Egiptiis Judeis*, A. ; *et Egiptiis*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *filius*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *omnibus*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *semper*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *tunc*] om. C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *in*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *animas suas*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *solverent*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *iratus ascendit et*] om. C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *in*, A.B.

<sup>15</sup> *et eam*, B.

<sup>16</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>17</sup> *constituens . . . transmigracione* (next page)] om. C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *constituit*, A.

prisoner, and made hym tributarie, and lefte hym in þe wey ; TREVISA.  
 nopeles he took wip hym prisoners noble children þat were  
 of kynges ofspringe,<sup>1</sup> Ananias, Azarias, Misael, and Daniel,  
 and ladde ham wip hym into Babilon wip þe vessel of þe tem-  
 ple. From þat tyme forþward<sup>2</sup> þis kyng Nabugodonosor  
 was emperour of Caldea, of Assiria,<sup>3</sup> of Egipt, and of Iudea,  
 þat is þe Iewerye. *Petrus.* Vnder þat tempest and tene<sup>4</sup> þe  
 Rachabites, Ionadab Rachab his sone his children, þat folowede  
 here fader hestes [and commaundementes],<sup>5</sup> and drank no wyn,  
 and sette<sup>6</sup> no vynes and sewe no sedes, þey<sup>7</sup> wente þoo in to  
 Ierusalem to saue hem self.<sup>8</sup> Ioachym þe kyng herde telle þat  
 the kyng of Egipt wolde efte fiȝte aȝenst Nabugodonosor, and  
 denyede hym tribute þat he hadde hym byhote ;<sup>9</sup> þerfore  
 Nabugodonosor was wroop, and wente<sup>10</sup> in to Ierusalem, and  
 slowȝ alle the strong men, and Ioachym þe kyng also, and þrewe  
 hem wip outen þe walles vnburied, and ordeyned<sup>11</sup> his sone  
 Ieconias [kyng],<sup>12</sup> and his breþeren kyng for hym.<sup>13</sup> R̄. Here  
 we schal trowe<sup>14</sup> Ierom, þat seiþ þat<sup>15</sup> þere were tweie Ieconias,

Ab urbe. þerof, levenge hym in the weye, in that he promisede to MS. HARL.  
 be tributary to hym. Neuertheles he toke with hym the 2261.  
 nowble childer of the kynges bloode in to Babilon, Ananias, David.  
 Azarias, Misael, and Daniel, and the veselles of the temple.  
 From whiche tyme this Nabugodonosor reignede ouer men  
 of Caldea, and in Assiria, in Egipte and in þe Iewerye.  
*Petrus*, 143. The Rechabites, childer of Ionadab the f. 123, a.  
 son of Rechab, folowenge the wylls of theire faders,  
 dwellede from other peple, whiche, absteynenge from  
 wyne, neither sawenge cornes, come in that tempeste  
 to Ierusalem to salve theyme selfe. Kyng Ioachim,  
 herenge that the kyng of Egipte wolde ȝiffe batelle to  
 Nabugodonosor, denyede to pay his tribute. Where of Na-  
 bugodonosor hauenge indignacion, come to Ierusalem, and  
 toke hit, and did sle the myȝhty men of hit, castenge  
 Ioachim, the kyng in hit, vnberiede ouer the walles of  
 the cite, makenge Ieconias, his son, kyng. *Petrus.* As  
 letteres of golde were founde in the body of this Ioachim

<sup>1</sup> descended of kynges, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> forward, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Siria, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> teone, Cx. and B.

<sup>5</sup> Cx.

<sup>6</sup> ne sette vynes ne sowe sedes, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> hy, γ.

<sup>8</sup> hamsylf, γ.

<sup>9</sup> promysed hym, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> and toke Ierusalem, and kylled

. . ., Cx.

<sup>11</sup> crowned ther, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Cx. and γ.

<sup>13</sup> Cx. and γ. omit, and his  
 breþeren kyng for hym.

<sup>14</sup> ycue credence to, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Cx. omits þat.

scilicet in fine præcedentis tesserdecadis, alium in<sup>1</sup> principio sequentis. Ex quo patet quod communis littera in Evangelio Matthæi est defectiva ubi dicitur: *Josias genuit Jeconiam et fratres ejus in transmigrati-  
one Babylonis.* Nam tunc<sup>2</sup> deberet sic<sup>3</sup> continuari: Jeconias<sup>4</sup> genuit Jeconiam, Jeconias autem genuit Salathiel,<sup>5</sup> etc.; et uterque Jeconias dictus est Achim<sup>6</sup> secundum Josephum. Et intelligendum est sic, in transmigratione, id est, circiter<sup>7</sup> tempus transmigrationis, vel imminente transmigratione. *Petrus.*<sup>8</sup> In corpore extra<sup>9</sup> muros sic projecti inventa sunt stigmata contra legem Dei, et nomen idoli Condonasia<sup>10</sup> quod colebat.<sup>11</sup> *Josephus, libro decimo, capitulo decimo.*<sup>12</sup> Jeconias, qui et Joachim,<sup>13</sup> filius Joachim, per<sup>14</sup> Nabugodonozor rex constitutus,<sup>15</sup> regnavit<sup>16</sup> tantum<sup>17</sup> tribus mensibus, hoc est usque ad mensem Julium. Nam<sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup>Nabugodonozor, timens sibi<sup>20</sup> ne iste Jeconias memor paternæ necis adhæreret

<sup>1</sup> *in*] from A.; *an*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *sicut*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *sic*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *autem*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *Salatiel*, A.; *Salatrel*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Joachim*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *circa*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Petrus*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *extra . . . projecti*] senioris Joachim, B.; A. adds the words before *extra*.

<sup>10</sup> *Codonos ea*, A.

<sup>11</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> Should be *octavo*, as in the versions.

<sup>13</sup> Transposed in C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *per*] a, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *post patrem*, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *regnavit* after *mensibus*, B.

<sup>17</sup> *tantum*] om. C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *Nam*] om. B.

<sup>19</sup> *rex*, D.

<sup>20</sup> *sibi*] om. D.

oon in þe ende of<sup>1</sup> þe forme<sup>2</sup> fourtene generaciouns, and anoþer in þe bygynnyng of þe opere fourtene generaciouns; and so þey semeþ<sup>3</sup> þat þe comyn lettre of Mathew is ful skars for mene men myȝte vnderstonde.<sup>4</sup> Þere he seiþ Iosias gat Iechonyas and his breþeren in þe transmygracioun of Babilon, for it schulde be contynued in þis manere, þat mene [and vnlernd]<sup>5</sup> men myȝte vnderstonde: Iosias<sup>6</sup> [gat Iechonias,]<sup>7</sup> and [Iechonias]<sup>7</sup> gat Salatiel, and eiper Ieconyas heet Ioachym also,<sup>8</sup> so seiþ Iosephus, and þe text moot be vnderstonde in þis manere, in þe<sup>9</sup> transmygracioun, þat is about þe tyme of<sup>10</sup> þe transmigracioun. *Trevisa.* Þe transmigracioun of Babilon was þe takyng of þe folk<sup>11</sup> of Israel in to bondage into Babilon. *Petrus.* In<sup>12</sup> þe body of þe eldere Ioachym þat was so i-prowe wiþ oute þe walles were i-founde lettres and figures aȝenst þe lawe of God, and þe name of þe mawmet Codonosia<sup>13</sup> þat he worschipped. *Iosephus, libro 10<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 8<sup>o</sup>.* Ieconias, þat hiȝte<sup>14</sup> Ioachym, and was also<sup>15</sup> Ioachym his sone,<sup>16</sup> was i-made kyng by Nabugodonosor, and regnede but<sup>17</sup> þre monþes, þat was anon to þe monþe of Juyl.<sup>18</sup> For Nabugodonosor dredde hym, leste he wolde haue mynde of his fader deþ, and hilde<sup>19</sup> wiþ þe Egipcians aȝenst Nabugodonosor,<sup>20</sup> and regnede but þre monþes,<sup>21</sup> and [therefor he, Nabugodonosor,]<sup>22</sup> tordned aȝen and byseged Ierusalem; and þe kyng Ieco-

Ab urle. the senior, ageyne the lawe of God, and Codonosea, the name of an ydole whom he honourede. *Iosephus, libro decimo, capitulo octavo.* Iheconias, the son of Ioachim, made kyng by Nabugodonosor, reignede oonly iij. monethes, whiche was to the monethe of Iulius. For Nabugodonosor, dredenge leste that Iheconias wolde drawe to men of Egipte and remembre the dethe of his fader, returnede and besegede Ierusalem. Neuertheles this kyng Ieconias yeldede hym

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
David.

<sup>1</sup> of] From a. and Cx.; MS. has and.

<sup>2</sup> forme, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> it may seme, Cx.; hyt semeþ, γ.

<sup>4</sup> scars for unlernd men to vnderstonde, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Iosias] from β. and γ.; MS. gives *Irchonyas*. In Cx. the sentence is *Iosias begate Iechonias and Iechonias.* And *Iechonias gate Salatiel*.

<sup>7</sup> Both insertions from a.

<sup>8</sup> Cx. omits also.

<sup>9</sup> into Cx.

<sup>10</sup> tyme of] twice over in MS.

<sup>11</sup> folk, a.; folke, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> On, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> Codonasia, Cx.; Codonazia, γ. and β.

<sup>14</sup> otherwyse callyd, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Cx. omits and was also.

<sup>16</sup> Ioachis sonne, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> bote, γ.

<sup>18</sup> Iule, γ.

<sup>19</sup> holde, Cx. and γ.

<sup>20</sup> hym, Cx.

<sup>21</sup> and regnede but þre monþes] om. a. and Cx.

<sup>22</sup> Cx.

Egyptiis, rediens obsedit Jerusalem. Cui ad consilium Jeremiæ rex Jeconias<sup>1</sup> cum matre et omni domo sua sponte se dedit, spoliatis<sup>2</sup> vasis aureis de templo et domo regia, captivatur<sup>3</sup> rex, duo millia principes,<sup>4</sup> vii.<sup>5</sup> millia artificum.<sup>6</sup> Inter quos Mardocheus erat, et Ezechiel adhuc juvenis de genere sacerdotum. Et sic mansit iste Joachim incarceratus apud Chaldeos xxxvii. annis, donec, mortuo isto Nabugodonozore et filio ejus Nabugodonozor, Euilmerodac, alter filius Nabugodonozoris,<sup>7</sup> levaret<sup>8</sup> eum de carcere. *Petrus, centesimo quadragesimo-quarto.* Ab hac transmigratione, quæ facta est octavo anno regni Nabugodonozoris, quidam numerant septuaginta annos captivitatis Judaicæ;<sup>9</sup> sed proprie loquendo isti qui sponte se dederunt<sup>10</sup> vocantur transmigratio. Alii autem qui postmodum non<sup>11</sup> [sponte]<sup>12</sup> sunt abducti vocantur captivitas.

*De Regibus Judeæ.*<sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> Mathathias, tertius<sup>15</sup> filius Josiæ,<sup>16</sup> constitutus est rex<sup>17</sup> a Nabugodonozor, interposito juramento<sup>18</sup> ut ei serviret tributarius.<sup>19</sup> Et imponitur sibi<sup>20</sup> nomen Sedechias, et regnavit undecim annis.<sup>21</sup> *De prophetis. Josephus, libro decimo,*<sup>22</sup> *capitulo deci-*

<sup>1</sup> Joachim, C.

<sup>2</sup> spoliatisque, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> principum, B.

<sup>5</sup> sex, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> artifices, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> alter filius Nabugodonozoris] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> levavit, C.

<sup>9</sup> Judaica] om. C.D.

<sup>10</sup> non, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> non . . . abducti] sub anno Sedechiæ enim inviti sunt tracti, C.; sub anno Sedechiæ undecimo invite sunt tracti, D.

<sup>12</sup> sponte, added from A.B.

<sup>13</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>14</sup> Mathanias, A.B.; Sedechias qui et, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> tertius] om. C.D.

<sup>16</sup> et patruus junioris Joachim, C.D.

<sup>17</sup> rex] om. D.

<sup>18</sup> jurejurando, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> tributarie, C.D.

<sup>20</sup> ei, B.

<sup>21</sup> Dionisius. Sapho et Alceus propheta clari habentur. Josephus, libro nono capitulo. [sic; nono, D.] His temporibus certantibus in agone tragos, id est hircus, dabatur in præmio, C.D.

<sup>22</sup> quarto, B.

nias, by þe counsaile of Ieremye, ʒilde hym wilfulliche wip his moder and al his housholde to Nabugodonosor, [and]<sup>1</sup> so þe kyng<sup>2</sup> was i-take prisoner, and two þowsand princes, and<sup>3</sup> seuen þowsand craftes men, among þe whiche<sup>4</sup> was Mardacheus, and Ezechiel, þat was ʒit<sup>5</sup> a childe, of þe blood of preostes; and so þis Ieconias þat heet<sup>6</sup> Ioachym also, lefte in prisoun in Caldea seuen and þretty ʒere, for to<sup>7</sup> þis Nabugodonosor was deed, and his sone Nabugodonosor also, and Euilmoradach,<sup>8</sup> Nabugodonosor his oper sone, toke hym out of prisoun. *Petrus*, [144]<sup>9</sup>. From þis transmygracioun, þat was i-made þe eiʒteþe<sup>10</sup> ʒere of þe reg[n]yng<sup>11</sup> of Nabugodonosor, som rekenep þre score and ten of þe bondage of Iewes; but propreliche forto speke,<sup>12</sup> pese that ʒilde hem wilfulliche beep i-cleped [the]<sup>13</sup> transmygracioun, and opere þat were i-take afterward aʒenst hir wille beeth i-cleped prisoneres and bondage. Mathanias, Iosias his sone þe þridde,<sup>14</sup> was i-ordeyned kyng of Nabugodonosor; but he was i-swore þat he schulde serue hym tributarye, and was also i-cleped Sedechias, and regned

TREVISA.

Ab urbe, willefully, with his moder and alle his howseholde, after the counselle of Ieremye, to that kyng Nabugodonosor; whiche toke from the temple the veselles of golde, toke ij m<sup>t</sup> princes in captiuite and vij m<sup>t</sup> men of crafte. Amonge whom Mardocheus was and Ezechiel, that tyme of tendre [age], of the kynde of prestes. And so this Ieconias remaynede in prison amonge men of Caldea, by xxxvij. yere, vn til this Nabugodonosor was dedde and Nabugodonosor his son. Euilmerodac, that other son of Nabugodonosor, delyuerede hym from prison. *Petrus*, 144. Mony men do annumerate lxx<sup>ii</sup> yere of the captivite of the Iewes from that transmigracion whiche was made in the viij<sup>th</sup> yere of kyng Nabugodonosor. But proprely these men that submitte theim selfe willefully be callede the transmigracion. And the other men, that were ledde ageynes theire wille, be callede þe captivite. Mathanias, the thridde son of Iosias, was made kyng by Nabugodonosor, makenge an othe to hym that he scholde be tributary to hym, whom he namede Sedechias, whiche did reigne a xj. yere. *Iosephus, libro*

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

f. 123. b.

<sup>1</sup> Cx.<sup>2</sup> this Iechonias, Cx.<sup>3</sup> with, Cx.<sup>4</sup> whoche, γ.<sup>5</sup> ʒut, γ.<sup>6</sup> otherwyse callyd, Cx.<sup>7</sup> till, Cx.; fort, γ.<sup>8</sup> Enil moradach, a.; Enylmerodach, Cx.<sup>9</sup> From a. and Cx.<sup>10</sup> echt, Cx.<sup>11</sup> regnyng, γ.<sup>12</sup> þeos þat ʒuld ham wyfolych buþ yclepud, γ.<sup>13</sup> Cx.<sup>14</sup> his þridde sone, a.; thyrd sonne, Cx.

*mo.*<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> Ezechiel<sup>3</sup> cœpit prophetare in Babylone ad concaptivos<sup>4</sup> postquam receperat<sup>5</sup> epistolam Jeremiæ prophetæ<sup>6</sup> de terra Juda. Et iste Ezechiel misit prophetiam suam in Jerusalem, sed rex Sedechias non credebatur prophetiis eo quod vaticinia Jeremiæ<sup>7</sup> et Ezechielis dissona inter se viderentur.<sup>8</sup> Nam prophetæ omnes<sup>9</sup> in hoc concordabant, quod urbs Jerusalem<sup>10</sup> caperetur et rex<sup>11</sup> captivus educeretur<sup>12</sup> in Babylonem. Sed in hoc videbantur<sup>13</sup> discrepare, quod Ezechiel dixerat Sedechiam non visurum Babylonem. Sed utrumque dictum postea<sup>14</sup> claruit, quando Nabugodonozor captum Sedechiam excœcavit in Rebbatha,<sup>15</sup> et sic oculis privatum adduxit<sup>16</sup> in Babylonem.<sup>17</sup> *De sapientibus.*<sup>18</sup> Solon,<sup>19</sup> unus de septem sapientibus, abrogatis antiquis Draconis legibus, jura sua Atheniensibus dedit. *R.*<sup>20</sup> De quo Solone loquitur Augustinus de Civitate, libro iiº, capitulo xvi. Et planius loquitur Agellinus,<sup>21</sup> libro xxiº. Et Trogius Pompeius, in libro secundo, in hunc modum: “Tempore Solonis Atheniensibus leges non erant,

<sup>1</sup> A.B. omit title; C. and D. omit title and reference.

<sup>2</sup> *decimo quinto*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *primo*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *captivos*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *acceperat*, C.; *acceperant*, D.

<sup>6</sup> *propheta . . . Jerusalem*] quam propheta misit in Jerusalem, C.; suam prophetiam misit in Jerusalem, D.

<sup>7</sup> *Jeremiæ et Ezechielis*] illa, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *videbantur*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Jeremias namque et Ezechiel et ceteri quinque*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *urbs Jerusalem*] civitas, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Sedechias*, D.

<sup>12</sup> *abduceretur*, B.; *duceretur*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *videbantur*] from A.; *videtur*, E.; *videretur*, MS.

<sup>14</sup> *verum postmodum*, B.

<sup>15</sup> *Reblata*, A.B.

<sup>16</sup> *duceret*, A.

<sup>17</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>18</sup> A.B.C. omit title.

<sup>19</sup> *Salomon*, C.

<sup>20</sup> *B . . . moriar*] om. C.D.

<sup>21</sup> *Agellius*, A.E. This reference should be Aul. Gellius. bk. xvii., cap. 21. The others are correct.

enleuene zere. *Iosephus, libro 10<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 9<sup>o</sup>.* Ezechiel TREVISA.  
 bygan to prophecie, and prophecied in Babilon to hem pat  
 were in bondage, after pat þey hadde i-fonge<sup>1</sup> þe epistel of  
 Ieromye þe prophete out of þe lond of Iuda; and þis Ezechiel  
 sent his prophecie in to Ierusalem; but þe king Sedechias  
 trowed nouzt his prophecies, [for hym semede pat þe prophe-  
 cies]<sup>2</sup> of Ieremye and of Ezechiel were nouzt accordyng.  
 For alle þese<sup>3</sup> prophecies<sup>4</sup> accorded in pat,<sup>5</sup> pat þe citee of<sup>6</sup>  
 Ierusalem schulde be take, and pat þe kyng schulde be lad  
 away prisoner in to Babilon. But it semede<sup>7</sup> pat þey<sup>8</sup> discor-  
 dede in pat, pat Ezechiel seide pat Sedechias schulde nouzt see<sup>9</sup>  
 Babilon, but<sup>10</sup> eiper seyng<sup>11</sup> was soop inow afterward, [for]<sup>12</sup>  
 whan Nabugodonosor took Sedechias he put out his eiȝen<sup>13</sup>  
 in Reblata,<sup>14</sup> and lad hym [so]<sup>15</sup> in Babilon streiȝt<sup>16</sup> blynde.  
 Salon, oon of þe seune wise men, dede away þe olde Dragoun  
 his<sup>17</sup> lawes, and ȝaf his owne lawes to men of Athene. *Æ.* Of  
 þis Salon spekeþ *Seint Austyn, de Ciuitate Dei, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, capitulo*  
*16<sup>o</sup>, seith,<sup>18</sup> and<sup>19</sup> Agellus spekeþ more opounlyche, libro 21<sup>o</sup>,*  
*and Trogus Pompeius, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, in þis manere: in Salon his*  
*tyme men of Athene hadde no lawe, for eueriche of hem hadde*

Ab urbe. *quarto, capitulo nono in fine.* Ezechiel began to prophecy MS. HARL.  
 in Babilon to þe men in captiuite, after that thei hade re- 2261.  
 ceuyede the epistole of Ieremy of the londe of Iuda. And David.  
 Ezechiel sende his prophecy in to Ierusalem. But kyng  
 Sedechias ȝafe noo credence to prophecy, in that þe pro-  
 phecy of Ieremy and of Ezechiel semede to discorde; but  
 alle the prophetes accordede in that the cite scholde be  
 taken, and that the kyng scholde be brouȝte to Babilon.  
 But there apperede dissonaunce in their prophecye, that  
 Ezechiel seyde Sedechias scholde neuer see Babilon. And  
 the prophecy of þeim bothe was fulle fillede after, when  
 Nabugodonosor made blynde kyng Sedechias in Reblata,  
 and broȝte hym so made blynde to Babilon. Salon, 157.  
 oon of the vij. philosophers, ȝafe lawes to men of Athenes.

<sup>1</sup> taken, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> From a., Cx., and γ.  
<sup>3</sup> þe, a., Cx., and γ.  
<sup>4</sup> prophetes, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> Cx. omits in pat.  
<sup>6</sup> the citee of] om. Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> semeth, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> hy, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> yse, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> netheles ther sayng were true of  
 both, for, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> sawe, a., γ., and β.  
<sup>12</sup> From a., Cx., and γ.  
<sup>13</sup> yȝen, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> Reblatha, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> so] from a., Cx., and γ.  
<sup>16</sup> start, a. and γ.; stark blynde,  
 Cx. and β.  
<sup>17</sup> the old dragons lawes, Cx.  
 and β.  
<sup>18</sup> seiþ] om. a. and Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> Cx. omits and.

“ quia <sup>1</sup> libido regnandi cuilibet erat pro lege.” Eligitur tandem Solon, vir <sup>2</sup> justitiæ insignis, qui tanto temperamento <sup>3</sup> inter plebem et senatum incessit, ut ab utraque parte gratiam traheret.<sup>4</sup> *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* Hic cum supremo die vitæ suæ amici considentes adinvicem conferrent, pressum caput erexit. Interrogatus <sup>5</sup> cur id faceret, respondit ut cum illud quicquid est de quo disputatis <sup>6</sup> percepero moriar. *De Daniele, qualiter solvit visionem regis Nabugodonozoris.*<sup>7</sup> Daniel propheta solvit visionem regis <sup>8</sup> Nabugodonozor in Chaldea; ubi notandum <sup>9</sup> quod decem visiones vidit, tres primas sub Nabugodonozor, tres alias sub Balthazar, septimam et octavam sub Dario, nonam et decimam <sup>10</sup> sub Cyro.<sup>11</sup> *Petrus, capitulo centesimo lix.*<sup>12</sup> Aliqui tamen prophetarum longe ante captivitatem de captivitate<sup>13</sup> prophetarunt, ut Isayas,<sup>14</sup> Oses,<sup>15</sup> Micheas. Alii captivitate <sup>16</sup> imminente et dum fieret, ut Sophonias, Jeremias, Ezechiel. Alii infra eam, ut Daniel et Abacuc. Alii post eam, ut Aggeus, Zakarias. Aliqui volunt ut<sup>17</sup> anno Nabugodonozor xxxv°. Daniel hanc<sup>18</sup> visionem viderit.<sup>19</sup>

*De obsidione Jerusalem propter tributum negatum.*<sup>20</sup> Nabugodonozor obsedit Jerusalem propter tributum

<sup>1</sup> sed, B.

<sup>2</sup> ut, B.

<sup>3</sup> temporamento, A.B.; tempora mente, MS.

<sup>4</sup> promereset, B.

<sup>5</sup> Interrogatusque, A.

<sup>6</sup> From A. quicquid est disputatus, E.

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>8</sup> regi, A.D.

<sup>9</sup> sciendum, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> vidit, added in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> Siro, B.

<sup>12</sup> 154, B.

<sup>13</sup> de captivitate] duarum tribuum de ea, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> Ysaias, D.

<sup>15</sup> Ozee, B.

<sup>16</sup> ea, C.D.

<sup>17</sup> quod, A.B.

<sup>18</sup> Daniel hanc] Nabugodonosor, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> vidit hanc visionem, B.

<sup>20</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

likynge of reuyng<sup>1</sup> instede<sup>2</sup> of lawe. At pe laste Salon, a man of greet riȝtwisnesse, was [elect and]<sup>3</sup> i-chose, pat wente so riȝtfulliche bytwene pe peple and pe senatoures pat he hadde ponk of euery<sup>4</sup> side. *Valerius, libro 8<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 7<sup>o</sup>.* Dis at pe<sup>5</sup> laste ende day, whan his frendes come aboute hym and talkede, he rered<sup>6</sup> [and lyfte]<sup>3</sup> vp his heed,<sup>7</sup> and byhelde<sup>8</sup> on hem; and whan he<sup>9</sup> axede why he dede<sup>10</sup> soo, he answerede and seide, "What it euere be pat ȝe talkeþ of, whan I<sup>11</sup> haue vnderstonde "hit þan I<sup>12</sup> schal deie." Danyel þe prophete vndede<sup>13</sup> Nabugodonosor þe kyng his sweuene. Here take heed þat Daniel seigh<sup>14</sup> ten sightes; [þre vnder Nabygodonosor,]<sup>15</sup> þre vnder Balthazar, þe seueneþe and þe eiȝtþe vnder Darius, þe nynþe and þe tenþe vnder Cirus. Nopeles oþer prophetes, longe to fore þe takynge of Ierusalem and of þe peple, propheciede of þe takynge, and so dede Isayas, Osee, Michias, and oþere, whanne þe takynge was toward, and while it was in doynge; and so dude<sup>16</sup> Sophonias, Ieremyas, and Ezechiel; and som duryng þe takynge and þe bondage, as Danyel,<sup>17</sup> Abacuc; and somme afterward, as Aggeus and Zacharias. Nopeles some wole<sup>18</sup> mene<sup>19</sup> þat Daniel sigh þat siȝte þe fyue and þritty ȝere of Nabugodonosor his kyngdom.<sup>20</sup> Nabugodonosor byseged Ierusalem for tribute

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Daniel the prophete ȝafe a solucion of a vision to Nabugodonosor in Caldea. Wherefore hit is to be attendede that he see x. visiones, iij. of þe firste under Nabugodonosor, thre other vnder Balthazar, the vij<sup>the</sup> and viij<sup>the</sup> vnder Darius, the ix<sup>the</sup> and þe x<sup>the</sup> vnder kynge Cirus. Somme prophetes propheciede of the captiuite longe a fore the captiuite, as Ysaias, Osee, Micheas; and other in the tyme of the captiuite, as Sophonias, Ieremias, and also Ezechiel. And also somme propheciede within hit, as Daniel and Abacuch; somme after hit, as Aggeus and Zacharias. Somme men wille that Daniel see that vision afore in the xxxv. yere of the reigne of Nabugodonosor. That kynge Nabugodonosor besegede Ierusalem for cause the peple wolde

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. 490.

491.

Cx. <sup>1</sup> *regnyng*, a. and γ.; *rengnyng*,  
<sup>2</sup> *instude*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *on either*, Cx.; *eyþer*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *his*, a., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *arered*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *heved*, a.  
<sup>8</sup> *bihelde hem, one axed him why*  
*. . . . .*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *me*, a.  
<sup>10</sup> *dude*, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *ich*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *y*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> *expounded*, Cx.; *undude*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *seyȝ*, a.; *see*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Supplied from a. and γ.  
<sup>16</sup> *dude*, from γ.; Cx. has *did*;  
 MS., *it was*.  
<sup>17</sup> *Danyel*] om. in γ.  
<sup>18</sup> *wille*, a.  
<sup>19</sup> *Yet somme understand*, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *regne*, Cx.

negatum. Porro rex Egypti egressus est quasi solutus<sup>1</sup> obsidionem.<sup>2</sup> Qua propter recessit tunc<sup>3</sup> Nabugodonozor ab obsidione, et fugavit regem Egypti de Syria. Ob hoc filii prophetarum et pseudo-prophetae illuserunt Jeremiae, dicentes non revertentur Babylonii sicut tu propheta. Sed<sup>4</sup> Jeremias praedicens contraria missus est [primo in]<sup>5</sup> carcerem, deinde in lacum lutosum usque ad guttur. Porro anno eodem, decimo<sup>6</sup> mense, Nabuzardan,<sup>7</sup> princeps militiae Babilonicae,<sup>8</sup> obsedit Jerusalem, et clausa est civitas xviii. mensibus et praevalente fame comederunt mulieres parvulos suos ad mensuram palmae.<sup>9</sup>

*De captivatione Jerusalem et occisione Sedechiae.*<sup>10</sup> Hoc anno, quarto<sup>11</sup> mense, capta est<sup>12</sup> Jerusalem; et rex Sedechias de nocte fugiens captus est diluculo in via deserti, et ad regem<sup>13</sup> Nabugodonozor<sup>14</sup> adductus in Rebbata,<sup>15</sup> ubi oculis ejus<sup>16</sup> effossis, vinctus ducitur in Babylonem, ubi dato sibi potu laxativo in conspectu regis coram convivantibus,<sup>17</sup> pro pudore cito<sup>18</sup> defunctus<sup>19</sup> in carcere. Eo<sup>20</sup> etiam<sup>21</sup> anno, qui fuit xix<sup>us</sup> Na-

<sup>1</sup> solutus] from D.; solutus A.; solitus, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Jerusalem, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> tunc] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> Sed] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> primo in] from A.B.D.

<sup>6</sup> quarto, A.

<sup>7</sup> Nabuzardan, A.

<sup>8</sup> Babilonis, D.

<sup>9</sup> palmae] om. C.D.

<sup>10</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>11</sup> decimo, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> est] om. A.; est civitas, D.

<sup>13</sup> regem] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> est, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> Reblata, B.D.

<sup>16</sup> ubi oculis ejus] ejusque oculis D.

<sup>17</sup> ignominiose laxatus est, et irrisus deductus in carcerem, B.

<sup>18</sup> post, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> est, A.B.C.D.

<sup>20</sup> Hoc, C.D.

<sup>21</sup> etiam] om. D.

pat was i-warned<sup>1</sup> hym. Þe kyng of Egipt arrayed hym and wente out, as þey<sup>2</sup> he wolde haue broke þe seege. Þerfore Nabugodonosor wente from þe seege, and chased þe kyng of Egipt out of Siria; and þerfore prophetes sones and false prophetes scornede Ieremyas, and seide þe Babilon schal not torne aȝen as þu [seydest and]<sup>3</sup> prophecienst;<sup>4</sup> but Ieremyas seide þe contrarie, and þerfore he was firste putte in prisoun, and þan in [a]<sup>5</sup> lake in slyme anon to þe prote. Þanne þe same ȝere, þe tenþe monþe, Nabuzaradan, prince of chyualrie of Babilon, hyseged Ierusalem, and þe citee<sup>6</sup> was i-closed [thre monethes],<sup>7</sup> and for greet hongre wommen eet hir owne children to the mesure of a spanne. Þat ȝere, þe ferþe monþe, þe<sup>8</sup> king was i-take in the dawenyng, in þe wey of wildernesse, and i-brouȝt to Nabugodonosor to Rebbata;<sup>9</sup> þere his eiȝen<sup>10</sup> were i-put oute, and he was i-bounde and i-lad in to Babilon, and þere hym was i-ȝeue a laxatyf drynk<sup>11</sup> in presence of þe kyng and of al þe feste, and for schame he deide sone afterward.<sup>12</sup> Also þat ȝere, þat was þe nynþe<sup>13</sup> ȝere

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

not pay theire tribute ypromisede to hym. Then Porro, kyng of Egipte, comme with an<sup>14</sup> grete hoste to breke that sege. Wherefore Nabugodonosor brekede that sege, and chasede the kyng of Egipte from Siria. Then the childer of the prophetes, and other false prophetes, skornede Ieremy, seyenge men of Babilon scholde not returne as he propheciede, but Ieremias, seyenge the contrary, was putte firste in to prison, after þat in to a water of cleye vn to the throte. Nabizardan, the prince of the cheuallrye of men of Babilon, besegede Ierusalem in the x<sup>the</sup> monethe, the same yere; the ȝates of whiche cite were schutte viij. monethes, in whiche tyme women did eite theire childer for hungre. Ierusalem was taken that yere in the iij<sup>the</sup> monethe; and Sedechias, fleenge in the nyȝhte, was founde in the morowe in the weye of deserte, and brouȝhte to Nabugodonosor in to Reblata; whiche, takenge away his eien, brouȝhte hym to Babilon. Whiche brouȝte afore nowble men of Babilon, and receyuenge a drynke laxatyffe, diede in prison for schame.

MS. HARL.  
2261.

David.

f. 124. a.

161.

494.

<sup>1</sup> *i-warned, a.*; *tribute was werned* him, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *though*, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *seydest and*] From Cx.

<sup>4</sup> *prophecidest*, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *a*] from Cx. and  $\gamma$ .

<sup>6</sup> MS. by an error inserts *and* after *citee*.

<sup>7</sup> Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *the king was taken in the dawing*, Cx.; for *king*, MS. has *citee Jerusalem*.

<sup>9</sup> *in Reblatha*, Cx.; *Reblata*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>10</sup> *yȝen*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>11</sup> *dryngke*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>12</sup> *after*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *nynþe*, *a.* and Cx.

<sup>14</sup> Sic.

bugodonor,<sup>1</sup> Nabuzardan incendit<sup>2</sup> templum et domos Jerusalem, destruxit muros,<sup>3</sup> vasa cum columnis abstulit, populum captivavit, Jeremiam de carcere sustulit, quem tamen Nabugodonor manere cum Golia<sup>4</sup> permisit,<sup>5</sup> Recabitas liberos abire concessit.<sup>6</sup> Et sic incenso templo cccxxxiiii<sup>o</sup>. anno a constructione<sup>7</sup> sua secundum Hebræos, sed verius, secundum Isidorum et septuaginta interpretes, cccliiii.<sup>8</sup> anno; a conditione urbis Romæ clxi,<sup>9</sup> terminata<sup>10</sup> quarta ætas sæculi a principio regni David usque ad hanc<sup>11</sup> captivitatem, xi<sup>o</sup>. anno Sedechiæ, mense Augusti<sup>12</sup> factam, habens<sup>13</sup> secundum Hebræos et Jeronimum<sup>14</sup> *quadringentos septuaginta tres*<sup>15</sup> *annos, menses sex, dies decem;* per generationes xvii., quas<sup>16</sup> tamen Matheus, certi causa mysterii ponit xiiii. Sed secundum Isidorum et lxx<sup>a</sup>. interpretes hæc ætas habet annos *quadringentos lxxxiii.*<sup>17</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *annus*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *incendit*] from A.B.C.D.; *condit*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *ejus*, added in D.

<sup>4</sup> *terræ præfecto*, added in C.

<sup>5</sup> *similiter et*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *permisit*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *ab ædificatione*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *cccxliv.*, A.B.D.

<sup>9</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Terminatur*, A.B.C.

<sup>11</sup> *istam*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *Augusto*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *annos*, added in B.

<sup>14</sup> *et Jeronimum*] om. C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *quatuor*, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *quos*, D.

<sup>17</sup> *484*, C.D.

of Nabugodonosor, Nabuzardan brende þe temple and hous of Ierusalem, and destroyed þe walles, and took away þe vessel wip þe pileres,<sup>1</sup> and took þe men prisoners, and took Ieremye<sup>2</sup> out of prisoun. Noþeles Nabugodonosor lete Ieremyas dwelle wip Godolia, and he lete þe Rachabites goo free, and so þe temple was i-brent foure hondred ʒere<sup>3</sup> and foure and þritty ʒere after þat it was i-bulde; so telleþ<sup>4</sup> þe Hebrewes; bot more verrayliche,<sup>5</sup> as<sup>6</sup> Isidorus and þe seenty telleþ,<sup>7</sup> foure hondred ʒere<sup>8</sup> and foure and fourty after þe buldyng of Rome, an<sup>9</sup> hondred ʒere þre score and oon. Þe fourþe<sup>10</sup> age of þe worlde endep from þe bygynnyng of the kyngdom of Daud to þis takyng of Ierusalem and of þe Iewes, þat is i-cleped þe transmygracioun. Þis transmygracioun and takyng was i-made<sup>11</sup> þe enleuenþe ʒere of Zedechias, and<sup>12</sup> þe monþe of August, and durede foure hondred ʒere þre score and þrittene, sixe monthes, and ten days,<sup>13</sup> by sextene generaciouns. Noþeles Matheu, by cause of som priue menyng, sette<sup>14</sup> fourtene generaciouns; but Isidorus and þe seenty telleþ þat þis age conteynede foure hondred ʒere foure score and þre; and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Also in the same xix<sup>th</sup> yere of Nabugodonosor, Nabuzardan MS. HARL. brente the temple, and destroyenge Ierusalem toke the 226 l. veselles of golde with hym, puttenge the peple in captiuite, and toke Ieremy from prison, suffreng hym to dwelle with David. Godolias, ʒiffenge also licence to the Rechabites to departe. And so the temple brente in the cccc.xxxiiij. yere after the makenge of hit, but more trewly, after Ysidorus and the lxx<sup>th</sup> interpretatores, in the cccc. and xliiiij<sup>th</sup> yere. And from the makenge of the cite of Rome, c. lxj. yeres. And so the iiij<sup>th</sup> age of the worlde is terminate and finischede, whiche is from the begynnege of the reigne of kyng Daud vn to this captiuite of the peple of the Iewes, made in the xj<sup>th</sup> yere of Sedechias kyng, in the monethe of Auguste; hauenge, after men of Hebrewes and Ierom, cccc. yere lxxiiij., vj. monethes, and x. dayes, by xvij. generaciones. But Seynte Mathewe th' Euangeliste assignethe xiiij. generaciones, for the cause of a certeyne mistery. But this age, after the grete

<sup>1</sup> pylers, γ.<sup>2</sup> Ieremyas, a. and Cx.<sup>3</sup> Cx. omits ʒere.<sup>4</sup> wryten Hebrues, Cx.<sup>5</sup> veryly, Cx.<sup>6</sup> Cx. omits as.<sup>7</sup> wryten, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Cx. omits ʒere, which he inserts after *fourty*.<sup>9</sup> an] from a. and Cx.; MS. has *and*.<sup>10</sup> ferþe, γ.<sup>11</sup> done, Cx.<sup>12</sup> in, Cx.<sup>13</sup> dawes, γ.<sup>14</sup> setteth, Cx.

Et forte<sup>1</sup> dissonantia annorum contingit ex hoc,<sup>2</sup> quod communis editio dicit<sup>3</sup> Amon regem regnasse duobus annis, sed septuaginta interpretes dicunt eum regnasse xii. annis. Unde si his<sup>4</sup> addantur illi xiii. anni quibus regnum Juda fuit sine rege post mortem<sup>5</sup> Amaziæ, tunc erunt anni hujus quartæ ætatis *quadringenti nonaginta sex*.

EXPLICIT LIBER SECUNDUS.

INCIPIT LIBER TERTIUS.<sup>6</sup>

CAP. I.

[*De morte Jeremiæ, de rege Nabugodonozor, et de rebus Romanis.*]

QUINTA mundi ætas cœpit a transmigratione Judæorum et incensione templi, quæ facta est undecimo anno Sedechiæ. Unde qui vult numerare septuaginta annos captivitatis Judaicæ ab isto undecimo anno Sedechiæ,<sup>7</sup> sicut facit Eusebius fultus auctoritate Zachariæ<sup>8</sup> prophetæ, tunc illos septuaginta annos<sup>9</sup> in ii<sup>o</sup>. anno Darii

<sup>1</sup> *hæc*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *hoc*, from A.B.; *eo*, C.D.; *hæc*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *dedit*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Unde si his*] Sed si, D.

<sup>5</sup> *tempora*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *et quinta mundi ætas*, added in D.

<sup>7</sup> *Unde . . . Sedechiæ*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Zachariæ*] from A.B.C.D.; *Hakariæ*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *complebit*, added in B.

on<sup>1</sup> cas þis discordynge of ʒeres happeþ for þe comyn trans-  
slacioun seip [that]<sup>2</sup> Amon regnede two ʒere, and me<sup>3</sup> seip  
þat he regnede twelf<sup>4</sup> ʒere; þerfore ʒif þe þrittene ʒere þat þe  
kyngdom of Iuda was wiþ oute kyng after þe deef of Amazias,  
be i-putte<sup>5</sup> too þese<sup>6</sup> ʒeres, [þan þe ʒeres]<sup>7</sup> of þis fourþe<sup>8</sup>  
age schulde be foure hundred foure score and sixtene.

TREVISA.

*Explicit Liber Secundus.*

*Incipit Liber Tertius. Capitulum Primum.*

THE fourth<sup>9</sup> age of þe world bygan from þe transmygra-  
cioun of þe Iewes and þe brennyng of þe temple, þat was i-do  
þe enleuene ʒere of Zedechias. Þerfore who þat wil rekene  
seuenty ʒere of þe prisonyng and bondage of þe<sup>10</sup> Iewes  
from þis enleuene ʒere of Sedechias, as Eusebius dede by auc-  
torite of Zacharie þe prophete, þan he schulde<sup>11</sup> ende þis

Ab urbe. clerke Isidorus and after þe lxx<sup>ti</sup> interpretatores, conteynethe MS. HARL.  
cccc. lxxxiiij. yere. And peraventure this dissonaunce of 2261.  
yeres may happe in that the commune cronicle seithe Amon  
to haue reignede ij. yere, but the lxx<sup>ti</sup> interpretatores say f. 124. b.  
Amon to haue reignede xij. yere. Wherefore if xiiij. yere  
be addede to those yeres in whom Iuda was with owte a  
kyng, after the dethe of Amazias, then the yeres of this  
iiij<sup>the</sup> age schalle be in nowmbre cccc. lxxxv. by trewe  
calculacion.

Explicit Liber Secundus.  
Sequitur Liber Tertius.

LIBER TERCIUS.

A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 125. a.

THE v<sup>the</sup> age of the worlde began from the transmigracion  
of the Iewes and the brenning of the temple whiche was  
made in the xj<sup>the</sup> yere of Sedechias kyng of Iuda. Where-  
fore he that wylle annumerate the lxx<sup>ti</sup> yere of the cap-  
tiuute of the Iewes from this xj<sup>the</sup> yere of Sedechias, as  
Eusebius dothe, folowenge the auctorite of Zachary þe  
prophete, then he schalle finische those yeres in the secunde

<sup>1</sup> in, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> Cx.

<sup>3</sup> somme seyne, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> twelf] from a. and Cx.; MS.  
has two.

<sup>5</sup> ypot, γ.

<sup>6</sup> þeos, γ.

<sup>7</sup> From a.

<sup>8</sup> ferþe, γ.; feorþe, β.

<sup>9</sup> fyth, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> Cx. omits þe.

<sup>11</sup> shal, Cx. and γ.

fili<sup>1</sup> Hystaspis<sup>2</sup> terminabit.<sup>3</sup> Sed Josephus<sup>4</sup> et glossa Jeronimi super Ezechielem videntur illos septuaginta annos numerare a tertio-decimo anno Josiæ regis, sive a quarto anno Joachim filii Josiæ regis<sup>5</sup> usque ad<sup>6</sup> tertium annum Cyri.<sup>7</sup> Sed sane sentiendo<sup>8</sup> illi septuaginta anni qui terminantur<sup>9</sup> in tertio<sup>10</sup> sive in ultimo anno Cyri proprie sunt anni captivitatis Judaicæ. Sed illi<sup>11</sup> anni<sup>12</sup> qui terminantur in ii<sup>o</sup>. anno Darii sunt proprie anni completæ<sup>13</sup> transmigrationis sive desolationis templi.<sup>14</sup> *Petrus, centesimo quinquagesimo quarto.* Timentes viri Juda faciem regis Nabugodonozor, propter mortem Godoliæ quem occiderant,<sup>15</sup> descenderunt<sup>16</sup> pariter cum parvulis suis et omni substantia sua in Ægyptum. Jeremias vero invitus<sup>17</sup> descendens cum illis,<sup>18</sup> cum ipse<sup>19</sup> jugiter prophetaret

<sup>1</sup> *fili]* om. D.

<sup>2</sup> *Itapsis*, MSS.

<sup>3</sup> *oportet numerare*, A.; *terminabit*, om. B.; slightly transposed in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *autem*, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *sive . . . regis]* Juda, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *in*, C.

<sup>7</sup> *Nonnulli vero computant illos septuaginta annos ab ultimo anno regis Joachim usque in ultimum annum Cyri*, added in A.B.C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *sentiendo]* from A.B.C.D.; *sentienda*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *terminant*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *tertio decimo*, C.D.; A. omits *in*, *in*.

<sup>11</sup> *Illi vero*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *anni]* om. D.

<sup>13</sup> *completæ]* from A.B.C.D.; *completi*, MS.

<sup>14</sup> *sive . . . templi]* om. D.

<sup>15</sup> *quem occiderant]* insidiose interfecti, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *ascenderunt*, D.

<sup>17</sup> *vero invitus]* invite, A.B.

<sup>18</sup> *eis*, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *ipse]* om. D.

seuenty zere in þe secounde zere of Darius, Itapsis his sone. TREVISIA.  
 But it semep þat Iosephus and Ierom his glose rekenep<sup>1</sup> þese  
 seuenty zere from [þe]<sup>2</sup> þrittene zere of Iosyas þe kyng, in þe  
 whiche zere Ieremyas gan<sup>3</sup> to prophecie, anon to þe firste zere  
 of Cirus. Noþeles<sup>4</sup> som rekenep þese seuenty zere from þe laste  
 zere of Ioachym anon to þe laste zere of Cirus; but rediliche<sup>5</sup>  
 forto acounte, þe seuenty zeres þat endep in þe þridde [yere]<sup>6</sup>  
 oþer in þe laste zere of Cirus, beep<sup>7</sup> propurliche þe zeres of  
 takynge and bondage of þe Iewes. But þe zeres þat endep in  
 þe þridde<sup>8</sup> zere of Darius, beep<sup>7</sup> propurliche þe zeres of þe  
 fulle<sup>9</sup> transmygracioun and of þe destroyenge of þe temple.  
*Petrus, libro 15<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>10</sup> Þe men of Iuda dredde<sup>11</sup> þe face  
 of kyng<sup>12</sup> Nabugodonosor for þe deth of Godolyas, whom<sup>13</sup>  
 they hadde i-slawe; þerfore þey wente wip hir children and<sup>14</sup>  
 catel in to Egipt. And Ieremye<sup>15</sup> wente wip hem azenst hir  
 wille, and for he prophecied alwey þat þey þat wente into  
 Egipt at þat tyme schulde be destroyede, þerfore þei stonede<sup>16</sup>

Ab urbe.

yere of Darius son of Ytapsis. But Iosephus and the MS. HARL.  
 glose of Ierom on Ezechiel, seem to annumerate pose lxx<sup>ti</sup> 2261.  
 yere from the xiiij<sup>th</sup> yere of Iosias kyng, in whom Ieremy  
 began to prophecy, vn to the firste yere of Cirus kyng. A transmi-  
 But those yeres, lxx<sup>ti</sup> by nowmbre, by accomptede of mony gracione.  
 men from the laste yere of Ioachim kyng vn to the laste  
 yere of kyng Cirus. But trewly those lxx<sup>ti</sup> yere whiche  
 be terminate in the thrydde, other in the laste yere of  
 Cirus, be proprely the yeres of the captiuite of the peple  
 of the Iewes. But the lxx<sup>ti</sup> yeres terminate in the thrydde  
 yere of Darius be proprely the yeres of the complete trans-  
 migracion, other of the desolacion of the temple. *Petrus,*  
*capitulo 154<sup>o</sup>.* Men of Iuda, dredenge the presence of  
 Nabugodonosor kyng, for the dethe of Godolias, whom  
 thei hade sleyne, wente in to Egipte with their childer and  
 goodes. Ieremias the prophete, goenge in to Egipte, pro-  
 pheciede that mischefe scholde comme to the Iewes goenge  
 in to Egipte, wherefore he was stonede to dethe of theyme

<sup>1</sup> *reken*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> From *a*.<sup>3</sup> *began*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> Cx. omits, *Noþeles som . . . . .*  
*laste zere of Cirus.* Evidently an  
 error.<sup>5</sup> *redlych*, γ.<sup>6</sup> Cx.<sup>7</sup> *bup*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *second*, Cx and γ.<sup>9</sup> *folle*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *libro 154<sup>o</sup>*, *a.*, Cx., and β.<sup>11</sup> *drad*, Cx.; *dradde*, β. and γ.<sup>12</sup> Cx. omits *kyng*.<sup>13</sup> *wham hy*, γ.<sup>14</sup> γ. adds *wip al here*.<sup>15</sup> *Ieremias*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *stenede*, γ.

exterminium illorum qui sic descenderant, lapidatus est ab eis quarto anno illius<sup>1</sup> transmirationis.<sup>2</sup> Ægyptii tamen<sup>3</sup> honoraverunt prophetam, sepelientes eum juxta sepulcra<sup>4</sup> regum, quia oratione sua fugaverat aspides et cocodrilos<sup>5</sup> ab ipsis Ægyptiis.<sup>6</sup> Dedit etiam propheta signum<sup>7</sup> regibus Ægypti quod idola eorum caderent quando virgo pareret. Unde et sacerdotes<sup>8</sup> gentiles in secreto templi imaginem virginis cum puero<sup>9</sup> stantes adorabant. Hic etiam Jeremias templum Judæorum<sup>10</sup> evertendum fore<sup>11</sup> prænoscens, tulit arcam testamenti cum contentis in ea, et fecit eam precibus suis absorberi in petram inter montes

<sup>1</sup> *illius*] om. D.

<sup>2</sup> Slightly transposed in C.

<sup>3</sup> *vero*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *sepulcrum*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *cocodrillos*, MSS.

<sup>6</sup> *ab . . . Ægyptiis*] eis infestos, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *signa*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *sacerdotes et*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *et pueri*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Judæorum*] om. C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *fore*] om. C.D.

hym to dethe, þe fourþe 3ere of þat transmigracioun. Noþeles þe Egipcians worschippede þe prophete, and buried hym bysides þe buriels of kynges, for he hadde wip his prayers y-dryue away addres and cokedrilles<sup>1</sup> from þe Egipcians. *Trevisa.* A cokedrille<sup>2</sup> is a foure foted best þat lyueþ boþe in water and in lond, and is comounliche<sup>3</sup> twenty cubite long, wip clawes and teþ strongliche i-armed; his skyn is so harde þat he reccheþ<sup>4</sup> nouȝt of strookes of harde stones; he<sup>5</sup> restep<sup>6</sup> by day in water and by nyȝte in londe; þe cokedrille<sup>7</sup> allone<sup>8</sup> among bestes meoueþ<sup>9</sup> þe ouer iawe,<sup>10</sup> so seiþ Isidre. Þanne it<sup>11</sup> foloweþ in þe storie, also þe prophetes<sup>12</sup> 3af<sup>13</sup> a tokene to þe kynges of Egipt þat here mawmettis schulde<sup>14</sup> falle whanne a mayde hadde i-bore a childe. Þerfore the preostes of mysbyleued men ordeynede hem<sup>15</sup> an ymage of a mayde with a childe, and worschipped it in a priue place in<sup>16</sup> þe temple. Also þis<sup>17</sup> Ieremyas knewe þat þe temple<sup>18</sup> schulde be destroyed, and took þe schryne of þe testament wip what þere was ynne,<sup>19</sup> and made hit þoruȝ his prayers<sup>20</sup> be i-swelowed<sup>21</sup> in to a stoon by-

TREVISIA.

MS. HARL.  
2261.

Ab urbe. in the iiij<sup>th</sup>e yere of the transmigracion. But men of Egipte hade that prophete in grete honore, and beriede hym nye to the beryalles of kynges, for cause he causede serpentis and cocodrilles to flee from theyme thro his preyere. This prophete 3afe a token to kynges of Egipte þat the ydoles of theyme scholde falle when a virgyn did bere a childe. Wherefore the pristis of the gentiles honorede the ymage of a virgyn with here childe, sette in a secrete place of the temple. The seide prophete Ieremye, knowenge the temple of the Iewes to be destroyede, toke the arke of the testamente with the contentes in hit, causenge hit thro his preyere to be receyuede of the erthe in a ston betwene the mowntes

Ieremyas<sup>22</sup> the p[rophete] was stoned. The gentiles ho[nour] an ymage of a virgyn before the incarnation.

f. 125. b.

<sup>1</sup> the eddres & cocadrilles, Cx.; and below; cocodrilles, γ.

<sup>2</sup> cocodryl, γ.

<sup>3</sup> cominly, Cx.; comynlych, γ.

<sup>4</sup> rekketh, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> a, γ., as usual. This peculiarity I shall cease to notice.

<sup>6</sup> rested, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> cocadrylle, Cx.; cocodril, γ.

<sup>8</sup> alon, γ.

<sup>9</sup> meueþ, γ; moeneth, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> jowe, a. and Cx.; geowe, γ.

<sup>11</sup> hyt, γ.

<sup>12</sup> prophete, a, β., and Cx.; prophet, γ.

<sup>13</sup> syg a tokon, γ.

<sup>14</sup> schulden, β.

<sup>15</sup> ham, γ.

<sup>16</sup> within, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> þes, γ.

<sup>18</sup> of Jewes] added in γ.

<sup>19</sup> with al that was therein, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> prayeris, β.

<sup>21</sup> yswolwet, γ.

<sup>22</sup> The fragments of words in brackets have been cut off in the binding of the MS.

Heremi, ubi Moyses et Aaron sunt sepulti. Petram vero digito consignans nomen Dei impressit, quod ex tunc usque in finem sæculi ita nubis operimento celatum est, ut nec locus cognosci nec nomen Dei legi queat. Et dicitur quod in prima resurrectione Moyses et Aaron producent arcam illam et ponent in monte Syna,<sup>1</sup> ubi sancti<sup>2</sup> congregabuntur regressum Dei expectantes. *De rege Nabugodonozor.*<sup>3</sup> Rex<sup>4</sup> Nabugodonozor vicesimo quarto<sup>5</sup> anno regni sui descendens<sup>6</sup> in Syriam, subegit<sup>7</sup> Amon et Moab, subvertit Ægyptum, et regem ejus<sup>8</sup> occidit.<sup>9</sup> Denuo quoque<sup>10</sup> Judæos ibi<sup>11</sup> inventos in Babylonem<sup>12</sup> duxit. Nabugodonozor anno ii<sup>o</sup>. regni sui vidit somnium de statua<sup>13</sup> quadripartita, et territus est. *Petrus c<sup>o</sup>. sexagesimo.*<sup>14</sup> Iste annus secundus non est<sup>15</sup> intelligendus ab origine

<sup>1</sup> *Synay*, D.

<sup>2</sup> *electi*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> A.B.D. omit title.

<sup>4</sup> *magnus Babilonis*, added in D.

<sup>5</sup> 23, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *descendit*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *subjecit*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *ejus*] om. C.

<sup>9</sup> *aliumque regem substituit*, added in A.B.; *aliumque substituit*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *quoque*] om. C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *ibidem*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *inventos . . . Babilonem*] captivos in Babyloniam, D.

<sup>13</sup> *statua*] from A.B.D.; *statuta*, MS.

<sup>14</sup> *capitulo centesimo*, B.; C. omits reference; *centesimo sexto*, D.

<sup>15</sup> *est*] om. A.

twene þe hilles of wildernesse. Þere<sup>1</sup> Moyses and Aaron beep<sup>2</sup> i-buried, and he marked þe stoon wip his fynger, and he<sup>3</sup> wroot þerynne Goddes owne name: and from þat tyme hiderto and to þe worldes ende þe stone is i-hid<sup>4</sup> wip a clowde, so þat þe place may nouȝt be knowe, noþer þat name of God may [nouȝt]<sup>5</sup> be rad.<sup>6</sup> Me semeþ<sup>7</sup> þat in<sup>8</sup> þe firste arisyng at þe day of dome, Moyses and Aaron schulde<sup>9</sup> bryng þat schryne, and sette hit on þat<sup>10</sup> hille Syna. Þere þe holy halowes schal be gadered to abyde þe ȝen<sup>11</sup> goyng of God. [The]<sup>12</sup> kyng Nabugodonosor, þe four<sup>13</sup> and twenty<sup>14</sup> ȝere of his kyngdom, wente doun [in]<sup>12</sup> to Siria, and made soget<sup>15</sup> [to him]<sup>12</sup> Amon and Moab, and ouercom Egipte, and slowȝ þe kyng of Egipte, and ordeyned þere anoþer kyng. Also at þe laste þe Iewes þat he fond þere he ladde hem<sup>16</sup> into Babilon. Nabugodonosor, þe secoude ȝere of his kyngdom, mette þe sweuene<sup>17</sup> of þe ymage of foure manere þinges i-made, and was ful sore aferde. Þis secoude ȝere is nouȝt accounted from þe firste

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of wildernesse, where Moyses and Aaron ar beryede, markege the ston with his fyngers impressede the name of God. Whiche arke and place is couerede with a clowde, that from that tyme vn to the ende of the worlde neither the place may be knowen neither the scripture of hit be redde. And, as hit is seide, Moyses and Aaron schalle bryng furthe that arke of the testamente in the firste resurreccion, and schalle sette hit in the mownte of Syna, where holy men schal be gedrede, abydenge þe commenge of God. Nabugodonosor, goenge in to Siria, made Amon and Moab subiecte to hym in the xxiiij. yere of his reigne; and destroyede Egipte, sleenge the kynge of hit, and made an other kynge; takenge the Iewes founde þer in to Babilon with hym. That kynge Nabugodonosor hade a dreame of a quadripartite ymage, of whom he was aferede, in the secoude yere of his reigne. This secoude yere is not to be vnderstonde from

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

5.

<sup>1</sup> where, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> beþ, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> he] om. α. and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> yhud, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> From α.  
<sup>6</sup> redde, Cx.; yrad, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> seiþ, α., β., and γ.; Me seyth, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> atte, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> shal, Cx.; schul, γ.

<sup>10</sup> the, Cx.; þe hul, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> ayene, Cx.; aȝegoyng, γ.; ȝe-  
 goyng, β.  
<sup>12</sup> Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> ferþe, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> twentiþe, α.; xxiiij., Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> subget, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> hem] om. Cx.; ham, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> sweuon, γ.

regni, sed a perfectione<sup>1</sup> seu confirmatione<sup>2</sup> regni sui,<sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup>postquam scilicet,<sup>5</sup> subjugatis cæteris nationibus, reliquias Israel et Juda de Ægypto eduxerat.<sup>6</sup> Hoc anno<sup>7</sup> contigit ii<sup>a</sup>. visio Danielis de angelo qui liberavit<sup>8</sup> pueros de fornace.<sup>9</sup> Hoc etiam anno<sup>10</sup> contigit tertia visio, quæ et epistola regis est, qua<sup>11</sup> narrat se per<sup>12</sup> arborem visam significari, et tandem propter superbiam suam in bovem quoad anteriora et in leonem quoad posteriora,<sup>13</sup> non corporis mutatione sed mentis alienatione, transformari, fenumque comedere,<sup>14</sup> donec ad preces Danielis septem tempora<sup>15</sup> in septem menses mutarentur. *Petrus, centesimo sexagesimo vii<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>16</sup> Post quos revocatus est ad se; non tamen regnavit, sed statutis pro se septem iudiciis, usque in<sup>17</sup> finem vii<sup>tem</sup> annorum pœnitentiam<sup>18</sup> egit, a pane, carnibus, et vino abstinens, et juxta consilium Danielis

<sup>1</sup> *regni*, added in B.

<sup>2</sup> *consummatione*, A.D.

<sup>3</sup> *regni sui*] om. D.

<sup>4</sup> *confirmatum namque ejus regnum dicitur*, added in C. *Consummatum*, &c. is the reading of D.

<sup>5</sup> *scilicet*] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *eduxit*, C.D.; om. A.

<sup>7</sup> *Hoc anno*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *tres*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *qui non adoraverunt statuam Nabugodonosor*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Hoc etiam anno*] om. C.D.; *etiam*, om. A.B.

<sup>11</sup> *quæ*, D.

<sup>12</sup> *super*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *posteriorem*, D.

<sup>14</sup> *comederet*, B.

<sup>15</sup> *templa*, D.; *id est anni*, added in C.D.

<sup>16</sup> 162, C. correctly.

<sup>17</sup> *ad*, C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *pœnitentiam*] from A.B.; *pœnitentiam*, MS.

bygynnyng of his kyngdom, [but from his grete kyngdom,]<sup>1</sup> TREVISIA.  
 whan he hadde i-made suget<sup>2</sup> oþer naciouns aboute, and  
 i-brouzt þe relyf<sup>3</sup> of Israel and of Iuda out of Egipte. Þat  
 3ere byfel þe secunde siȝt and visiou of Daniel, of þe aungel  
 þat delyuerede þe children out of þe ouene. Þat 3ere byfel<sup>4</sup>  
 þe þridde visiou, þat is i-cleped þe kynges pistul,<sup>5</sup> in þe whiche<sup>6</sup> +  
 he telleþ þat he was hym self bytokened by þe tree þat was  
 i-seie,<sup>7</sup> and at þe laste for his pride<sup>8</sup> he schulde be schape  
 tofore<sup>9</sup> as an oxe, and be hynde<sup>10</sup> as a lioun; nouzt by  
 chaungynge of body, but by chaungynge of disposicioun of wit  
 and of semyng; and þat he schulde ete hey as an oxe forto<sup>11</sup>  
 seuen tymes were i-torned into seuen monþes at þe prayer of  
 Daniel. *Petrus* 16°. After þe whiche<sup>12</sup> tyme he was i-chaunged  
 aȝen into his owne schappe; but he regnede na more, but he  
 ordeynede seuen iuges for hym self, and dede penaunce anoon  
 to þe seuen 3ere ende; and ete<sup>13</sup> no brede noþer flesche, and<sup>14</sup>  
 drank no wyn; but ete<sup>15</sup> herbes and potage ware<sup>15</sup> by þe coun-

Ab urbe. the begynnege of this kyng, but from the perfeccion other MS. HARL.  
 consummacion of his realme, after that he hade subduede to 2261.  
 168. hym other naciones and brouzhte from Egipte the leuenges A transmi-  
 of Israel and of Iuda. The secunde vision of Daniel happede gracione.  
 in this secunde yere, of the angel whiche delyuerede the 7.  
 169. childer from the fornace. The thridde vision happede this 8.  
 yere, and th'epistole of the kyng in whom he tellethe  
 hymselfe to be signede or merkede in to a tre, and after  
 that to be chaungede for his pride in to an ox as to the  
 partes afore, and in to a lyon as in<sup>16</sup> to the hynder partes,  
 not by chaungenge of body, but to be transformede soe thro  
 the alienacion of mynde, and to eyte hay vn til vij. tymes,  
 that were vij. yere, were chaungede in to vij. monethes  
 thro the preyers of Daniel. *Petrus, capitulo* 162°. After  
 whiche yeres he was reuocate to hym selfe, neuerthelesse  
 he reignede not, but ordeynenge vij. iugges for hym, did  
 penaunce vn to the ende of vij. yere, absteynenge hym f. 126. a.  
 from brede, flesche, and wyne, vsenge yerbes and potage,

<sup>1</sup> a. and γ.  
<sup>2</sup> subget, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> relif, a. and γ.; relyef, Cx.; re-  
 lif, β.  
<sup>4</sup> bifil, β.  
<sup>5</sup> pistle, Cx.; pistyl, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> whuch, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> yseen, Cx.; yseye, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> pruyde, γ.

<sup>9</sup> bifore, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> bihynde, Cx.; byhynde, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> till, Cx.; fort þat, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> whoch, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> eet, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> ne, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> ware] om. Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> Sic.

herbis et leguminibus utens. *De regibus Romanis*.<sup>1</sup> Servius Tullius, Romanorum sextus, succedit Tarquinio Prisco, cujus gener<sup>2</sup> erat, et regnavit triginta quatuor annis.<sup>3</sup> *Eutropius, libro primo*. Hic,<sup>4</sup> nobilis captivæ mulieris<sup>5</sup> filius, tres montes urbi Romæ<sup>6</sup> addidit, Quirinalem,<sup>7</sup> Esquilinum, Viminalem;<sup>8</sup> fossas urbi circumduxit;<sup>9</sup> censum Romanis primus<sup>10</sup> instituit: cujus<sup>11</sup> tempore inventa sunt octingenta septem millia civium Romanorum. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro vii., capitulo xiii.* *Et Titus*. Hic desponsaverat filiam suam Tulliam cuidam Tarquinio Superbo, qui ad instigationem uxoris suæ conspiravit in necem regis soceri<sup>12</sup> sui, commovendo contra eum plebem et senatum. Unde et iste Tarquinius obvians aliquando regi dejecit eum per gradus. Ac ille sic læsus dum domum tenderet occisus est a quibusdam per Tarquinium conductis. Quod audiens<sup>13</sup> Tullia regis filia, currum suum ascendit, quem super corpus<sup>14</sup> patris sui transduxit

<sup>1</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>2</sup> *gener*, from A.B.; *genere*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> This passage is as follows in C. and D.:—"Tarquinius Priscus occisus est a filiis Anci, cui in regnum successerat. Servius Tullius Romanus sextus regnavit viginti [triginta, D.] quatuor annis."

<sup>4</sup> *Qui*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *mulieris*] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Romæ*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Quirinarem*, D.

<sup>8</sup> *Viminalem*] from A.; *binimalem*, B.; *Juvinalem*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *fossas circa muros duxit*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *primo*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *cujus . . . effectum*] contracted in C. and D. to:—"Tandem scelere Tarquini Superbi generi sui occisus est. Tunc inventa sunt 87,000 civium Romanorum."

<sup>12</sup> *socii*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *audiens*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> *corpus*, from A.B.; *corporis*, MS.

seil of Daniel. Seruius Tullius, þe sixte [kyng]<sup>1</sup> of Romayns, come after Tarquinius Priscus, and wedded<sup>2</sup> his douzter, and regned foure and þretty<sup>3</sup> zere. *Eutropius, libro primo.* Þis<sup>4</sup> was a noble womman<sup>5</sup> sone þat was i-take; he zaf þre hilles to þe citee of Rome, Quirinal, Esquilinus,<sup>6</sup> and Viminal, and made diches aboute þe citee; þis ordeyned first personal tribute to þe Romayns; in his tyme were i-founde eiȝte hundred þowsand and seuene þowsand burgeys<sup>7</sup> in Rome. *Titus.* Þis hadde i-mariod his douzter Tullia to oon Tarquinius Superbus. Sche<sup>8</sup> made hire<sup>9</sup> owne housbonde to conspire wiþ þe comounte<sup>10</sup> of Rome and þe senatoures forto slee here owne fadres.<sup>11</sup> Þerfore þis Tarquinius mette wiþ a<sup>12</sup> kyng in<sup>13</sup> a tyme, and þrewe hym doun of a staire, and so þe kyng was sore i-hert and wente homwarde,<sup>14</sup> and was i-slawe by þe weie of men þat<sup>15</sup> Tarquinius hadde i-hered<sup>16</sup> to doo þat false dede. And Tullia þe kynges douzter<sup>17</sup> herde þerof, [and]<sup>1</sup> sche<sup>18</sup> took hir<sup>19</sup> chaar<sup>20</sup> and wente forto grete hir<sup>19</sup> housbonde þat was made newe kyng, and by þe weie sche<sup>21</sup> ladde hir chaar<sup>22</sup> ouer

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. 174. after the cownsaile of Daniel. Seruius, the vj<sup>th</sup> kinge of MS. HARL. 2261. the Romanes, succeded Tarquinius Priscus, whiche did reigne xxxiiij<sup>th</sup> yere. *Eutropius, libro primo.* This Seruius, son of a captiue woman, addede to the cite of Rome thre hilles A transmigratione. 13. the mownte Quirinale, the mownte Esquiline, and the mownte Viminal. In the tyme of whom lxxx<sup>th</sup> c. m<sup>th</sup> citesynnes and vij. m<sup>th</sup> were numerate in the cite of Rome. *Titus.* This Seruius toke his dozhter, Tullia by name, to the wife of Tarquinius the prowde, whiche conspirede the dethe of his fader in lawe at the instigation of his wife, mouenge the peple and the senate ageyne hym, and then this Tarquinius metenge the kyng, caste hym downe of a grete greece, whiche goenge home so yhurte was sleyne by the way of men hirede by Tarquinius. Tullia, the dozhter of Seruius, herenge that, ascendede here chariette, causenge hit to goe over the body of here fader as sche wente to

<sup>1</sup> Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> weddid, β. (the common termination in this MS.)  
<sup>3</sup> twenty, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> þes, γ., passim.  
<sup>5</sup> womans, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> Equilinus, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> burges, Cx.; borgeys, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> heo, β., γ.  
<sup>9</sup> heore, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> comynete, Cx.; comnete, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> fader, Cx. and α.

<sup>12</sup> þe, α. and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> upon, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> hamward, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> of, α.; that, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> yhyred, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> hurde, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> sche] om. Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> heore, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> char, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> a lad, γ.; heo, β.  
<sup>22</sup> chare, Cx.

dum procederet ad salutandum virum suum, novum regem jam effectum.<sup>1</sup> *De Ezechiele propheta.*<sup>2</sup> Ezechiel propheta apud Chaldeam distractus<sup>3</sup> est equis a reliquiis Dan et Gaad,<sup>4</sup> quia prædixerat illos<sup>5</sup> non regressuros ad Jerusalem. Quo etiam anno vidit ipse<sup>6</sup> visiones de renovatione templi. *Josephus, libro decimo, capitulo undecimo.*<sup>8</sup>

## CAP. II.

[*De Regibus in Babylone post Nabugodonozor.*]

POST Nabugodonozor magnum, succedit ei in Babylone Nabugodonozor filius ejus, qui regnavit decem annis. Qui<sup>9</sup> paternis regalibus majora superaddidit.<sup>10</sup> Nam asseritur a Magastene<sup>11</sup> in libro Judiciorum fortitudine et magnitudine actuum Herculem transcendisse, quia<sup>12</sup> vastavit Libyam et Hiberiam. Et<sup>13</sup> subtractis<sup>14</sup> lapidibus instar montis, supplantavit<sup>15</sup> arbores, et hortum<sup>16</sup> qui suspensilis dicebatur; unde uxor

---

<p><sup>1</sup> See note 11, p. 114.  <sup>2</sup> <i>Petrus, capitulo sexto</i>, C.D.; A.B. omit title.  <sup>3</sup> <i>detractus</i>, C.D.  <sup>4</sup> Transposed in C.D.; <i>Gad</i>, A.; <i>Dan et Gae</i>, B.  <sup>5</sup> <i>eos</i>, B.C.D.  <sup>6</sup> <i>ipse</i>] om. C.D.  <sup>7</sup> <i>quarto</i>, A. The text is correct.  <sup>8</sup> B. omits reference.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> <i>Hic</i>, B.  <sup>10</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.  <sup>11</sup> <i>qui etiam asserit Megastenes</i>, C.D.; <i>Megastene</i>, A.  <sup>12</sup> <i>et</i>, B.  <sup>13</sup> <i>Et</i>] om. B.  <sup>14</sup> <i>Hic quoque substratis</i>, D.  <sup>15</sup> <i>superplantavit</i>, A.  <sup>16</sup> <i>fecit</i>, added in B.</p>
---	--

hir<sup>1</sup> fader body. Ezechiel þe prophete was i-drawe<sup>2</sup> wip hors<sup>3</sup> in Caldea by þe doynge of hem<sup>4</sup> þat were i-lefte of the lynages of Dan and of Gad, and þat for he hadde i-warned hem þat þei<sup>5</sup> schulde not come aȝen to Ierusalem. Also þat ȝere he sigh<sup>6</sup> visious and siȝtes<sup>7</sup> of þe newynge of þe temple. [*Iosephus, libro 10, capitulo 11<sup>o</sup>.*]<sup>8</sup>

TREVISA.

*Capitulum secundum.*

AFTER þe grete Nabugodonosor, [his sone Nabugodonosor]<sup>9</sup> regnede in Babilon ten ȝere. He putte<sup>10</sup> moche more to his fader realte<sup>11</sup>; for Megasten, in libro Iudiciorum, seiþ þat in strengþe and grete dedes he passede Hercules, and he destroyed<sup>12</sup> Libia and Hiberia, and [pulled and]<sup>13</sup> drowȝ out of<sup>14</sup> places greet stoones as it were hilles, and sette pere treen, and made pere an orcharde þat was i-cleped suspensilis, þat his wif myȝte stonde in þat orcharde and see hoom<sup>15</sup> in to hir owne contray

Ab urbe. salute her howsebonde made newly kynge of Rome. Ezechiel the prophete was drawn with horses by þe men of the leuenges of Dan and of Gad, for cause he seide thei scholde not goe to Ierusalem ageyne. In whiche yere he see also the renouacion of the temple. *Iosephus, libro decimo, capitulo secundo.*

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

*Capitulum secundum.*

175. AFTER the dethe of grete Nabugodonosor, his son, Nabugodonosor by name, succedede in Babilon, reignenge x. yere, whiche didde adde mony thynges to the regaly of his fader. For hit is seyde of Megastines, in his boke of Iuggementes, that this Nabugodonosor transcendede in magnitude and fortitude Hercules in his actes, for he wastede Libia and Hiberia, whiche made a gardyn of a werke to be hade in meruayle, in whom his wife myȝhte stonde and see here cuntre where sche was borne, whiche was the doȝhter of

14.

<sup>1</sup> heore, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> to drawe, α, β., and γ.; to drawen, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> horses, Cx.; horsis, β.  
<sup>4</sup> ham, γ., passim.  
<sup>5</sup> ham þat hy, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> saw, Cx.; syȝ, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> sightes and visions, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> From α.  
<sup>9</sup> α. and γ.  
<sup>10</sup> pot, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> rialte, β.  
<sup>12</sup> destruyde, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> of] om. α.  
<sup>15</sup> hom, γ.

sua, quæ filia fuit Darii, filii<sup>1</sup> Astyagis sive Assueri, regionem originis suæ videre<sup>2</sup> posset. Hic etiam rex obsedit<sup>3</sup> Tyrum tribus annis decem mensibus,<sup>4</sup> Hoc tempore floruerunt Anaximander et Anaximenes, philosophi et<sup>5</sup> discipuli Taletis.<sup>6</sup> *Petrus, centesimo lxiio.* Evilmerodak, frater istius<sup>7</sup> Nabugodonozor,<sup>8</sup> cœpit hoc anno, fratre suo mortuo, regnare.<sup>9</sup> Qui statim sublevavit caput Joachim regis Juda de carcere, quo vinctus tenebatur triginta septem annis.<sup>10</sup> Et posuit thronum ejus<sup>11</sup> super thronum omnium regum qui secum erant in Babylone. Hanc autem cum eo fecit misericordiam, quia frater suus Nabugodonozor in diebus ejectionis<sup>12</sup> paternæ multa egerat impie. Et patre restituto, ipsum Evilmerodak fratrem suum apud patrem accusatum miserat in carcerem, ubi erat Joachim, usque<sup>13</sup> ad mortem secundi Nabugodonozor.<sup>14</sup> Idcirco iste Evilmerodak, cum regnare cœpisset, elevavit Joachim de carcere, timensque ne resurgeret<sup>15</sup> pater suus, qui

<sup>1</sup> *filii*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *non*, wrongly added in B.

<sup>3</sup> *Obsedit etiam*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Dionisius*, added in C.D.;—

“ In A.B. *Ranulphus*. Verum-

“ tamen Marianus [ullam, add. A.]

“ de isto secundo Nabugodonosor

“ facit mentionem, sed dicit quod

“ Enilmerodak et Balthazar fratres

“ fuerunt. Hoc tempore floruit,

“ [floruerunt,” &c., A.]

<sup>5</sup> *physici*, added in D.

<sup>6</sup> *Taletis*] discipuli Tales Milesii,

qui fuerat primus de septem sapientibus, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *istius*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *junioris*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *30 annis*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *suum*, A.D.

<sup>12</sup> *erectionis*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *usque . . . Joachim*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> *secundi Nabugodonosor*] fratris, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *resurgeret*] from A.B.C.D.; *refugeret*, MS.

where sche<sup>1</sup> was i-bore : his wif<sup>2</sup> was Darius douzter. Darius was Astrages sone. Astrages heet Assuerus also. Also pis kyng byseged Tyrus pre zere and pre monpes. [R.]<sup>3</sup> Nopeles Marcianus spekeþ nouzt of pis secunde Nabugodonosor ; but he seip þat Enilmarodach<sup>4</sup> and Balthasar were tweyne<sup>5</sup> breþeren. Þat tyme were in here floures Anaximander and Anaximenes, filosofres, Tales his disciples. *Petrus* 162. Þis Nabugodonosor his broþer, Enilmerodach, bygan to regne whan his broþer was dede, and a noon he took up<sup>6</sup> Ioachym kyng of Iuda out of prisoun, þat hadde i-bee in prisoun and in bondes seune and pritty zere ; and he sette his trone aboue alle kynges trones<sup>7</sup> þat weré wiþ hym in Babilon. He dede<sup>8</sup> hym pis grace and mercy for his broþer Nabugodonosor, in þe tyme of his fader meschef,<sup>9</sup> hadde i-doo many euel dedes. And whanne his fader was restored azen to his owne schappe he hadde i-putte<sup>10</sup> his broþer Enilmerodach in prisoun, þat was accused<sup>11</sup> to his fader ; and Ioachym was þere in prisoun anon to þe deth of þe secunde Nabugodonosor. Perfore pis Enilmerodach, whan he gan<sup>12</sup> to regne, took up<sup>13</sup> Ioachym out of prisoun ; for he dredde leste his fader wolde arise from dep to

TREVISA.

- Ab urbe. Darius, son of Astiages, son of Assuerus. This kyng Nabugodonosor besegede the cite of Tirus thre yere and x. monethes. R. But trewely Marianus makethe noo mencion of this Nabugodonosor the secunde, seyenge that Euilmerodac and Balthazar were brether. Anexamander, Aneximenes, filosofres, and disciples of Tales Milesius, were in this tyme. *Petrus, capitulo* 162<sup>o</sup>. Euilmerodac, brother to this Nabugodonosor, began to reigne in this yere, whiche toke Ieconias furthe from prison, where in he taryede by xxxvij. yere, and sette his throne aboue the thrones of alle other kynges þat were with hym in Babilon. Whiche schewede this mercy to Ieconias, for Nabugodonosor, his brother, accusenge Euilmerodac, his brother, afore his fader, causede hym to be caste in to the prison where Ieconias was. Therefore when Euilmerodac began to reigne, he toke Ieconias from prison, whiche dredenge leste his fader scholde aryse from dethe vn to lyue, in that he returnede as from

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 126. b.

26.

<sup>1</sup> a, γ. ; heo, β.  
<sup>2</sup> and she, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> From a. and γ.  
<sup>4</sup> Enilmarodoth, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> tweyne] om. Cx. ; tweie, a. ;  
 twey, β. and γ.  
<sup>6</sup> up] om. Cx.

<sup>7</sup> al kyngene trones, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> dude, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> meschyef, Cx. ; meschief, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> he put, Cx. ; ypot, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> acuset, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> began, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> up] om. Cx.

nuper<sup>1</sup> de bestia redierat in hominem, consilio istius<sup>2</sup> Joachim edoctus,<sup>3</sup> cadaver patris effosum<sup>4</sup> divisit in trecentas partes, quas dedit trecentis vulturibus devorandas. Nam<sup>5</sup> dixit<sup>6</sup> Joachim patrem suum non resurrecturum donec omnes vultures convenirent.<sup>7</sup> Iste Evilmerodak tres habuit filios, Egessarium qui<sup>8</sup> Regusar, Labozardum,<sup>9</sup> et Nabar qui cognominatus est Balthazar, ad quem<sup>10</sup> devolutum est regnum. *Petrus, colaxi*<sup>11</sup>. In diebus istius Evilmerodak contigit historia Susannæ, quam Hebræus non habet in Daniele, sed vocat eam fabulam, non quod infitatur<sup>12</sup> rem gestam, sed quia in ea falsum legitur de sacerdotibus lapidatis, quos Jeremias<sup>13</sup> adustos testatur. Et etiam quia nos fabulamur<sup>14</sup> eam scriptam<sup>15</sup> a Daniele, cum tamen a quodam Græco scripta fuerit, quod probatur ex allusionibus verborum quales in Hebræo<sup>16</sup> non habentur.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *nuper*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *istius*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *eo doctus*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *effosum*, A.D.

<sup>5</sup> *devorandas. Nam*] et, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *dixerat*, A.; *dixerit*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *patrem . . . convenirent*] non resurget pater tuus nisi vultures redierint in unum, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *et*, added in A.C.

<sup>9</sup> *Labozardacum*, A.; *Labosardacum*, B.C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *post mortem fratrum*, added in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> 169, A.C.D.; 163, B.

<sup>12</sup> *inficitur*, A.B.C.D.; *inficit*, MS.

<sup>13</sup> *Jeromus*, A.C.; *Jeronimus*, D.

<sup>14</sup> *fabulamur*, from A.B.D.; *fabulam*, MS.

<sup>15</sup> *scripturam*, B.

<sup>16</sup> *Chebræo*, B.

<sup>17</sup> *haberentur*, C.

lyue, as he was somtyme i-torned out of<sup>1</sup> þe schap of a best in to þe schap of mankynde; <sup>2</sup> and by counseile and lore of þis Ioachym he took up his fader body of þe erþe,<sup>3</sup> and deled<sup>4</sup> it in to an hondred parties,<sup>5</sup> and ʒaf it to þre hondred vultures to etynge,<sup>6</sup> for Ioachym seide þat his fader schulde neuer arise or<sup>7</sup> alle þe vultures come to gidres. Þis Enilmerodach hadde þre sones; oon hiʒte Egessarius and Regusar, þat oþer hadde Labosardachus, and þe þridde hiʒte Nabar and Balthasar, also to hym fil<sup>8</sup> þe kyngdom. *Petrus* 169. In þis Enilmerodach his tyme<sup>9</sup> byfel þe storie of Susanne, þat is nouʒt in Danyel his book of Hebrew, but is i-cleped a fable, nouʒt for feynynge þat is perynne, but for somewhat false i-radde<sup>10</sup> perynne of þe preostes, þat þey<sup>11</sup> were i-stened to dethe, for Ierom<sup>12</sup> seip þat þey<sup>13</sup> were i-brent in fire.<sup>14</sup> Also for we telleþ<sup>15</sup> þat it was i-write of Daniel, and nopeles hit was i-write of oon þat was of Grees;<sup>16</sup> and þat semeþ wel by som manere acordynge of wordes þat is nouʒt<sup>17</sup> in Hebrewe.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a beste in to a man, askede cownsayle of Ieconias. Then this Ieconias ʒafe to hym cownsayle, that the body of his fader scholde be taken owte from the erthe and diuidede in to thre c. partes, whom he ʒafe to iij c. gripes. For Ieconias seide his fader scholde not aryse<sup>18</sup> vn til alle these gripes mette to gedre. This kynge Euilmerodac hade iij. sonnes, Egessarius or Regusar, Labesordacus, and Nebar other Balthazar, to whom that realme was deuolute. *Petrus, capitulo* 169<sup>o</sup>. The story of Susanne happede in the tyme of this Euilmerodac, whiche story men of Hebrewe haue not in Daniel, but thei calle hit a fable for cause that a fals thyng is redde in hit, for hit is redde the pristis to be stonede whom Seynte Ierom testifieth to be brente. And also for cause we say hit to haue bene wryten by Daniel, whiche story was wryten of a Greke, as hit may be schewede by wordes whiche be not hade in the langage of Hebrewe.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> from, Cx.<sup>2</sup> mankunde, γ.<sup>3</sup> out of the erth his faders body,

Cx.

<sup>4</sup> cutte, Cx.<sup>5</sup> peces, Cx.<sup>6</sup> deled the peces to an hondred vulters for to ete, Cx.<sup>7</sup> rise er, Cx.; aryse ar, γ.<sup>8</sup> fylle, Cx.; bifil, β.; ful, γ.<sup>9</sup> was Suzanna accused, that is not

. . ., Cx.

<sup>10</sup> is rade, Cx.<sup>11</sup> a, γ.<sup>12</sup> Ierem̄, β.<sup>13</sup> a, γ.<sup>14</sup> fier, β.<sup>15</sup> saye, Cx.; tellip, β.<sup>16</sup> Grece, β.; Gres, γ.<sup>17</sup> be not, Cx.<sup>18</sup> aryse MS. twice.

## CAP. III.

[*De Antichristo et de aliis Danielis visionibus.*]

BALTHAZAR cœpit regnare apud Chaldeos et Babylonios. Cujus anno primo Daniel vidit quartam visionem suam de quatuor ventis in mari, id est angelis, et<sup>1</sup> de quatuor bestiis, Leone, Urso, Apro, <sup>2</sup>Pardo, hoc est, de quatuor regnis mundi principalibus; et de decem cornibus, hoc est, de aliis decem regnis<sup>3</sup> subalternis de quarta bestia procedentibus, a modico cornu, id est Antichristo, subjiciendis. *Petrus, centesimo lxx. tertio.* Hic est antichristus de tribu Daan,<sup>4</sup> ignobilis, in obscuro loco Babylonis,<sup>5</sup> ex seminibus parentum nasciturus. Sed post conceptum spiritus malignus descendet in uterum matris ejus;<sup>6</sup> cujus<sup>7</sup> virtute deinceps puer aletur, nascetur, adolescet,<sup>8</sup> unde et<sup>9</sup> filius perditionis dicitur et<sup>10</sup> dicetur. Et tria de<sup>11</sup> decem cornibus primis avulsa<sup>12</sup> sunt a facie ejus;

<sup>1</sup> *et*] om. C.

<sup>2</sup> *et*, added in C., and transposed; *Pardo, apro*, A.D.

<sup>3</sup> 4, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Dan*, A.B.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Babilonum*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *suæ*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *cujus*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *adolecet*] from A.D.; *abolescet*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *et*] om. C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *dicitur et*] om. C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *de*] om. A.

<sup>12</sup> *emulsa*, B.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum tertium.*

BALTHASAR regnede in Caldea and in Babilon ; in his firste zere [Daniel] <sup>1</sup> siȝe <sup>2</sup> his fourpe <sup>3</sup> siȝte of þe fourre wyndes of <sup>4</sup> the see, þat is þe <sup>5</sup> fourre anglis, <sup>6</sup> of þe fourre bestes, of þe leon, þe beere, <sup>7</sup> þe pardus, and þe boor, þat is [of] <sup>8</sup> þe fourre chef kyngdoms of þe world, <sup>9</sup> and of þe ten hornes, þat is [of] <sup>8</sup> þe opere ten smale kyngdoms þat sprang out of þe fourpe <sup>10</sup> best, and schal be sodued <sup>11</sup> of a litel horn, þat is Antecrist. *Petrus* 163. Þis Antecrist unworþy, of þe lynage of Dan, schal be bore <sup>12</sup> of þe seed of fader and [of] <sup>8</sup> moder in a derk place of Babilon ; and after þat he is conceyued an euel spirit schal alite <sup>13</sup> in to his moder wombe, and by vertue of hym þe childe schalle afterward be i-fedde, <sup>14</sup> i-bore, <sup>15</sup> and wexe, and be cleped þe childe of lost and <sup>16</sup> of lesynge, <sup>17</sup> and þre of <sup>18</sup> þe firste ten hornes beþ i-smete <sup>19</sup> of his face ; þat is to menyng <sup>20</sup> he

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 127. a.  
27.*Capitulum tertium.*Ab urbe.  
188.

BALTHASAR began to reigne amonge men of Caldea and of Babilon. In the firste yere of whom Daniël see the iiij<sup>the</sup> vision of iiij. wyndes in the see and of iiij. bestes, that is to say, of a lyon, a bere, of a catte of þe mowntaunce, and of a boore. That is to say, of iiij. principalle realmes, and of x. hornes, that is to say, of x. other realmes, subalternate to theyme, procedenge of a lytelle horne from the iiij<sup>the</sup> beste, that schal be made subiecte to Antecriste. *Petrus, capitulo* 16<sup>o</sup>. This Antecriste schalle be borne in Babilon, and geten of a woman of the tribe of Dan ; but after the concepcion of hym a wickedde spiritte schalle entre in to the wombe of his moder, thro the vertu of whom that childe schalle be norischede, be borne, and encrease, where of he is callede the son of perdicion, and schalle be callede. Also iiij. of the firste hornes of the x. schalle be taken

<sup>1</sup> From α. and γ.  
<sup>2</sup> sawe, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> feorpe, β.  
<sup>4</sup> in, Cx. and γ.  
<sup>5</sup> þe] om. Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> angels, Cx. and β.; angles, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> beore, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> world, from Cx., β., and γ.;  
whiche, MS.  
<sup>10</sup> ferpe, γ.

<sup>11</sup> shold be subdued, Cx.; sudewide,  
β.; soduwed, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> borne, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> lyght, Cx.; alyȝt, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> yued, β.  
<sup>15</sup> yned, born, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> losse or, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> leeing, β.; leosyng, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> þre of, from α., β., γ., and Cx.;  
þerof, MS.  
<sup>19</sup> y-smyȝte, α.; smyten, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> say, Cx.

id est,<sup>1</sup> tres reges de illis decem primo<sup>2</sup> interficiet; id est,<sup>3</sup> regem Africae, regem Ægypti, regem Æthiopiæ. Tunc<sup>4</sup> alii septem reges colla victori antichristo submittent.<sup>5</sup> Eritque ei scientia mirabilis, quia arte magica<sup>6</sup> faciet<sup>7</sup> miracula, et inveniet thesauros absconditos. Circumcidet<sup>8</sup> se, dicens se esse Messiam; confluent ad eum Judæi, et templum reædificabit, in quo ponet solium suum. Et<sup>9</sup> convertet ad se homines terrore, muneribus, et<sup>10</sup> miraculis; Enoch et Heliam<sup>11</sup> interficiet, sicut habet<sup>12</sup> xi<sup>o</sup>.<sup>13</sup>; sanctos Altissimi conteret,<sup>14</sup> qui tradentur<sup>15</sup> in manus<sup>16</sup> ejus usque ad tempus et tempora et dimidium temporis, sicut habetur Danielis x<sup>o</sup>.<sup>17</sup> id est usque ad annum et duos annos et dimidium annum. Et<sup>18</sup> secundum Remigium Antichristus simulabit se occisum et resurget. Ipsum tandem Christus occidet, aut propria missione aut ministerio Michaelis. Et secundum Jeronimum super Daniele, occidetur in monte Oliveti, in papilione ubi Christus ascendit. Sed secundum Remigium ipso occiso non statim veniet Christus ad iudicium, sed concedentur electis xlv. dies ad pœnitendum. Unde<sup>19</sup> nota

<sup>1</sup> *id est*] et, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *prius*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *id est*] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Sed*, B.

<sup>5</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *arte magica*] magice, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *mirabilia alias*, added in B.

<sup>8</sup> *Circumcidet*] from A.B.C.; *circumlibet*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *Et*] om. C.

<sup>10</sup> *mirabilibus seu*, added in B.

<sup>11</sup> *Eliam at Enoch*, D.

<sup>12</sup> No doubt *Daniel* is here omitted, unless the words are

wrongly inserted. See the next note.

<sup>13</sup> *sicut habet xi<sup>o</sup>.*] om. A.B.C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *conteret*] om. B.

<sup>15</sup> *tradentur*, from A.C.D.; *traderentur*, MS.

<sup>16</sup> *manu*, A.

<sup>17</sup> *sicut . . . x<sup>o</sup>.*] om. A.B.C.

<sup>18</sup> *Et . . . iudicandi*] Itaque post mortem Antechristi dabuntur lapsis 45 dies ad pœnitentiam, C.D.; Et mortem Antechristi, &c., B.; Et post mortem, &c., A.

<sup>19</sup> *Unde nota quadam quamvis, &c.*, MS.

schal firste slee pre kynges of pilke ten kynges,<sup>1</sup> þe kyng of Assiria,<sup>2</sup> þe kyng of Egipte, [and]<sup>3</sup> þe kyng of Ethiopia, and þan þe opere seuene kynges schal ʒilde hem to þat [fals]<sup>4</sup> victor Antecrist. He schal haue wonder witte and konnyng, for by wycchecraft<sup>5</sup> he schal wirche wondres, and fynde tresour þat is hidde.<sup>6</sup> He schal circumside<sup>7</sup> hym, and clepe hym self Messias, þat is Crist. Iewes schalle falle on<sup>8</sup> to hym, and he schal bulde þe temple aʒen, and sette his trone þerynne; he schal torne men to hym wiþ drede, wiþ ʒiftes, and wiþ wonder werkes þat he schal worche. He schal slee Ennoc and Hely; he schal greue God alle myʒty<sup>9</sup> his holy peple, þat schal be i-take<sup>10</sup> into<sup>11</sup> his hond anon to þe tyme and tymes and half a tyme, þat is anon to þe<sup>12</sup> ʒere and two ʒere and half a ʒere; and Remigius seiþ þat þe<sup>13</sup> Antecrist schal feyne him i-slawe,<sup>14</sup> and arise [agayne];<sup>4</sup> but at þe laste Crist schal slee hym oper by his owne heste oper by seruice of Seint Michel<sup>15</sup> þe archangel: and Ieronimus<sup>16</sup> super Daniele m seiþ þat Antecrist schal be slawe in his owne tent in þe mount [of]<sup>17</sup> Olyuete: pere<sup>18</sup> Crist stiʒe<sup>19</sup> in to heuene. And Remigius seiþ þat þe Crist<sup>20</sup> schal nouʒt come to<sup>21</sup> þe dome anon as þe Antecrist<sup>22</sup> is i-slawe; but men þat schal be saued schal haue fyue

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. away from hym, that is to say, thre of the x. kynges, for he schalle slee the kyng of Affrike, of Egipte, and the kyng of Ethiopia. Then the other vij. kynges schalle summytte theyme to hym. This Antecriste schalle do thynges to be meruaylede thro negromancy, and schalle fynde moche treasure hidde in the erthe; whiche schalle circumside hym, seyenge that he is Messias. The Iewes schalle goe to hym in a grete multitude, whiche schalle reedifie their temple, in whom he schalle putte his regalle seete, and schalle conuerte mony men to hym, with ʒiftes, thro feere, and thro miracles. This seide Antecriste schalle slee Enoc and Helias, and other holy men of God, vn to a tyme, and to tymes, and to the halfe of a tyme. That is to say, by a yere, and ij. yere, and the halfe of oon yere, Also xlv.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *kynges*] om. Cx.<sup>2</sup> *Affrica*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> From a. and γ.<sup>4</sup> Cx.<sup>5</sup> *wytchecraft*e, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *yhud*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *circumside*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *on*] om. Cx.<sup>9</sup> *almyghties*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *bitake*, β.<sup>11</sup> *bitaken unto*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> a, a., γ., and Cx.<sup>13</sup> *þe*] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> *deed*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *Michael*, Cx.; *Mighel*, β.<sup>16</sup> *Jeromus*, a.<sup>17</sup> From a.<sup>18</sup> *where*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *steyz*, a.; *ascended*, Cx.; *stiʒ*,β.; *styʒ*, γ.<sup>20</sup> *Crist*, from Cx., β., and γ.;*Antecriste*, MS.<sup>21</sup> *unto*, Cx.<sup>22</sup> *till Antecrist*, Cx.

quamvis in Matheo et Marco xiii. dicatur quod de hora illa nullus scit nisi Pater solus, tamen Filius Dei scit, cum sit ejusdem substantiæ cum Patre. Sed pro tanto dicitur nescire, quia non facit nos scire qui sumus ejus membra, id est ecclesia, in terra. Non enim expedit diem illum scire secundum glossam Augustini, qui dicit quod dies ultimus latet ut sic omnes conserventur, et sic quotidie vivamus quasi hodie vel proxima die judicandi.<sup>1</sup> *Trogus, libro ii.*<sup>2</sup> Circa hos dies apud Athenas,<sup>3</sup> post mortem Solonis sapientis, Pisistratus<sup>4</sup> quidam verberibus semetipsum cruentans,<sup>5</sup> hoc se passum a magistratibus amore plebis pro qua zelabat coram populo affirmavit.<sup>6</sup> Qua de causa datis ad custodiam ejus satellitibus pluribus, per annos xxxiii.<sup>7</sup> apud Athenas regnavit.<sup>8</sup> *Policratica, libro octavo.* Hic cum uxor sua hortaretur<sup>9</sup> ut capitale supplicium sumeret de quodam<sup>10</sup> qui<sup>11</sup> filiam ejus<sup>12</sup> in via publica osculatus fuerat, respondit, "Si eos qui nos amant interficimus, " quid faciemus his<sup>13</sup> qui nos oderunt."

*De quinta visione Danielis prophetæ.*<sup>14</sup> Daniel vidit quintam visionem de ariete habente cornua imparia,

<sup>1</sup> See note 18, p. 124.

<sup>2</sup> *primo, capitulo secundo, C.D.*  
The text is correct.

<sup>3</sup> *Athenienses, A.B.*

<sup>4</sup> *mortuo Salane sapiente, Phisistratus, D.*

<sup>5</sup> *afficiens, added in D.*

<sup>6</sup> *se hæc passum a m. plebi causa affirmavit, D.*

<sup>7</sup> 34, A.B.; 30, D.

<sup>8</sup> Transposed and varied in C.D.  
The last three words om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *ortaretur, A.; cum uxor sua hortaretur, from D.; ab uxore sua, &c., MS.*

<sup>10</sup> *adolescente, D.*

<sup>11</sup> *in, B.*

<sup>12</sup> *suam, D.*

<sup>13</sup> *his] om. A.*

<sup>14</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

and fourty dayes forto do penaunce. perfore take hede þat TREVISA.  
 peigh it be writte in Mattheu and in Mark 13<sup>o</sup>, þat no man  
 knoweþ þat hour but þe fader allone, 3it Goddes sone knoweþ  
 it, for he is þe same God þat is þe fader. But perfore it is  
 seide þat he knoweþ it nouzt, for he makeþ not us knowe it  
 þat beþ his lemes<sup>1</sup> and holy chirche here in þe<sup>2</sup> erpe; it is  
 nouzt spedeful<sup>3</sup> to us to knowe þat day. Austyn in glosa seip  
 þat<sup>4</sup> þe laste day is unknowe to us for we schulde be war of  
 alle, and sowe<sup>5</sup> schulde lyue<sup>6</sup> alway as þey<sup>7</sup> we schulde be  
 demed to day oper to morwe. *Trogus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>*. Aboute þat  
 tyme at Athenes, after þe deþ of Salon þe wise, oon Philis-  
 tratus bete<sup>8</sup> hym self þat he bledde, and seide þat<sup>9</sup> þe grete  
 maistres hadde i-bete hym so for loue þat he hadde to þe peple  
 and þe comounte.<sup>10</sup> Perfore were meny knyzttes i-sette  
 forto<sup>11</sup> kepe hym, and he regnede at Athene foure and pritty  
 3ere. *Polichronicon, libro octavo*. Þus<sup>12</sup> his wif<sup>13</sup> egged hym  
 for to slee oon þat hadde ycused<sup>14</sup> his douzter in þe hi3e  
 weye, and he answerede and seide, “3if we slee hym þat  
 “loueþ<sup>15</sup> us, what schulle we doo to hym þat hateþ<sup>16</sup> us.” Daniel  
 sei3<sup>17</sup> þe fifte si3t and visioun of þe weder<sup>18</sup> þat hadde hornes  
 nouzt al i-liche, þat is to menyng<sup>19</sup> of þe kyngdom of [þe]<sup>20</sup>

- Aburbe, daies schalle be 3iffen to men that haue turnede to hym, in MS. HARL.  
 whom thei may do penaunce. *Trogus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>*. Abowte 2261.  
 189. this tyme Pisisstratus, a man of Athenes, after the dethe  
 of Salon the discrete man, woundenge hym selfe, seide A transmi-  
 afore the peple that he suffrede that peyne of the maistres gracione.  
 of the cite for the luffe of theyme. Wherefore he was 28.  
 electe in to the kyng, a certeyn nowmbre of ministres as-  
 signede to hym, whiche reignede at Athenes xxxiiij. yere.  
*Policr., libro octavo*. This Pisisstratus, movede by his wife f. 127. b.  
 to sle a man that kyssede his dozhter in the hie way, seide  
 to here, “If we sle the men that luffe vs, what schalle  
 190. “we do to theyme that hate vs.” Daniel see the v<sup>the</sup> vision  
 of a weder hauenge inegalle hornes, that is to say, of the 29.

<sup>1</sup> *lymmes*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *þe*] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> *spedfol*, γ.<sup>4</sup> *þat*] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> *Soo we*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *lybbe*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *þey3*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *Phisistratus botte*, Cx.; *beote*, β.<sup>9</sup> *þe juges and*] added in γ.<sup>10</sup> *comyntee*, Cx.; *comynthe*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *assigned to*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *þis*, α.; *þus*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *The wyf of this*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *y-cussed*, α. and γ.; *kysshed*,  
Cx.; *kisside*, β.<sup>15</sup> *them that loven*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *hem that haten*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *si3*, γ.<sup>18</sup> *whether or sheep*, Cx.; *wep̄er*, γ.<sup>19</sup> *understande*, Cx.<sup>20</sup> From α.

id est, de regno Medorum et Persarum; et de hirco, id est de Alexandro magno,<sup>1</sup> in prædictum arietem efferato;<sup>2</sup> cui succrescebant quatuor cornua,<sup>3</sup> id est successores. De quorum uno modico<sup>4</sup> cornu, id est Antiochus Epiphanes, processit, descendens scilicet a Seleuco, qui quondam Romæ obses fuit. Et inde evadens<sup>5</sup> invasit regna et templum<sup>6</sup> polluit.<sup>7</sup>

*De sexta visione Danielis prophetae.* Sexta visio Danielis contigit quando<sup>8</sup> Balthazar bibit cum concubinis suis<sup>9</sup> de vasis templi<sup>10</sup> Domini quæ attulerat avus suus Nabugodonozor magnus de Jerusalem. Apparuit namque<sup>11</sup> contra eum manus<sup>12</sup> scribens in pariete "Mane, Tichel,<sup>13</sup> Phares;" quod sonat "Numerus, Appensio, Divisio." Quod exponens<sup>14</sup> Daniel ait, "Numeravit Deus regnum tuum,<sup>15</sup> jam<sup>16</sup> complevit "pro primo. Appensus es in statera, et inventus es "minus habens,<sup>17</sup> minus vivens<sup>18</sup> quam putabas.<sup>19</sup> Et "hoc<sup>20</sup> pro ii°. Et divisum est regnum a te,<sup>21</sup> et datum<sup>22</sup> "Persis." Et tunc ea<sup>23</sup> nocte capta est civitas Babylon,

<sup>1</sup> magno] om. D.

<sup>2</sup> affirmato, B.

<sup>3</sup> imparia, added in D.

<sup>4</sup> modicum, A.D.

<sup>5</sup> evadens] from A.B.D.; *Suadens*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> templum, from A.B.; *templi*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> Slightly varied in C., which omits the following title; A.B.D also omit title.

<sup>8</sup> dum, D.

<sup>9</sup> *et optimatibus biberet in convivio*, added in D.

<sup>10</sup> templi] om. D.

<sup>11</sup> namque] om. D.

<sup>12</sup> manus contra eum, B.

<sup>13</sup> *Thechel*, D.

<sup>14</sup> *Exponens hoc*, D.

<sup>15</sup> *id est*, added in A.B.

<sup>16</sup> jam] om. D.

<sup>17</sup> *id est*, added in A.B.

<sup>18</sup> *vives*, A.B.

<sup>19</sup> *putabis*, B.

<sup>20</sup> *et hoc*] om. B.; *hoc*, om. A. *et hoc . . . ii°.*] om. D.

<sup>21</sup> *a te*] tuum, D.

<sup>22</sup> *est*, added in B.

<sup>23</sup> *eadem*, A.B.

Medes and of Perses ; and of þe goot bukke,<sup>1</sup> þat is þe grete TREVISA.  
 Alisaundre<sup>2</sup> þat was i-drad and bytokened by þat book,<sup>3</sup>  
 and on hym þrewe<sup>4</sup> foure hornes þat were his successours.  
 On<sup>5</sup> litel horne, þat is Antiochus<sup>6</sup> Epiphanus, com of oon  
 of<sup>7</sup> þe foure hornes, for he come of Seleucus, þat was somtyme  
 plegge and prisoner at Rome ; but he scaped þennes [and  
 wente þennes],<sup>8</sup> and werred in þe kyngdom, and defouled þe  
 temple. Þe sixte siȝte of Daniel byfel<sup>9</sup> whan Balthazar wip  
 his concubynes drank of þe vessel of þe temple of oure Lord,  
 whiche<sup>10</sup> vessel his graunsire<sup>11</sup> þe grete Nabugodonosor hadde  
 i-brouȝt out of Ierusalem. Balthasar seigh<sup>12</sup> an hond write  
 to fore<sup>13</sup> hym in<sup>14</sup> þe wal [these wordes],<sup>15</sup> and wroot<sup>16</sup> *Mane,*  
*techel, phares*, þat is to mene,<sup>17</sup> noumbre, wyȝte,<sup>18</sup> and delynge.  
 Þan<sup>19</sup> Danyel expowned and seide, “ God haȝ i-tolde and noum-  
 “ bred þy kyngdom ; þat is now fulfilde<sup>20</sup> ffor þe firste ; þou art  
 “ i-weye on a balaunce and i-founde þat þou hast lasse ; þat is,  
 “ þou leuest<sup>21</sup> lasse while þan þou wendest,<sup>22</sup> for þe secounde : þy  
 “ kyngdom is deled from þe, and i-ȝeue to þe Perses, for þe þridde.”

Ab urbe.

realme of Medea and of Persia, and of a kydde, that was, of MS. HARL.  
 grete Alexander, whiche hade iiij. hornes, of whom oon was 2261.  
 but litelle, whiche were iiij. successores, the litel horne was  
 signifiede as by Antiochus Epiphanes commenge of Seleucus A transmi-  
 The vj<sup>th</sup>e vision of Daniel happede when Balthazar drunke gracione.  
 with his concubines of the veselles of the temple of God,  
 whom Nabugodonosor his grawntefader brouȝhte from Ie-  
 rusalem, ageyne whom a honde apperede wrytenge in the  
 walle, Mane, Techel, Phares ; whiche thre wordes sownde  
 as a noumbre, a weiȝhte, and a diuision. Daniel the  
 prophete, expownenge this worde, Mane, seide, “ God  
 “ hathe nowmbrede thy reigne other realme ;” and for th’ ex-  
 posicion of this worde, Techel, he seide, “ Thow art weiede  
 “ in weiȝhtes hauenge but a litelle thyng,” that is to say,  
 “ Thou schalle not lyffe longe ;” Phares, that is to say, “ Thy  
 “ realme is diuidede and ȝiffen to men of Medea and of  
 “ Persia.” And hit folowede that the cite of Babilon was

<sup>1</sup> *buck*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *Alysander*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *buk*, Cx. ; *bokke*, γ.<sup>4</sup> *grewe*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *One*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *Anthochus*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *oon of*] om. *a.* ; *one*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Inserted in *a.* but not in Cx.<sup>9</sup> *was*, Cx. ; *bifil*, β. ; *byful*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *þe whuch*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *grauntsire*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *sawe*, Cx., et passim.<sup>13</sup> *byfore*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *on*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> Cx.<sup>16</sup> *and wroot*] om. Cx.<sup>17</sup> *understonde*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *wight*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *which*, Cx.<sup>20</sup> *folfuld*, γ.<sup>21</sup> *lyvest*, Cx. and γ.<sup>22</sup> *wentest*, γ.

et Balthazar occisus est a Cyro et Dario supervenientibus.<sup>1</sup> *De Cyro rege.*<sup>2</sup> *Orosius.* Cumque Cyrus subjugato<sup>3</sup> Oriente Babyloniam properans obsistentem sibi Euphraten reperisset,<sup>4</sup> miles quidam regi dilectus, audax et pulcher, fluvium attemptando submersus est. Inde rex iratus protestatus est rapacem fluvium facere tam meabilem ut etiam fœminarum genua transeuntium<sup>5</sup> non tangeret.<sup>6</sup> Qua de causa per campi amplitudinem in<sup>7</sup> quadringentos sexaginta<sup>8</sup> alveos fluvium divisit, qui Babylonem influere per medium solebat. Sicque hostes ingressi civitatem ceperunt, quam humano opere extrui aut virtute destrui<sup>9</sup> apud mortales<sup>10</sup> incredibile fuit.<sup>11</sup> *Petrus, centesimo sexaginta vto.* Tradunt quidam quod mater Balthazar, pro qua factus fuit hortus suspensilis,<sup>12</sup> filia fuit Darii. At quia<sup>13</sup> Balthazar filium non habuit, Darius avunculus Cyri, invito<sup>14</sup> Cyro, occupavit illud regnum.<sup>15</sup> *Petrus, cen-*

<sup>1</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>3</sup> *subjugata*, A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *reperisset*] from A.B.D.; *reperisset*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *transeuntium*] om. D.

<sup>6</sup> *tangeret*, from A.B.D.; *tanget*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *in*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> 480, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *posse*, added in A.B.

<sup>10</sup> *apud mortales*] om. D.

<sup>11</sup> Varied in C.

<sup>12</sup> *suspensibilis*, A.

<sup>13</sup> *At quia*] ut quia, A.; atque, B.; et qua, D.; at qui, MS.

<sup>14</sup> *unctus*, A.B.

<sup>15</sup> *occupavit . . . regnum*] festinavit occupare regnum, D. Sentence varied in C.

panne þe same nyzt Cirus and Darius come and took þe citee TREVISA.  
 Babilon, and slowh Balthasar. *Orosius*.<sup>1</sup> Whan Cirus hadde  
 i-wonne þe est<sup>2</sup> londes, and come towarde Paradys,<sup>3</sup> þe ryuer  
 Eufrates lette hym, and a bolde knyzt and a faire þat þe kyng  
 louede wel, aunted<sup>4</sup> hym in to þe water and was adraynt.<sup>5</sup>  
 Panne þe kyng was sory and wroop, and made his auowe<sup>6</sup> þat  
 he wolde make þat greet ryuer so schalowe<sup>7</sup> þat<sup>8</sup> þe water  
 schulde nouzt reche<sup>9</sup> to<sup>10</sup> women kneen<sup>11</sup> þat wolde wade  
 over; þerfore in þe brode feeldes he departed þe ryuer in  
 foure hundred and sixty<sup>12</sup> chaneles, and so destroyed þe ryuer  
 þat was i-wonte<sup>13</sup> to renne þoruþ þe myddel of Babyloyn, and  
 so enemyes wente ynne and took þe citee þat me wolde wene  
 þat<sup>14</sup> myzte nouzt be bulde noþer destroyed by no manis  
 dede. *Petrus* 16, 5.<sup>15</sup> Som telleþ<sup>16</sup> þat Balthasar his moder,  
 for whom<sup>17</sup> the orchard suspensilis was i-made, was Darii his  
 douzter,<sup>18</sup> and for Balthasar hadde no sone, Darius, Cirus his

Ab urbe. taken that nyzhte, and Balthasar was sleyne by Cirus MS. HARL.  
 and Darius, as subiectes vn to hym. *Orosius*. When Cirus, 2261.  
 subduenge the este partes of the worlde, made haste to Ba-  
 bilon the floode of that water callede Eufrates zafe re- A transmi-  
 sistence to hym; wherefore a bolde knyzte, luffede moche gracione.  
 of Cirus, attemptenge that water, was drownede in hit.  
 That kynge Cirus, replete with sorowe for the dethe of his  
 knyzte, made a protestacion that he scholde make that  
 water that hit scholde not atteyne to the knees of women in  
 deipenesse. Wherefore he made cccc. and lx. diuisiones of  
 that water in the felde of that cuntre, whiche watere was  
 wonte to flowe thro Babilon. And so the enmyes entrede f. 128. a.  
 in to the cite, and toke hit, whiche cite to haue bene de-  
 stroyede was as a thyng incredible amonge mortalle men.  
*Petrus, capitulo* 165<sup>o</sup>. Mony men wylle that the dozhter  
 of Darius was moder to this Balthazar, for whom that hie  
 gardyn dependente was made; other elles Darius, vncle to  
 Cirus, ioynenge to gedre, occupiede that realme, in that

<sup>1</sup> *Oracius*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *eeste*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *Babilon*, a. and γ.; *Babyloyn*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *aventured*, Cx.; *auntride*, β.<sup>5</sup> *drowned*, Cx.; *adreynt*, γ.<sup>6</sup> *afow*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *schoolt*, γ.; *schoold*, β.<sup>8</sup> *so shalde withoute depnesse that*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *come*, Cx.; *tille to*, B.; *tylle to wymmen knen*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *tille*, a.<sup>11</sup> *knees*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *thre score*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *ywoond*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *þat*] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> 165, a. and Cx.<sup>16</sup> *Somme wryte*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *wham*, γ.<sup>18</sup> *Darius daughter*, Cx.

*tesimo lxxi*<sup>o</sup>.<sup>1</sup> Occiso Balthazar, Darius transtulit regnum Babyloniorum seu Chaldeorum in Persas et Medos.<sup>2</sup> Quo anno contigit septima visio Danielis. Nam Daniel sequens Darium usque in Mediam, missus est a delatoribus in lacum leonum, pro eo quod adoraret<sup>3</sup> Deum suum.<sup>4</sup> Et eodem anno contigit octava visio Danielis, angelo Gabriele eum certificante de finali captivitate futura per Romanos, et de adventu Christi [post]<sup>5</sup> lxx. hebdomadas annorum. Ait enim Gabriel "Septuaginta "hebdomadæ<sup>6</sup> abbreviatæ<sup>7</sup> sunt super populum tuum;" ubi<sup>8</sup> propositæ<sup>9</sup> sunt hebdomadæ non dierum sed annorum, ita<sup>10</sup> ut septem anni sunt hebdomada una. Dicit ergo<sup>11</sup> abbreviatas<sup>12</sup> ut intelligamus annos non solares sed lunares, qui breviores sunt solaribus xi. diebus.

<sup>1</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>2</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *oravit*, B.

<sup>4</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *post*, added from A.C.D.; *per*, added in B.

<sup>6</sup> *ebdomada*, B.D.; *ebdomedas*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *abbreviate*, A.D.

<sup>8</sup> *ubi, &c.*] *ubi* sciendum est quod propositæ, &c., D.

<sup>9</sup> *positæ*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *quidem*, added in D.

<sup>11</sup> *igitur*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *abbreviatas*, from A.B.D.; *abbrevitates*, MS.

eme, i-socied to Cirus<sup>1</sup> occupied þat kyngdom. *Petrus* [166].<sup>2</sup> **TREVISIA.**  
 Whan Balthasar was i-slawe, Darius tornede þe kyngdom of  
 Babilon and of Caldea to þe Perses<sup>3</sup> and Medes. Þat 3ere  
 byfel þe seuenþe si3t<sup>4</sup> of Daniel: ffor Daniel suede<sup>5</sup> Darius  
 for to þat he was i-doo in þe pitte<sup>6</sup> of leons in Meda for  
 [that]<sup>7</sup> he worschipped his God. And þe same 3ere bifel þe  
 ei3te si3te<sup>8</sup> of Danyel; for þe aungel Gabriel certefied hym  
 of þe fynel<sup>9</sup> taking and bondage þat was to<sup>10</sup> comynge by þe  
 Romayns, and of þe comynge of Crist after seuenty wokes<sup>11</sup>  
 of 3eres. For Gabriel seide seuenty schort wokes beep uppon  
 þe<sup>12</sup> peple, þere<sup>13</sup> beep wokes i-sette nou3t of 3eres but of  
 dayes, so þat oon woke conteyneþ<sup>14</sup> seuene 3ere; and he  
 seyþ<sup>15</sup> schort wekes, for we schulde understonde 3ere<sup>16</sup> of þe  
 mone and nou3t of þe sonne, for a 3ere of þe mone is schortere  
 by enleuene dayes þan a 3ere<sup>17</sup> [of þe sonne].<sup>18</sup> *Trevisa.*  
 Þe<sup>19</sup> 3ere of þe sonne is from a day of the 3ere to þe same  
 anoper 3ere; but þe 3ere of þe mone is from prime in a  
 monþe<sup>20</sup> of þe 3ere to þe firste prime in þe same monþe [of]<sup>7</sup>

Ab urbe. Balthazar had noo son. *Petrus, capitulo 166°.* Balthasar **MS. HARL.**  
 ysleyne, Darius did translate the realme of men of Babilon **2261.**  
 and of Caldea in to Persia, and in to Medea. In whiche **A transmi-**  
 yere the vij<sup>the</sup> vision of Daniel happede. But this prophete **gracione.**  
 Daniel, folowenge Darius in to Medea, was sende by diuerse  
 men in to a denne of lyones, for cause that he worschipped  
 þe his God. Also the viij<sup>the</sup> vision of Daniel happede  
 in that yere, Gabriel certifienge hym of the final captiuite  
 whiche scholde be by the Romanes, and of the commenge  
 of Criste after lxx<sup>ii</sup> wekes. For Gabriel seide to hym,  
 lxx<sup>ii</sup> wekes be abbreviate on thy peple. But hit is to be  
 vnderstonde that these wekes be not of daies but of yeres,  
 so that vij. yere be oon weke. Gabriel called the wekes  
 abbreviate, that we scholde vnderstonde þose wekes not to  
 be of the son, but of the moone, for thei be schorter then the

<sup>1</sup> *Cyrus came socyed and ioyned to Cyrus, Cx.*

<sup>2</sup> From *a.* and *γ.*

<sup>3</sup> *Pers, γ.*

<sup>4</sup> *vysion, Cx.*

<sup>5</sup> *sywede, γ.*

<sup>6</sup> *put, a. and γ.; till he was done and putt in to the pitte, Cx.*

<sup>7</sup> *Cx.*

<sup>8</sup> *echt avision, Cx.*

<sup>9</sup> *fynal, γ.*

<sup>10</sup> *þat was to] om. Cx.*

<sup>11</sup> *wokes, Cx.*

<sup>12</sup> *thy, Cx. and γ.*

<sup>13</sup> *that be wekes sette not of dayes but of yeres, Cx., and similarly, a., β., and γ.*

<sup>14</sup> *weke conteyned, Cx.*

<sup>15</sup> *sayd, Cx.*

<sup>16</sup> *yeres, Cx. and γ.*

<sup>17</sup> *an yere, Cx.*

<sup>18</sup> From *a.* and *γ.*

<sup>19</sup> *A, Cx.*

<sup>20</sup> *monethe, Cx., et infra.*

Igitur septuaginta hebdomadæ<sup>1</sup> annorum solarium faciunt annos quadringentos<sup>2</sup> septuaginta quinque; sed septuaginta hebdomadæ annorum lunarium faciunt annos quadringentos nonaginta.<sup>2</sup> Beda<sup>3</sup> numerat illas lxx<sup>a</sup>.<sup>4</sup> hebdomadas annorum lunarium a vicesimo<sup>5</sup> anno regis Artaxerxis,<sup>6</sup> quo licentiat<sup>6</sup> est Neemias<sup>7</sup> reædificare templum, usque ad octavum decimum<sup>8</sup> annum Tiberii Cæsaris, in quo passus est<sup>9</sup> Christus.<sup>10</sup> Tertullianus vero numerat illos annos a primo anno Darii, quo factus est sermo iste ad Danielelem, usque ad destructionem templi factam per Titum.<sup>11</sup> Nonam visionem, de viro<sup>12</sup> vestito lineis, cujus corpus<sup>13</sup> erat de crisolito,<sup>14</sup> et deci-

<sup>1</sup> *ebdomodas*, A.; *ebdomodes*, D. In this sentence *solarium* and *lunarium* should change places. A like error is in the Harl. version.

<sup>2</sup> *quadringentos . . . . nonaginta*] om. B.; slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *autem*, added in D.

<sup>4</sup> *lxx<sup>a</sup>*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> 44, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Arterzersis*, A.; *Arthersersis*, B.; *Arterxersis*, D.; *Artexersis*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *redire et*, added in D.

<sup>8</sup> 70, D., by an error of the scribe.

<sup>9</sup> *est*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> "Affricanus autem quantum ad initium concordat cum Beda,

" sed terminat [illas, add. B.D.]

" 70 ebdomadas in 15<sup>o</sup>. anno Tiberii, quo baptizatus est Christus,"

added in B. C. D. "Affricanus

" Historicus concordat cum Beda

" quantum ad initium, sed terminat

" illas septuaginta ebdomodas in

" quinto decimo anno Tiberii in quo

" baptizatus est Christus," added in

A.

<sup>11</sup> *Titum*] Romanos secundo anno Vespasiani, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *homine*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *corpus, &c.*] corpus crisolitus,

D.

<sup>14</sup> *de crisolito erat*, B.

anoper 3ere, and þat wil be enleuene dayes raþer in þe TREVISA.  
 secounde 3ere þan in þe firste 3ere : ensample, whanne prime  
 goop by oon þanne falleþ the prime þe þre<sup>1</sup> and twenty day of  
 Ianyuer,<sup>2</sup> and þe next 3ere after it schal falle þe twelfþe<sup>3</sup> day  
 of Ianyuer,<sup>2</sup> and þat is enleuene dayes raþer. Þanne hit  
 sewep<sup>4</sup> in þe storie,<sup>5</sup> þanne seuenti wokes of 3eres of þe sonne  
 makeþ foure hondred 3ere foure score and ten ; [but seuenti  
 wokes of 3eres of þe mone makeþ foure hondred yere foure  
 score ;<sup>6</sup> and]<sup>7</sup> Beda rekenep þese<sup>8</sup> seuenti wokes of 3eres of  
 þe mone from þe twentipe<sup>9</sup> 3ere of Artaxerses<sup>10</sup> þe king.  
 Þat 3ere Neomias hadde leue and bulde þe temple anon to þe  
 ei3tenþe 3ere of Tyberius Cesar, þat 3ere Crist suffrede dep.  
 Affricanus historicus<sup>11</sup> accordeþ wiþ Beda touchinge the by-  
 gynnynge, but<sup>12</sup> he endeþ þe seuenti wokes in þe fiteþe<sup>13</sup> 3ere  
 of Tyberius Cesar, in þat 3ere Crist was i-cristened.<sup>14</sup> Ter-  
 tullianus<sup>15</sup> rekenep þese<sup>16</sup> 3eres from þe firste 3ere of Darius.  
 Þat 3ere was Goddes word i-schewed to Danyel forto þat  
 Titus<sup>17</sup> destroyed þe temple. Þe nynþe si3te<sup>18</sup> [of Danyel was]<sup>19</sup>

Ab urbe. wekes of the sonne by the space of xj. dayes. For lxx<sup>ti</sup> MS. HARL.  
 wekes of yeres of the sonne make cccc. yere lxxxvj., and 2261.  
 lxx<sup>ti</sup> wekes of the yeres of the moone make cccc. and xc. A transmi-  
 yere. Bede dothe annumerate these lxx<sup>ti</sup> wekes other gracione.  
 yeres of the moone from xx<sup>ti</sup> yere of Artaxerses kynge,  
 in whiche yere Neemias hade licence to reedifie the temple  
 vn to the xvij<sup>th</sup> yere of Tiberius, th' emperoure, in whiche  
 yere Criste suffrede passion. Affricanus, the writer of  
 stories, accordethe w<sup>t</sup> Bede as vn to þe begynnenge, but  
 he dothe terminate the yeres in the xv. yere of Tiberius,  
 in whiche yere Criste was baptisede. Tertullianus dothe  
 acompte these yeres from the firste yere of Darius in whiche f. 128. b.  
 yere this speche was made to Daniel, vn to the destruccion  
 of the temple made in the tyme of Titus. Daniel see the  
 ix<sup>th</sup> vision, of a man clothede in clothes of lyne, the body

<sup>1</sup> þridde, γ.

<sup>2</sup> January, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> twelf, γ.

<sup>4</sup> sueþ, a. and Cx. ; *hyt folweþ*, γ.

<sup>5</sup> *this*ory, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> and *fyue*] added in γ.

<sup>7</sup> but *seventy* . . . *score and*] om.  
Cx., but inserted in a.

<sup>8</sup> *this*, Cx. ; *þeos*, γ.

<sup>9</sup> *twenty*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *Artaxerses*, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *Affricanus history*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *bote*, γ., *semper*.

<sup>13</sup> *xv.*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *baptysed*, Cx. ; *folewide*, β. ;  
*yfolled*, γ.

<sup>15</sup> *Tercullianus*, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> *this*, Cx. ; *þeos*, γ.

<sup>17</sup> *till Titus*, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> *avision*, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> Cx. and β.

nam visionem, de successione regum Persarum, et de successoribus <sup>1</sup> regis Alexandri,<sup>2</sup> et de Antichristo, vidit Daniel tertio anno Cyri<sup>3</sup> regis Persarum. Porro<sup>4</sup> quantum Daniel vixerit aut quando obierit incertum est. *Ranulphus*. Legitur tamen in libro Danielis, in fine primi capituli,<sup>5</sup> quod duravit usque ad<sup>6</sup> primum annum Cyri.<sup>7</sup>

## CAP. IV.

[*De Cyro rege.*]

Post mortem Darii Medi, qui fuit filius adoptivus<sup>8</sup> Assueri sive<sup>9</sup> Astyagis,<sup>10</sup> Cyrus monarchiam tenuit Orientis, cujus sedem posuit apud Persas, quamvis<sup>11</sup> regnum Medorum<sup>12</sup> fuisset<sup>13</sup> honorabilius, nam Persæ<sup>14</sup> eum promoverant in regem.<sup>15</sup> Iste nempe<sup>16</sup> Cyrus fuerat<sup>17</sup> nepos Darii ex sorore, nepos<sup>18</sup> Astyagis<sup>19</sup> ex filia. *Trogus, libro primo*. Porro Astyages,<sup>20</sup> qui et Assuerus, unicam habuit filiam, ex cujus pube naturali

<sup>1</sup> *Alexandri magni*, D.<sup>2</sup> *et Antechristi*, added in D.<sup>3</sup> *Cyri*] om. B.<sup>4</sup> *Porro . . . end of chap.*] om. C.D.<sup>5</sup> Transposed in B.<sup>6</sup> *ad*] om. B.<sup>7</sup> *Petrus, capitulo 173*, added in B.<sup>8</sup> *adeptivus*, B.<sup>9</sup> *qui et*, D.<sup>10</sup> *Astriagis*, A ; *Astragis*, MS.<sup>11</sup> *quamvis*] from A.B. ; *licet*, D. ; *graminis*, MS.<sup>12</sup> *Medorum*, from A.B.D. ; *modo*, MS.<sup>13</sup> *fuit*, B.<sup>14</sup> *Per se*, E.<sup>15</sup> Slightly varied in C. ; *majus esset et honorabilius, eo quod Persæ eum sublimaverunt in regem*, D.<sup>16</sup> *nempe*] om. D.<sup>17</sup> *fuit*, B.D.<sup>18</sup> *vero*, added in D.<sup>19</sup> *Astriagis*, A.B.<sup>20</sup> *Astriages*, A.B.

of a man i-cloped in lynnen, whos<sup>1</sup> body was of crissolitus; and þe tenþe<sup>2</sup> siȝt of þe after folwyng of þe kynges of Perse, and of þe kyng of<sup>3</sup> Alisaundre his successoures, and of þe<sup>4</sup> Antecrist Daniel sigh<sup>5</sup> þe þridde ȝere of Cirus kyng of Perse. [B.]<sup>6</sup> Hit is uncerteyn how longe Daniel lyuede, but noþeles me redeþ in þe firste chapitre of his book þat he durede anon to þe firste ȝere of Cirus. TREVISA.

*Capitulum quartum.*

AFTER þe deth of Darius of Medya, þat was i-made Assuerus oper<sup>7</sup> Astiages his sone, Cirus heeld þe hool<sup>8</sup> kyngdom of þe est, and sette his see<sup>9</sup> in Persia, þey<sup>10</sup> þe kyngdom of Media were more worschipful, for þe men of Persia hadde auauanced<sup>11</sup> hym to [be]<sup>6</sup> kyng. Þis Cirus was Darius his<sup>12</sup> suster sone, and Astiages suster<sup>13</sup> sone. *Trogus, libro primo.* Astiages, þat heet<sup>14</sup> Assuerus, hadde but oon douȝter, and he

Ab urbe. of whom was of crisolitus, and the x<sup>th</sup>e vision, of the succession of kynges of Persia, and of the successores of kyng Alexander, and of Anticriste, in the thrydde yere of the reigne of kyng Cirus. But trewely noo certitude is had when Daniel didde dye, other elles how longe he did lyffe. MS. HARL. 2261.  
A transmi-gracione.  
 B. Neverthelesse hit is redde in the booke of Daniel, in the ende of the firste chapitre, that he lyuede to the firste yere of kyng Cirus.

*Capitulum quartum.*

190. THAT kyng Cirus occupiede the monarchye of the este after the dethe of Darius, whiche was son adoptiue to Assuerus other Astiages, the seete of whom he putte in Persia, thauȝhe the realme of Medea was moore honorable. For men of Persia made Cirus kyng. This Cirus was son of the doȝhter of Astiages. *Trogus, libro primo.* This Astiages other Assuerus hade a doȝhter, thenkenge hym 30.

<sup>1</sup> *whas*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *teope*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *of*] om. Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *þe*] om. Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *siȝ*, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *ether*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *huld þe hole*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *se*, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> *Percia though*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *avaunside*, β.  
<sup>12</sup> *his*] om. a. and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *doughter*, Cx. and γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *otherwyse called*, Cx.

vidit per somnum vitem enatam quæ totam occupabat<sup>1</sup> Asiam; quo accepit [a] convectoribus<sup>2</sup> se habiturum nepotem ex filia qui dominus foret Asiæ, et ipsum Astyagen<sup>3</sup> de<sup>4</sup> regno expelleret. Quod ille timens, dedit filiam suam in<sup>5</sup> uxorem cuidam plebeio militi obscure nato, ne filius nobilis ex ea<sup>6</sup> nasceretur. Præterea filiam<sup>7</sup> prægnantem ascivit, et natum ex ea filium Harpago suo<sup>8</sup> secretario tradidit occidendum. Qui credens regnum aliquando ad filiam regis<sup>9</sup> transiturum, pastori cuidam regii pecoris puerum tradidit in nemore exponendum. Qui cum expossuisset eum, et id uxori suæ indicasset, quæ in illis diebus pepererat, supplicavit<sup>10</sup> ut parvulum<sup>11</sup> ei deferret alendum et<sup>12</sup> proprium filium exponeret pro eodem. Cumque

<sup>1</sup> *occupavit*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *a convectoribus*, A.; *convectoribus*, B.C.; *communicatoribus*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *Astiagen*] om. D.; *Astriagen*, and so throughout, in A. and B.

<sup>4</sup> *a*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *suam in*] om. D.

<sup>6</sup> *ea*] eo, D., erroneously.

<sup>7</sup> *filiam*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *suo*] regis, D.

<sup>9</sup> *regis*] om. D.

<sup>10</sup> *ei mulier*, added in D.

<sup>11</sup> *puerum*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *et*, from A.D.; *a*, MS.

mette in his slepe þat a vyne sprang out of his [douȝter]<sup>1</sup> **TREVISA.**  
 priue chose, and by sprad al Asia. Þat<sup>2</sup> dreem rederes<sup>3</sup>  
 undrede<sup>4</sup> þe<sup>5</sup> sweuene, and seide þat his douȝter schulde haue  
 a childe þat schulde be lorde of Asia, and putte<sup>6</sup> hym out his  
 kyngdom.<sup>7</sup> Þan þe kyng dradde, and ȝaf his douȝter to a sym-  
 ple knyȝt þat was priuileche i-bore, for his douȝter schulde  
 bere noon nobil<sup>8</sup> childe; and also whan his douȝter was with  
 childe he took hire<sup>9</sup> to hym, and whan þe childe was i-bore he  
 took it to oon Arpagus, þat was his secretarie, for he schulde  
 slee þe childe. [And]<sup>10</sup> he trowed þat þe kyngdom schulde  
 somtyme falle to þe kynges douȝter, and toke<sup>11</sup> þe childe to an  
 herde<sup>12</sup> þat keppe þe kynges [bestes],<sup>10</sup> to legge hym in þe  
 wode; <sup>13</sup> and whanne þe herde<sup>12</sup> hadde i-leide þe childe in þe  
 woode and <sup>14</sup> i-tolde his wif [thereof],<sup>15</sup> fore þat<sup>16</sup> sche<sup>17</sup> hadde  
 a childe þe same tyme þat þe kynges douȝter hadd child,<sup>18</sup>  
 his wif<sup>19</sup> prayede þat he wolde brynge<sup>20</sup> to hire þe childe to

Ab urbe. to see in his slepe a vyne yspronge from the secrete mem- **MS. HARL.**  
 bres of his doȝhter, whiche spredde over the londe of Asia. **2261.**  
 By whiche dreame hit was seide by coniecture, that his  
 doȝhter scholde haue a son, which scholde be lorde of Asia,  
 and scholde expelle Astiages from his realme. Astiages  
 dredenge this, mariede his doȝhter to a poore knyȝte, that  
 a childe of nobilite scholde not be gotten of his doȝhter.  
 Whiche knowenge his doȝhter to be with childe, toke the  
 childe to Arpagus to be sleyne; for he was secretary to  
 the kyng. This Arpagus supposede that the realme  
 scholde be after the gouernaile of a woman, wherefore he  
 toke that childe to a scheparde longenge to the kyng, that  
 he scholde sette furthe the childe in the wode. And when  
 this scheparde hade sette furthe the childe, he tolde his  
 wife per of, whiche was delyuerede of a childe but in late  
 daies a fore. Then sche preiede here howsebonde to brynge  
 that childe, and to sette theire childe in the woode for hit.

<sup>1</sup> From a.  
<sup>2</sup> Than, Cx.; þanne, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> dremredars, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> undude, γ.; undide, β.  
<sup>5</sup> expowned this, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> pot, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> out of it, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> no noble, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> heore, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> bitoke, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> heurde, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> to ley the child in a woode, there  
 to be deuoured, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> he, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> which was lyghter of child the  
 same time, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> sche] om. a.  
<sup>18</sup> þat . . . child] om. a. and Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> and she, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> fette, Cx.

redisset pastor ad parvulum invenit caniculam<sup>1</sup> ubera parvulo<sup>2</sup> præbentem, et feris avibusque defendentem.<sup>3</sup> *Petrus centesimo lxxiii<sup>o</sup>*. Cumque tulisset eum ad uxorem, alusit<sup>4</sup> ei tanquam diu notæ,<sup>5</sup> vocavitque puerum Spartacum,<sup>6</sup> quod lingua Persica sonat catulum.<sup>7</sup> Qui cum factus est<sup>8</sup> rex eorum in ludis, contumaces sibi et rebelles graviter affligebat.<sup>9</sup> Quod graviter ferentes puerorum patres, verbum detulerunt ad regem Astyagen de filio pastoris: quem cum advocasset,<sup>10</sup> et arguisset<sup>11</sup> quod pueros sic plagasset, ille intrepidus se hoc ut regem fecisse<sup>12</sup> respondit. Et admirans<sup>13</sup> rex adolescentis constantiam,<sup>14</sup> signaque regia in eo deprehendens, accito<sup>15</sup> pastore veritatem rei secretius agnovit. Verumtamen [timor]<sup>16</sup> de nepoti<sup>17</sup> in hoc

<sup>1</sup> *canem*, D.

<sup>2</sup> *parvulo ubera*, B.; *ubera ei*, D.

<sup>3</sup> Slightly varied in C.

<sup>4</sup> *allusit*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *de nomine*, C.

<sup>6</sup> *Spartacum, id est catulum*, D.

<sup>7</sup> Varied in C.

<sup>8</sup> *Qui factus fuisset grandiculus, &c.*, added in A.; *grandiculus vocatus est a pueris colludentibus Cirus, et sic aliquando factus est*, added in B.D.

<sup>9</sup> Varied in C.

<sup>10</sup> *vocasset rex*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *argueret*, D.

<sup>12</sup> *se ut regem hæc fecisse*, D.

<sup>13</sup> *admiratus*, D.

<sup>14</sup> *adolescentis constantiam*] om.

D.

<sup>15</sup> *accersito*, A.D.

<sup>16</sup> *timor*, added from A.B.D.

<sup>17</sup> *ejus*, added in D.

norischynge,<sup>1</sup> and that he wolde leie hire<sup>2</sup> owne sone for hym · **TREVISIA.**  
 in þe wode; and whanne þe herde come to þe childe, he fonde  
 a bicche zeue þe childe<sup>3</sup> souke, and kepte hym<sup>4</sup> from bestes  
 and foules. *Petrus* 173. And whanne þe childe was brouzt  
 to þe herdes wyf, he<sup>5</sup> made hire good semlaunt<sup>6</sup> as þey he<sup>4</sup>  
 hadde i-knowe hir longe,<sup>7</sup> and sche<sup>8</sup> cleped þe child Spari-  
 tatus,<sup>9</sup> þat is a whelp in þe longage of Perse; and whan þe  
 childe was of age and strengþe [and]<sup>10</sup> þat he coupe goo aboute  
 and pleye wip children, his pleye feres cleped hym Cirus, and  
 made hym here kyng in pleyes, and [he]<sup>10</sup> chastede<sup>11</sup> sore hem<sup>12</sup>  
 þat were rebel to his hestes. Þerfore children fadres<sup>13</sup> were  
 agreued, and playned<sup>14</sup> to þe<sup>15</sup> kyng Astiages of<sup>16</sup> þe herdes sone.  
 Þanne þe kyng sente after þe childe, and axede why he ferde  
 soo wip þe children. He answerede boldliche, and seide þat  
 he dede [so]<sup>10</sup> as a kyng schulde. Þe kyng wondrede þat þe  
 childe was so bolde and [so]<sup>10</sup> stedfast,<sup>17</sup> and took heede þat þe  
 childe hadde signes and tokenes of a kyng, [and]<sup>10</sup> he toke þe  
 herde aside priueliche and lernede<sup>18</sup> þe soþe al how<sup>19</sup> it stood.

Ab urbe. The scheparde returnenge to the woode founde a bycche **MS. HARL.**  
 ziffenge mylke to the childe, and defendenge hit from wilde **2261.**  
 bryddes. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo septuagesimo tertio.*  
 This scheparde brouhte this childe to his wife, whom sche  
 norischede tenderly day and nyzhte, callenge hit Spertacus,  
 sowndenge after theire langage, a whelpe. This childe, en-  
 creasenge in age was callede by his felawes with whom he  
 vsede to play Cirus, whiche made a kyng amonge the  
 childer in plaies correcte them that rebelled ageyne hym,  
 and punyschede theym soore. The faders to the other  
 childer hauenge indignacion at that childe, made a com-  
 pleynte to the kyng Astiages of the son of the scheparde.  
 That kyng callenge the childe to hym and inquirenge the  
 cause, the childe answerede boldly, seyenge that he did so  
 to theym as theire kyng. The kyng beholdenge that  
 childe, and perceyvenge signes of nobilite in hym, callede  
 the scheparde, of whom he hade knowlege of the trawthe.

<sup>1</sup> and she wold nowrysshe him,  
 Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> legge heore, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> bytche yewyng it, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> it, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> it, Cx.; a made heore good  
 semblaunt, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> semblaunt, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> longe] om. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> heo, β.  
<sup>9</sup> Spartatus, α. and Cx.

<sup>10</sup> Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> chastysede, Cx.; chastiside, β.  
<sup>12</sup> ham, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> Wherfor the fader of the childre,  
 Cx.; þe childern faders, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> compleyned, Cx.; pleyne, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> þe] om. Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> on, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> stydfast, Cx.; studefast, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> leornede, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> hou, α.

mitigatus<sup>1</sup> est quod existimabat<sup>2</sup> verbum conectoris de regno puerorum completum esse. Unde et eidem secretario suo Harpago,<sup>3</sup> cui prius tradiderat<sup>4</sup> puerum occidendum, commisit tunc alendum, indicans ei quod solummodo<sup>5</sup> pastoris esset filius.<sup>6</sup> Sed ejusdem Harpago filium tradidit occulte patri comedendum,<sup>7</sup> eo quod [non]<sup>8</sup> obedierat<sup>9</sup> verbo suo.<sup>10</sup> Et cum comedisset idipsum ei indicavit.<sup>11</sup> Factum est autem ut<sup>12</sup> Astyages traderet aliquando<sup>13</sup> exercitum suum illi Harpago,<sup>14</sup> ad hostes suas Persas debellandum,<sup>15</sup> ipso vero rege in Media remanente.<sup>16</sup> Porro ille Harpagus,<sup>17</sup> memor maleficii regis, persuasit exercitui ut Spartacum, id est Cyrum,<sup>18</sup> regem Persidis sibi eligerent: et<sup>19</sup> cognominaverunt eum Cyrum, quod interpretatur hæres; quasi diceret, quamvis<sup>20</sup> reluctetur Astyages iste erit hæres.<sup>21</sup> *Trogus, libro i<sup>o</sup>, Epistola Harpago Cyro regi Persarum.*<sup>22</sup> Interim Harpagus Cyro epistolam scribit, ut recolat quomodo in Persas fugerit, quomodo suo beneficio servatus fuerit, quomodo propter eum suum filium amiserit. Hanc quidem epistolam, quam palam<sup>23</sup> propter regis cus-

<sup>1</sup> *mitigatus*, from A.B.D.; *instigatus*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *quod existimabat*] *æstimans*, D.

<sup>3</sup> *Harpago*] om. A.D.

<sup>4</sup> *tradidit*, B.; *dederat*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *solummodo*, from A.B.; *Solomo*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *non indicans tum esse nisi pastoris filium*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *Filium autem illius secretarii sui clanculo dedit patri comedendum*, D.

<sup>8</sup> *non*, from B.

<sup>9</sup> *non obedieret*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *ori ejus*, D.

<sup>11</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *cum*, D.

<sup>13</sup> *aliquando*] om. D.

<sup>14</sup> *secretario*, D.

<sup>15</sup> *debellandos*, D.

<sup>16</sup> *Ipse vero rex resedit in media*, D.

<sup>17</sup> *Harpagus*] om. D.

<sup>18</sup> *id est Cyrum*] om. D.

<sup>19</sup> *cognominatum*, D.

<sup>20</sup> *quamvis*] *licet*, D.

<sup>21</sup> Varied in C.

<sup>22</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>23</sup> *palam*] om. B.

Noþeles þe drede of his neuwe was aslaked, for he trowed þat þe menyng of [his]<sup>1</sup> drem rederes was fulfilled in þe kyngdom of children. Þerfore to þe same man Arpagus, to whom he hadde raper i-take<sup>2</sup> þe childe to slee, he bytook þo hym to norische and to fede, and tolde hym þat þat childe was þe herdes sone; but he made Aspargus priueliche ete his owne childe, for he hadde i-broke his heste; and whan he hadde ete<sup>3</sup> his childe poo<sup>4</sup> he tolde hym [al]<sup>1</sup> fore.<sup>5</sup> Hit byfel þat Astiages made þis Arpagus ledere<sup>6</sup> of his oost for to werre aʒenst his enemyes of Perse, and the kyng left hym self in Medya. Ðan Arpagus bypouʒt hym and hadde [in]<sup>1</sup> mynde of þat euē dede þat þe kyng hadde i-doo hym, and consaillede þe oost<sup>7</sup> forto chese Cirus and make hym [the]<sup>1</sup> kyng of Pers;<sup>8</sup> and þo þey cleped hym<sup>9</sup> Cirus, as þey wolde mene, þeiʒ Astiages stryue, þis schal be heir.<sup>10</sup> *Petrus*,<sup>11</sup> *libro primo*. In þe mene tyme Arpagus sente a lettre to Cirus for he schulde haue mynde how he saued hym and loste his owne childe by cause<sup>12</sup> of him. Arpagus ne<sup>13</sup> myʒte nouʒt send þis lettre openliche, for þe kynges war-

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. Wherefore Astiages toke this childe to Arpagus his secretary to norische, to whom he toke that childe to be sleyned afore, seyenge to hym that hit was the son of his scheparde. But this kyng Astiages toke to the seide Arpagus to eite secretly his awne childe, in that he fullefillede not his commaundement; and the kyng schewede to his secretary the other parte of his childe when he had eite well of his childe. Hit happede afterwarde that kyng Astiages toke a grete hoste to this Arpagus, to fiʒhte ageyne men of Persides, hym selfe remanent in Medea. Then this Arpagus hauenge in yre that wickede dede of the kyng, movede the hoste that thei scholde take Spertacus in to their kyng, whom thei namede Cirus, as if he scholde say, thauʒhe Astiages wylle or nay, this Cirus schalle be his heire. *Trogus*, *libro primo*. After that the seide Arpagus sende to Cirus an epistole, what tribulacion and sorowe he hade suffrede for hym, and how he hade loste his sonne for his luffe, whiche epistole was sende in the bely

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> Cx.<sup>2</sup> bytake, Cx.<sup>3</sup> yete, γ.<sup>4</sup> than, Cx.<sup>5</sup> fore] om. Cx.; a told hym for,

γ.

<sup>6</sup> ledar, γ.<sup>7</sup> conseyled thoost, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Perses, Cx.<sup>9</sup> hem, Cx.<sup>10</sup> eyr, β.<sup>11</sup> *Trogus*, α., γ., and Cx.<sup>12</sup> for loue, Cx.<sup>13</sup> ne] om. α. and Cx.

todes mittere<sup>1</sup> non poterat, lepori exenterato inserit, et ut dolus lateret, rheda eum ferente sub [specie]<sup>2</sup> venationis mittit. Lectis epistolis, movetur Cyrus per somnum ut quem mane haberet primum<sup>3</sup> obvium socium<sup>4</sup> cœptis suis<sup>5</sup> assumat. Unde mane facto, Sebarem quendam compeditum de ergastulo fugientem, in Perside genitum, habuit obvium, ipsumque dempto compede in Persipolim<sup>6</sup> secum ducit;<sup>7</sup> ubi populum convocat, quem<sup>8</sup> cum securibus silvam cœdere facit.<sup>9</sup> Secundo die eundem populum epulis<sup>10</sup> splendide convivavit;<sup>11</sup> quos cum jocundos videret, quærit utrum hesterni<sup>12</sup> laboris angustias an illius diei epulas velint. Omnibus autem acclamantibus quod præsentis epulas malint,<sup>13</sup> adjungit Cyrus: "Qui Medis parent hesternum<sup>14</sup> laborem, qui me sequitur<sup>15</sup> tales epulas habebunt:" unde<sup>16</sup> confestim Astyagi bellum indicitur.<sup>17</sup> *Petrus, centesimo septuagesimo tertio.*<sup>18</sup>

<sup>1</sup> mittere] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> specie, added from A.B.D.

<sup>3</sup> primum before mane, B.

<sup>4</sup> in, added in B.

<sup>5</sup> sibi, D.

<sup>6</sup> Parsipolim, C.; Parsipolim, D.

<sup>7</sup> duxit, B.

<sup>8</sup> primo die, added in B.

<sup>9</sup> Varied in C.

<sup>10</sup> epulis] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> reficit, D.

<sup>12</sup> hesterni, from A.B.D.; externi, MS.

<sup>13</sup> malint] om. D.; maluerunt, B.

<sup>14</sup> histernum, A.B.D.; externum, MS.

<sup>15</sup> sequuntur, A.B.

<sup>16</sup> et, added in A.D.

<sup>17</sup> C.D. add:—"Astiages vero facti sui in Arpagum oblitus, exercitum suum ei committit."

<sup>18</sup> 163, D.

deyns, and perfore<sup>1</sup> he took out the boweles of an hare, [and dede<sup>2</sup> þe lettre wiþ ynne þe haare,]<sup>3</sup> and for þe fraude schulde not be knowe he sent it on a dreye<sup>4</sup> as it were venysoun, and whan þe lettre was i-rad Cirus was i-warned in his slepe þat þe firste man þat he mette erliche a<sup>5</sup> morwe he [schulde take hym wiþ him on his way; þanne erliche a morwe<sup>6</sup> he]<sup>7</sup> mette oon Sabar<sup>8</sup> þat fliþe<sup>9</sup> out of prisoun,<sup>10</sup> and was i-bore in Pers. He dede of his gyues, and ladde hym wiþ hym to Persipolis;<sup>11</sup> þere he gadrede þe peple, and made<sup>12</sup> hewe a-doun a grete wode, and made hem a grete feste amorwe; and whan he sigh hem merye and wel at ese wiþ mete and drynke,<sup>13</sup> [he]<sup>14</sup> axed hem wheþer he<sup>15</sup> were leuer þe trauail of þe raper day oþer þe feste of þat day [and hy al seyde, þe feste of þat day].<sup>16</sup> Þan Cirus seide "Who þat folowep þe Medes, "[he]<sup>14</sup> schal haue þe trauaille of ȝister day;<sup>17</sup> and þey<sup>18</sup> "þat folowep me schal haue suche festes." Þanne anon þey<sup>19</sup>

TREVISA.

Aburbe.

off an hare. This epistole redde, Cirus was monyschede in his slepe, that he scholde take that man to his felowe, to whom he ȝafe metenge firste in the morowe nexte folowenge. Whiche mette in the morowe a man callede Sebaris, hauenge fetures on his feete, broken from prison, whiche vnlosenge hym, brouȝhte hym in his felawschippe to Persipolis, where he, challenge the peple to gedre, causede theyme to kytte downe a grete woode. And in the secunde day folowenge he made to theyme a ryalle feste, whiche perceyuenge theyme to be mery. inquirede of þeim wheþer the labores of the day precedenge pleasede theyme better or the festes of that day þen presente. Then alle the peple cryede that the meites presente were more to theire pleasure. Then Cirus seide to theyme, "Men that "wille obey men of Medea schalle haue the labore of ȝister "day, and men that wille folowe me schalle haue suche "festes." Þro þe whiche comforte peple did resorte to hym, and ordeynede a batelle ageyne kynge Astiages. *Petrus,*

MS. HART.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> for the kyng, therfor, Cx.<sup>2</sup> put, Cx.; dude, γ.<sup>3</sup> Added from a.<sup>4</sup> daye, Cx.<sup>5</sup> erly on the, Cx.; erlych a morowe, γ.<sup>6</sup> erly on morow, Cx.<sup>7</sup> Added from a.<sup>8</sup> Sebar, γ.<sup>9</sup> one Sebar, that was escaped, Cx.<sup>10</sup> ygyued] added in γ.<sup>11</sup> Persipol, Cx.<sup>12</sup> bade, Cx.<sup>13</sup> dryngke, γ.<sup>14</sup> Cx.<sup>15</sup> hem, a. and Cx.; ham, γ.<sup>16</sup> Added from γ.<sup>17</sup> ȝursday, γ.<sup>18</sup> hy, γ.<sup>19</sup> he, Cx. and γ.

Itaque timens<sup>1</sup> Astyages, Darium consobrinum suum adoptavit<sup>2</sup> in filium, factoque congressu<sup>3</sup> fugerunt Persæ cum Cyro. Uxores autem Persarum et<sup>4</sup> matres egressæ, detectis pudendis<sup>5</sup> suis aiebant,<sup>6</sup> " Numquid " vultis<sup>7</sup> vos<sup>8</sup> in uteris<sup>9</sup> matrum introire et renasci?" Quo pudore excitati,<sup>10</sup> Persæ redierunt in hostes et vicerunt. Cyrus autem magis exhibuit se<sup>11</sup> nepotem Astyagi devicto<sup>12</sup> quam victorem.<sup>13</sup> Nam regnum Hyrcanorum illi dum viveret concessit; Dario avunculo, tanquam fratri matris suæ, tradidit regnum Medorum, tamen sub certa spe ad se revertendi. *Item*<sup>14</sup> *Petrus, centesimo lxx<sup>o</sup>. quarto.* Itaque Cyrus audita prophetia Isayæ, qui ante centum viginti annos de eo scripserat, *Sic Christo meo Cyro, cujus apprehendi dexteram, etc.*,<sup>15</sup> solvit captivitatem Judæorum primo anno regni sui, fere quinquaginta milia hominum; restituens eis

<sup>1</sup> *sibi*, added in B.: *Timensque sibi*, D.

<sup>2</sup> *sibi*, added in B.

<sup>3</sup> *ingressu*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *et*, from A.B.D.; *a*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *posterioribus*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> Varied in C.

<sup>7</sup> *vultus*, from A.B.; *multum*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *Numquid vultis iterato*, A.B.E.

<sup>9</sup> *ventris*, E., but above, in a later hand, *uteris*.

<sup>10</sup> *excitati*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *se exhibuit*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *devicto*] om. B.

<sup>13</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *Item*] om. B.

<sup>15</sup> C.D. omit the quotation.

arrayed hem to [a]<sup>1</sup> bataille azenst Astiages. *Petrus* 173. TREVISIA.  
 Panne Astiages dredde sore, and made his cosyn Darius to be  
 his sone adoptiuus; and whanne þe batailles come to gidres and  
 gonne<sup>2</sup> for to<sup>3</sup> fiȝte, Cirus and þe<sup>4</sup> Perses gonne<sup>5</sup> forto flee.  
 Panne hir wifes and hir modres come faste azenst hem, and  
 schewed hem her priue choses, and axede of hem and seide,<sup>6</sup>  
 "Wil ȝe crepe<sup>7</sup> in to ȝour moder wombe and be i-bore aȝen?"  
 Panne þe men worþe<sup>8</sup> aschamed, and tornede fersliche<sup>9</sup> aȝen,  
 and fil<sup>10</sup> on hire enemyes, and hadde þe victorie. Cirus bar hym  
 to Astiages as his neuwe after þe victorie, and nouȝt as his  
 victor, for he graunted hym the kyngdom of Hircane<sup>11</sup> while  
 he leuede, and he graunted þe kyngdom of Medes to his eme  
 Darius, as to his moder broþer, and hoped þat it schulde torne  
 to hym aȝe. *Petrus* 174. Cirus, whan he hadde [y]<sup>12</sup>-herde  
 Isay<sup>13</sup> his prophecie, þat was i-wrote of hym an hondred ȝere and  
 twenty ȝere<sup>14</sup> to forehonde<sup>15</sup> in þis manere, "To my Crist,<sup>16</sup>  
 "whos riȝt hond I<sup>17</sup> haue i-take," and so forþ,<sup>17</sup> he delyuerede  
 þe Iewes þe firste ȝere of his kyngdom, and made fre ny<sup>18</sup> fifty

Ab urbe. *capitulo* 173<sup>o</sup>. Astiages, dredenge this Cirus, desirede MS. HARL.  
 Darius, son to his sustyr, in to his son adoptiue; the batelle 2261.  
 ybegunne, men of Persides that were with Cirus fledde. A transmi-  
 The wifes of men of Persides seenge that, schewede to gracione.  
 them theire membres secrete, seyenge, "Wille ye entre in  
 "to the wombes of your moders and be borne ageyne." The  
 men of Persides ouercomme as with schame, returnenge  
 ageyne to the felde, hade the victory. This Cirus ȝafe  
 to kynge Astiages the realme of Hircanes while that he  
 liffede, and to Darius, as brother to his moder, the realme  
 of Medea, in hope that he scholde returne to hym. *Petrus*, f. 130. a.  
*capitulo centesimo septuagesimo quarto*. This Cirus her-  
 enge the prophecy of Ysay, whiche was writen afore by  
 a c and xx<sup>ti</sup> yere, in these wordes, "Christo meo Ciro cuius  
 "apprehendi dexteram," loosede the captiuite of the Iewes  
 in the firste yere of his reigne, abowte l<sup>ti</sup> m<sup>l</sup> men, re-

<sup>1</sup> From a.<sup>2</sup> gon, γ.<sup>3</sup> began to, Cx.<sup>4</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> began, Cx.; gon, γ.<sup>6</sup> and seide] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> Wol ȝe kreoþe, γ.<sup>8</sup> were, Cx.; werþe, γ.<sup>9</sup> sodeynliche, a., β.; sodenly, Cx.<sup>10</sup> ful, γ.<sup>11</sup> Hircans, Cx.<sup>12</sup> Ysayas, Cx.<sup>13</sup> ȝere] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> bifore, Cx.<sup>15</sup> Cirus] added in γ.<sup>16</sup> ych, γ.<sup>17</sup> ȝc., Cx.<sup>18</sup> nygh, Cx.; nyȝ, γ.

vasa Domini aurea et argenta quinque milia ccc., deditque eis licentiam redeundi et templum reædificandi in Jerusalem, movente eos<sup>1</sup> ad hoc potissime [Aggeo]<sup>2</sup> juvene, sed<sup>3</sup> non dum propheta; et etiam<sup>4</sup> Zacharia<sup>5</sup> propheta, qui benedixit Salathiel in filio, vocans eum Zorobabel, quod sonat magister Babylonis. Verum<sup>6</sup> quia plures eorum nati<sup>7</sup> in Chaldea, habentes ibidem possessiones, uxores,<sup>8</sup> et liberos, procedere tardabant usque in annum Cyri tertium.

## CAP. V.

[*De liberatione Judæorum, de Phalare Siculo tyranno, et de Cræso rege Lydorum.*]

<sup>9</sup>ORANTE Daniele ad Dominum pro liberatione populi sui, Darius rex Medorum, primo anno regni,<sup>10</sup> proponebat populum liberare, sed morte præventus non implevit. Idcirco Cyrus, primo anno regni sui, eandem<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *eos*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *Aggeo*, added from A.B.C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *etiam*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *Zacaria*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *fuert*, added in B.

<sup>8</sup> *uxores*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *Petrus*, capitulo 167, added in C.

<sup>10</sup> *sui*, added in B.

<sup>11</sup> *eandem*] om. B.

þowsand men, and restored hem to<sup>1</sup> þe holy vessel of golde and of siluer fyue<sup>2</sup> þowsand and þre hondred, and þaf hem leue to goo azen and bulde up<sup>3</sup> þe temple in Ierusalem. Aggeus meuede<sup>4</sup> hem moste þerto, þat was þo þong, and nouzt þit a prophete, and also Zacharias þe prophete meuede<sup>5</sup> hem,<sup>6</sup> þat blessed Salatiel his sone, and cleped hym Zerobabel, þat is to menyng,<sup>7</sup> maister of Babilon; but for many of hem [wer ybore]<sup>8</sup> in Caldea, and hadde þere possessioun [and]<sup>9</sup> wyfes and children, hem was þe loper [to]<sup>9</sup> go þens, and abide anon to<sup>10</sup> þe þridde þere of Cirus.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum quintum.*

DANIEL prayed to God for þe delyueraunce of [the]<sup>11</sup> peple, and Darius kyng of Medes, þe firste þere of his kyngdom, caste forto<sup>12</sup> delyuere þe peple; but he deide sone, and he fulfilled<sup>13</sup> hit nouzt. Þerfore Cirus, þe firste [þere]<sup>9</sup> of his kyngdom, þaf þe Iewes þe same leue; but þe peple was slowþ,<sup>14</sup>

Ab urbe.  
192.

storenge to theyme veselles of golde and of siluyr abowte the nowmbre of v.mf and ccc., and þafe to theyme licence to reedifie the temple in Ierusalem. Aggeus, a yonge man, mouenge the Iewes to hit specially, not a prophete at þat tyme; and Zacharias the prophete, whiche blessed Salathiel, callenge hym Zorobabel, whiche sowndethe as the maister of Babilon.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
32.*Capitulum quintum.*

DANIEL the prophete preyenge to Allemyþhty God for the deliueraunce of his peple, Darius, kyng of Medea, purposede to haue delyuerede the peple in the firste yere of his reigne, but dethe causede his purpose not to be fulfilledde. Wherefore Cirus grawntede to them the same licence in the firste yere of his reigne; but when the peple

<sup>1</sup> to] om. a., γ., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> vyf, γ.<sup>3</sup> up] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> meouede, γ.<sup>5</sup> meode, γ.<sup>6</sup> meued hym, Cx.<sup>7</sup> say, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Added from γ.<sup>9</sup> Cx.<sup>10</sup> abiden unto, Cx.<sup>11</sup> Cx. and β.<sup>12</sup> purposed to, Cx.<sup>13</sup> folfulde, γ.<sup>14</sup> slowe, Cx.; sloouþ, γ.

licentiam dedit Judæis; sed cum populus tardaret,<sup>1</sup> oravit Dominum Daniel ut [qui]<sup>2</sup> prius dederat regibus<sup>3</sup> liberandi, daret et populo animum redeundi.<sup>4</sup> *Petrus*, *centesimo lxxx.viii*.<sup>5</sup> Igitur in tertio anno Cyri egressi sunt Judæi sub Zorobabel duce, et sub Jesu<sup>6</sup> magno sacerdote. Et<sup>7</sup> iste annus septuagesimus annus<sup>8</sup> captivitatis secundum Josephum, et secundum glossam Jeronimi super Ezechielem, videlicet a tertidecimo anno Josiæ regis<sup>9</sup> usque ad<sup>10</sup> tertium annum Cyri; quamvis Eusebius in chronicis suis, fultus auctoritate Zakariæ,<sup>11</sup> dicat secundum annum Darii filii Hystaspis fuisse septuagesimum annum hujus captivitatis. Quod tamen sic determinari potest: secundus annus Darii fuit septuagesimus annus quintæ ætatis sæculi, et desolationis templi; sed tertius annus Cyri fuit septuagesimus annus captivitatis primæ<sup>12</sup> factæ sub anno tertidecimo<sup>13</sup> regis<sup>14</sup> Josyæ.<sup>15</sup> Igitur regressi Judæi jecerunt fundamenta templi: hoc audientes Samaritani acces-

<sup>1</sup> *tardaret*, from D. ; *traderet*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *qui*, added from A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *animum*, added in A.B.

<sup>4</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. omit reference; *Petrus* 174, A.

<sup>6</sup> *Jhu*, A.E.

<sup>7</sup> *est*, added in A.B.

<sup>8</sup> *annus*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *Juda*, added in B.

<sup>10</sup> *in*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *prophetæ*, added in A.B.

<sup>12</sup> *primo*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *xiii. anno*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *regis*] om. B.

<sup>15</sup> Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

and<sup>1</sup> perfore Daniel prayed to<sup>2</sup> God þat as he hadde i-zeue TREVISA.  
 þe kyng wille for<sup>3</sup> to delyuere þe peple, þat he wolde zeue  
 þe peple [wille]<sup>4</sup> for<sup>3</sup> to wende homward aʒen. *Petrus* 174<sup>o</sup>.  
 Danne þe pridde ʒere of Cirus þe Iewes wente under Zeroba-  
 bel þe duke, and [under]<sup>5</sup> Iohn,<sup>6</sup> þe grete preost. And þis  
 ʒere was þe seuentiþe ʒere of [the]<sup>5</sup> bondage and takynge; so  
 seiþ Iosephus and Ierom his glose uppon<sup>7</sup> Ezechiel. Þat tyme  
 was from þe þrittenþe ʒere of Iosyas þe kyng, to þe pridde  
 ʒere of Cirus, þey<sup>8</sup> Eusebius in his Cronicle,<sup>9</sup> by auctorite of  
 Sachary þe prophete, seiþ þat þe secunde ʒere of Darius,  
 Itapsis his sone, was þe seuentiþe ʒere of his<sup>10</sup> takynge and  
 bondage. Noþeles it may be determyned in þis manere. Þe  
 secunde ʒere of Darius was þe seuentiþe ʒere of þe firste<sup>11</sup>  
 age of þe world and of þe destroyenge of þe temple. But þe  
 pridde ʒere of Cirus [was þe seuentiþe ʒere of þe firste]<sup>4</sup>  
 takynge, þat was i-doo þe þrittenthe ʒere [of]<sup>4</sup> Iosyas þe kyng  
 Danne þe Iewes wente hoom aʒen, and leide þe fundament<sup>12</sup>  
 of þe temple, and þe Samaritanes herde<sup>13</sup> þerof, and come to

Ab urbe. was slawe þer in, Daniel preiede Allemyʒhty God that he þat MS. HARL.  
2261.  
 ʒafe to the kynges wille to delyuer the peple wolde ʒiffe wille  
 also to the peple to returne ageyne. *Petrus, capitulo* 174<sup>o</sup>. A transmi-  
gracione.  
 In the thridde yere of the reigne of kyng Cirus the Iewes  
 wente further vnder Zorobabel, and Ihesus<sup>14</sup> the grete preste,  
 gouernoures of theyme. And this was the lxx<sup>ti</sup> yere of the  
 captiuite, after Iosephus and after the glose of Ierom on  
 Ezechiel, from the xiiij<sup>the</sup> yere of Iosias kyng, vn to the  
 thridde yere of Cirus. But Eusebius, in his Cronicles,  
 folowenge the auctorite of Zachary the prophete, seythe the  
 secunde yere of Darius, son of Ytapsis, to be the lxx<sup>ti</sup> yere  
 of þe captiuite. Whiche thyng may be determinate in this  
 wise, for þe secunde yere of Darius was the lxx<sup>ti</sup> yere of  
 the desolacion of the temple. But the thrydde yere of  
 kyng Cirus was the lxx<sup>ti</sup> yere of the captiuite made in  
 the xiiij<sup>the</sup> yere of that kyng Iosias. Wherefore the Iewes f. 130. b.  
 comen to Ierusalem caste vp the fundacion of their temple.  
 The Samaritanes herenge that, come to edifie the temple with

<sup>1</sup> and] om. Cx.<sup>2</sup> to] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> for] om. Cx., as usual.<sup>4</sup> From a.<sup>5</sup> Cx.<sup>6</sup> Johan, Cx.; Ihu, γ.<sup>7</sup> apon, γ.<sup>8</sup> though, Cx.<sup>9</sup> Cronzique, Cx.; Cronyk, γ.<sup>10</sup> þis, a. and Cx.<sup>11</sup> fyfth, Cx.; vyfte, γ.<sup>12</sup> fundament, Cx.<sup>13</sup> hurde, γ.<sup>14</sup> Ihu, MS.

serunt, ut templum cum illis simul<sup>1</sup> coëdificarent, eo quod unum Deum cum illis colerent, et quinque libros Moysi<sup>2</sup> similiter recepissent. Quibus responderunt Judæi: "Licet commune sit nobis unum Deum colere, non tamen unam domum ædificare." Quamobrem indignantes Samaritæ muneribus et sugillationibus impederunt opus illorum<sup>3</sup> usque in secundum annum Darii filii Hystaspis.<sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup>*Orosius, libro primo.* Tempore Cyri regis, Phalaris Siculus tyrannus invenit aliquando quem juste puniret ipse<sup>6</sup> injustus. Nam Perillus,<sup>7</sup> quidam opifex æris, affectans amicitiam tyranni, taurum æneum illi<sup>8</sup> fecit, cui fabricæ januam in latere posuit, quem<sup>9</sup> ad contrudendos<sup>10</sup> damnatos receptui foret; et cum inclusus<sup>11</sup> subjectis ignibus torqueretur, sonum vocis extortæ capacitas concameris auget, murmurque et mugitum pecudis potius quam hominis gemitum ederet. Sed Phalaris tyrannus factum amplexus, factoremque execratus, ipsum opificem propria adinventione punivit, fecitque illum primum experiri quod

<sup>1</sup> *simul* before *cum*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Moysi*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *illud*, B.

<sup>4</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Orosius . . . cogitaverat*]. The following passage is substituted in C.D.: "Macedonum nonus rex "Avincas regnavit decem annis;" but for *decem* D. has *quingaginta*.

<sup>6</sup> *ille*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Paulius*, A.; *Parilius*, B.; *Pharilius*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *ei*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *quæ*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *contundendos*, A.; *contrudendos*, from E.

<sup>11</sup> *inclusis*, A.

hem and halpe<sup>1</sup> hem bulde þe temple, for þey<sup>2</sup> worschipped alle oon God, and hadde underfonge<sup>3</sup> Moyses his bookes. Þe Iewes<sup>4</sup> answerede and seide, "Þeiʒ we worschepe oon God ; "noþeles it falleþ not us to bulde oon hous." Þerfore þe Samaritans were wrooþ, and lette hire work with sugestiouns and wiþ ʒiftes anon to þe secunde ʒere of Darius, Itapsis his sone. *Orosius, libro primo.* In kyng Cirus his tyme, Phalaris, a<sup>5</sup> tyraunt of Sicilia, punschede<sup>6</sup> men ofte riʒtfulliche,<sup>7</sup> þey he were hym self unriʒtful. Þanne oon Parilius, a craftis man of bras, desired to plesse þe tyraunt, and made hym a brasyn boole<sup>8</sup> with a dore in þe riʒt side, þerforþ dampned men schulde wende to þe bole<sup>9</sup> for to be i-tormented ; and whanne þey<sup>10</sup> were wiþ ynne and þe dore i-closed and fuyre i-made þere under, þe noyse and þe<sup>11</sup> crye of hem þat were i-tormented þat<sup>12</sup> schulde passe by dyuers wyndynges and tornynges, so þat it schulde seme griseliche rorynge of booles and of beestes, and nouʒt manis gromynges. But Phalaris þe tyraunt was wel apaied wiþ þe dede, and wrooþ wiþ þe doer, and made hym firste assaie<sup>13</sup> þe torment þat he hadde wickedliche<sup>14</sup> i-brouʒt

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

theyme, in that thei worschippede oon Godde with theyme, and hade receyuede þe v. bookes of Moises with theym. The Iewes ʒafe an answeere to theyme, seyenge that if hit be commune to vs bothe to worschippe oon God, hit is not commune to vs to edifie oon temple. The Samaritanes, hauenge indignacion at theyme, lette theirre labore vn to the secunde yere of Darius son of Ytapsis. *Orosius, libro primo.* In the tyme of this Cirus there was a tiraunte in Sicille, Phalaris, whiche vnryʒhteuous scholde punysche a man ryʒhteuousely. That tyme þer was also a crafty man in brasse to be wrouʒhte, Parilius by name, whiche, desirenge the fauor of this tiraunte, made a bulle of brasse, conteynenge in hit mony concautes, in whom men that hade doen offence to dye scholde suffre dethe, made so that the voice of peple in theirre peyne scholde appere lyke to the sownde of oper bestes vnresonable. This tiraunte, commendenge that werke, seide to the maker of hit that experience scholde be schewede firste by his awne person,

MS. HART.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *asisted*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *hy*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *understande*, Cx. ; *underfange*,

B.

<sup>4</sup> *answerede*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *a*, from *a*, γ., and Cx. ; *at*, MS.<sup>6</sup> *Scicilia punysshed*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *ryʒtfolych*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *brasene bole*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *where men that were dampnd shold goo in to the boole*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *a*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *þe*] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> *þat*] om. Cx.<sup>13</sup> *essaye*, Cx. ; *asaye*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *wykkydlych*, γ.

nequiter excogitaverat. Hoc anno contigit<sup>1</sup> ea quæ de Croeso,<sup>2</sup> locuplete rege Lydorum, leguntur.<sup>3</sup> Nam cum Cyrus adversus Babylonios bellasset, rex Lydorum Croesus Babyloniiis opem tulit, sed devictus aufugit. Iterumque pacificatis Babyloniiis, Croesus a Cyro capitur, vita tamen satis illustri potitur, quod quidem<sup>4</sup> utile fuit victori et ipso victo.<sup>5</sup> Quippe auxilia quæ a Græcia ob Cræsi amorem ad bellandum convenerant, ob clementiam Croeso factam revertebantur.<sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup>Iste Croesus fanaticam<sup>8</sup> habuit filiam, spiritu phitonico afflatam, quæ<sup>9</sup> patri suo bellum<sup>10</sup> semper dissuadebat. Unde et Cræsus deos consuluit, qui sub versu æquivocum vocabulum habente eum deceperunt, sic dicentes. *Versus.*<sup>11</sup> *Perdet Cyrus Hali transmisso plurima regna.* Inde Croesus<sup>12</sup> tertio<sup>13</sup> contra Cyrum<sup>14</sup> rebellans, captus est Croesus.<sup>15</sup> *Petrus, centesimo lxxvi.* Porro Cyrus cum percussisset Cræsum, juxta flumen<sup>16</sup> Halym, gentem Lydorum bellicosissimam astute redigit

<sup>1</sup> *contigerunt*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Creso*, A.B.D. ; *Creto*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *quidam*, A. ; *tamen*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *vicio*, B.

<sup>6</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Valerius Maximus*, added in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *phantastam*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *qui*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *suo bellum*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *Versus*] om. A.B.

<sup>12</sup> *Cresus*, B. ; *Cirus*, MS.

<sup>13</sup> *tertio*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> *Cirum*, A.B. ; *Cresum*, MS.

<sup>15</sup> Varied and transposed in C.D., which also omit the reference ; *Cresus*, om. A.B.

<sup>16</sup> *fluvium*, B.

up to þe<sup>1</sup> torment of<sup>2</sup> opere men, and punshed<sup>3</sup> the craftes man by þe craft þat he hadde i-founde. Þat 3ere byfel<sup>4</sup> þat þat me redeþ of Cresus þe riche kyng of Liddes ;<sup>5</sup> ffor whanne Cirus werrede aʒenst þe Babilons, Cresus kyng of Liddes halp<sup>6</sup> þe Babilons ; but he was ouercome, and fliʒe ;<sup>7</sup> and whanne þe Babilons were i-sesed,<sup>8</sup> Cirus took Cresus, and dede by hym greet worschepe,<sup>9</sup> and þat tornede [to]<sup>10</sup> eiper of hem to<sup>11</sup> grete prophite,<sup>12</sup> for þe strengþe þat come out of Grees to werre aʒenst Cirus tornede aʒen for the curtesie<sup>13</sup> þat was i-doo to Cresus. Þis Cresus hadde a douʒter þat heet Fanatica, and<sup>14</sup> hadde a spirit of prophecie, and euere counsaillde here fader to leue þe werre. Þerfore<sup>15</sup> Cresus axed counseil of goddis, þat bygiled hym wiþ a vers and a worde of double understandinge : " Cirus Alun<sup>16</sup> passe schal, and þan kyngdoms " many lese.<sup>17</sup>" Þerfore Cresus was rebel aʒenst Cirus, and was i-take þe pridde tyme. *Petrus*, 176. Cirus smot Cresus bysides þe ryuer Alun,<sup>18</sup> and brouʒte þe Liddes, þat were noble

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.  
298.

where in he suffrede dethe. Those thynges happede that yere whiche be redde of Cresus, the riche kyng of Liddia. For when kyng Cirus ʒafe batelle to men of Babilon, that kyng Cresus ʒafe helpe to theyme, whiche ouercommen in batelle by Cirus fledde. After that tyme Cresus was taken ageyne of kyng Cirus, to whom he grauntede life, whiche graunte was profitable for theyme bothe. For the grete hoste of Grekes, luffenge gretely that kyng Cresus, comenge in to his socoure, herenge the fauor of Cirus, returnede ageyne. This Cresus hade a doʒhter, trowblede moche with a spiritte, whiche cownsaylede and mouede here fader to batelle. That Cresus askede then cownsaile of his Goddes, whiche deceyuede hym by a worde equiuocate, Alis, hauenge diuerse significaciones. Wherefore that kyng Cresus, rebelle<sup>f. 131. a.</sup> ageyne Cirus, was taken in the thridde tyme. *Petrus, capitulo 176°.* When kyng Cirus hade hurte Cresus nye to that water, Alis by name, he broʒhte the belli-

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.  
38.

<sup>1</sup> þe ] om. a. and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> of ] om. a. and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> punysshed, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> befelle, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> Liddus, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> helpe, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> fled, Cx.; fliʒ, β.  
<sup>8</sup> sessed, Cx.; ceeside, β.; ycesed,  
γ.  
<sup>9</sup> worschiplych, γ.

<sup>10</sup> Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> to ] om. Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> profyite, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> curtosye, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> which, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> wherfor, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> Alim, a. and β.; Alym, Cx.  
and γ.  
<sup>17</sup> leose, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> Alim, a. and Cx.; Alym, γ.

in socordiam. Nam armis et equis adeptis fecit eos caupones,<sup>1</sup> ludos, et ludicras artes cum lenociniis exercere.<sup>2</sup> Et<sup>3</sup> in hunc modum quasi<sup>4</sup> benevolentiam devictis ostendens, per libidinem expugnavit quos bello non potuit. Sicque defecit<sup>5</sup> regnum Lydorum, quod<sup>6</sup> steterat ducentis xxxi. annis.<sup>7</sup>

## CAP. VI.

*De regibus Romanorum.*<sup>8</sup>

ROMANORUM septimus rex et ultimus, Lucius Tarquinius Superbus, occiso<sup>9</sup> dolose socero<sup>10</sup> suo, Servio

<sup>1</sup> *commessiones*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *linociniis exercere*, A.; *exercere*, D.

<sup>3</sup> *Et*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *quasi*, from A.B.; *quas*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *deficit*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *quod*, from A.; *ad*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> Varied in C., which omits the last sentence. A.B. add: "*Trogus, libro primo*. Fuerant nempe Liddis [Leddus, A.] reges memorabiles ante Cræsum, sed fortunæ Candal [Candali, A.] nullus

" sperandus [comparandus, A.] qui cum uxorem suam propter summam ejus pulchritudinem nimis diligens cunctis prædicare, tandem eam nudam Gigy sodali suo monstravit; quo facto ex socio per libidinem illecto adulterum fecit et hostem, unde et regnum perdidit et uxorem."

<sup>8</sup> A. has not the heading.

<sup>9</sup> *prius*, added in B.

<sup>10</sup> *socio*, B.

men of armes, by slithe<sup>1</sup> to wrecchednesse and to sleupe; for whanne pey<sup>2</sup> hadde i-lost here hors<sup>3</sup> and hire armure, he made hem to use tauernes, pleyes, iapes, and nyse craftes with horlynges<sup>4</sup> and strompettes and euel lyuynges men, [and]<sup>5</sup> in þis manere, as it were schewynges loue and good wille, he ouercome by likynges and leccherye hem þat he myȝte nouȝt ouercome by bataille. And so þe kyngdom of Liddes faillede, þat hadde i-stonde two hondred ȝere and oon and þretty. *Trogus, libro primo.* Þere hadde be<sup>6</sup> noble kynges of Liddes,<sup>7</sup> but non so gracious as Candalus, þat louede his wif to moche by cause of hir fairnesse,<sup>8</sup> and wolde ofte<sup>9</sup> [speke of her and]<sup>5</sup> preyse hir to alle manere men; and at the laste he schewed hir naked to oon Gygy þat was his owne felawe; by þat dede he made his felawe a spouse brekere and his owne enemy, and þerfore he loste bope his kyngdom and his wif. *Eutropius.*

TREVISA.

*Capitulum sextum.*

THE seuenþe and þe laste kyng of [the]<sup>10</sup> Romayns hadde þre names, and [het]<sup>11</sup> Lucius Tarquinius [and]<sup>10</sup> Superbus; and<sup>12</sup>

Ab urbe. cose peple of Liddia in to socordia, causenge theyme to occupye harpes, pipes, and other kyndes of instrumentes musicalle, and ouercome theyme in that maner whom he myȝhte not ouercomme in batelle. And so the realme of Liddia faylede, whiche contynuede by cc. and xxxj. yere. *Trogus, libro primo.* There were nowble kynges in Lidia afore kynges Cresus, but noon of theyme was comparable to Candalus in fortune, whiche hauenge a wife excellent in beawte schewede here nakede to Gigy his felowe. Thro the whiche schewenge that man Gigy, gretely attemptede to the luste of the flesche, causede Candalus the kyng to loose his wife and realme also.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.*Capitulum sextum.*

309. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS the prowde, the vij<sup>th</sup> kyng of Rome and the laste, sleynges Seruius Tullius, his fader in lawe,

47.

<sup>1</sup> *sleght*, Cx.; *slizþe*, B.; *sleythe*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *hy*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *horses*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *with comyn women*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> From α.  
<sup>6</sup> *I be*, α.; *be*, Cx.; *hadden be*, β.; *ybe*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *noble kynges of Lyddes*, from Cx., β., and γ.; *þe noble Liddes of kynges*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *beautee*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *ofte*] om. α. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *and*] om. Cx.; *and hizte*, β.; *and het*, γ, from which the verb is added.  
<sup>12</sup> *he*, Cx.

Tullio, invasit imperium, regnavitque xxxv. annis.<sup>1</sup> Hic primus apud Romanos excogitavit genera tormentorum, videlicet, vincula, taureas<sup>2</sup> fustes, laminas, carceres,<sup>3</sup> compedes, catenas, exilia, metalla.<sup>4</sup> Volscos et Gabios devicit. Cum Tuscis pacem fecit. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii<sup>o</sup>, capitulo xiiii<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>5</sup> Tandem<sup>6</sup> in monte Tarpeio<sup>7</sup> templum deo Jovi<sup>8</sup> construxit. In quo loco quia caput hominis inventum est dum fodere, Capitolium locum illum vocaverunt. Unde vates eorum et augures prognosticati sunt locum<sup>9</sup> illum caput mundi<sup>10</sup> futurum. *Titus Livius et Augustinus,*<sup>11</sup> *libro primo.*<sup>6,12</sup> Dum<sup>13</sup> aliquando iste Tarquinius Superbus obsideret civitatem Ardeam Romæ rebellem, filius ejus Tarquinius Sextus, et vir Lucretiæ Tarquinius Collatinus ad cœnam sedentes,<sup>14</sup> conferebant de uxorum castitate. “Quiescant verba,” ait Collatinus,<sup>15</sup> “et facta magis ostendant uxorum nostrarum præcellentiam.” Unde quasi ex condicto<sup>16</sup> venerunt<sup>17</sup> nocte Romam, ubi solam Lucretiam invenerunt ad lanificium lucubrantem

<sup>1</sup> *Eutropius*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *tauricas*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *cardes*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *et alla*, B.

<sup>5</sup> D. omits reference. It should be lib. iii. cap. xv.

<sup>6</sup> *Tandem . . . primo*] om. D.

<sup>7</sup> *Carpeio*, A.; *Carpere*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Jovi*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *locum*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *mundi*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *de Civitate*, added in A.B.

<sup>12</sup> *cap.* 19, added in A.; *cap.* 16, added in B. See note 5.

<sup>13</sup> *Unde*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *sedentes*, from A.; *sedentem*, MS.

<sup>15</sup> *ad . . . Collatinus*]. These words appear to have been omitted from the copy from which B. was transcribed, as the scribe has left a short space blank.

<sup>16</sup> *condicto*, from A.B.; *condito* MS.

<sup>17</sup> *quasi*, added in B.

slouȝ his wifes<sup>1</sup> fadre Seruius Tullius, and regnede fyue and twenty ȝere. Þis founde up first dyuers manere tormentes among þe Romayns, [as]<sup>2</sup> bondes, boole ȝerdes,<sup>3</sup> platis,<sup>4</sup> battis, prisouns, gyues, cheynes, owte lawying and exiling: he ouercome þe Vulces and þe Gabies, and made pees wip Tuscans. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 14<sup>o</sup>*. At þe laste he bulde a temple to Iubiter<sup>5</sup> in the hille<sup>6</sup> Carpelus, and for þey<sup>7</sup> founde a mannis hede in þat place while þey<sup>7</sup> digged,<sup>8</sup> þei<sup>7</sup> cleped þat place Capitolium; þerfore here<sup>9</sup> prophetes and here<sup>10</sup> deuynes tolde [þat]<sup>11</sup> þat place schulde be heed of þe world. *Titus Livius, et Augustinus de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo 19<sup>o</sup>*. Somtyme while þis Tarquinius Superbus besegede þe citee Ardea, þat was rebel to Rome, his sone Tarquinius Sextus and Lucrecia housbond<sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> Tarquinius Collatinus sette at þe<sup>14</sup> soper and talkede of þe chastite of hir wifes. Let be, quod<sup>15</sup> Collatinus, and leet here owne dedes preyse oure wifes. Þerfore as it were by assent þey come by nyȝte to Rome, and fonde Lucrecia anon<sup>16</sup> wakyng aboute wolle<sup>17</sup> work, and oþer men

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. falsely, reignede xxxv. yere. This Tarquinius ymagynede MS. HARL. 2261.  
 firste kyndes of tormentes amonge the Romanes, as prisoners, cheynes, fetures, whiche ouercome the Vulcones and Gabiones, and made peace with men of Tuschia. *Augustinus, libro secundo, capitulo quarto decimo*. At the laste this Tarquinius made a temple to Iubiter, whiche place thei namede Capitolium, for cause that the hedde of a man was founde in hit, wherefore wicches prenosticate that place to be the chiefe place of the worlde. *Titus Livius; et Augustinus, libro primo, capitulo decimo nono*. As hit happede on a tyme Tarquinius the prowde to be abowte the sege of a cite callede Ardeia, not obediente to Rome, Tarquinius Sextus, his son, and Tarquinius Colatinus, spake to gedre of the castite of their wifes as they sate in soper. Tarquinius Colatinus, howsebonde to Lucrecia, seide in this wise, "Lette wordes reste and the dedes schalle schewe the "precellence of oure wifes." Wherefore the Romanes, come in the nyȝhte vn to a certeyne place of the cite, founde Lucrecia, the wife of Colatinus, makenge sorowe, the wifes f. 131. b.

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> wif his, a.  
<sup>2</sup> Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> boleyerdes, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> platis] om. γ.  
<sup>5</sup> of Iupiter, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> hul, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> hy, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> diggide, β.  
<sup>9</sup> wherfore theyr, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> here] om. Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> From a.  
<sup>12</sup> Lucrecias husbonde, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> to, added after housbond in MS., but om. a. and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> þe] om. Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> quod, β.; quap, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> all one, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> wol, Cx.

ceterorum uxoribus circa lascivias occupatis aut soporatis. Ex his inflammatus Sextus Tarquinius nacta opportunitate, aliquando apud Lucretiam illam pro hospite susceptus,<sup>1</sup> eam soporatum cum gladio extracto ad concubitum invitam coegit, sic inquit:<sup>2</sup> “Nisi mecum  
“ cubaveris, servum nudum jugulatum ad te mortuam<sup>3</sup>  
“ in lecto apponam.” Igitur commisso facinore Sextus recedit; mulier mœsta patrem et maritum de exercitu advocat, infortunium pandit; quorum fide accepta de<sup>4</sup> scelere vindicando, seipsam in conspectu<sup>5</sup> illorum cum ferro occultato<sup>6</sup> occidit.<sup>7</sup> *Ranulphus*. Hic dicunt<sup>8</sup> docti quod Lucretia non ex virtute, sed propter verecundiam humanam, et ex passionis infirmitate seipsam occidit, cum nulla lege debeat<sup>9</sup> innocens puniri,<sup>10</sup> nec etiam nocens sine iudice plecti.<sup>11</sup> Sed quia gens

<sup>1</sup> *receptus*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *inquiens*, from B.; *inquies*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *ad te mortuam*, from A.B.; *ad mortuam*, E.

<sup>4</sup> *e*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *in conspectu*] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> *occulto*, A.

<sup>7</sup> Abbreviated to a few lines in C.D., the passage *Ranulphus* being omitted.

<sup>8</sup> *ducunt*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *sed . . . debeat*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *punitur*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *iudice plecti*] om. B.; *plecti*, om. A.

wifes were a slepe, and som aboute gigelotrie.<sup>1</sup> Perfore Sextus<sup>2</sup> Tarquinius waited his tyme, and was i-harborwed wip Lucrecia yn a geste<sup>3</sup> wise,<sup>4</sup> and come uppon<sup>5</sup> hire while sche<sup>6</sup> slepte wip his swerd i-drawe,<sup>7</sup> and<sup>8</sup> to lye<sup>9</sup> by hire maugre<sup>10</sup> hir teep, and seip, "But pou wil pat I<sup>11</sup> ligge by pe,<sup>12</sup> I schal " putte a naked cherle dede wip pe in bedde, and pou schalt " ligge deed wip hym also." Danne whanne [this]<sup>13</sup> Sextus hadde i-doo pat dede, pe womman gop<sup>14</sup> hir wey sorwful<sup>15</sup> and drery,<sup>16</sup> and sendep<sup>17</sup> to hire fader and housbonde, and prayep<sup>18</sup> hem to come home out of pe oost, and tellep<sup>19</sup> hem pe myshap pat here<sup>20</sup> was byfalle; [and]<sup>13</sup> pey took<sup>21</sup> feip<sup>22</sup> to pe tale, and sche<sup>23</sup> took wreche of pe dede, and slouȝ hir self to fore hem pere wip a priue knyf pat sche<sup>23</sup> bar. [R.]<sup>24</sup> Wise men here tellep pat Lucrecia slouȝ nouȝt hire self for no vertu, but for schame and for anger, for noȝer man ne womman schulde be punshed wip oute gilt,<sup>25</sup> noȝer wip<sup>26</sup> gilt wip oute iuge. But

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of other men occupiede abowte the acte venerealle. Tarquinius Sextus, inflamed with the luste of concupiscence carnalle, come to that Lucrecia in a season, desirenge to be loggede per, was receyuede. Whiche commenge to here bedde, hauenge a swerde drawn in his honde, constreynede here to his pleasure, seyenge in this wise, "With owte pat " thow consente to me y schalle putte a nakede man ythrotelede " to the dedde in to thy bedde." Tarquinius fullefillenge his wylle, returnede ageyne. And this nowble woman Lucrecia, makenge moche sorowe, callenge here fader, here howsebonde, and oȝer nowble men, schewede to theym this offence, whiche promysenge to venge that dede, sche did slee here selfe with a litelle knyfe in thaire presence. R. Mony men say that this Lucrecia did not slee here selfe of vertu, but for schame of man and of infirmite of a passion, sythe an innocente awe not to be punschede by the lawe, neither

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *gyglotrye*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *Sixtus*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *gyst*, a.  
<sup>4</sup> *in gestwyse*, Cx.; *yn a gystwyse*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *apon*, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *heo*, β. and γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *adrawe*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *and*] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *ligge*, Cx.; *lygge*, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> *maugrey*, β. and γ.  
<sup>11</sup> *ich*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *sayde but thou suffre me lye by the*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *wente*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *sorrowfully*, Cx.; *sorfol*, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> *and drery*] om. Cx; *dreory*, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *sente*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *prayed*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *enformed*, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *hir*, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *gave feyth and credence to her messagier and*, Cx.; *hy tok fey*, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> *fey*, a. and β.  
<sup>23</sup> *heo*, γ.  
<sup>24</sup> *From* a.  
<sup>25</sup> *gult*, γ.  
<sup>26</sup> *wip*] om. a., β., and Cx.; *gulty*, γ., omitting *wip*.

Romana maxime erat avida laudis humanæ et famæ mundanæ, timuit ista Lucretia quod si superviveret post adulterium crederetur a populo consensisse<sup>1</sup> adulterio. Idcirco in signum displicentiæ, ne<sup>2</sup> famam amitteret aut impropriū sustineret, noluit supervivere. De<sup>3</sup> isto casu dixit quidam exclamator, sicut tangit Augustinus de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo xix: "Duo fuerunt, et unus commisit adulterium." *Eutropius*.<sup>4</sup> Hac de causa, populo convocato, regnum<sup>5</sup> adimitur<sup>6</sup> patri<sup>7</sup> regi; filii quoque<sup>8</sup> regis cum ipso<sup>9</sup> patre exilio traduntur; exercitus Romanus, qui cum rege apud Ardeam fuerat Tarquinium reliquit. Et rex ipse rediens, cum portas Romæ contra se clausas reperisset,<sup>10</sup> cum filiis suis fugit. Ex hoc tempore, regibus ab urbe pulsus, constituti sunt duo consules ad regendum rem-publicam, scilicet Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatinus, vir Lucretiæ; sed ante finem anni

<sup>1</sup> *consensuisse*, B.; *conçensisse*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *se*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *De*, from A.B.; *Se*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> C. (not D.) omits reference.

<sup>5</sup> *imperium adimitur Tarquinio communi decreto*, D.

<sup>6</sup> *adimitur*, A.; *adintur*, E.

<sup>7</sup> *fratri*, MSS., by a clerical error.

<sup>8</sup> *quoque*] om. A.B.

<sup>9</sup> *ipso*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *reperisset*, from A.; *reperisset*, MS.

for þe Romayns coueyteþ most preysynge of men and worlde-liche worschepe, þis Lucrecia [had]<sup>1</sup> dredde ȝif he<sup>2</sup> lyuede after þe spousebreche,<sup>3</sup> leste þe peple wolde wene þat sche<sup>4</sup> was<sup>5</sup> assentyng to þe dede, and þerfore in token<sup>6</sup> þat sche<sup>4</sup> was sorry for<sup>7</sup> þe dede, and sche<sup>8</sup> wolde nouȝt lese<sup>9</sup> hire good loos noþer be despised, sche<sup>10</sup> wolde no lenger lyue. Of þis happe spekeþ adytour<sup>11</sup> [or retricion]<sup>1</sup> as Seint Austyn de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo<sup>19</sup>, toucheþ, tweyne<sup>12</sup> þere<sup>13</sup> were and<sup>14</sup> oondede spouse breche.<sup>15</sup> *Eutropius*. By cause of þis dede þe peple<sup>16</sup> gadrede to gideres, and by nam þe fadres kyngdom, and exilede<sup>17</sup> hym and his children. Þe oost þat was wiþ þe kyng at Ardea forsook Tarquinius þe kyng; and whan the kyng come to Rome and fonde þe gates i-closed aȝenst hym,<sup>18</sup> þan fliȝe he and his children. After þat tyme<sup>19</sup> kynges were i-putte out of þe citee, and tweie consules<sup>20</sup> were i-ordeyned to gouerne þe comounte, þat were Iunius Brutus and Tarquinius Collatinus, Lucrecia housbonde; but or<sup>21</sup> þe ȝeres

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

a giltly person with owte a iugge. But this peple of Rome be moste covetous of laude and fame terrestrialle, wherefore sche thouȝhte if that sche hade lyuede after, men wolde haue seide that sche consente to hym voluntarily. Wherefor sche wolde not lyue longer in a signe of displeasure that sche scholde not renne in to infamy and susteyne blame. *Eutropius*. Wherefore the peple of Rome conuocate, Tarquinius the prowde kynge and his son Tarquinius Sextus were exilede from the cite. The hoste of the Romanes that were at the sege of Ardeia with the kynge, refusede hym; that kynge commenge to Rome, and fyndenge the ȝates yschutte, fledde with his childer. From whiche tyme ij. consules were ordeinede to gouerne the cite and cuntre, whiche were Iunius Brutus and Tarquinius Collatinus, the howsebonde of Lucrecia; but Tarquinius Collatinus was amouede

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> Cx.<sup>2</sup> she, Cx., a., and γ.<sup>3</sup> after that dede, Cx.; spouse-  
bruche, γ.<sup>4</sup> heo, β. and γ.<sup>5</sup> were, Cx.<sup>6</sup> tokne, γ.<sup>7</sup> thereof in conservynge hir good  
loos and name, and in avoydyng the  
despite, and in example of good  
women he, Cx.<sup>8</sup> heo, β.; a, γ.<sup>9</sup> loose, β.; leose, γ.<sup>10</sup> a, γ.<sup>11</sup> aditour, β.; a dytour, γ.<sup>12</sup> þar were tweyne and, γ.<sup>13</sup> þere, from a. and Cx.; þat, MS.<sup>14</sup> and, from a. and Cx.; in, MS.<sup>15</sup> brake spousage, Cx.<sup>16</sup> people, γ.<sup>17</sup> and putte downe and deposed his  
fader from his kyngdome, and exyled,  
Cx.<sup>18</sup> he and his childern wente away,  
Cx.; a flyȝ, he and his childern, γ.<sup>19</sup> tyme] om. Cx.<sup>20</sup> two consuls, Cx.<sup>21</sup> er, Cx.; ar, γ.

vir Lucretiæ a consulatu amotus est in odium sui nominis, eo quod Tarquinius vocaretur.<sup>1</sup> Placuit enim populo Romano ne quisquam tale nomen ferens [in]<sup>2</sup> officio aut [in]<sup>2</sup> urbe moraretur, in detestationem dicti adulterii.<sup>3</sup> *Ranulphus*.<sup>4</sup> Innuit autem Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii<sup>o</sup>, capitulo xiv<sup>o</sup>. et xv<sup>o</sup>., quod vir Lucretiæ infra annum amotus sit per fraudulentiam collegæ sui alterius consulis. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro tertio, capitulo xiiii<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>5</sup> Tarquinius sic expulsus misit legatos in urbem pro bonis suis repetendis quæ in urbe demiserat; qui legati consilium occultum habuerunt cum filiis Bruti consulis, et cum Vitelliis fratribus uxoris Bruti, ad reducendum Tarquinium in urbem. Quo aperto<sup>6</sup> et denunciato senatui per quendam servum ipsorum Vitelliorum, Brutus consul omnes illos fecit occidi. *Ranulphus*. Sicut tangit<sup>7</sup> Virgilius in fine sexti libri Æneidos.<sup>8</sup> *Eutropius, libro primo*. Igitur

<sup>1</sup> *vocatus est*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *in*, added from A.B.

<sup>3</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Ranulphus*.] From here to the end of the chapter omitted in C.D., and the following passages substituted: "*Dionisius*. Eo anno Cresus capto, regnum Liddorum destructum est, quod steterat annis 231. *Trogus Pompeius, libro primo*. Fuerant quoque Liddis ante Cresum reges memorabiles, sed fortunæ Candali nullus comparandus. Qui cum uxorem

" suam propter summam pulchritudinem nimis diligens omnibus prædicaret, tandem nuda Gigy sodali suo monstravit. Quo facto ex socio libidine illecto adulterum fecit et hostem, unde et regnum perdidit et uxorem. *Petrus, capitulo 176*. Zenophanes phisicus, scriptor tragediarum, claret."

<sup>5</sup> *et Titus*, added in A.; *et Linus*, added in B.

<sup>6</sup> *comperto*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *tangit*, from A.B.; *tangitur*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *Eneid*, A.; *Eneyd*, MS.

ende Lucrecia housbonde was put out of his office of consul TREVISA.  
 for hate of his name, for he hiȝte <sup>1</sup> Tarquinius ; for þe Romayns  
 wolde þat no man þat bare þat name schulde bere office in þe  
 citee, noþer wonye þerynne, <sup>2</sup> and þat in despite of þe spouse  
 breche <sup>3</sup> þat Tarquinius Sextus hadde i-doo. [R.] <sup>4</sup> Seynt  
 Austyn de Civitate Dei, libro 2º, capitulo 14º et 19º, <sup>5</sup> seip þat  
 Lucrecia housbonde was putte out of his officie wipynne þe ȝere  
 by fraude of his felawe þe <sup>6</sup> opere consul. <sup>7</sup> *Augustinus, libro 3º,*  
*capitulo 14º, et Titus.* <sup>8</sup> Whanne Tarquinius was so i-put  
 of, he sente messangeres <sup>9</sup> in to þe citee, <sup>10</sup> and his messangeres <sup>9</sup>  
 hadde priue <sup>11</sup> counsaile wip þe sones of Brutes þe consul, and  
 wip Vicellies, <sup>12</sup> þe breþeren of Brutes the consul <sup>13</sup> wif ; þe  
 counsaile was þat Tarquinius schulde be brouȝt to his state <sup>14</sup>  
 and in to þe citee aȝen ; <sup>15</sup> but þis come out by a seruaunt of þe  
 Vicellies, and [was] <sup>16</sup> i-knowe and i-tolde [to] <sup>16</sup> þe Senatoures :  
 þan Brutus þe consul dede him <sup>17</sup> to dethe euerich on. [R.] <sup>18</sup>  
 Virgil spekeþ þerof in fine vj<sup>ti</sup>. libri Eneyd. <sup>19</sup> *Eutropius,*

Ab urbe. from his office afore the ende of the yere, for hate of his MS. HARL.  
 name in that he was callede Tarquinius. For hit pleasede 2261.  
 the Romanes that noo man of that name scholde not <sup>19</sup> haue  
 eny rewle other gouernayle in that cite, for the detestacion A transmi-  
gracione.  
 of that name and of the advoutery. R. But Seynte Austyn,  
 de Civitate Dei, libro 2º, capitulis 14º et 15º, rehersethe  
 that Tarquinius, howsebonde to Lucrecia, was amovede from  
 his office with in the yere by the frawde of that other consul,  
 his felawe. *Augustinus, libro 3º, capitulo 14º.* Tarquinius  
 soe expulsede, sende messangeres in to the cite for the  
 goodes that he lefte þere ; whiche messyngeres hade a secrete  
 counselle with the sonnes of Brutus the consul, and with the  
 breþer of the wife off Brutus to brynge Tarquinius in to  
 þe cite. Whiche thyngþe perceyvede and schewede to the  
 senate, Brutus the consul causede alle to be sleyne. R.  
 As Virgilius the poete dothe reherse in the vj<sup>th</sup> boke of  
 Enoyd, in the ende. *Eutropius, libro primo.* Tarquinius

<sup>1</sup> *het, γ.*<sup>2</sup> *neyther dwell therin, Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *spousebrekyng, Cx.*<sup>4</sup> *From a.*<sup>5</sup> *15º, a. and Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *that, Cx.*<sup>7</sup> *[R.]...opere consul] om. γ.*<sup>8</sup> *and Tytus, Cx.*<sup>9</sup> *messagers, Cx.*<sup>10</sup> *for to have hys catel and hys**goodes þat he hadde yleft in þe cite,*  
*inserted in γ.*<sup>11</sup> *pryuey, γ.*<sup>12</sup> *Vicilles, Cx.*<sup>13</sup> *the consul] om. a., γ., and Cx.*<sup>14</sup> *staat, γ.*<sup>15</sup> *estate in the cyte ayene, Cx.*<sup>16</sup> *Cx.*<sup>17</sup> *dude ham, γ.*<sup>18</sup> *Eneidis, Cx.*<sup>19</sup> *Sic in MS.*

Tarquinius, collectis undecumque auxiliis, bellum urbi indixit, ut vel sic posset restitui. In qua pugna Brutus consul et Aruns filius Tarquini invicem se occiderunt. Sed et Tarquinius ter tribus annis contra Romanos conflagens devictus est. *Petrus clxxvii.*, et *Trogus*.<sup>1</sup>

## CAP. VII.

[*Cyri mors.*]

Anno  
A transmi-  
gratione  
60.  
Ab urbe  
220.

CYRUS<sup>2</sup> subacta Asia, Scythis<sup>3</sup> bellum indixit,<sup>4</sup> ubi<sup>5</sup> Tomyris,<sup>6</sup> regina Scytharum<sup>7</sup> sive Massagetarum, occurrens, cum a transitu fluminis Araxis hostes arcere potuisset, transire tamen ultro permisit, ut sic facilius

<sup>1</sup> In place of this reference A. and B. have: "unde et Tusculum se contulit, ubi cum uxore sua quatuordecim annis consenuit; sed et Brutus consul [prædictus, A.] adeo pauper obiit ut nummos ad sepulturam suam nisi a populo collectionis [collectos non, A.] haberet." A. adds: "Petrus 176, et Trogus libro primo."

<sup>2</sup> *Cirus*, A.B.; *Sirus*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *Scitis*, A.; *Sithis*, D.; *Shitis*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *Trogus*, added in C.

<sup>5</sup> *cui*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Thamiris*, A.D.; *Thamaris*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *Sitharum*, D.; *Shitarum*, MS.

*libro primo.* Panne Tarquinius gadrede helpe in euery <sup>1</sup> side, and werrede aʒenst þe citee, for he hoped to be restored in þat manere: and in þe comynge <sup>2</sup> and fiʒtinge Brutus þe consul and Aruns, Tarquinius his sone, <sup>3</sup> slowʒ eiþer oþer; and Tarquinius fauʒte þries <sup>4</sup> in þre ʒere aʒenst the Romayns, and was ouercome. Þerfore he wente in to Tusculus wiþ his wif, and ended þere <sup>5</sup> fourtene ʒere: but the forseide Brutus, þe consul, was so pore <sup>6</sup> whanne he deide, þat he hadde no money to burye <sup>7</sup> hym with, but as it was gadrede <sup>8</sup> among þe peple. [*Petrus, c<sup>o</sup>.lxxvi., and Trogus, libro primo.*] <sup>9</sup>

TREVISA.

*Capitulum septimum.*

CIRUS, whanne he hadde i-wonne <sup>10</sup> Asia, he caste <sup>11</sup> hym to werre <sup>12</sup> aʒenst þe Schites: <sup>13</sup> [þere Tamirus <sup>14</sup> þe queene of Schytes,] <sup>15</sup> and Messegetes, <sup>16</sup> þat beep al naciouns, <sup>17</sup> come aʒenst hym, þey <sup>18</sup> sche <sup>19</sup> myʒte lette hym and alle her enemyes, and

Ab urbe. gedrenge a grete hoste, ʒafe batelle to the cite, that he myʒhte be restorede in that wise, in whiche fiʒhte Brutus the consul, and Arnus the son of [Tarquinius] did slee either other. But this Tarquinius, ʒiffenge batelle iij. yere to Rome, was deuicte, wherefore he fledde with his wife to Tusculum, where he tariede xiiij. yere. But Brutus the consul was so poore afore his dethe that he hade not goodes to berye hym but by the almes of peple.

MS. HARL  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

*Petrus, capitulo 176<sup>o</sup>, et Trogus, libro secundo.*

*Capitulum septimum.*

220. THAT kynge Cirus, after that he hade subduede to hym Asia, intendende to ʒiffe a batelle to þe Messagetes. Thamisiris the qwene was redy anoon with a grete hoste to mete, 60.

<sup>1</sup> euerych, γ.<sup>2</sup> encountryng, Cx.<sup>3</sup> his sone] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> þryʒes, a.; thryes, Cx.<sup>5</sup> lyued, Cx.; elde, β.; eldede, γ.<sup>6</sup> poure, γ.<sup>7</sup> birye, β.<sup>8</sup> gaderede, β.<sup>9</sup> Cx.<sup>10</sup> wonnen, β.<sup>11</sup> castide, β.<sup>12</sup> he entended to warre, Cx.<sup>13</sup> Sythes, Cx., et infra.<sup>14</sup> Thanurus, Cx.; Thamirus, γ.<sup>15</sup> From a.<sup>16</sup> Messagetes, Cx.<sup>17</sup> be alle one nacyon, Cx. and β.<sup>18</sup> þey] þat, MS.<sup>19</sup> he, a.; þeyʒ heo, γ.

intra notum regnum pugnaret a facie, et fluminis<sup>1</sup> objectus difficiliorem fugam præberet a tergo. Cyrus autem, cum intra<sup>2</sup> regnum illud castra statuisset victualibus referta quasi refugiens metu simulato se retraxit. Miserat autem regina<sup>3</sup> filium suum adolescentem cum tertia parte exercitus sui contra Cyrum. At ubi ad epulas ventum est, adolescens, rei militaris ignarus, cum sequacibus suis prius ebrietate quam armis<sup>4</sup> vincitur. Deinde a Cyro superveniente occiditur. Quod audiens regina non in lacrimas<sup>5</sup> resolvitur;<sup>6</sup> sed ultionem pro solatio quærens, pari insidiarum fraude [Cyrum]<sup>7</sup> circumvenit. Nam et ipsa quasi refugiens propter vulnus in filium<sup>8</sup> suum recenter receptum, ad montium angusta Cyrum attraxit, ubi ducenta millia Persarum cum ipso<sup>9</sup> Cyro rege<sup>10</sup> truci-

<sup>1</sup> *fluminis*, D. ; *fluvius*, E.

<sup>2</sup> *infra*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *Thamiris*, added in D.

<sup>4</sup> *quam armis*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *lacrimis*, D.

<sup>6</sup> *resoluta*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *Cyrum*, added from A.B.D.

<sup>8</sup> *in filio*, D.

<sup>9</sup> *ipso*] om. D.

<sup>10</sup> *rege*] om. B.

holde hem of at <sup>1</sup> a passage of þe ryuer Araxis, nopeles sche <sup>2</sup> TREVISIA.  
lete hym passe wilfulliche <sup>3</sup> for to haue <sup>4</sup> þe esier <sup>5</sup> fitzinge wip  
ynne þe londe þat sche <sup>6</sup> knewe, also for þe ryuer byhinde hir  
enemyes schulde lette hem in her flizt.<sup>7</sup> Cirus sette his  
paulouns <sup>8</sup> wip ynne þe <sup>9</sup> lond wip grete plente of mete and  
[of]<sup>10</sup> drynk,<sup>11</sup> and feyned hym to flee and wipdrowz hym, as it  
were for drede. Þe queene hadde i-sent hire zong sone wip þe  
pridde deel <sup>12</sup> of heere oost azenst Cirus; and whan he come to  
þe deynteous <sup>13</sup> mete and drynke,<sup>11</sup> he was unkonnyng of chi-  
ualrie, and [he and]<sup>14</sup> his men were rapier ouercome wip dronk-  
nesse <sup>15</sup> þan wip dedes of armes. Þanne Cirus fil <sup>16</sup> uppon hym,  
and slowz hym. Whanne þe queene herde þerof sche wepte <sup>17</sup>  
nouzt perfore; but for solas and confortte sche <sup>18</sup> desired forto  
take wreche, and bygiled Cirus wip suche a manere gile.  
Sche <sup>18</sup> as it were fleyng for hir sone þat was newe wounded,<sup>19</sup>  
drouz <sup>20</sup> Cirus into a narow<sup>21</sup> valey bytwene hiže hilles, and slow  
Cirus and two hondred þowsand of his men of Pers, so þat

Ab urbs. whiche suffrede hym to comme ouer a water called Araxes, MS. HARL.  
that sche myzhte fizhte with theym in the londe, and that 2261.  
the water scholde resiste theym if thei wolde flee. When A transmi-  
kyng Cirus hade fixede his tentes with in that londe whiche gracione.  
repleneschede with victelles, feynede hym as to flee for fere.  
Thamiris the qwene sende here son to ziffe batelle to hym,  
takege to hym the thrydde parte of here hoste, but this f. 132. b.  
yonge man, not instructe in batelles, was deuicte rather with  
wyne then with armes, whiche yonge man was sleyne by  
kyng Cirus. Thamiris the qwene, herenge that, wepede  
not for the dethe of here son, but thouzhte that sche wolde  
recompense Cirus in like wise, whiche, feynenge here as to  
flee for the dethe of here son, drawede Cirus and his hoste  
vn to the streyte places of the hilles, where sche did sle  
Cirus the kyng and alle his hoste, that oon man of theyme

<sup>1</sup> *Though she myght haue with-  
stande his entre into hyr londe, and  
all hyr enemyes, and haue holden hem  
of atte, Cx.*

<sup>2</sup> *a., γ.*

<sup>3</sup> *wylfolych, γ.*

<sup>4</sup> *wylfully suffred them entre to  
haue, Cx.*

<sup>5</sup> *eysier, γ.*

<sup>6</sup> *heo, γ.*

<sup>7</sup> *not lete them escape by flyght,  
Cx.*

<sup>8</sup> *pauylon, Cx.*

<sup>9</sup> *her, Cx.*

<sup>10</sup> *of] om. Cx.*

<sup>11</sup> *dryngke, γ.*

<sup>12</sup> *thryddele, Cx.; thriddel, β.*

<sup>13</sup> *deynteous, Cx.; dentuos, γ.*

<sup>14</sup> *Cx.*

<sup>15</sup> *drongnes, γ.*

<sup>16</sup> *came, Cx.; ful apon, γ.*

<sup>17</sup> *a weep, γ.*

<sup>18</sup> *heo, γ.*

<sup>19</sup> *woundide, β.*

<sup>20</sup> *drow, Cx.*

<sup>21</sup> *narouz, γ.*

davit; ita ut ne unus quidem superesset qui nuncium de hac re domi<sup>1</sup> ferre posset. Caput quoque Cyri amputatum in utrem<sup>2</sup> humano sanguine repletum<sup>3</sup> projici<sup>4</sup> regina jubet, cum tali exprobratione: "Satia te nunc sanguine quem semper sitisti." Sicque post triginta annos regni,<sup>6</sup> quibus semper insignis enituit, Cyrus obiit.<sup>6</sup>

CAP. VIII.<sup>7</sup>[*De regno Cambysis.*]

CAMBYSES, filius Cyri, successit patri, qui apud Esdram Artaxerxis sive<sup>8</sup> Assuerus dicitur, verum tamen in historia Judith vocatur Nabugodonozor. Nam sub isto Cambyse factum est, quod in historia Judith legitur.<sup>9</sup> Nec mirum si sic denominetur,<sup>10</sup> quia pater suus Cyrus<sup>11</sup> Nabugodonozor<sup>12</sup> cognominaverat, ac

<sup>1</sup> domi] om. D.

<sup>2</sup> utre, B.

<sup>3</sup> repleto, B.

<sup>4</sup> coici, A.B.C.; cohici, D.

<sup>5</sup> sui, added in B.D.

<sup>6</sup> Slightly varied in C.

<sup>7</sup> Petrus 189, added in A.B.

<sup>8</sup> Artar Xerses seu, A.B.; Artaxerses vel, D.

<sup>9</sup> Petrus, capitulo 179, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> nominetur, B.

<sup>11</sup> eum, added in A.

<sup>12</sup> Nabugodonozor] eum sic, B.; in E. eum is written above in a later hand.

nouȝt oon scaped<sup>1</sup> to bere hoom tydinges<sup>2</sup> how hem spedde.<sup>3</sup> · TREVISIA.  
 De queene hiȝte<sup>4</sup> smyte of Cirus heed, and prowte it in a  
 flakett<sup>5</sup> ful<sup>6</sup> of manis blood, and despised hym in pis manere :  
 " Nowe fille þy self wiȝ þe blood þat þou desiredst alwey."<sup>7</sup>  
 And so Cirus deyde,<sup>8</sup> after þat he hadde i-reigned nobliche  
 and realliche<sup>9</sup> þritty ȝere, and alwey i-doo grete dedes.  
*Petrus*, 178.

*Capitulum octavum.*

CAMBICES,<sup>10</sup> Cirus his sone, regnede after his fader. Esdras  
 clepē<sup>11</sup> hym Artaxerses and Assuerus ; nopeles in [the]<sup>12</sup>  
 storie of Iudith he is i-cleped Nabugodonosor. In pis Cambises  
 his tyme byfel þat is i-rad in storie<sup>13</sup> of Iudith. *Trogus*,  
 198.<sup>14</sup> And no wonder þey he be so i-cleped,<sup>15</sup> for his owne  
 fader, Cirus, cleped hym Nabugodonosor in pis Cambises

Ab urbe. remaynede not on lyue that myȝhte brynge message home MS. HARL.  
 to his cuntre of that fiȝhte. Thamiris the qwene toke the 2261.  
 hede of Cirus, and put hit in to a veselle replete with  
 mannes bloode, with suche an exprobracion " Fylle the nowe  
 with bloode that þow hase desirede alleweies." And so  
 Cirus was sleyne after that he hade reignede xxx<sup>ti</sup> yere  
 regally. A transmi-  
gracione.

*Petrus, capitulo centesimo septuagesimo octavo.*

*Capitulum octavum.*

221. CAMBICES, the son of kynge Cirus, succedede his Fader, 61.  
 callede by Esdras the prophete or scribe, Artarxerses or  
 Assuerus, but he is callede Nabugodonosor in the story of  
 Judith, for that thynghe whiche is redde in the story of  
 Judith happede in the tyme of this Cambises. *Petrus*,  
*capitulo* 189°. And hit is noo meruayle, thauȝhe he be  
 callede soe, for Cirus his fader namede hym Nabugodonosor,

<sup>1</sup> escaped, Cx. ; *ascapede*, γ.

<sup>2</sup> *tydynges*, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *how hem spedde*] om. Cx.

<sup>4</sup> *bade*, Cx. ; *het*, γ.

<sup>5</sup> *flakette*, Cx. ; *flaket*, γ.

<sup>6</sup> *fol*, γ.

<sup>7</sup> *that hast euer desyred*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *was dede*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *ryally*, Cx. ; *rialyche*, β. ; *nobe  
lych and realych*, γ.

<sup>10</sup> *Cambyses*, Cx., et infra.

<sup>11</sup> *called* Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *thystorye*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> 189, a., γ., and Cx.

<sup>15</sup> *though he mere so called*, Cx.

dum viveret istum filium suum Cambysem apud Assyrios xii. annis in Nineve regnare fecerat; sed tandem mortuo patre viii. annis monarchiam orientis tenuit.<sup>1</sup> Hic autem Cambyses toto tempore<sup>2</sup> suo templum in Jerusalem reædificari non permisit.<sup>3</sup> Itaque primo anno monarchiæ suæ Arfaxat<sup>4</sup> apud Medos regnare molientem occidit. Ac dum vellet in Israel sicut<sup>5</sup> pro Deo adorari, Judith vidua Olofernem principem militiæ suæ in obsidione Gethuliæ<sup>6</sup> secundo anno imperii sui peremit. Igitur Cambyses quinto anno regni sui vastavit Ægyptum, ritus ejus sprexit, templa destruxit, Babyloniam in Ægypto ædificavit. Inde redeundo mortuus est in Damasco, octavo anno regni sui. *Valerius, libro sexto.* Iste Cambyses fecit pellem cujusdam judicis male judicantis detrahi, et sellæ<sup>7</sup> judiciariæ circumponi, in qua posuit<sup>8</sup> filium ejusdem judicis

<sup>1</sup> Slightly varied and transposed in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *corpore*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *prohibuit*, D.

<sup>4</sup> *Arphaxat*, A.B.; *Arphazath*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *ubique*, added in A.B.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Bethulia*, A.B.C.; *Betulia*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *cella*, A.D.; *sellæ*, from B.C.; *colle*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *imposuit*, B.

tyme;<sup>1</sup> and while he was on<sup>2</sup> lyue he made pis Cambises, þat was his owne sone [to]<sup>3</sup> regne twelue zere among þe Assiries in Niniue. But at þe laste, whan his fader was dede, he held<sup>4</sup> þe hool kyngdom of þe est eiȝte zere. Þis Cambises suffrede nouȝt þe temple of Ierusalem be i-bulde duryng al his tyme. Also the firste zere of his hool kyngdom he slow<sup>5</sup> Arphaxath, þat wolde haue i-regned in Media, while he wolde be i-worschipped in stede of God of Israel, as he was over al, Iudith, þe wydewe,<sup>6</sup> slow<sup>7</sup> Holofernus, þe prince of his oost, in þe sege of Bethulia, þe secounde zere of his empere. Þanne Cambises, þe fifte<sup>8</sup> zere of his kyngdom, destroyede Egipt; he forsook þe usages þerof, and destroyed þe temple, and bulde Babiloyne<sup>9</sup> in Egipte; and whanne he tornede þennes he deyde in Damascus,<sup>10</sup> þe eiȝteþe<sup>11</sup> zere of hys kyngdom. *Valerius, libro 6<sup>o</sup>*. Þis Cambises, Cirus his sone, regnede after his fader,<sup>12</sup> made men<sup>13</sup> stripe<sup>14</sup> of þe skyn of a iuge, for he hadde i-zeue a false dome,<sup>15</sup> and made hem [to]<sup>3</sup> sprede and takkede þe skyn aboute þe chayer þere<sup>16</sup> þe iuge schulde sitte in plee<sup>17</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and made Cambises his son to reigne on the men of Assiria, MS. HARL. in the cite of Niniuen, by xij. yere afore his dethe. But 2261. after the dethe of his fader he ocupiede the monarchie of the este viij. yere. This Cambises wolde not suffre the temple to be redifiede in his tyme, whiche did slee Arphaxath, willenge to reigne in Medea. And when he wyllede to be honorede for a God in Israel, Iudith the wedowe did sle Olofernes, prince of his cheualry, in the sege of Bethulia, in the secunde yere of the reigne of Cambises. Wherefore Cambises, in the v<sup>th</sup>e yere of his reigne, wastede Egipte, despisenge the rites of theyme, destroyede theire temples, whiche, goenge from that cuntre, diede in the cite f. 133. a. of Damascus in the viij<sup>th</sup>e yere of his reigne. *Valerius, libro sexto*. This Cambises, causenge the skynne of a Iugge Iuggenge vnryȝhteously to be taken from hym, putte hit in

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> in þis Cambises tyme] om. a. and Cx., copied here by mistake, from the previous sentence.

<sup>2</sup> a, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Cx.

<sup>4</sup> a huld, γ.

<sup>5</sup> of hys kyngdom al hool a slouȝ, γ.

<sup>6</sup> widue, β.; weduwe, γ.

<sup>7</sup> Olyfernes, Cx.; Olofernes, γ.

<sup>8</sup> vyfte, γ.

<sup>9</sup> Babylonia, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> Damaske, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> viii., Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Cirus . . . fader] om. a. and Cx.

<sup>13</sup> men] om. Cx.

<sup>14</sup> stryke, Cx.; strike, β.; struype,

γ.

<sup>15</sup> yeuen fals iuggement, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> and to take it aboute the chayre there as, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> ple, γ.

judicem pro patre, in qua cathedra tales versus apponebantur.<sup>1</sup> *Versus.*<sup>2</sup>

*Sede sedens ista iudex inflexibilis sta.*

*A manibus revoces munus, ab aure preces.*

*Sit tibi lucerna lex, lux, pellisque paterna*

*Qua<sup>3</sup> resides natus pro patre sponte datus.*

*Trogus, libro primo; et Petrus, centesimo lxxx<sup>o</sup>.<sup>4</sup>*

#### CAP. IX.

[*De rebus Persicis post Cambysen.*]

Anno  
A transmi-  
gratione  
68.  
Ab urbe  
228.

POST Cambysen Hermeides quidam, unus de septem magis qui iudicabant regnum Persarum, duxit<sup>5</sup> in uxorem filiam Cambysis, simulavitque ex hoc se nolle<sup>6</sup> regnare, sed regnum [servare]<sup>7</sup> Smerdi,<sup>8</sup> fratri Cambysis, quia puer adhuc erat. Hunc tamen Smerdim<sup>9</sup> Cambyses

<sup>1</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Versus*] om. A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *Qui*, B.

<sup>4</sup> B. omits reference.

<sup>5</sup> *ducens*, D.

<sup>6</sup> *non velle*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *servare*, added from A.B.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Smerdi*] Mergo, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *Smerdim*] Mergum, MS.

forto deme, and made þat iuges<sup>1</sup> sone iuge in þat place in stede<sup>2</sup> of his fader, and made suche vers i-write<sup>3</sup> uppon þe chayer :<sup>4</sup> TREVISA.

“ Sittyng on þis see,  
 “ Iustice loke þou stedfast<sup>5</sup> be.  
 “ Kepe hondes and eres  
 “ From ʒifte from mennys<sup>6</sup> prayeres.  
 “ Take lanterne, lawe,  
 “ Liʒt, fader skyn to<sup>7</sup> drawe.  
 “ þow<sup>8</sup> sittest [in place]<sup>13</sup> ʒit  
 “ Sone<sup>9</sup> perfore<sup>10</sup> fader i-sitt.”

*Trogus, libro primo, et Petrus, 180.<sup>11</sup>*

*Capitulum nonum.*

AFTER Cambises, oon Hermeydes, þat was oon of þe seuene wise men þat rulede<sup>12</sup> þe kyngdom of Perses, weddede Cambises douzter, and made hit as þey he wolde nouʒt regne by [the tytyle of]<sup>13</sup> his wyf, but as þey he wolde kepe<sup>14</sup> þe kyngdom to oon Mergus, Cambises his broþer, þat ʒit<sup>15</sup> was a ʒong childe.

Ab urbe. the seete of the iugge, makenge the son of the same man Iugge. In whiche seete this sentence was writen : “ O thow Iugge, syttenge in this seete, stonde inflexible, expelle ʒiftes from thy hondes, and preiers from thyne eires. The skynne of thy fader may be to the a lawnterne and liʒhte, on whiche skynne thow syttes, occupienge the place of thy fader.” MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Trogus, libro primo, et Petrus, capitulo centesimo octogesimo.*

*Capitulum nonum.*

228. HERMEIDES reignede after Cambises, whiche didde wedde the dozhter of Cambises, feynenge hym selfe not to wille to reigne, but to kepe the realme to Mergus, broþer of Cambises, that tyme of tendre age, whom Cambises hade sleyne 68.

<p><sup>1</sup> iuge his, a.; iugges, Cx.  <sup>2</sup> stude, γ.  <sup>3</sup> suche versus to be wryton, Cx.  <sup>4</sup> cheyre, γ.  <sup>5</sup> studefast, γ.  <sup>6</sup> hande and eke eeres from yeftes and from mennes, Cx.  <sup>7</sup> lyght under skyn to, Cx.; lyʒt vader skynne, γ.  <sup>8</sup> þow syttest ʒette sone þar for</p>	<p>vader ysette, γ., and in a later hand above for is written thy.  <sup>9</sup> sone] om. Cx.  <sup>10</sup> perforere, a.; where thy forn- fader was sette, Cx.  <sup>11</sup> decimo octavo, Cx.  <sup>12</sup> reulede, γ.  <sup>13</sup> Cx.  <sup>14</sup> have kepte, Cx.  <sup>15</sup> ʒut, γ.</p>
---	---

prius occiderat in penetrabilibus templi, solo isto mago conscio. Cumque post septem menses regni sui magus iste moreretur substituit sibi fratrem suum, elegantem juvenem, dicens illum esse Smerdim,<sup>1</sup> filium Cyri et fratrem Cambysis. Talis autem<sup>2</sup> regum occultatio facile fieri potuit in Perside, ad cujus reges nullus pæne<sup>3</sup> intrabat præter domesticos. Unus autem de septem magis cœpit illum habere suspectum. Iste itaque magus habens [filiam]<sup>4</sup> inter concubinas regis, secretius monuit eam ut de<sup>5</sup> nocte palparet caput regis et deprehendere conaretur an rex auriculas haberet. Nam fratrem Hermeidis<sup>6</sup> magi Cambyses quondam sibi offensum auribus<sup>7</sup> mutilaverat. Quod cum compertum fuisset per puellam, magi conjurantes eum occiderunt.<sup>8</sup> Porro hi septem magi, cum tractarent [inter]<sup>9</sup> se quis eorum duceret filiam regis, et regnaret, complacuit

<sup>1</sup> *Smerdim*] *Mergum*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *Talis autem*] hæc, D.

<sup>3</sup> *pæne*] forte, D.

<sup>4</sup> *filiam*, added from A.B.D.

<sup>5</sup> *de*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *Armeidis*, A.

<sup>7</sup> *auribus*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> Very slightly varied in C.D. which add: "Et ita vix per annum regnaverunt isti duo fratres," as do A.B., putting "hii" for "isti."

<sup>9</sup> *intra*, B. in MS.

Nopeles Cambises hadde i-slawe <sup>1</sup> to forehonde this Mergus TREVISIA. wip ynne þe temple, þat <sup>2</sup> no man wiste <sup>3</sup> þerof but Hermydes þe <sup>4</sup> wise man. After seuene monthes of his kyngdom, þis Hermydes þe wise man <sup>5</sup> schulde <sup>6</sup> deie, and hadde a faire zongelynge to broþer, and <sup>7</sup> ordeyned hem <sup>8</sup> kyng, and seide þat [that] <sup>9</sup> zongelynge <sup>10</sup> was Mergus, Cirus his sone, and Cambises his broþer. Suche hydyng <sup>11</sup> of kynges myz̄te liztliche be i-doo yn Perse, for no man goop into the kynges of Perse but men of meyny. Oon of þe wise men bygan to haue <sup>12</sup> suspectioun of þis doynge, and hadde a douzter amonge þe kynges concubynes, and charged his douzter <sup>13</sup> þat sche <sup>14</sup> schulde be nyz̄te grope þe kynges heed, and take heed zif þe kyng hadde eeren, <sup>15</sup> ffor Cambises was somtyme wrop wip Hermydes his broþer, and kutte of his eeren. <sup>16</sup> And whanne it was i-knowe by þe womman <sup>17</sup> þat þe kyng hadde non eeren, þe seuene wise men conspired to gideres and slowz̄ hym; and so pese tweyne <sup>18</sup> breþeren regnede scarsliche <sup>19</sup> oo zere. Þanne pese seuene wise men tretede by twene hem self whiche of hem <sup>20</sup> schulde wedde the kynges douzter, and be kyng of þat kyng-

Ab urbe. afore thro consente of this Hermeides. Whiche dienge after MS. HARL. 2261. vij. monthes of his reigne made his brother kyng, seyng that hit was Mergus, broþer to Cambises, and son of Cirus. A transmi-gracione. For suche occultacion other hidenge of kynges myz̄hte be welle in the londe off Persides, to the kynges of whom noo man did entre, his awne seruauntez excepte. And anoon of the vij. nowble men and wicches of that cuntre hade hym suspecte, whiche man, hauenge a dozhter amonge the concubines of the kyng, monyschede here that sche scholde attempte in the nyz̄hte wheder the kyng hade eny eires. For Cambises kytte of the eires of the brother of Hermeides for a certeyne offence. This knowen that he hade noo eieres, the vij. nowble men conspirede ageyne hym and putte hym to dethe. These men hauenge comunicacion amonge theyme what man of theyme scholde mary the kynges dozhter

<sup>1</sup> before this, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> but, a.; and, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> wuste, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> this, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> þe wise man] om. Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> lyeng on his deth bed, and he hadde, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> and] om. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Sic.  
<sup>9</sup> Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> ionglynge, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> huydyng, β., γ.  
<sup>12</sup> hadde, γ., ut sæpe.  
<sup>13</sup> pryveylich, added in γ.  
<sup>14</sup> heo, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> yf he hadde eeres, Cx.; eres, β.  
<sup>16</sup> for . . . his eeren] om. Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> wenche, a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> two, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> scarsely, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> hamsylf wuch af ham, γ.

cunctis [ut]<sup>1</sup> diluculo venirent super solum atrium palatii ante fores templi, et cujus equus prius hinnitum daret secundum oraculum deorum ipse rex [constitueretur].<sup>2</sup> Erat autem<sup>3</sup> eorum Darius filius Hystaspis, qui secretius loquens cum custode equorum, mandavit ei ut in loco ad quem in crastino convenirent<sup>4</sup> equo suo de nocte supponeret<sup>5</sup> equam. Quo facto cum in crastino<sup>6</sup> magi convenirent, statim equus Darii ad memoriam equæ de nocte suppositæ hinnitum dedit. Et sic<sup>7</sup> in regem levatus est,<sup>8</sup> et regnavit xxxvi annis.<sup>9</sup>

## CAP. X.

[*De Darii Regno et quædam de republicâ Romanâ.*]

Anno  
A transmi-  
gratione.  
68.  
Ab urbe.  
228.

DARIO regnante super [centum]<sup>10</sup> viginti septem provincias, Zorobabel filius Salathiel, ei valde<sup>11</sup> familiaris,

<sup>1</sup> *ut*, added from A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *rex*] constitueretur, added from B.; *rex constitueretur*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *unus*, added in A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *crastinum venirent*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *supponerent*, E.

<sup>6</sup> *septem*, added in D.

<sup>7</sup> *sine cunctatione*, D.

<sup>8</sup> *regnare incipiens 39 anno regni Persarum*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *centum*, added from A.B.C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *valde*] om. D.

dom. Þan alle<sup>1</sup> þey accorded þat they schulde erliche amorwe come in to a place of þe paleys to fore þe temple ʒates, and whos hors neighed<sup>2</sup> first he schulde be kyng by þe schewynge of [the]<sup>3</sup> goddes. Þan oon of hem, Darius, Itapsis his sone, spak priueliche wip þe keperes<sup>4</sup> of þe hors,<sup>5</sup> and charged hem þat he schulde make his hors assaile<sup>6</sup> a mare þat nyʒt in þe same place þere<sup>7</sup> þey schulde come to gideres amorwe. So it was i-seide and<sup>8</sup> do in dede;<sup>9</sup> and whan þe wise men come to gideres a morwe,<sup>10</sup> anon Darius his hors gan<sup>11</sup> to neye, for he hadde mynde of þe mare þat he hadde assailed anyʒt,<sup>12</sup> and so Darius was i-make kyng, and regnede sixe and þritty ʒere.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum decimum.*

DARIUS regned over an hondred and seuen and twenty prouinces; and Zerobabel, Salatiel his sone,<sup>13</sup> was ful homeliche<sup>14</sup>

Ab urbe. and reigne, condescende in this wise, that thei scholde comme on the morowe to a certeyne place in the palice, with their horses, and whose horse made noyce firste, or did whryny, he scholde be electe in to their kyng. Darius, the son of Ytapsis, was oon of theyme whiche spekenge priuely with the keper of the horses, commaundede hym to putte a mare to his horse in that place wheder thei scholde be brouʒhte in the morowe. That thyng doen, the horse of Darius made firste noyce, and did whryny for the remembraunce of the mare putte to hym in that place in the nyʒhte afore, and so he was erecte in to their kyng, whiche reignede xxxvj. yere.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 133. b.*Capitulum decimum.*

229. DARIUS reignenge on a c. and xxvij<sup>d</sup> prouinces, Zorobabell, son of Salathiel, of grete familiarite with hym, movede hym 69.

<sup>1</sup> *hy alle*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *neyde*, Cx. ; *neyede*, γ.<sup>3</sup> Cx.<sup>4</sup> *keper*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *keper of his hors*, Cx. and β.<sup>6</sup> *asayle*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *where*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *i-seide and*] om. Cx.<sup>9</sup> *in dede*] om. a. and Cx.<sup>10</sup> *on the morow*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *began*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *þat . . . anyʒt*] om. Cx.<sup>13</sup> *Zorobabel, Salatiels sonne*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *right famylyer*, Cx.

persuaserat Dario<sup>1</sup> aliquando<sup>2</sup> ante adeptum regnum<sup>3</sup> votum vovere Deo Israel ut si rex fieret templum Domini restauraret et<sup>4</sup> vasa<sup>5</sup> restitueret. Unde Zorobabel fiducialiter cepit reaedificare templum, cohortantibus ad hoc Zakaria et Aggeo prophetis, qui dixerunt<sup>6</sup> Deum fore illis offensum eo quod domus Dei foret<sup>7</sup> desolata et<sup>8</sup> ipsi habitarent in domibus laqueatis, cujus offensæ divinæ signum dicebant esse quod seminabant multum et intulerunt parum. Sed impredientibus opus templi principibus Persarum qui erant trans flumen, ascendit Zorobabel ad Darium, et honoratus est ab eo, in cubiculo<sup>9</sup> dormiens.<sup>10</sup> *Josephus, libro undecimo, capitulo octavodecimo.*<sup>11</sup> Cumque rex mane facto Paradigma<sup>12</sup> proposuisset tribus custodibus corporis sui quid de tribus rebus<sup>13</sup> fortius videretur, scilicet rege, vino, muliere, munera promittens prudentius respondenti; dixit primus regem esse for-

<sup>1</sup> *Dario*, from A.B.D.; *Darius*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *aliquando*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *aliquando . . . regnum*] om. D.

<sup>4</sup> *et*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> *Domini*, added in D.

<sup>6</sup> *prædicabant*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *erat*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *et*] om. D.

<sup>9</sup> *ejus*, added in A.; *regis*, added in D.

<sup>10</sup> Varied and slightly abbreviated in C.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. omit reference; A.B. omit *capitulo octavo decimo*. It should be *capitulo quarto*.

<sup>12</sup> *Periadigma*, E.

<sup>13</sup> *rebus*] om. D.

wip hym, and hadde i-counsailed hym, or <sup>1</sup> he were kyng, pat he schulde make his anow to God of Israel pat <sup>2</sup> if he were kyng he schulde restore pe temple of God, and zelde pe holy vessel <sup>3</sup> azen. Perfore Zorobabel bygan boldeliche to bulde <sup>4</sup> pe temple, and Zacharias and Aggeus, pe prophetes, counfortede <sup>5</sup> hym wel perto, and seide [pat God was wroop wip hem, for <sup>6</sup> goddes hous was dissolate, and pey <sup>7</sup> wonede yn hous <sup>8</sup> pat were wel i-buld, and seide] <sup>9</sup> pat it was a token of goddes wreche pat pey <sup>10</sup> sewe moche and gadrede but <sup>11</sup> litel. But pe princes of Pers pat were byzonde the ryuer lette <sup>12</sup> pe work of pe temple; perfore Zorobabel wente to Darius, and hadde grete worschepe of hym, and sleep <sup>13</sup> in his owne chambre. <sup>14</sup> Pe kyng putte forþ a rydels <sup>15</sup> erliche amorwe, and axede of pe pre wardeynes of his body, "Whiche," quod <sup>16</sup> he, "is pe <sup>17</sup> strengest of pe <sup>18</sup> pre, kyng, wyn, " or <sup>19</sup> "womman;" and byhi<sup>z</sup>te <sup>20</sup> hem <sup>21</sup> ziftes pat <sup>22</sup> zaf pe <sup>23</sup> redieste answere. Pan <sup>24</sup> pe firste saide pat pe kyng is strengest of alle,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. diuerse tymes afore that he was kynge to make a promyse to God of Israel that and if he were kynge, he scholde restore the veselles of the temple, and ziffe licence to theyme to reedifie the temple. Wherefore Zorobabel began to reedifie the temple, Zacharias and Aggeus, prophetes, mouenge hym to that edificacion, seyenge that thei offendede ageyne Allemyzhty God in that the howse of God was desolate, and thei inhabite other vile places. Schewenge to Zorobabel a signe of the displeasure of Godde, that thei did sawe moche corne and hade but litelle encrease. But the princes of Persides, lettenge the werke of pe temple, Zorobabel wente to Darius kynge, whiche was receyuede with grete honor of hym. *Josephus, libro xj<sup>o</sup>*. This kynge Darius proposede in the morowe to thre of his kepers thre thynges, promisenge grete ziftes to the best answerer amonge theyme; the question was, of a kynge, of wyne, and of a woman, whiche of these thre scholde be moste stronge? The firste man seide a kynge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> er, Cx.; ar, γ.<sup>2</sup> vessels, Cx., as always.<sup>3</sup> buylde, γ.<sup>4</sup> comforted, Cx.; confortiden, B.<sup>5</sup> bycause, Cx.<sup>6</sup> hy, γ.<sup>7</sup> dwellyd in howses, Cx.<sup>8</sup> From a.<sup>9</sup> but] om. Cx.<sup>10</sup> letted, Cx.<sup>11</sup> slept, Cx.; slep, γ.<sup>12</sup> Iosephus, libro undecimo, Cx.;

primo, γ. There is a space left in the MS. for the reference, but it has not been filled in.

<sup>13</sup> redels, Cx., β., and γ.<sup>14</sup> quop, a.; quap, γ.<sup>15</sup> pe] om. Cx.<sup>16</sup> thes, Cx.<sup>17</sup> oþer a, γ.<sup>18</sup> promysed, Cx.; byhet, γ.<sup>19</sup> pe] om. Cx.<sup>20</sup> pan] om. Cx.

tiorem cæteris hac ratione, cum enim [homo]<sup>1</sup> præsit cæteris animantibus, rex etiam præsit<sup>2</sup> homini, et ad nutum ejus omnia fiunt. Secundus tamen prætulit vini fortitudinem, dicens, cum homo non præsit cæteris nisi sola animi fortitudine, ita vinum præest homini quia<sup>3</sup> superat animi fortitudinem. Zorobabel<sup>4</sup> mulierem utroque fortiorem esse asseruit, dicens quod regibus quod<sup>5</sup> eis qui<sup>6</sup> vites<sup>7</sup> plantant mulieres vitam tribuunt et alimoniam. Et illi ad robur perducti<sup>8</sup> animas pro mulieribus exponunt. Retulit quoque se vidisse concubinam cujusdam regis alapas regi imponere, et illa ridente regem risisse,<sup>9</sup> et illa molestata<sup>10</sup> regem molestatum.<sup>11</sup> Super omnia<sup>12</sup> ista dixit veritatem esse fortiorem. Nam omnia ista visibilia, quantumcumque pulcra, ampla, et fortia fuerint, caduca tamen<sup>13</sup> sunt et defectiva. Ipsa autem<sup>14</sup> veritas immortalis est,<sup>15</sup> immutabilis, et sempiterna. Cumque

<sup>1</sup> *homo*, added from A.B.; *unus homo*, added in D.

<sup>2</sup> *præest*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *qui*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *vero*, added in D.

<sup>5</sup> *et*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *quod . . . qui*] *qui eis*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *vitem*, D.

<sup>8</sup> *producti*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *arrisisse*, D.

<sup>10</sup> *molesta*, A.B.

<sup>11</sup> *molestum*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *tamen*, added in A.B.

<sup>13</sup> *tamen*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> *tamen*, B. ; om. A.

<sup>15</sup> *est*] om. B.

for þis skile ;<sup>1</sup> ffor man is aboue alle bestes,<sup>2</sup> and þe kyng is aboue men, and men doop alle þing at his heste.<sup>3</sup> Þe secounde saide þat wyn is strengest [by this reson],<sup>4</sup> for<sup>5</sup> þe kyng is nouzt aboue oper men but for<sup>6</sup> strengþe of his witte, and wyne ouercomeþ þe strengþe of manis witte. Zorobabel seide þat a womman is strengere þan opere þe tweyne,<sup>7</sup> and wommen zeueþ lyf and fedynde<sup>8</sup> to kynges and to hem þat settiþ vynes ; and whanne kynges comeþ<sup>9</sup> to strengþe þey<sup>10</sup> putteþ þeire<sup>11</sup> lif for wommen ; and [he]<sup>4</sup> tolde þat he sigh<sup>12</sup> a kynges concubine zeue þe kyng buffetes, and whan sche<sup>13</sup> lowz<sup>14</sup> þe kyng lowz, and whan sche<sup>13</sup> was wroop þe kyng was wroop also. Nopeles, he seide, truþe is stronger þanne alle pese<sup>15</sup> [thre],<sup>4</sup> for alle pese,<sup>15</sup> be þey neuere so faire,<sup>16</sup> so huge,<sup>17</sup> and so stronge, þey<sup>18</sup> schulle passe and faille, but soopnes<sup>19</sup> and truþe schal neuere deie ne chaunge, but laste for euere more.<sup>20</sup> Þis sentence

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to be moste stronge by this reason : A man is above alle other bestes ; a kyng precellethe a man, for alle thynges be doen at his pleasure and commaundement. The secounde man seide wyne to be moore myzhty then man, seyenge that a man precellethe not other bestes but in the fortitude of the sawle, but wyne precellethe the fortitude of the sawle, and makethe a man drunke. Zorobabel seide a woman to be moste of myzhte, and by this reason ; for women ziffe life to kynges, and to men that sette vynes and other norischenge, whiche comen to age, putte theire bodies in perelle for women. Zorobabel affermede hym to haue seene a concubine of a kyng to haue ziffen buffettes to hym, and sche lazhenge the kyng to haue lazhede, and sche beenge soory the kyng to haue beene soory. Neuerthelesse, he seide trawthe was the thyng moste stronge above alle other thynges ; for these thynges visible thauzhe thei be of pulcritude excellent, zitte thei be caduke and transitory ; but trawthe is immortalle, immutable, and sempiternalle. The kyng, takege a grete

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmigratione.  
f. 134. a.<sup>1</sup> *skylle*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *beestes*, Cx. ; *al maner bestes*,<sup>3</sup> *that he commaundeth*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> Cx.<sup>5</sup> *for*] om. Cx.<sup>6</sup> *by*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *eyther of the tweyne*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *fedynge*, Cx. ; *jedyng*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *be comen*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *a potteþ here lyf*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *her*, a. ; *theyr*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *a syz*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *heo*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *lough*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *peos*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *veyr*, γ.<sup>17</sup> *grete*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *a*, γ.<sup>19</sup> *sothenes*, γ.<sup>20</sup> *ever dure*, Cx.

Anno  
A transmi-  
gratione.  
70.  
Ab urbe.  
230.

hæc sententia omnibus placuisset, concessit ei rex vasa templi, et licentiam redeundi et templum reædificandi, cum litteris ne quis eum impediret.<sup>1</sup> Igitur secundo anno Darii instabant operi templi mense octava, et septimo anno illud compleverunt, qui erat quadragesimus<sup>2</sup> sextus annus regni Persarum, a primo scilicet<sup>3</sup> anno Cyri, quo licentiati fuerant<sup>4</sup> templum reædificare. Et ita verum est quod dictum est in Evangelio: "Quadraginta et sex annis ædificatum est templum hoc." Quo consummato dedicaverunt illud mense duodecimo, id est Martio. Et hæc est secunda templi dedicatio vernalis sub Zerobabel;<sup>5</sup> cum tamen<sup>6</sup> prima fieret sub Salamone<sup>7</sup> in autumnno; tertia vero facta est in hieme<sup>8</sup> sub Juda Machabeo. Adhuc tamen Jerusalem erat sine muris usque ad vicesimum annum regis Artaxerxis, quando Neemias eos reparavit.<sup>9</sup> *Petrus, centesimo octogesimo secundo.* Hoc<sup>10</sup> anno ignis qui de altari primo anno captivitatis sublatus et absconsus fuerat, in puteo repertus est vivus et ardens. De arca vero testamenti, quomodo vel quando Judæi

<sup>1</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> 4', B.

<sup>3</sup> *scilicet*, from A.B.; *secundo*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *fuerunt*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *sub Zerobabel*] om. A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *tamen*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *Salone*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *yme*, E.

<sup>9</sup> Varied in C.D., omitting the last sentence, and substituting a reference to *Dionysius* for *Petrus*, &c., which they transpose after the next sentence. A.B. omit from *adhuc* to *reparavit*.

<sup>10</sup> *quoque*, added in A.

plesede [moore]<sup>1</sup> alle men, and þe kyng graunted hym þe vessel<sup>2</sup> of þe temple, and leue to goo aʒen to bulde<sup>3</sup> þe temple, wip lettres þat no man schulde hym lette.<sup>4</sup> Þanne þe secounde ʒere of Darius [Ytapsis],<sup>5</sup> þe eiʒtþe<sup>6</sup> monþe, of<sup>7</sup> þe workmen wrouʒte for to bulde þe temple, and so it is soop þat is i-seide in þe gospel,<sup>8</sup> and fulfilled it þe seuenþe ʒere, þat was þe sixe and fourty ʒere of þe kyngdom of Perses, from þe firste ʒere of Cirus, whanne þey<sup>9</sup> hadde leue to bulde þe temple, and so it<sup>10</sup> is soop þat is i-seide in þe gospel: "In sixe and fourty ʒere þis temple was i-bulde." [Whanne þe temple was i-buld,]<sup>11</sup> hit was i-halowed<sup>12</sup> þe twelfþe monþe, þat is in Marche; [and þis is þe secounde halwynge of þe temple, and was i-doo in Marche].<sup>11</sup> Noþeles þe firste halowynge in Salomon his tyme was i-do in haruest. Þe þridde was i-doo in wynter, in Iudas Machabeus his tyme. *Petrus*, 182°. Also þis ʒere þe fire<sup>13</sup> þat was i-take away of þe auʒter<sup>14</sup> þe firste ʒere of þe takynge in to bondage, and i-hydde in a pitte,<sup>15</sup> þat<sup>16</sup> was i-founde brennyng. Of þe schryne of þe olde<sup>17</sup> testament, hou<sup>18</sup> and whanne þe Iewes come

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. pleasure in his communication, grawntede to hym licence to re-  
 edifie the temple, takenge to hym his letters þat noo<sup>19</sup> scholde  
 230. resiste theire labore. Therefore thei began to labore soore  
 in the secunde yere of Darius abowte the temple, finisch-  
 enge hit in the vij<sup>th</sup>e yere, whiche was the xlvj. yere from  
 the firste yere of kynge Cirus, in whom thei hade licence  
 to reedifie the temple. And so the wordes of the gospelle  
 be trewe that temple was reedifiede in xlvj. yere. That  
 temple finischede, thei dedicate hit in the monethe of  
 Marche. And this was the secunde dedicacion, for the firste  
 dedicacion was in herueste in þe tyme of Salomon. The  
 thridde dedicacion was made in wynter vnder Iudas Macha-  
 beus. *Petrus*, *capitulo* 182. In this yere the fire of the  
 temple, whiche was taken from the awter and hidde in a  
 pytte, was founde brennenge. Also certitude is not hade of  
 the arke of the testamente, how and when the Iewes didde

MS. HARI.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> From Cx. and β.  
<sup>2</sup> vessels, β.  
<sup>3</sup> and licenced hym to goo and  
 buylde, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> and yaue hym lettres of warrant  
 that no man shold lette him, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> eyʒtþe, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> of] om. Cx., β., and γ.  
<sup>8</sup> and . . . gospel] om. α. and  
 Cx.

<sup>9</sup> hy, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> hyt, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> From α.  
<sup>12</sup> yhalwed, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> fuyr, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> aulter, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> yhud in a pot, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> hit, α.; it, Cx.; hyt, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> olde] om. α. and Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> houʒ, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> Sic.

eam receperint incertum est; sed si verum est quod Epiphanius<sup>1</sup> dicit, eam non egressuram de latibulo petræ ubi Jeremias eam posuerat usque ad<sup>2</sup> diem iudicii, tunc certum est quod Judæi<sup>3</sup> instar prioris arcæ ædificaverunt aliam. Nam inter manubias quas tulerant [Romani]<sup>4</sup> de Judæa, leguntur translata fuisse arca Dei, candelabrium, et mensa.<sup>5</sup> Et sic completa templi reædificatione mense Martio, Aggeus et Zackarias moriuntur.<sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup> Hoc anno expulsis [Romæ regibus]<sup>8</sup> consules esse cœperunt,<sup>9</sup> prout supra dictum est, et creati sunt duo,<sup>10</sup> ut si unus insolesceret per alium coerceretur. Et hi<sup>11</sup> fuerunt annales, ne per diuturnitatem temporis magis insolescerent.<sup>12</sup> *Titus*. Post expulsionem Tarquinii, Romani inter se pacem habuerunt<sup>13</sup> annis quibus eos Tarquinius expugnavit. Sed anno quintodecimo post

Anno  
A transmi-  
gratione.  
82.  
Ab urbe.  
242.

<sup>1</sup> *Epiphanius*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *ad*] om. B.; *in*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *Hebræi*, A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *Romani*, added from A.C.D.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. add here: "Harmodius cum sociis suis Hipparchum tyrannum occidit. Et Leva meretrix, amica eorum, cum tormentis coegeretur ut socios proderet, linguam morsibus amputavit."

<sup>6</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Et*, added in A.

<sup>8</sup> *Romæ regibus*, added from A.

<sup>9</sup> *Hoc . . . ceperunt*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *duo*] om. A.

<sup>11</sup> *hi*] om. A.

<sup>12</sup> This sentence and the rest of the chapter is as follows in C.D.: "Romæ expulsis regibus consules esse ceperunt. Inde tribuni plebis et dictatores, et rursus consules per annos 464 rempublicam administraverunt usque ad Julium Cæsarem, qui ex dictatore solus imperavit. *Eutropius, libro primo*. Itaque expulso Tarquinio Superbo 35 anno regni sui, ab urbis conditione Romæ regnatum

" est sub regibus septem annis 243,  
" cum adhuc Roma ultra 15<sup>m</sup> mi-  
" liarium, sive lapidem qui miliaria  
" distinguebat, vix possideret. Hinc  
" consules cœpere pro uno regno,  
" duo de causa creati, ut si unus in-  
" solesceret per alium coerceretur.  
" Et hi fuerunt annales, ne per  
" diuturnitatem temporis magis in-  
" solescerent. Igitur rex Tarqui-  
" nius sic expulsus, collectis unde-  
" cumque gentibus, bellum urbi  
" indixit, ut regnum restitui posset;  
" in qua pugna Brutus consul et  
" filius Tarquini invicem se occide-  
" runt; sed Tarquinius fugatus est.  
" Secundo similiter anno et tertio  
" cum Romanis configens victus  
" est, unde Tusculis se contulit, ubi  
" cum uxore per 14 annos vivens  
" consenuit. Brutus, consul, obiit  
" adeo pauper ut nummos ad se-  
" pulturam nisi a populo collectos  
" non haberet. Romæ nova dig-  
" nitas creata est dictatura, major  
" quam consulatus."

<sup>13</sup> *exceptis*, added in B.

perto, it is uncertayne. But 3if it is<sup>1</sup> soop pat Epiphanius seip,<sup>2</sup> pat þe schryne schulde nou3t come out of þe den of þe stoon, þere<sup>3</sup> Ieremyas hadde i-hidde it,<sup>4</sup> anon to<sup>5</sup> the day of doome; þanne it is soop pat the Hebrewes made anoper to þe liknesse of þe olde schryne þat Moyses made; ffor it is i-rad<sup>6</sup> pat among þe prayes þat þe Romayns took<sup>7</sup> out of þe Iewerye, þey took<sup>8</sup> out of<sup>9</sup> þe schryne of God a candelstikke and a metebord. And so whan þe temple was ful bulde, in þe monþe of Marche, Aggeus and Zacharias deide.<sup>10</sup> This 3ere kynges were i-putte<sup>11</sup> out of Rome, and consuls bygan<sup>12</sup> to rule þe comounte, as it was<sup>13</sup> i-seide to forehonde,<sup>14</sup> and þere were i-made tweye consuls, pat 3if pat oon wolde outrage, þe<sup>15</sup> oper my3te hym restreyne;<sup>16</sup> and þese<sup>17</sup> tweyne consuls were i-chose and chaunged from 3ere to 3ere, leste þey wolde doo<sup>18</sup> outrage 3if here office dured<sup>19</sup> longe tyme. *Titus*. After þat Tarquinius was put<sup>20</sup> out of Rome, þe Romayns hadde pees among hem self<sup>21</sup> whiles Tarquinius werrede a3enst hem. But in þe fifteþe<sup>22</sup> 3ere bygan stryf bytwene þe grete ruleres<sup>23</sup> and þe comounte in þis manere: it was usage and custom<sup>24</sup> among þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. receyve hit. But and if the seyenge of Epiphanius be trewe, that arke schalle not be taken from that place where Ieremias the prophete putte hit vn to the day of iuggemente. Aggeus and Zacharias, prophetes, diede in the monethe of Marche, after the complete reedificacion of the temple of Ierusalem. Consules were made in this tyme, kynges expulsede from Rome, whiche were create as gouernoures by oon yere ij. in nowmbre, that and if the oon were insolente, he scholde be restreynede by that other. *Titus*. The Romanes hadde peace after the expulsion of Tarquinius a certeyne season, but, the space and tyme of xv. yere ypasede, a grete murmur and sedicion was hade betwene the gouernoures of the cite and the commune peple in his<sup>25</sup>

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione. 75. f. 134. b.

<sup>1</sup> *yf it be*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *seip*] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> *where*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *yhud hyt*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *till*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *redde*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *tok*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *hy tok*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *out of*] om. Cx.<sup>10</sup> *deyeden*, β.<sup>11</sup> *pot*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *bygonne*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *were*, α; *is*, Cx. and γ.<sup>14</sup> *byfore*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *that*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *refreyne*, α, β, and γ; *myght refreyne*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *þeose*, γ.<sup>18</sup> *doo*] om. Cx.<sup>19</sup> *duyrede*, γ.<sup>20</sup> *pot*, γ.<sup>21</sup> *ham sylf*, γ.<sup>22</sup> *fifthe*, Cx.<sup>23</sup> *of þe cite*, added in γ.<sup>24</sup> *customme*, Cx.; *costom*, γ.<sup>25</sup> Sic.

mortem Tarquini<sup>1</sup>, orta est seditio inter rectores et plebem in hunc modum. Nam consuetudo fuerat apud Romanos ut bellatores militarent stipendiis propriis, sed <sup>2</sup> tunc propter frequentiam <sup>3</sup> bellorum oportuit eos accipere pecuniã mutuo a magistratibus et rectoribus, quam cum non possent tempore statuto reddere, incarcerati sunt debitores. Qua de causa orta seditione, exierunt plebei de <sup>4</sup> urbe per tria miliaria usque ad montem sacrum: sed tandem facta est pax sub tali conditione, quod [plebes] <sup>5</sup> haberet magistratus, id est tribunos <sup>6</sup> plebis, qui eam tuerentur <sup>7</sup> contra insolentiam potestatum.

CAP. XI. <sup>8</sup>

## [De Vitã et philosophiã Pythagoræ.]

<sup>9</sup> PYTHAGORAS, philosophus, hoc tempore obiit. *Trogus, libro vicesimo.* <sup>10</sup> Hic fuit <sup>11</sup> natione Samius negotiatoris divitis nomine Mnesarchi <sup>12</sup> filius, sed parente suo longe ditior, qui plura potuit contemnere quam

<sup>1</sup> *post . . . Tarquini*] om. A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *et*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *frequentiam*, from B.E.; *sequentiam*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *ab*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *plebes*, added from A.; *plebs*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *id . . . tribunos*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *tuerentem*, B.

<sup>8</sup> The whole of this chapter is much abbreviated, varied, and

transposed in C.D. All passages commencing *Ranulphus* are omitted. Such of the passages as occur in C.D. are noted; all the others are omitted.

<sup>9</sup> A.B. places the reference here.

<sup>10</sup> This sentence is in C.D. much varied.

<sup>11</sup> *Hic fuit*] om. B.

<sup>12</sup> *Mariti*, B.; *Marati*, MS.

Romayns pat werriours schulde werre uppon hire owne cost ; TREVISIA.  
 but poo by cause pat pey werred ofte, pey<sup>1</sup> moste borowe money  
 of þe grete maisters and of þe ruleris<sup>2</sup> of þe citee ; and þe det-  
 toures myȝte nouȝt pay here money at here day, and<sup>3</sup> were  
 i-putte<sup>4</sup> in prisoun ; and þerfore bygan stryf, and þe comoun<sup>5</sup>  
 peple wente þre myle out of þe citee anon to þe hille<sup>6</sup> mount  
 Sacer ; but at þe laste pees was i-made uppon suche a  
 condicioun, pat þe peple schulde haue<sup>7</sup> grete maistres and  
 tribunes pat schulde meyntene and defende hem aȝenst þe  
 grete.

*Capitulum undecimum.*

PICHTHAGORAS,<sup>8</sup> þe filosofre, deide<sup>9</sup> pat tyme. *Trogus,*  
*libro primo.*<sup>10</sup> Þis was [of]<sup>11</sup> the nacioun of Samia, a riche mar-  
 chaunt his sone, pat heet Maratus ; but Picthagoras was wel  
 richere<sup>12</sup> þan his fader, for he myȝte forsake more þan his fader

Ab urbe. manere folowenge. For the Romanes vsede this consue-  
 tude, that men vsenge batelles scholde lyve of theire propre  
 stipendies and goodes ; but the Romanes myȝhte not fulle-  
 fille that consuetude for continuacion of batelles. Where-  
 fore thei borowenge moneye of the gouernoures, and not  
 restorenge hit in the tyme prefixede, were imprisonede ;  
 wherefore the commune peple wente furthe from the cite  
 by the space of iij. myles to the holy mownte. But peace  
 was reformede at the laste in this condicion, that the peple  
 scholde haue certeyne maistres ouer theyme, callede Tribuni,  
 whiche scholde defende theyme ageyne the insolence of  
 potestates.

MS. HARL.  
2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum undecimum.*

252. PICTAGORAS the philosophre diede abowte this tyme. *Tro-*  
*gus, libro secundo.* This Pictagoras was borne in the yle  
 callede Samos, son to Maratus, a ryche Merchaunte. This

92.

<sup>1</sup> hy, γ.

<sup>2</sup> reulers, γ.

<sup>3</sup> they, Cx. ; a, γ.

<sup>4</sup> pot, γ.

<sup>5</sup> comynne, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> hul, γ.

<sup>7</sup> habbe, γ.

<sup>8</sup> Pictagoras, Cx. and β. ; Pitta-  
goras, γ.

<sup>9</sup> deyede, β.

<sup>10</sup> 22, Cx. The reference in the  
Latin text is the correct one.

<sup>11</sup> From a.

<sup>12</sup> rychcher, γ.

parens acquirere. Hic Ægyptum primo, deinde Babylo-  
niam, ad perdiscendum siderum motus, originem <sup>1</sup> mundi  
spectandam, profectus est. Inde regressus Cretam, Lace-  
dæmoniam ad cognoscendum Minois Lycurgique leges  
conscendit. Deinde ad Crotoniatum <sup>2</sup> urbem, moribus  
omnino resolutam, <sup>3</sup> applicuit, ibique per viginti annos  
de virtutibus edisserens, parentes, pueros, matronas  
separatim informans, tandem Metapontum <sup>4</sup> migravit,  
ubi et decessit. *Ranulphus*. Idem sententialiter di-  
citur de eo Policratica, libro v<sup>to</sup>, <sup>5</sup> capitulo quarto; sed  
additur <sup>6</sup> ibidem sic: Pythagoras ex frequenti disputa-  
tione assecutus <sup>7</sup> est, ut matronæ ornamenta aurea et  
nobilitatis insignia tanquam luxuriæ instrumenta de-  
ponerent, <sup>8</sup> eaque in Junonis æde consecrarent; dixit-  
que pudicitiam verum fore matronarum ornamentum. <sup>9</sup>  
Quod <sup>10</sup> trecenti ex juvenibus sodaliti <sup>11</sup> sacramento

<sup>1</sup> *originemque*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Cotoniorum*, A.; *Acrotoniorum*,  
B.; *Crotoniorum*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *dissolutam*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Methapontum*, A.; *Metapon-*  
*tum*, from B.; *Methaponter*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *primo*, B. It should be *libro*  
*seotimo*.

<sup>6</sup> *additur*, from A.B.; *addidit*, E.

<sup>7</sup> *assecutus*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *ponerent*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *ornamentum*, from A.B.; *orna-*  
*menta*, MS.

<sup>10</sup> *Quod*] *Quod cum*, A.; Et cum,  
B.

<sup>11</sup> *juris*, added in A.B.

myȝte gete. Þis wente first in to Egipt, and sippe<sup>1</sup> in to Babilonia, for to lerne<sup>2</sup> þe cours of [the]<sup>3</sup> sterres, and for<sup>4</sup> to knowe þe bygyunyng of þe worlde; þennes he tornede ageyn into Creta and Lacedemonia, forto<sup>5</sup> knowe þe bygyunyng of þe world; þennes he torned agayn in to Creta and Lacedemonia,<sup>5</sup> forto knowe Mynoyes and Ligurgis<sup>6</sup> lawe. Þanne he torned to þe citee þat hatte ciuitas Croniorum,<sup>7</sup> þat was al out of rule,<sup>8</sup> and þere he was twenty ȝere, and tauȝte þere vertues and þewes, and tauȝte [their]<sup>8</sup> fader and moder, children, and olde women eueriche by selues,<sup>9</sup> and at þe laste he wente to Methapontus, and deide<sup>10</sup> þere. [B.]<sup>11</sup> Þe<sup>12</sup> same sentence is i-write of hym, Polichronicon, libro 7<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>; but þere is more i-putte<sup>13</sup> to, in þis manere. Pictagoras wip ofte desputyng<sup>14</sup> brouȝte abouȝte þat olde modres dede<sup>15</sup> away hir<sup>16</sup> noble array<sup>17</sup> of golde and of oper realte, as þey<sup>18</sup> suche array were instrumentis to leccherie,<sup>19</sup> and þerfore he dede<sup>20</sup> hem away, and offred hem in the temple of Iuno. Pictagoras seide þat chastite is verray noble array of olde modres. Pre hondred ȝong men were i-swore<sup>21</sup> to gidres, and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Pictagoras wente to Egipte to lerne the cause and movenge of sterres and begynnege of þe worlde, whiche, returnenge from Egipte and Babilon, come to that cuntre of Creta and of Lacedemonia to knowe the lawes of Mynoyes kyng, and of Ligurgus. After that he wente to the cite of Crotines, resolute moche in vertues and in honeste, techenge men, women, and childer vertuouous life þer by the space of xx<sup>ti</sup> yere. After that he departede to Methapontus, where he diede afterwarde. *Policronicon, libro septimo, capitulo quarto.* Mony women folowenge the doctrine of Pictagoras, wolde do of their clothes of golde and other raymentes of grete richesse as the instrumentes of lechery, and consecrate theyme in the howse of a goddesse callede Iuno. For Pictagoras was wonte to say that clenness was the trewe clothege of women. Then xxx<sup>ti</sup> yonge men of the cite,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f 135. a.

<sup>1</sup> after, Cx.; seththe, γ.<sup>2</sup> Babilon to lerne, Cx.<sup>3</sup> Cx.<sup>4</sup> for] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> forto . . . Lacedemonia] om. in Cx. and γ. It is evidently an error of the scribe.<sup>6</sup> Lycurgus his, a.<sup>7</sup> Croniorum, γ.<sup>8</sup> reule, γ.<sup>9</sup> every by hym self, Cx.<sup>10</sup> deyede, β.<sup>11</sup> B.] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> this, Cx.<sup>13</sup> put, γ.<sup>14</sup> disputynge, Cx.<sup>15</sup> put, Cx.; dude, γ.<sup>16</sup> har, γ.<sup>17</sup> aray, Cx.<sup>18</sup> royalte as though, Cx.<sup>19</sup> instrumnet to lecherye, Cx.<sup>20</sup> they dyde, Cx.; a dude ham, γ.<sup>21</sup> weren sworn, β.

astrecti separatam<sup>1</sup> a cæteris civibus vitam agerent, quasi cætum<sup>2</sup> clandestinæ conjurationis habentes, adversus Pythagoram in se<sup>3</sup> converterunt. Ita quod<sup>4</sup> civitatis populus<sup>5</sup> in una domo congregatos cremare voluit. In quo tumultu sexaginta<sup>6</sup> viri perierunt. Cæteri in exilium<sup>7</sup> acti sunt. <sup>8</sup>Hic tantæ fuit auctoritatis apud antiquos, ut præjudiciali opinione sententias omnium superaret, essetque satis ad quamlibet sententiam roborandam si doceretur ipsum hoc dixisse. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.*<sup>9</sup> Tanta fuit ab<sup>10</sup> auditoribus ejus veneratione,<sup>11</sup> ut quod ab eo acceperant in disputationem aut dubitationem vertere, nefas dicebant. Qui interpellati ad reddendum rationem dicti sui, hoc solum respondebant, Pythagoram sic dixisse. *Isidorus, libro primo.* Hic litteram Y ad exemplum vitæ humanæ primus<sup>12</sup> invenit.<sup>13</sup> *Agellinus,*<sup>14</sup> *libro viii<sup>o</sup>, capitulo viii<sup>o</sup>.* Quod quisque de cohorte<sup>15</sup> Pythagoræ pecuniæ habebat, hoc<sup>16</sup> in medium

<sup>1</sup> *ceperatam*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *centum*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *in se*] civitatem in se, A.; civitatem inde, B.

<sup>4</sup> *ut*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *eos*, added in A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *sexaginta*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *exilium*, from A.; *auxilium*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied.

<sup>9</sup> It should be *capitulo quinto decimo*.

<sup>10</sup> *ab*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *veneratio*, A.B.

<sup>12</sup> *primo*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *adinvenit*, A.B.

<sup>14</sup> The reference should be *A. Gellius, lib. i. cap. ix.*

<sup>15</sup> *cohorte*, from A.; *coherite*, B.; *cohore*, MS.

<sup>16</sup> *hoc*] om. B.

lyuede in[a]<sup>1</sup> felawschippe<sup>2</sup> by hemself, as it were a companye TREVISA.  
of priue<sup>3</sup> conspiracie aʒenst þe citee,<sup>4</sup> and torned<sup>5</sup> þe citee  
aʒenst hem self, as it were a companie; <sup>6</sup> so þat þe peple of þe  
citee gadrede hem into an hous,<sup>7</sup> and wolde haue i-brend hem :  
and in þat strif were sixty dede, and þe opere were i-exiled.  
Þis Pictagoras<sup>8</sup> was of grete auctorite in olde tyme, þat his opi-  
nioun passed alle oper menis<sup>9</sup> sentence;<sup>10</sup> also it was i-now<sup>11</sup>  
to conferme eny sentence with,<sup>12</sup> ʒif Pictagoras seide soo.  
*Valerius, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 7<sup>o</sup>.* Þei<sup>13</sup> þat herde hym dede hym  
so grete worschippe þat þei seide þat<sup>14</sup> it was<sup>15</sup> nouʒt laweful  
to make noþer douʒte no questioun of lore<sup>16</sup> þat he hadde  
i-tauʒt; and ʒif<sup>17</sup> me axede hem any resoun of sawes þat me<sup>18</sup>  
seide, þei<sup>13</sup> ʒeue noon oper answeere, but þat Pictagoras seide soo.  
Isidre,<sup>19</sup> libro primo, seiþ þat Pictagoras fonde firste þis lettre  
Y to þe liknes of manis lif. *Agellius, libro 8<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 8<sup>o</sup>.*  
Al<sup>20</sup> þe money þat eny of Pictagoras his companye hadde

Ab urbe. but more trewly ecc. men of that cite lyvenge after the MS. HARL.  
pleasure of the flesche, and as departede from other peple, 2261.  
mouede the peple of that cite ageyne Pictagoras, in so moche  
that the peple wolde haue brente the peple gedrede with A transmi-  
Pictagoras in the howse. In whiche dede lx. men were gracione.  
pereschede, and other men were putte in to exile. This  
Pictagoras was of suche auctorite amonge olde men, that  
hit hade be sufficiaunte to the roboracion of a sentence if *Valerius,*  
hit hade be seide 'Pictagoras seide so.' *Isidorus, libro primo.* libro 3<sup>o</sup>,  
That clerke Pictagoras was hade so in veneracion of his capitulo 7<sup>o</sup>.  
disciples, that thei thouʒhte hit was wronge vtterly to make  
eny dowte of that thyng whiche thei hade herde by his  
disputacion. *Isidorus, eodem libro.* Pictagoras putte to  
other letters this letter Y, to the exemple of the lyfe of a  
man. *Agellius, libro octauo, capitulo octauo.* This Picta-  
goras laborede diligentely of the habite, contenance, and of

<sup>1</sup> Cx.<sup>2</sup> yn on felowʒschyp, γ.<sup>3</sup> preuey, γ.<sup>4</sup> þe citee] om. a.<sup>5</sup> conspiracye ayenst hym, and  
toruned, Cx.<sup>6</sup> as it . . . companie] om. Cx., β.,  
and γ.<sup>7</sup> one hows, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Pictagoras, a.<sup>9</sup> men, γ.<sup>10</sup> mennes sentences, Cx.<sup>11</sup> ynouʒ, β.<sup>12</sup> with] om. a., γ., and Cx.<sup>13</sup> hy, γ.<sup>14</sup> þat] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> is, Cx.<sup>16</sup> loore, Cx.<sup>17</sup> ʒif] om. Cx.<sup>18</sup> he, γ.<sup>19</sup> Isidorus, Cx.<sup>20</sup> Alle, Cx.

divulgabat, et tenebatur societas inseparabilis. Item accedentium ad doctrinam<sup>1</sup> ejus mores et naturas de oris et vultus<sup>2</sup> coniectione ac de corporis filo habitu et liniamentis sollicite sciscitabatur,<sup>3</sup> et aptum quidem admisit, tempusque tacendi instituit, et interim<sup>4</sup> fas non erat audienti de auditis percunctari.<sup>5</sup> *Ranulphus*.<sup>6</sup> Secundum Senecam, epistola lxxv<sup>a</sup>,<sup>7</sup> et secundum Ambrosium, libro primo de officio, capitulo quinto, apud Pythagoram quinque annis erat<sup>8</sup> tacendum. *Hugutius didascal*:<sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup>Pythagoras hunc morem<sup>11</sup> habuit, ut nullus discipulorum suorum usque ad septennium, secundum numerum septem artium, de his quæ docebantur rationem poscere auderet,<sup>12</sup> sed fidem dare verbis magistri quousque omnia audivisset, sicque tunc per seipsum rationem invenire posset. *Policratica, libro septimo*.<sup>13</sup> Hujus Pythagoræ tanta fuit continentia ut ab omnium<sup>14</sup> animantium credatur temperasse edulio; ejusque post mortem tanta fuit auctoritas et admiratio, ut domum ejus templum facerent, et

<sup>1</sup> *doctrinas*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *horis et vultis*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *scitabatur*, A.; *scicitabatur*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *iterum*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *procunctari*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Ranulphus*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> 55, A.B.

<sup>8</sup> *erat*] om. A.

<sup>9</sup> *Hugo Didascal*, A.B.

<sup>10</sup> This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied.

<sup>11</sup> *modum*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *audebat*, A.

<sup>13</sup> This passage is in C.D. slightly varied.

<sup>14</sup> *omni*, A.B.

it is<sup>1</sup> openliche i-putte forþ among hem, and so þe companye was stedefast and trewe.<sup>2</sup> Also þey<sup>3</sup> þat come to his lore<sup>4</sup> axede besiliche<sup>5</sup> of þewes, and of kynde of castynge of mouth, and of semblant of array and schap of body. Also he ordeyned couenable tyme to be stille, and [to]<sup>6</sup> speke nouȝt,<sup>7</sup> and in<sup>8</sup> tyme no man so hardy to axe noþer resoun ne skile, but besiliche<sup>9</sup> herkene what he seide. And Seneka, Epistola 55, and Ambrosius, libro primo de officiis, capitulo 5<sup>o</sup>, þey<sup>3</sup> þat come to Pictagoras his lore schulde fyue ȝere be stille and nouȝt speke.<sup>7</sup> Hugucio Diasc.<sup>10</sup> Pictagoras hadde þis manere by [the]<sup>6</sup> seuene sciences: <sup>11</sup> non of his scoleres schulde to fore þe seuene ȝere<sup>12</sup> axe resoun noþer skile<sup>13</sup> of his lore,<sup>14</sup> but [besyly herkyngge what he sayde. And]<sup>6</sup> he schulde trowe<sup>15</sup> what þe maister seide forto<sup>16</sup> þat [he]<sup>6</sup> i-hadde al<sup>17</sup> i-seide, and so þat<sup>18</sup> he myȝte hym self fynde skile and resoun. *Polichronicon, libro 7<sup>o</sup>.* Þis Pictagoras usede so grete contynence and abstinence þat he ete<sup>19</sup> noþer fische ne flesche.<sup>20</sup> Also after his deth men wondrede so moche of hym, and his auctorite was so grete, þat men made a temple of his hous, and wor-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

the nature and disposicion of men commenge to here his doctrine and lecture. R. After Seneca in his Epistoles, the lv<sup>ti</sup> epistole, and also after Ambrosius, libro primo, De Officiis, capitulo v<sup>o</sup>, the disciples of Pictagoras scholde be stille and kepe silence by v. yere. *Hugo, capitulo Didascalus.* This nowble clerke Pictagoras hade this maner and consuetude, that noon of his disciples scholde aske eny reason of the þinges that were seide by the space of vij. yere after the nowmbre of the vij. science and artes, but the disciple scholde ȝiffe credence to the wordes of his maister, and vij. year ypaste, to move by his awne reason dubitaciones to his maister. *Polichronicon, libro septimo.* The auctorite of Pictagoras was suche after his dethe, that men made the howse where he dwellede a temple, and honorede hym as

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> was, Cx. and γ.<sup>2</sup> stydfast and true, Cx.<sup>3</sup> hy, γ.<sup>4</sup> loore, Cx.<sup>5</sup> busylych, γ.<sup>6</sup> Cx.<sup>7</sup> nouȝt and . . . nouȝt speke] om.

Cx.

<sup>8</sup> in] om. α., β., and γ.<sup>9</sup> bysylych, γ.<sup>10</sup> Hugo didascalus, Cx.<sup>11</sup> sciens, γ.<sup>12</sup> before seven yere, Cx.<sup>13</sup> skylle, Cx.<sup>14</sup> of his lore] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> byleue, Cx.<sup>16</sup> til, Cx.<sup>17</sup> al] om. Cx.<sup>18</sup> þanne, α.; than, Cx.<sup>19</sup> eet, β.<sup>20</sup> fleysch, γ.

ipsum pro Deo colerent, nacti forte occasionem ex eo quod ipse vivens dixerat domum philosophantis sacrum esse sapientiæ et verissimum Dei templum; traditur enim [persuasisse]<sup>1</sup> hominibus animas<sup>2</sup> hominum esse immortales, et præcedentis vitæ præmia recepturas. Impiam tamen fabulam mille annorum post mortem<sup>3</sup> dicitur indixisse.<sup>4</sup> *Jeronimus contra Ruffinum*. Prout<sup>5</sup> Pythagoras animas transire post mortem de [corpore in]<sup>6</sup> corpus, secundum illud Virgilii,<sup>7</sup> vi<sup>o</sup> Æneid: Rursus et incipiunt in corpore velle reverti. *Tullius de Natura Deorum, libro tertio*. Quando Pythagoras<sup>8</sup> aliquid novum in geometria invenit, Musis bovem immolavit quod<sup>9</sup> tamen credo factum fuisse quia nec Apollini Delphico immolare voluit, ne aram sanguine aspergeret. *Po-*

<sup>1</sup> *persuasisse*, added from A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *animas*, from A.B.; *animo*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *primus*, added in A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *induxisse*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *Ponit*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *corpore in*, added from A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *vij.*, A. The reference is Æn. vi. 751.

<sup>8</sup> *Pictagoras*, B., and so generally; A. in several places has *Pictorus* by error of scribe.

<sup>9</sup> *qu*, B.

schipped<sup>1</sup> hym instede of God, and on<sup>2</sup> caas took<sup>3</sup> occasioun TREVISA.  
of his sawe, for he seide, while he was on lyue, þat a philosofer  
his hous is a<sup>4</sup> holy place of witt and of wisdom, and verrey<sup>5</sup>  
temple of God. Also me<sup>6</sup> tauz̄te men for to trowe<sup>7</sup> þat  
manis soule<sup>8</sup> schal neuere deie, but lyue<sup>9</sup> for euere more,  
and fonge mede<sup>10</sup> for þe lif þat he lyuede here; <sup>11</sup> nopeles me  
seip þat he brouz̄te first<sup>12</sup> wickedlyche þe fable of a þowsand  
zere after þe dethe. *Ieronimus contra Rufum*. Pictagoras  
seip þat soules after þe deth passeþ from þe<sup>13</sup> body to body,  
and Virgil, sextus Eneid,<sup>14</sup> seip ofte pey<sup>15</sup> bygynneþ and wil-  
neþ<sup>16</sup> to torne to body. *Tullius, de natura Deorum, libro 3<sup>o</sup>*.  
Whanne Pictagoras fonde newe conclusioun in gemetrie, he  
wolde offre an ox to þe Muses; and þat I trowe was i-doo<sup>17</sup>  
for he wolde offre not to Appolyn Delphicus, for he wolde  
nouz̄t springe þe auz̄ter<sup>18</sup> wip blood. *Trevisa*. Hit is won-  
der to speke of þe Muses, ffor some poetes<sup>19</sup> feyneth þat þe  
Muses were the douz̄tres<sup>20</sup> of Iubiter<sup>21</sup> and of mynde;<sup>22</sup> and

Ab urbe.

for a god. The peple toke occasion of þat perauenture by  
the seyenge of Pictagoras, in that he seide in his life, the  
howse of a philosopre to be the holy place of sapience  
and the trewe temple of God. Also men reherse that  
Pictagoras seide to men that the sawles of theyme were  
immortalle, and scholde receyve merites and rewarde after  
the actes of hit in this presente life. *Ieronimus contra  
Rufinum*. Pictagoras putte sawles after this dethe corpo-  
realle to goe from body to body. After the seyenge of  
Virgilius, v<sup>to</sup> libro Enoydis, the sawles begynne ageyne  
after dethe to wyll to be reuertede in to their bodies.  
*Tullius, de Natura Deorum, libro 30<sup>o</sup>*. Pictagoras offrede  
an ox to his goddes when he founde eny newe thyng in  
geometrye, whiche thyng scholde not appere to be trewe,  
for he wolde not offre to Appollo Delphicus, leste that he  
scholde contaminate the autere with bloode. *Polichronicon*,

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 135. b.<sup>1</sup> *worschipiden*, β.<sup>2</sup> *in*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *tok*, γ.<sup>4</sup> *an*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *veray*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *he*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *to byleue*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *mennes soule*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *bote lybbe*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *fange meede*, β.; *fange mede*,γ.  
<sup>11</sup> *and for to haue mede or peyne  
after the deseruyng in theyr lyf*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *first*] om. Cx.<sup>13</sup> *þe*] om. α. and Cx.<sup>14</sup> *sexto*, α.; *sexto Eneydis*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *hy*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *begyn to wyll*. Cx.; *to wylne*β.; *bygynneþ to wylne*, γ.<sup>17</sup> *doon*, β.<sup>18</sup> *sprynge the aucter*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *poetis*, β.<sup>20</sup> *douz̄tris*, β.<sup>21</sup> *doughters of Iupiter*, Cx.<sup>22</sup> *mynde*, γ.

*licratice, libro quinto, capitulo quarto.* <sup>1</sup> Libri Pythagoræ ab Atheniensibus sunt combusti, et <sup>2</sup> ipse in exilium actus, eo quod ipse <sup>3</sup> dubitaret de diis, <sup>4</sup> an vera essent quæ de diis vulgo dicebantur. <sup>5</sup> *A. Gellius,* <sup>6</sup> *Atticarum noctium libro quinto, capitulo viii.* <sup>7</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Cum Pythagoras adolescens victus causa onerum vecturas quæreret et de hedera caudices <sup>9</sup> lignorum plurimos brevi funiculo circumdatos ferret, <sup>10</sup> obviavit ei Democritus philosophus, qui videns juvenem expedite incedentem, lignorumque struem quasi geometricali ratione librari, interrogat quis sic ligavit fasciculum. At ille, “Ego.” Et fecit eum dissolvere atque iterum ligare. Et ait Democritus: “Cum habeas ingenium benefaciendi, <sup>11</sup> si me vis sequi meliora facies.” Ille quoque annuens, philosophias ab eo didicit. <sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This passage is in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *et*, from B.; *in*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *semper*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *de diis*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *docebantur*, A.; *dicebantur*, from B.; *dicebatur*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *Agellius*, E.

<sup>7</sup> *capitulo viii.*] om. B. It should be Cap. 10.

<sup>8</sup> This passage is in C.D., but much varied.

<sup>9</sup> *candaces*, MS.

<sup>10</sup> *ferret*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *benefaciendi*, from A.B.; *benefaciendum*, MS.

<sup>12</sup> *Policratice, libro quinto*, added in A.B.

some feyne<sup>1</sup> þat þey<sup>2</sup> were þe douztres<sup>3</sup> of Meno and Thesbya.<sup>4</sup> *Polichronicon, libro 5<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>.* Men of Athene brende Pictagoras his bookes, and exiled hym also, for he<sup>5</sup> doutede of here godes, where<sup>6</sup> it were soop or no, somewhat þat me spekep<sup>7</sup> of hir goodnes.<sup>8</sup> *Agellius, libro 5<sup>o</sup>.* Whanne [that]<sup>9</sup> Pictagoras was zong, and was besy to gete spedeful manere<sup>10</sup> berynge of burpens, for to gete his liflode perwip,<sup>11</sup> he bare a burpen of meny yuy<sup>12</sup> stalkes i-bounde in a schorp rope.<sup>13</sup> Democritus, þe filosofer, mette hym, and sighe<sup>14</sup> þe zongelynge dede spedeliche<sup>15</sup> his dedes, and hadde his burpen i-bounde as it were by craft of gemetrie,<sup>16</sup> and axed [hym]<sup>9</sup> who had i-founde<sup>17</sup> þat faget.<sup>18</sup> "I,"<sup>19</sup> quod<sup>20</sup> Pictagoras. Ðan he made hym undo þe burpen and bynde it azen, and seide,<sup>21</sup> "Sippe þou hast wit forto doo wel, zif þou wilt<sup>22</sup> folowe<sup>23</sup> me, þou schalt doo well better dedes;" and he graunted, and lerned<sup>24</sup> of hym filosofie. *Polichronicon, libro 5<sup>o</sup>.*

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *libro quinto, capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>.* The bookes of Pictagoras were MS. HARL. 2261.  
brente by men of Athenes, and he was putte in to exile in that he made dowte wheder those thynges were trewe whiche were seide of other men. *Agellius, libro quinto.* This Pictagoras in his yowthe, compellede as by necessite to labore for his exhibicion, wente to the woode, whiche makenge a fagotte, toke hit on his backe. Demetrius, the philosophre, metenge hym, seenge the beaute of þe childe, and his fagotte to be made and bownde as by geometry, inquirede of the childe who made that fagotte and bownde hit. The childe answerede and seide, "Y made hit." Then the philosophre causede hym to vnlose hit and to bynde hit ageyne, whiche perceyvenge the sapience of the childe, seide to hym: "Sythe that thou hase witte to do welle, folowe me, and thou schalle do better thynges." The childe makenge a promisse to goo with hym, lernede of hym philosophy. *Polichronicon, libro 5<sup>o</sup>.* A ryche yonge man,

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> *seyn*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *a*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *douztris*, β.<sup>4</sup> *Tesbia*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *they*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *whether*, Cx. and γ.<sup>7</sup> *speke*, a. and γ.; *spak*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *godes*, a.; *goddes*, Cx.; *godes*, γ.<sup>9</sup> Cx.<sup>10</sup> *maner*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *lyuelode with*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *Iuy*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *a short roop*, Cx.; *a schort roop*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *sawe*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *doo spedely*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *geometrye*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *bownde*, a.; *bounden*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *fagott*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *ich*, β.<sup>20</sup> *sayde*, Cx.; *Ich*, quab, γ.<sup>21</sup> *sayth*, Cx.<sup>22</sup> *wolde*, Cx.<sup>23</sup> *volwe*, γ.<sup>24</sup> *leurnede*, γ.

<sup>1</sup> Euathlus quidam <sup>2</sup> adolescens eloquentiæ discendæ causa Pythagoræ se contulit, data medietate pecuniæ promissæ antequam ad discendum ingrederetur, alteram medietatem daturus quo die apud iudices peroraret et vinceret. Deinde cum facundiam adeptus causantibus facundiam denegaret, ut putabatur <sup>3</sup> ne doctoris manum impleret, habito consilio Pythagoras eum convenit coram iudicibus sic exorsus: "Disce, stulte adolescens, utraque via quod peto mihi deberi. Nam si vicero in causa,<sup>4</sup> debetur <sup>5</sup> mihi ex sententia; si pro te judicatum fuerit, debetur <sup>6</sup> mihi ex pacto, eo quod tu deviceris." At contra Euathlus<sup>7</sup>: "Immo disce magister sapiens, utroque modo me non debere, non solvere, quod tu petis. Nam si pro me judicatum fuerit, nihil

<sup>1</sup> This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied; they (as also A.B.) add at the end: "Sic legitur apud Athenienses cum mulier quædam maritum suum et filium ab eo susceptum veneno extinxisset, eo quod ipsi filium de priori marito [veneno . . . marito, om. A.B.], ad quem spectabat hereditas impie necasset [enecassent, A.], antiqui iudices causæ decisionem usque in

"centesimum annum protelarunt, urgente hinc [hunc, B.] justo dolore ad absolvendum [solvendum, B.] et inde [facti, add. B.] atrocitate ad condemnandum."

<sup>2</sup> *dives*, added in A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *ut putabatur* om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *in causa* om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *debetur*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *debetur*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *Evallius*, MSS., et supra.

Oon Anallius,<sup>1</sup> riche and 3ong, come to Pictagoras forto lerne<sup>2</sup> TREVISIA.  
 perfizt<sup>3</sup> manere of spekyng, and payed hym half his money  
 to fore honde, or he lernede,<sup>4</sup> and þe oper haluendel<sup>5</sup> he schulde  
 paye þat day þat he pletede to fore<sup>6</sup> a iuge, and hadde þe  
 maistrie. At þe laste, whanne he hadde konnyng of speche,  
 he forsoke his facunde<sup>7</sup> and his connyng to fore pledours,<sup>8</sup>  
 as me trowed,<sup>9</sup> for he nolde not<sup>10</sup> paye þat he owede to his  
 maister. Pictagoras took<sup>11</sup> counsaile, and somnede<sup>12</sup> hym to  
 fore iuges<sup>13</sup> and bygan in þis manere: "Lerne, þou 3onge fool,  
 " þat þat I<sup>14</sup> axe is dette<sup>15</sup> to me by oper<sup>16</sup> wey: for 3if I<sup>14</sup> ouer-  
 " come þe in þis cause, þan by dome it is detty to me;<sup>17</sup> and 3if þe  
 " dome is i-3eue for þe, þanne is his detty to me<sup>18</sup> by couenaunt,  
 " for þanne þu ouercomest and hast þe maistrye." "Nay,"  
 quod<sup>19</sup> Anallius, "but lene,<sup>20</sup> wise maister, þat by neuere<sup>21</sup> noþer  
 " weie<sup>22</sup> I schal paye þe þat þou axest: [for 3if]<sup>23</sup> it is i-demed<sup>24</sup>

Ab urbe. Enallius by name, come to Pictagoras for cause of his con- MS. HARL.  
 nyng, promysenge to hym a grete summe of moneye in 2261.  
 that day he scholde be a proctor a fore a iuge and haue  
 þe victory in his causes, 3iffenge to hym a certeyne summe A transmi-  
 of moneye in the begynnenge of his informacion. This gracione.  
 yonge man, nowbly instructe, wolde not be a proctor for f. 136. a.  
 other men, leste that he scholde haue payede a grete summe  
 of goode to his maister for his labore and doctrine. Where-  
 fore Pictagoras callede hym a fore a Iugge, seyenge to hym:  
 "Lerne, þow foole, thow schalle vnderstonde the summe of  
 " moneye to be paiede to me by ij. weies. For if the sen-  
 " tence procede on my parte, I schalle haue the seide summe  
 " by iuggemente. And if thow haue the victory in this cause,  
 " thow schalle pay the seide summe of dewte." The seide  
 yonge man, Enallius by name, seide to his maister: "Lerne,  
 " maister, thow schal vnderstonde that y awe not to pay that

<sup>1</sup> Enallius, a. and γ.; Auallius, Cx., et infra.

<sup>2</sup> leurne, γ.

<sup>3</sup> parfuyght, Cx.; parfyt, γ.

<sup>4</sup> ar he gan to leurne, γ.

<sup>5</sup> before er he lerned, and that other half, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> made plee bifore, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> facunde, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> bifore pleders, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> troweth, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> wold not, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> tok, γ.

<sup>12</sup> summoned, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> bifore pleders, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> ich, γ.

<sup>15</sup> detty, γ.

<sup>16</sup> eiper, a. and Cx.; eyber, γ.

<sup>17</sup> by right is it dette to me, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> than is it dette to me, Cx.;

þanne hyt ys detty, γ.

<sup>19</sup> Naye, sayd, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> lerne, a., β., and Cx.; lern, γ.

<sup>21</sup> ner, γ.

<sup>22</sup> nether waye, Cx.

<sup>23</sup> Cx.

<sup>24</sup> be demed, Cx.

“ tibi debetur<sup>1</sup> ex sententia ; si contra me, nihil<sup>2</sup> tibi  
 “ debetur ex pacto, cum non vicerim.” Tunc iudices  
 dubiosum istud tanquam inexplicabile reliquerunt, in  
 diem longissimum sententiam differentes.<sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> *Isidorus,*  
*libro ii<sup>o</sup>, capitulo vicesimo quarto.* Quamvis Tubal  
 de stirpe Cayn ante diluvium legatur fuisse musicae  
 inventor, id est consonantiarum exercitator, tamen  
 apud Græcos Pythagoras legitur ex malleorum sonitu et  
 chordarum extensione musicam reperisse. *Macrobius,*  
*libro secundo.* Cum Pythagoras casu præteriret in pub-  
 licum, audivit fabros<sup>5</sup> ignitum ferrum malleantes, at-

<sup>1</sup> *debebitur*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *nihil* before *contra*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *deferentes*, B.; A.B. have here  
 the passage from C., “ Sic legitur,”  
 &c.

<sup>4</sup> This passage is in C.D., but  
 slightly varied.

<sup>5</sup> *fabrum*, B.

“ aʒenst me,<sup>1</sup> panne I owe þe<sup>2</sup> nouʒt [by dome ;<sup>3</sup> and ʒif it is  
 “ i-demed<sup>4</sup> aʒenst me, panne I owe þe<sup>2</sup> nouʒt]<sup>5</sup> by couenant,<sup>6</sup>  
 “ for I have nouʒt þe maistrie.” Þan þe iuges sigh þat þe  
 cause was brigons,<sup>7</sup> as it were an insolible, and put it ofto a  
 wel longe day.<sup>8</sup> So it is i-rad<sup>9</sup> among þe men of Athene þat  
 a womman poysonede hire housbonde and hire owne sone, for  
 þey hadde wickedliche i-slawe hir sone and here eyre þat sche<sup>10</sup>  
 hadde by hir raper housbonde.<sup>11</sup> Þe olde iuges tariede<sup>12</sup> þe  
 cause to an<sup>13</sup> hondred ʒere; for in þe oon<sup>14</sup> side was grete sorwe  
 to assoile, and in þe<sup>15</sup> oper side a cruel<sup>16</sup> dede to be dampned.  
*Ysidre*,<sup>17</sup> libro 2<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 24<sup>o</sup>. Þey menede<sup>18</sup> þat Tubal of  
 Caym is<sup>19</sup> lynage<sup>20</sup> was fyndere of consonancie and of musyk  
 to fore<sup>21</sup> Noe is<sup>19</sup> flood ;<sup>22</sup> nopeles me redeþ among þe Grees<sup>23</sup>  
 þat Pictagoras fonde þe craft of musyk by soun of hameres,<sup>24</sup>  
 and by strecchyng of cordes and of strenges. *Mar.*,<sup>25</sup>  
*libro 2<sup>o</sup>*. Hit happede þat Pictagoras passede forþ openliche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “ summe of money, for if the sentence procede with me, þow  
 “ schalle haue noo thynge of that summe, and if the sentence  
 “ procede ageyne me, y schalle not pay þat summe, sithe that  
 “ y hade not the victory.” The Iugges herenge this, lefte hit  
 as a dowte inexplicable, differrence þe sentence in to a longe  
 season folowenge. *Isidorus*, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 24<sup>o</sup>. Thauʒhe  
 Tubal, off the kynde of Cayn, afore the grete floode of Noe,  
 be redde to haue be the firste fynder of musike, that is to  
 say, the firste mover of consonancy, neuerthelesse Grekes  
 reherse Pictagoras to haue beene the firste fynder of musike,  
 thro þe sownde of malles and extension of wyres other  
 strynges. *Macrobius*, libro secundo. As Pictagoras wente  
 in a season in the hie weye, he herde smyʒhtes strykenge

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> A mistake for þe.  
<sup>2</sup> y schal, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> than shal I not paye by dome,  
 Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> be demed, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> From a.  
<sup>6</sup> than shal I not by couenaunt,  
 Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> brygous, Cx.; brigous, β. and γ.  
<sup>8</sup> an insoluble, and continued the  
 sentence of iuggement to a long day,  
 Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> redde, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> heo, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> fyrst husbande, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> trayede, a.

<sup>13</sup> respyted theyr iuggement till an,  
 Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> on that one, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> that, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> cruwel, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> Ysidorus, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> me rede, a. and γ.; Though men  
 rede, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> caimes lynage, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> hys lynage, γ.  
<sup>21</sup> music bifore, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> Noes flode, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> Grekes, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> sowne of hamers, Cx.  
<sup>25</sup> Mariañ, Cx.; Macr., β. and γ.

que certo soni ordine sibi correspondentes, in quibus gravitati acumina consonabant; fecitque fabros mutare malleos, sed semper sonorum conformitas malleos<sup>1</sup> sequebatur. Cumque diversitatem ponderis in singulis annotasset, majores malleos fieri imperavit, et a malleis ad fides convertit examen, et intestina<sup>2</sup> ovium seu boum nervos tam variis ponderibus alligatis tetendit qualia prius in malleis fuisse perpenderat, talisque cantus evenit<sup>3</sup> qualem prior consonantia promiserat, adjecta tamen dulcedine quam natura fidium sonora præstabat. Inde tanti secreti compos effectus, apprehendit<sup>4</sup> numeros quibus soni sibi consoni redderentur, et sic ad efficiendam musicam profecit. *Ranulphus.* Unde<sup>5</sup> refert de eo Tullius de Tusculanis,<sup>6</sup> libro iv., quod Pythagorici noverant mentes suas et<sup>7</sup> cogitationum tumultum fidibus et cantu ad tranquillitatem reducere.

<sup>1</sup> malleos] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *intestiovium*, B., by error of scribe?

<sup>3</sup> *advenit*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *in*, added in A.

<sup>5</sup> *Unde*] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> *de Tusculanis questionibus*, A.; *in Tusculanis questionibus*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *a*, A.B.

and herde smethes<sup>1</sup> bete wijp hameres on<sup>2</sup> hoot iren,<sup>3</sup> and . TREVISIA.  
 euerich hamer to oþer accordeþ in certeyn<sup>4</sup> ordre of soun, [for  
 þe scharpe soun]<sup>5</sup> acorded to þe grete; and he<sup>6</sup> made þe  
 smethes<sup>7</sup> chaunge hameres, but þe same acorde of sownynge  
 folowed alwey. Þanne he took heede þat þe hameres were of  
 dyuers weiþtes,<sup>8</sup> and hete hem<sup>9</sup> make grettere hameres: and  
 from hameres he tornede hym to examyne strenges, and  
 streyned guttes<sup>10</sup> and senewes of schepe<sup>11</sup> and of reþeren<sup>12</sup>  
 i-fastned to dyuers wiþtes,<sup>13</sup> suche wiþtes<sup>13</sup> as he hadde  
 i-founde in þe hamer; and hadde suche song and acorde as þe  
 raper acordinge of hameres, made wijp swetnesse of kyndeliche  
 soun<sup>14</sup> of strenges. Þan whan he was konnyng of so grete  
 priuete,<sup>15</sup> he gan to fynde noumbres<sup>16</sup> by þe whiche sownes  
 accordeþ,<sup>17</sup> and so he spedde to make þe craft of musyk.  
 [R.]<sup>18</sup> Þerfore Tullius de Tusculanis quæstionibus,<sup>19</sup> libro 4<sup>o</sup>,  
 spekeþ of hym, and seiþ þat Pictagoras scoleres<sup>20</sup> coupe  
 bryngge here mynde out of strif of þowþtes to reste, by song  
 and soun of strenges. *Augustinus, Epistola 5<sup>o</sup>, contra Iulia-*

Ab urbe. yrne ybrente with homers, corespondente in a certeyne MS. HARL.  
 ordre and proporecion of consonancy in whom the scharpenes 2261.  
 was consonaunte to the gretenesse. Then Pictagoras causede  
 the smyhtes to chaunge their homers, but the same con-  
 formite of the sownde remaynede stille. Whiche, takenge  
 the measure of euery homer, causede theyme to make gretter  
 homers, chaungenge that weiþhte in to wires and in to  
 strynges of the bowelles of bestes, and of the senowes of  
 theyme, whiche, streynenge the strynges, founde the same  
 consonancy in theyme whiche he founde afore in the homers.  
 And after that he laborede to knowe the nowmbres and f. 136. b.  
 acordes, and so he profite moche to the fyndenge of  
 musike. R. Tullius rehersethe of Pictagoras, de Tusculanis  
 Quæstionibus, libro 4<sup>o</sup>, that his disciples cowthe reduce their  
 myndes from wickede thouþtes thro musike and songe.  
*Augustinus in Epistola 5<sup>ta</sup>, contra Julianum.* When

<sup>1</sup> smythes, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> an, B.  
<sup>3</sup> yre, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> hote yron, and acorde eueryche to  
 other in certayne, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> From a.  
<sup>6</sup> he] om. Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> smythes to, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> wyþtes, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> weyght, and bade hym, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> gottes, γ.

<sup>11</sup> shepe, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> beestes, Cx.; riþeren, B.; robe-  
 ron, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> weyghtes, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> sowne, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>15</sup> priuete, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> nombres, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> acorde, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> Tusculis questio, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> his scolars, a.; scolers, Cx.

*Augustinus, Epistola quinta, contra Julianum.*  
 Cum vinolenti adolescentes pudicæ mulieris fores frangerent, præcepit Pythagoras ut tibicines<sup>1</sup> spondeum canerent. Quod cum fieret, modorum tarditate<sup>2</sup> furens petulantia recedit.<sup>3</sup> *Ranulphus.*<sup>4</sup> Hic dicunt docti quod Pythagoras aliquando<sup>5</sup> transiens per<sup>6</sup> fabrorum officinas ex vicissitudinaria<sup>7</sup> et consequenti quatuor malleorum percussione super incudem, audivit suavem sonum et cohærentem. Unde et ipse ponderatis malleis reperit,<sup>8</sup> unum illorum bis alterum ponderare, et alterum malleum totum et dimidium alium ponderare, et iterum alterum malleum totum et tertiam partem alterius ponderare, ut, verbi gratia, sit primus malleus sex<sup>9</sup> ponderum, secundus malleus xii.<sup>10</sup> ponderum, tertius malleus octo ponderum, quartus malleus novem ponderum, prout præsens<sup>11</sup> ostendit figura.

<sup>1</sup> *tibicines*, from A.B. ; *tibucines*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *tarditate*, from B. ; *traditate*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *Seneca de ira, libro tertio. Phitagoras perturbationes animorum lira compescebat*, added in A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *Ranulphus*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *aliquando*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *per*, from B. ; *et*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *vicissitudinancia*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *reperit*, from A. ; *reperperet*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *vii.*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *vii.*, A.B.

<sup>11</sup> *prout præsens*] ut scriptura, B.

*num.*<sup>1</sup> When *zong* men<sup>2</sup> were wyndronken, and wolde breke *pe zates* of a chast<sup>3</sup> womman,<sup>4</sup> Pictagoras hi<sup>z</sup>te<sup>5</sup> pipers<sup>6</sup> to<sup>7</sup> pipe a song i-made by *pe enditynge*<sup>8</sup> of spondeus, and whanne *pei dede*,<sup>9</sup> so, *po* *pe bestialte* of lecherie stynte by *pe sleupe*<sup>10</sup> of *pe manere* of tunes,<sup>11</sup> *Seneka, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, [de]*<sup>12</sup> *ira.*<sup>13</sup> Pictagoras wip harpe and strenges cessede *pe destourbaunce* of wittes. *R.*<sup>14</sup> Here wise men telleþ *pat* Pictagoras passede som tyme by a smethis hous,<sup>15</sup> and herde a swete soun, and accordyng and the smy<sup>z</sup>tyng<sup>16</sup> of foure hamers [uppon an anuelt,<sup>17</sup> and þefore he lete weie<sup>18</sup> *pe hameres*],<sup>19</sup> and fond *pat* oon of the hameres weiede<sup>20</sup> tweie so moche as anoper; *pat* oper<sup>21</sup> weyed<sup>22</sup> oper half so moche as *pat*<sup>23</sup> oper,<sup>24</sup> [and]<sup>19</sup> anoper weyed<sup>25</sup> oper half so moche as an oper, and *pe þridde* deel of anoper; as *þey* *pe firste* hamer were of sixe pound, the secounde of twelue, the þridde of eyghte, the fourþe of nyne, as this figure scheweþ that is here nex folowyng.<sup>26</sup> Whanne<sup>27</sup>

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. yonge men, ouercommen with wyne and drunke, wolde breke the durre of chaste women, Pictagoras wolde commaunde men to syng slawely, that the hasty luste and brenenge scholde passe awaye thro that slawe syngenge *Seneca, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, de ira.* Pictagoras constreynede and removede perturbaciones of the sawle with an harpe. *R.* Discrete men reherse that Pictagoras goenge in a tyme by the places of smythes herde a swete sownde and consonante thro the ofte strykenge of the homers. Wherefore he takege the measure and wei<sup>z</sup>htes of the homers, founde oon of theyme to weye that other twies, and that other to weie alle that other and the <sup>28</sup>halfe parte moore, and that other homer to weie alle the other and the thrydde parte moore. As the thrydde homer

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> *contra Rut.*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *zonglinges*, a. and  $\gamma$ .; *yonglynges*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *chaast*,  $\beta$ .<sup>4</sup> *of chast women*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *bade*, Cx.; *het*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>6</sup> *pypars*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>7</sup> *to*] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> *thendytynge*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *hy dude*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>10</sup> *bestyaligte of moeyng of lechery cessed by the slouth*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *teones*, a.  $\beta$ . and  $\gamma$ .; *tewnes*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> From  $\gamma$ .<sup>13</sup> *de lira*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *R.*] om. a.<sup>15</sup> *smythes hows*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *in the smytynge*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *anueld*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *wey*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> From a.<sup>20</sup> *wey*,  $\gamma$ ., et infra.<sup>21</sup> *another*, Cx.<sup>22</sup> *anoper weyz*, a.<sup>23</sup> *anoper*, a. and Cx.<sup>24</sup> The words—*anoper weyed oper half so moche as anoper*, occur twice in the MS. where also a part of the previous clause has been repeated but is erased.<sup>25</sup> *wey*, a.<sup>26</sup> *that is here nex folowyng*] om. a. and Cx.<sup>27</sup> Cx. leaves a space but gives no figure.<sup>28</sup> "Thrydde" has been erased, and "halfe" written above it.

VI.	DUPLA	PORTIO.	XII.
SEQUITERTIA	SEQUI	LTERA.	PORTIO.
PORTIO.	SEQUI	LTERA	SEQUITERTIA
VIII	SEQUIOCTAVA	PORTIO.	IX

His concordiiis sic re-  
 pertis Pythagoras nomina  
 indidit, ut quæ<sup>1</sup> in nu-  
 meris vocatur<sup>2</sup> dupla<sup>3</sup>  
 proportio in sonis sit *Di-*  
*pason*. Et quæ in numeris  
 est [sesquialtera]<sup>4</sup> proportio in sonis sit Diapente. Et  
 quæ in numeris est sesquitertia<sup>5</sup> proportio in sonis sit  
*Diatessaron*.<sup>6</sup> Et quæ in numeris est sesquioctava<sup>7</sup>  
 habitudo<sup>8</sup> in sonis sit<sup>9</sup> *Tonus*. Et quæ in numeris

<sup>1</sup> qui, B.

<sup>2</sup> vocatur, from A.; vocantur, MS.

<sup>3</sup> dupla, from A.B.; ampla, MS.

<sup>4</sup> sesquialtera, added from A.;  
 sexqui altera, from B.

<sup>5</sup> sesqui tertia, from A.; exqui  
 altera, B.; sequitertia, MS.

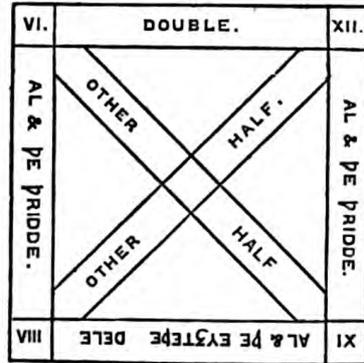
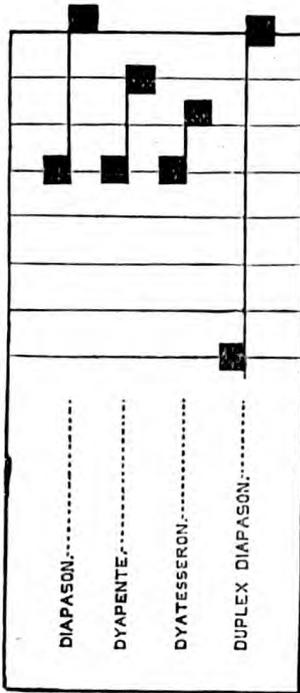
<sup>6</sup> Diatesron, A.

<sup>7</sup> sesqui octava, from A.; sequi-  
 octava, MS.

<sup>8</sup> sexqui octavo proportio, B.

<sup>9</sup> sit] om. E.

TREVISIA.

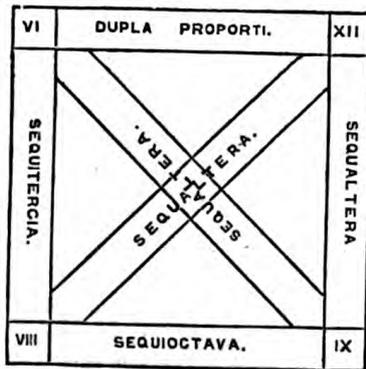


pese acordes were i-founde Pictagoras 3af hem names, and so pat he cleped<sup>1</sup> in noubre double, he clepeþ [dyapason and that he clepeth in noubre other half he clepeth]<sup>2</sup> in sownes dyapente ;<sup>3</sup> pat hatte in noubres al and<sup>4</sup> pe pridde deel hatte in sownes<sup>5</sup> dyatesseron, [and pat hatte in noumbres al and pe ei3te del, hatte in sownes tonus]<sup>6</sup> and pat hatte in noubres foure

sipes al hatte in<sup>7</sup> sownes double dyapasoun ;<sup>8</sup> as in

Ab urbe.

of viij wei3htes and the iiij<sup>the</sup> of ix. wei3htes, as this figure MS. HARL. 2261. presente schewethe :



These cordes yfounde, Pictagoras 3ave names to theyme, callenge hit in sowndes diapason, whiche is callede in nowmbres dupla proporcio, other a dowble proporcio. And that corde in nowmbres called sequaltera is diapente in sowndes. And that corde whiche is callede sequitercia proportio in nowmbres is made diatesseron in sowndes. And that

<sup>1</sup> clepede, Cx. ; clepuþ, γ.

<sup>2</sup> From Cx., and similarly in β.

<sup>3</sup> dyapason, and þat a clepede in noubre oþer half a clepeþ in souns diapente, γ.

<sup>4</sup> MS. and al, by a mistake.

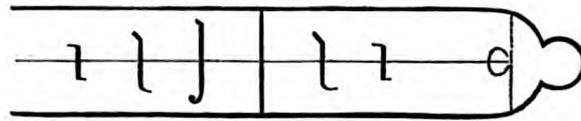
<sup>5</sup> and that that in noubre is called al and the thryd dele hete in sownes, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> From β. ; al and þe eyztepe del a clepeþ in souns tonus, γ.

<sup>7</sup> y, a.

<sup>8</sup> and that that in noubres is called al and the eygeth dele heete in tewnes double dyapason, Cx. A mistake. In none of the versions is there any translation of the tripla proportio.

est tripla<sup>1</sup> in sonis sit *Diapason* cum *Diapente*. Et quæ in numeris est quadrupla in sonis sit duplex<sup>2</sup> *Diapason* sicut patet in monochordo<sup>3</sup> quando chorda extensa super corpus concavum distinguitur diametraliter per magadam suppositam in duo<sup>4</sup> æqualia<sup>5</sup> resultat<sup>6</sup> diapason ex utraque parte chordæ. Et si chorda distinguatur in tria æqualia et magada ponatur sub altera extrema sectione pars chordæ longior pulsata reddet Diapente. Et si chorda distinguatur in quatuor æqualia et<sup>6</sup> magada ponatur sub altera extrema sectione pars chordæ longior pulsata reddet Diatessaron. Et si chorda distinguatur in novem partes et magada ponatur sub altera extrema sectione pars chordæ longior pulsata reddet tonum<sup>7</sup>. quia nona pars ad octo partes reddit sesquioctavam proportionem sicut patet in præsentī figura.<sup>8</sup>



<sup>1</sup> *proportio*, added in B.

<sup>2</sup> *duplex*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *monacordo*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *supposito medio*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *equali et*, B.

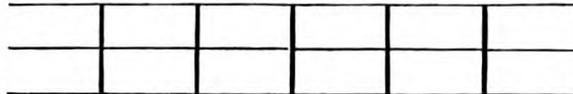
<sup>6</sup> *resultat . . . et*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *totum*, E.; *tonum*, from A.

<sup>8</sup> B. adds: "in margine inferiori  
"protracta." The figure, how-  
ever, is not there.

melodie of oon streng  $\zeta$ if þe streng is i-stranzt<sup>1</sup> ende-  
longes<sup>2</sup> uppon<sup>3</sup> þe holownesse of a tree and departede  
evene a two by a brugge<sup>4</sup> i-sette þere under [in eiper  
party of þe streng þe soun schal be diapason  $\zeta$ if þe streng  
is y-streyned and touched, and  $\zeta$ if þe streng is<sup>5</sup> departed  
euene a<sup>6</sup> þre and þe brygge y-sett under]<sup>7</sup> so þat he de-  
partede<sup>8</sup> by[twene þe]<sup>7</sup> tweie deles and þe þridde, þanne þe  
lenger del of þe streng if it is<sup>9</sup> touched schal  $\zeta$ eue a soun  
þat hatte diatesseroun, and  $\zeta$ if he is<sup>10</sup> departed in<sup>11</sup> nyne, and  
the brugge<sup>12</sup> y-sette under bytwene the laste partie and þe  
oper deel, þanne the lenger deel of þe streng if it is<sup>13</sup> i-touched  
schal  $\zeta$ eue a soun þat hatte tonus, for nyne conteyneth ei $\zeta$ te  
and þe ei $\zeta$ teþe<sup>14</sup> partie of ey $\zeta$ te, as in þis figure þat folowep.<sup>15</sup>

TREVISA.

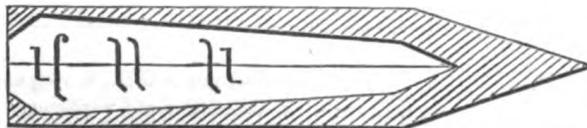


Ab urbe,

acorde whiche is in nowmbre a proporcion callede quadrupla, is  
in musike bis diapason, twies diapason. As hit may be schewed  
in the monocorde, when the wire extendede on a holowe body  
is distreynede diametrally by an instrumente restreynenge  
the wyre to a certeyne acorde callede magada, whiche is in  
to ij. egalle thynges, then diapason resultethe on either parte of  
the wire. And if the wire be distreynede in to thre equalites,  
and the seide instrumente be putte under the oon extremalle  
diuision other departenge, the longer parte of the wyre  
ytowchede yeldethe diapente. And if the corde other wire  
be distreynede in to iiij. equalites, and that instrumente magada  
be putte under the oon extremalle diuision, the longer parte of  
the wire ytowchede yeldethe diatesseron. And if the wire be  
distreynede in to ix. partes, and that instrumente magada putte  
under hit in the oon extremalle diuision, the longer parte of  
the wire ytowchede yeldethe tonus, for ix. to viij. yeldeth a  
propotion sequioctaua, as hit schalle be schewede clerely in  
this presente figure.

MS. HARL.  
2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 157. a.



<sup>1</sup> *straut*,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>2</sup> *stryng* be streyned end longe, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *apon*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>4</sup> *brygge*, a. ; *brydge*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *be*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *in*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> From a.  
<sup>8</sup> *it departe*, Cx. ; *a departe*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>9</sup> *be*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *it be*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *a*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>12</sup> *brigge*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *be*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *eyght*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Cx. omits the figure.

*Jeronimus contra Ruffinum, libro 3º.* Plures ex auditoribus Pythagoræ memoriter tenentes præcepta doctoris ingenio<sup>1</sup> pro libris utebantur a quibus multa proverbia exierunt, cujusmodi sunt ista: Abscidendam sunt a corpore languor, imperitia ab animo, luxuria ab<sup>2</sup> ventre, a civitate seditio, a domo discordia, et<sup>3</sup> a cunctis rebus intemperantia. Item, amicorum omnia esse communia; amicum esse alterum duorum; temporum habenda cura; post Deum veritatem esse colendam, quæ sola<sup>4</sup> homines<sup>5</sup> Deo próximos esse facit. *Isidorus, libro octavo, capitulo viº.*<sup>6</sup>

CAP. XII.<sup>7</sup>[*De aliis philosophis.*]

PHILOSOPHORUM nomen a Pythagora traxit exordium. Nam cum veteres Græci se prius nominarent Sophistas,<sup>8</sup> id est sapientes, Pythagoras interrogatus quid profiteretur<sup>9</sup> philosophum se esse respondit, id est amatorem sapientiæ, quoniam<sup>10</sup> sapientem profiteri<sup>11</sup> arrogantissimum videbatur. Deinde philosophi traxerunt nomina sua alii

<sup>1</sup> *sui*, A.B.<sup>2</sup> *a*, A.B.<sup>3</sup> *et*] om. B.<sup>4</sup> *sola*] om. A.<sup>5</sup> *homines*] om. B.<sup>6</sup> 5º, B.<sup>7</sup> This chapter is in substance

the same in C.D., having only verbal differences and variations.

<sup>8</sup> *Sophitas*, B.<sup>9</sup> *quid profiteretur*] om. B.; *quid proficeretur*, A.; *præstiteretur*, MS.<sup>10</sup> *quoniam*, from A.B.; *quam*, MS.<sup>11</sup> *profiteri*, from A.; *prestiteri*, MS.

[Jeronimus contra Rufum.]<sup>1</sup> Men<sup>2</sup> of Pictagoras his disciples kepte here maistres hestes yn mynde [and usede here witte and mynde]<sup>3</sup> in studie<sup>4</sup> of bookes, and tauzte forþ<sup>5</sup> meny suche prouerbis : [me]<sup>6</sup> schal kutte<sup>7</sup> and departe sorwe from the body, unkonnyng from þe witte, leccherie from þe wombe, tresoun out of þe citee, strif out of [the]<sup>8</sup> hous, incontynense and hastinesse out of alle þinges ; also al þat frendes haueþ<sup>9</sup> schal be comyn ; a frend is þe oper of tweyne ; me mote take hede of tymes ; after God sopnesse schal be worschipped, þat makeþ men be next to<sup>10</sup> God. *Ysidorus, libro 8º, capitulo 6º.*

TREVISA.

*Capitulum duodecimum.*

THE name of filosofres hadde byginning of Pictagoras ; for þe<sup>11</sup> olde Grees cleped hem silf<sup>12</sup> Sophistris, pat is, wyse. But Pictagoras, whan me axede what man he was, he answerde and seide þat he was a philosofer ; pat is, [a]<sup>8</sup> louyer of witte and of wysdom, for to clepe hym self a wise [man]<sup>13</sup> hit wold seme grete boost of<sup>14</sup> pryde.<sup>15</sup> Afterward opere philo-

Ab urbe. *Ieronimus contra Ruffinum.* Mony men and disciples of Pictagoras, holdenge his preceptes in their myndes, vsede theyme as for bookes, vsenge myche these prouerbes folowenge in his lyfe. Langor is to be departede from the body, lecchery from the bely, treason from a cite, discorde from a howse, and intemperaunce from alle thynges ; seynge also trawthe to be luffedde after God, whiche oonly makethe men as neiþhebores to Godde.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum duodecimum.*

The name of Philosophres toke begynnenge firste of Pictagoras. For men of Grece in olde tyme callede theyme wise men. But this Pictagoras, inquirede of his name, answerede hym to be a Philosophre, that is to say, a luffer of sapience, thenkenge that it were a prowde thyng to name hym selfe a wise man. After that tyme philosophres toke their names

<sup>1</sup> Cx. A space is left in the MS. as if for a reference.

<sup>2</sup> meny, a. and γ. ; many, Cx. and β.

<sup>3</sup> From α.

<sup>4</sup> stude, γ.

<sup>5</sup> that, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Added from γ.

<sup>7</sup> kytte, Cx. ; kitte, B.

<sup>8</sup> Cx.

<sup>9</sup> habbeþ, γ.

<sup>10</sup> to] om. Cx.

<sup>11</sup> þe] om. Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Grekes callyd hymself, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> wyseman, Cx. ; man added from α.

<sup>14</sup> and for of, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> pruyte, γ.

ab auctoribus ut a Pythagora Pythagorici, a<sup>1</sup> Platone Platonici. *Policratica, libro septimo.* Alii a regionibus ut Italicum genus a Pythagora, eo quod illam partem Italiae quae quondam Magna Graecia dicebatur doctrina sua instituerit,<sup>2</sup> Ionicum vero genus ab ulterioribus Graecis,<sup>3</sup> quorum princeps Thales Milesius<sup>4</sup> fuit, nomen traxit.<sup>5</sup> *Isidorus, libro octavo.* Alii autem nomen traxerunt a stationibus, a conventiculis locorum ut<sup>6</sup> Stoici, Academici,<sup>7</sup> Peripatetici.<sup>8</sup> Stoici dicuntur a quodam porticu Atheniensi<sup>9</sup> qui<sup>10</sup> Graece dicitur Stoa ubi depicta erant gesta sapientium et fortium virorum, quorum primus fuit Zeno, qui posuit omne peccatum esse uniforme, ita ut aequè peccaret furans paleas et aurum, mergum occidens et equum. Non enim, ait, est<sup>11</sup> animal in culpa sed animus. Hic dixit

---

<sup>1</sup> *et*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *instituit*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Graecia*, E.

<sup>4</sup> *Milesius*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *taxit*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *et*, B.; om. A.

<sup>7</sup> *Achademici*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Perypatetici*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *Athenis*, B.E.; *Atheñ*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *quae*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *esse*, B.

sofres hadde<sup>1</sup> hire oper names of here auctours,<sup>2</sup> and so þey pat helde<sup>3</sup> Pictagoras his lore were i-cleped<sup>4</sup> Pictagorici,<sup>5</sup> and þey pat helde<sup>6</sup> Plato his lore were i-cleped Platonici. *Policronicon, libro primo.* Som<sup>7</sup> filosofres hadde names of contrayes,<sup>9</sup> and so þey pat helde<sup>8</sup> Pictagoras his lore were i-cleped Italici, for Pictagoras tauzte a grete contray<sup>10</sup> of Italy pat somtyme heet þe greet Grecia; opere were i-cleped Ionici, and hadde<sup>11</sup> þat name of þe zonder Grees. Here<sup>12</sup> auctor and prince was Tales<sup>13</sup> Millesius. *Ysidorus, libro 8<sup>o</sup>.* Opere hadde names of stondynge, and comynge togidres, as Stoycy, Achademicy.<sup>14</sup> Stoici hadde þat name of a porche of Athene pat hatte Stoa in [þe longage of]<sup>15</sup> Grees,<sup>16</sup> were<sup>17</sup> ynne were i-peynt þe grete<sup>18</sup> beryng<sup>19</sup> [and dedes]<sup>20</sup> of wise men and [of]<sup>21</sup> stronge. Þe firste of hem was zouen.<sup>22</sup> He seide<sup>23</sup> pat al synne was i-liche grete, so pat he wolde mene<sup>24</sup> pat it were as grete synne to stele strawe as golde, and to slee a knyzt<sup>25</sup> as [an]<sup>20</sup> hors, for þe beest he seip<sup>26</sup> is nouzt to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. somme of their auctores as men folowenge Pictagoras were MS. HARL. 2261.  
*Policronicon, libro primo.* Other philosophres toke their names of regiones; other philosophres toke their names of staciones and of conuenticles of places, as Stoici, Achademici, Peripatetici. Men callede Stoici were namede of a porche in Athenes, whiche is callede Stoa in Grewe, where the gestes of wise men and myzhty men were depicte. The firste of whom was Zenon, whiche put euery synne to be of vni-formite, so that he scholde synne as moche that did steyle chaffe as the man stelenge golde, and he that dothe<sup>27</sup> a horse as moche as he that dothe slee a man. For he seide the beste or body is not in blame, but the sawle and

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 137. b.

<sup>1</sup> *hadden, B.*<sup>2</sup> *her names of her auctours, Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *hy þat huld, γ.*<sup>4</sup> *weren cleped, B.*<sup>5</sup> *Pictagoraci, Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *helden, B.*<sup>7</sup> *somme, Cx.*<sup>8</sup> *contrees, Cx.*<sup>9</sup> *helden, Cx.*<sup>10</sup> *contre, Cx.*<sup>11</sup> *that hadden, Cx.*<sup>12</sup> *yonder Grece. Theyr, Cx.*<sup>13</sup> *Cx. inserts and after Tales.*<sup>14</sup> *achademic, peripatetici, Cx.*<sup>15</sup> *Inserted from a.*<sup>16</sup> *Grece, there in was, Cx.*<sup>17</sup> *þere, a.; þar, γ.*<sup>18</sup> *berynng and dedes, Cx.*<sup>19</sup> *berynde, a.*<sup>20</sup> *From a.*<sup>21</sup> *From Cx.*<sup>22</sup> *zouen, a and Cx. It appears from what follows it should be Zenon; Zenon, B. and γ.*<sup>23</sup> *Cx. om. he seide.*<sup>24</sup> *and thus he meaned, Cx.*<sup>25</sup> *kuyte, B. and γ.*<sup>26</sup> *saide, Cx.*<sup>27</sup> *Sic.; slee is omitted.*

animam rationalem perire cum corpore. At cum ipse et ejus æquales se faterentur non esse æternos affectabant tamen vitam<sup>1</sup> æternam. Academici vocantur ab Academia villula Platonis ruinosam juxta Athenas ubi ipse studere solebat. Hi omnia sub incerto agi opinabantur. Quam sectam Archelaus reperit<sup>2</sup> sed Democritus<sup>3</sup> ampliavit. Sed<sup>4</sup> sicut fatendum est multa incerta et occulta esse quæ voluit Deus<sup>5</sup> intelligentiam hominis excedere, ita plurima sunt<sup>6</sup> quæ sensu hominis poterunt<sup>7</sup> comprehendi. Peripatetici a deambulatione dicti sunt eo quod Aristoteles auctor eorum solitus erat deambulando disputare. *Augustinus, libro octavo, capitulo decimo.* Philosophorum triplex est genus

---

<sup>1</sup> <i>vitam</i> ] om. B.	<sup>4</sup> <i>et</i> , A.
<sup>2</sup> <i>reperit</i> , from A.B.; <i>repperit</i> , E.; <i>reperperit</i> , MS.	<sup>5</sup> <i>Deus</i> ] om. B.
<sup>3</sup> <i>Domocritus</i> , B.	<sup>6</sup> <i>sunt</i> ] om. B.
	<sup>7</sup> <i>potuerit</i> , A.

blame, but þe manis wil. Þis [Zenon]<sup>1</sup> seide, þe<sup>2</sup> manis soul<sup>3</sup> schal deie wip þe body. *Trevisa*. I wolde<sup>4</sup> a wiseman hadde [y-seie]<sup>5</sup> his water, and i-held<sup>6</sup> it in his prote þey it were a galoun.<sup>7</sup> Panne it followeþ in þe storie; he and his scoleres seide þat þey schulde<sup>8</sup> not dure<sup>9</sup> wip oute<sup>10</sup> ende, and nopeles þey desired<sup>11</sup> lif wip outen ende. Achademici<sup>12</sup> hadde þat name of Plato his toun besides<sup>13</sup> Athene þat hiȝte<sup>14</sup> Achademia, and was in poynnt for to falle. Þere Prelalo<sup>15</sup> was i-woned<sup>16</sup> to studie. Þese<sup>17</sup> trowed<sup>18</sup> þat<sup>19</sup> al þing was vncerteliche i-made. Archelaus brouȝte vp þat secte, but Democritus<sup>20</sup> made it more; but it mote<sup>21</sup> be graunted þat meny pinges be<sup>22</sup> unknowne<sup>23</sup> and i-hud<sup>24</sup> from manis knowleche, so God wole<sup>25</sup> þat meny pinges passe þe knoweleche of man, and also meny pinges beþ<sup>26</sup> þat mowe<sup>27</sup> be knowe by manis kynde<sup>28</sup> wytt.<sup>29</sup> Peripatetici<sup>30</sup> haueþ<sup>31</sup> þat name of wanderynge and of walkyng. For Aristotil<sup>32</sup> was here auctor and was i-woned<sup>33</sup> to despute<sup>34</sup> wandrynge and walkyng. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro 8<sup>o</sup>*. Þere beþ pre manere of filosofres<sup>35</sup> of kynde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the wille. This philosophre Zenon seide the sawle to peresche with the body; also he and his folowers knowlegede theyme not to be eternalle, neuerthelesse thei desirede lyfe eternalle. Men callede Achademici toke their name of a towne callede Achademia longenge to Plato, whiche towne was ruynose and nye to Athenes where he was wonte to studye. Men callede Peripatetici other philosophres so namede, toke their name of walkenge, in that Aristotille, the auctor of theym, was wonte to dispute walkenge. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro octavo*. There be thre diuersites of philosophres;

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> Inserted from Cx.<sup>2</sup> þat, γ.<sup>3</sup> that mannes soule, Cx.<sup>4</sup> yche, a.<sup>5</sup> scen, Cx. and β.; y-seie is added from a.<sup>6</sup> powred, Cx.; heldid, β.<sup>7</sup> galon, Cx.<sup>8</sup> schulden, β.<sup>9</sup> duyre, γ.<sup>10</sup> withouten, Cx.<sup>11</sup> desireden, β.<sup>12</sup> Achademicy hadden . . . , Cx.<sup>13</sup> bysydes, γ.<sup>14</sup> hel, γ.<sup>15</sup> Plato, a. γ. and Cx.<sup>16</sup> ywond, γ.; wonte for to . . . , Cx.<sup>17</sup> This, Cx.; þis trowide, β.<sup>18</sup> trouwede, γ.<sup>19</sup> þat] om. Cx.<sup>20</sup> Democritus, Cx.<sup>21</sup> must, Cx.<sup>22</sup> beþ, γ.<sup>23</sup> þen unknowen, β.<sup>24</sup> hydde, Cx.<sup>25</sup> wyll, Cx.<sup>26</sup> buþ, γ.<sup>27</sup> maye, Cx.<sup>28</sup> kyndly, β.<sup>29</sup> mannes kyndly wytte, Cx.<sup>30</sup> Peripateticy have . . . , Cx.<sup>31</sup> habbeþ, γ.<sup>32</sup> Arystolle, Cx.<sup>33</sup> ywond, γ.<sup>34</sup> wonte to dyspute, Cx.<sup>35</sup> filosofris, β.

quia aut sunt philosophi rerum naturas considerantes quales fuerunt Thales Milesius, Pythagoras, et eorum sequaces, aut sunt ethici mores componentes quales fuit Socrates et ejus sequaces, aut sunt logici rationem de utroque<sup>1</sup> reddentes, qualis potissime fuit Plato et ejus sequaces, qui idcirco inter omnes<sup>2</sup> philosophiam perfecisse laudatur. *Isidorus, libro octavo, capitulo sexto.* Inde est quod vere<sup>3</sup> philosophus dicitur ille qui divinarum et humanarum rerum scientiam habens omnem bene vivendi tramitem tenet. Inter omnia autem philosophorum genera hi qui theologi vocabantur, præcallebant eo quod de Deo tractaverunt. Eorum tamen multi circa Dominum et circa<sup>4</sup> mundum erraverunt. Nonnulli vero etsi Deum invenerunt non tamen sicut Deum glorificaverunt, sed evanuerunt in cogitationibus suis dicentes se esse sapientes stulti facti sunt, quorum postmodum errores etiam apud Ecclesiam Catholicam induxerunt hereses

<sup>1</sup> *utroque*, from A.B.; *utrorum*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *omnes*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *verus*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *Dominum et circa*] om. B.; *Deum, etc.* A.

and takeþ hede of þe<sup>1</sup> kynde of þinges ; suche was<sup>2</sup> Tales TREVISIA.  
 Millesius, Pictagoras, and þey þat helde<sup>3</sup> here lore. And som  
 Ethici þat takeþ<sup>4</sup> hede and techeþ<sup>5</sup> þe knoweleche and kon-  
 nyng of good<sup>6</sup> lyuynge and of the<sup>7</sup> þewes, suche<sup>8</sup> was Socrates  
 and þei þat helde<sup>9</sup> his lore, and suche was<sup>10</sup> Plato specialliche  
 and þey þat helde<sup>11</sup> his lore ; þerfore among alle he is i-preysed  
 for a parfite<sup>12</sup> techere<sup>13</sup> of filosofie. *Ysidorus, libro octavo,*  
*capitulo 6º.* Þerfore he is a verrey filosofre<sup>14</sup> þat haþ know-  
 leche of þinges þat longeþ to God and to man and holdeþ all  
 manere wey of riȝtful<sup>15</sup> lyuynge ; but among<sup>16</sup> all manere of  
 filosofres þey þat were i-cleped deuynes<sup>17</sup> bere þe prys, <sup>18</sup> for  
 þei treted of God þat is alle myȝhty. Nopeles meny of hem<sup>19</sup>  
 errede in trefynge of God and of þe world, and meny come  
 to þe knoweleche of God ; nopeles<sup>20</sup> worschipped hym nouȝt as  
 God, but vansched<sup>21</sup> away in here þouȝtes and seide þat þey<sup>22</sup>  
 were [wise, and þey<sup>23</sup> were]<sup>24</sup> y-made fooles. Þe errours of hem

Ab urbe. for other thei be philosophres considrenge the natures MS. HARL.  
 of thynges, as Tales Millesius, Pictagoras, and theire 2261.  
 folowers were ; other elles thei be philosophres compound-  
 enge vertues, as Socrates and hys foloers were ; other thei  
 be logiciones ȝiffenge reason of either thyng as Plato was  
 and his folowers, whiche is commendede to haue made  
 perfecte philosophy afore alle other philosophres. *Ysidorus,*  
*libro octavo, capitulo sexto.* Wherefore he is callede a  
 trewe philosophre that knowethe thyng diuine and  
 naturalle and kepethe the weye of trewe lyffenge. The  
 philosophres that were diuines were precellente alle other  
 kyndes off philosophres, in that thei laborede and made  
 tractes of God. But mony of theyme did erre gretely  
 in their opiniones abowte God and the worlde, and thauȝhe  
 mony of theyme had knowlege of Godde thei glorifiede  
 not their maker, but euaneschede aweye in their f. 138. a.  
 thouȝhtes, whiche callenge theymselſe wise men were made  
 fooles. The errores of whom inducede heresy in to alle

<sup>1</sup> þe] om. Cx.

<sup>2</sup> were, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> hulde, γ.

<sup>4</sup> toke, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> taught, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> god, β.

<sup>7</sup> the] om. a. β. γ. and Cx.

<sup>8</sup> sich, β.

<sup>9</sup> huld, γ.

<sup>10</sup> suche was] om. Cx.

<sup>11</sup> hult, γ.

<sup>12</sup> parfyght, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> techare, γ.

<sup>14</sup> veray phylosophre, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> ryȝtfol, γ.

<sup>16</sup> of, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> dyvynes, β.

<sup>18</sup> called dyuynes were reputed for  
 moost excellent, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> ham, γ.

<sup>20</sup> a, inserted in γ.

<sup>21</sup> vanysshed, Cx. ; vanischiden, β.

<sup>22</sup> hy, γ.

<sup>23</sup> a, γ.

<sup>24</sup> From a.

quales sunt quod carnis resurrectio<sup>1</sup> negatur, quod materia cum Deo æquatur. *Augustinus, libro octavo, capitulo decimo.* Illi autem qui de Deo recte senserunt, ad cognitionem veritatis multum profecerunt qualis fuit Plato qui dixit in Deo causam esse subsistendi rationem intelligendi et ordinem bene<sup>2</sup> vivendi. Quapropter et ipse Deus nobis est principium naturæ veritas doctrinæ et felicitas [vitæ.]<sup>3</sup> Itaque cum essent philosophi qui sua ingenia continuerunt<sup>4</sup> in inquirendis rerum causis aut vivendi modis, illi<sup>5</sup> tamen fuerunt præferendi qui, Deo cognito, reppererunt<sup>6</sup> ubi esset<sup>7</sup> et causa constitutæ universitatis, et lux percipiendæ veritatis, et fons bibendæ felicitatis. Ad hanc autem cognitionem sic devenerunt: quærentes enim summum bonum, id est Deum, censuerunt ipsum<sup>8</sup> non esse corpus, cum<sup>9</sup> corpus sit corruptibile et mutabile, tanquam ex contrariis compositum. Consideraverunt etiam Deum

<sup>1</sup> *resurexio*, E.

<sup>2</sup> *bene*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> After *felicitas* the scribe in E. has left a blank space in the line, as if for some following word; *vitæ*, added from A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *contriverunt*, A.; *continuerunt*, B.; *contriverint*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *illi*] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> *reperierunt*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *esset*, from A.B.; *esse*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *eum*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *omne*, added in B.

brouȝte yn afterward meny errors in holy chirche. Suche a false error is þat dede men schal<sup>1</sup> nouȝt aryse at þe<sup>2</sup> day of dome, and þat eny mater<sup>3</sup> is euene and peere<sup>4</sup> to God. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro 8<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 10<sup>o</sup>*. Þey þat hadde riȝt knowleche of God profited<sup>5</sup> moche to þe knowleche of soþnesse<sup>6</sup> of truþe, and suche was Plato, þat seide þat in God is cause of beyng, resoun, and<sup>7</sup> of vnderstondyng, and ordre of good lyuyng, and þerfore God is to vs bygynnyng of kynde, soþenes of lore and grace, and grace<sup>8</sup> of lyf. Also þere were filosofres þat trauailed here wittes for<sup>9</sup> to fynde and knowe cause of þinges and manere of lyuyng; nopeles þey were most i-preised þat knewe God and where he is [and þat he<sup>10</sup> is cause]<sup>11</sup> of al þing<sup>12</sup> þat is i-wrought,<sup>13</sup> and liȝt of soþnesse, and of trowþe,<sup>14</sup> and welle of grace þat we schal drynke.<sup>15</sup> To þis knowleche þey come in þis manere:— þeyȝ<sup>16</sup> þey trauailed here wittes to fynde the beste of alle, þat is God, þey knewe þat þat is no body, for a body may be fordo<sup>17</sup> and corrupted,<sup>18</sup> for hit is i-made of contrarie þinges.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the chirche denyenge the resurreccion of the body and seyenge that mater was egalle with Godde. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro octavo, capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>*. The filosofres knowenge the trawthe of God profite moche to the cognition of trawthe; as Plato, whiche putte in God a cause of subsistence to be, and a reason of intelligence, and an ordre of goode lyvyng; wherefore God is to vs a begynnyng of nature, a trawthe of doctrine, and the felicite of life. Also, sythe þer were filosofres whiche contriuede their wittes in the inquisicion of the natures of thynges and in the maner of lyffenge, those filosofres ar to be enhawncede whiche, knowenge God, founde where he was, and cause of the makenge of the worlde, and that God was the welle off felicite. The filosofres laborenge abowte that knowlege come to hit in this maner vnderstondenge that God was noo body, sythe a body is corruptible and made of contraries. Also thei considerate

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *schulen*, β.  
<sup>2</sup> *atte*, β.  
<sup>3</sup> *matire*, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *euery martir is even and pere*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *profitiden*, β.  
<sup>6</sup> *truth*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *and*] om. γ. and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *and grace*] om. α. β. and Cx.  
 The repetition is an error of the scribe.

<sup>9</sup> *for*] om. Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *a*, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> From α. β. γ. and Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *thynges*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *ywroȝt*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *trouthe*, α.; *truthe*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *dryngke*, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> *þeyȝ*] om. Cx. and β.  
<sup>17</sup> *fordone*, Cx.; *fordo*, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> *corrumped*, γ.

non esse speciem mutabilem, et ideo omne corpus et omnes species<sup>1</sup> transcenderunt isto modo. Corpus aliquid<sup>2</sup> exterius videtur, species ejus interius imaginatur; sed<sup>3</sup> illud imaginatum non est corpus sed corporis similitudo. Illud autem unde videtur ista similitudo nec<sup>4</sup> est corpus nec corporis similitudo. Et illud utique unde videtur<sup>5</sup> et dijudicatur hæc similitudo an pulchra sit, an deformis, profecto melior est quam ipsa res quæ sic judicatur.<sup>6</sup> Nulla est enim pulchritudo corporalis, sive in statu corporis consistat, sicut est figura, sive consistat in motu, sicut est<sup>7</sup> cantilena, quin de ea animus dijudicet, quod profecto non posset nisi melior in illo esset hæc species sine tumore molis sine<sup>8</sup> strepitu vocis sine spatio loci vel temporis, hoc utique est mens hominis et rationalis animæ natura, quæ utique corpus non est, cum similitudo corporis<sup>9</sup> per eam<sup>10</sup> dijudicata<sup>11</sup> corpus non sit. Sed si noster animus corpus non est, quomodo Deus, animi creator, corpus erit? Sed et ipse quoque animus mutabilis est, alioquin non unus animus alio<sup>12</sup> melius de specie

<sup>1</sup> *omnem speciem*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Corpus aliquid*] cum aliquod corpus, B.

<sup>3</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *non*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *dicitur*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *dijudicatur*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *in*, added in A.

<sup>8</sup> *sicce*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *indicata*, added in B.

<sup>10</sup> *ipsam*, added in B.

<sup>11</sup> *dijudicatur*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *melius*, twice over in A.

Also þey took heede þat God is no liknesse þat may be changed,<sup>1</sup> þerefore þey<sup>2</sup> passed alle bodies and alle liknesse.<sup>3</sup> Þe body is i-seie<sup>4</sup> wipoute, þe liknesse of þe body is in þouȝt wip ynne, [and that þat is in thought within]<sup>5</sup> is no body, but<sup>6</sup> þe<sup>7</sup> liknesse of a body, þan þe liknesse is i-knowe by a þing þat is noþer þis<sup>8</sup> liknes noþer þe body. And þat [þat]<sup>9</sup> þis<sup>10</sup> liknesse is by i-seie<sup>11</sup> and i-demed wheþer it be faire oþer foule is better<sup>12</sup> þan þe þing þat is so i-demed. Þere is no fairenesse of body wheþer it be in state<sup>13</sup> of body as in schap of lengþe and brede, oþer in meouynge<sup>14</sup> as in song, but suche<sup>15</sup> as þe inwitte of [man]<sup>16</sup> deemeþ; and þat myȝte nouȝt be but þere were a bettre liknesse in þe inwitte wip oute swellynge of body and crienge<sup>17</sup> [of manis voys]<sup>18</sup> wip oute lengþe [or]<sup>19</sup> space of [the]<sup>20</sup> place and of tyme; but þat is a manis þouȝt and kynde inwit<sup>21</sup> of manis soule, and þat is no body, seþþe<sup>22</sup> þat þe liknesse þat is knowe þerby is no body. But ȝif<sup>23</sup> oure inwitte is no body, schulde God þat made oure inwitte<sup>24</sup> be a body? Also oure inwitte is changeable and meuable,<sup>25</sup> elles schulde no manis inwitte<sup>26</sup> knowe and deme<sup>27</sup> bettre þat<sup>28</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that the similitude of the body iuggede by hyt whiche is oure sawle other wille is noo body. Then sithe oure sawle is noo body how scholde God the creator of a sawle be a body? But trewly the sawle and wille of man is mutable, for elles oon man scholde not ȝiffe better iuggemente of a thyng sensible then an other, and also euery thyng receyvenge moore other lesse is mutable. For truly the firste trawthe whiche is God may not be where mutabilite is founde, wherefore philosophres and diuynes vnderstode and concludede euery thyng mutable to be of hym þat is immutable and symple. To whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> *chaungide*, β.  
<sup>2</sup> *he*, Cx. and β.  
<sup>3</sup> *lykenesses*, Cx.; *in maner* added after *lyknes* in γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *seen*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> Cx.; so γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *bote*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> [þe] om. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *neyther the*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> From α.  
<sup>10</sup> *is*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *is seen*, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *betre*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> *staat*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *meouyng*, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> *sich*, β.  
<sup>16</sup> Cx.; not in γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *cryeng*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> From α.; *man hys foys*, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> Cx.; not γ.  
<sup>20</sup> Cx.; not β. and γ.  
<sup>21</sup> *yn wyt*, α.; *in wytte*, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> *syth*, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> *and*, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> *God make þat our inwytte*, Cx.  
<sup>25</sup> *meouable*, γ.  
<sup>26</sup> *wytte*, β. and Cx.; *wyt*, γ.  
<sup>27</sup> *and deme*] om. Cx.  
<sup>28</sup> *than*, β. γ. and Cx.

sensibili judicaret non melius ingeniosior quam tardior. Et quidem unus et idem animus cum proficitur<sup>1</sup> melius utique [postea quam]<sup>2</sup> prius hoc facit, sed<sup>3</sup> quod recipit majus et minus proculdubio mutabile est. Non igitur<sup>4</sup> ibi potest esse prima veritas ubi commutabilitas reperitur. Igitur censuerunt philosophi theologi quicquid mutabile est non posse esse<sup>5</sup> nisi ab illo<sup>6</sup> qui simpliciter et incommutabiliter est. Cui non aliud est<sup>7</sup> esse quam vivere, nec aliud esse quam intelligere, nec aliud esse quam bene esse.<sup>8</sup>

## CAP. XIII.

*De Romanis.*<sup>9</sup>

ROMÆ [populus]<sup>10</sup> seditionem fecit tanquam a senatu et consulibus opprimeretur. Unde et<sup>11</sup> tribunos quasi plebis<sup>12</sup> defensores contra consules sibi creant.<sup>13</sup> *De ducibus Romanis.*<sup>14</sup> Caius<sup>15</sup> Marcius, dux Romanus,<sup>16</sup> qui<sup>17</sup> Volscos<sup>18</sup> prius ceperat, ab urbe pulsus, ad Volscos<sup>19</sup> quos<sup>20</sup> devicerat iratus conscendit, auxilia ab eis obtinuit, ad quintum ab urbe miliarium<sup>21</sup> patriam oppugnaturus

<sup>1</sup> *proficit*, A.B.<sup>2</sup> *postea quam*] added from A.; *postea quam facit hoc prius*, B.<sup>3</sup> *sed*] et si, B.<sup>4</sup> *ergo*, A.<sup>5</sup> *esse*] om. B.<sup>6</sup> *eo*, B.<sup>7</sup> *est aliud*, B.<sup>8</sup> In A., the first passage of cap. 13, is placed at the end of cap. 12.<sup>9</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.<sup>10</sup> *populus*, added from A.B.C.D.<sup>11</sup> *et*] om. B.<sup>12</sup> *proprios judices et*, added in D.<sup>13</sup> *creavit*, B.<sup>14</sup> A.B.C. omit title.<sup>15</sup> All MS. have *Quintus Martius*.<sup>16</sup> *Romanorum*, B.<sup>17</sup> *qui*] om. B.<sup>18</sup> *Vulcos*, B.<sup>19</sup> *ad Vulcos . . . accepit*] om. D.<sup>20</sup> *quos*] om. A.<sup>21</sup> *usque ad miliarium*, A.; *usque miliarium ab urbe*, B.

opere of þat he felep and knowep, noþer he þat is wittier<sup>1</sup> better pan he þat is duller, and 3it þe same witte amendeþ and profiteþ<sup>2</sup> and demeþ better after þan to forehonde;<sup>3</sup> but what [that]<sup>4</sup> is amended and apeyred<sup>5</sup> is chaungeable [wip oute drede. Þanne þat may nou3t be þe firste soþnes for hit is chaungeable].<sup>6</sup> Þanne filosofres and dyuynes knewe wel þat no þing þat is chaungeable may be but by hym þat is alwey<sup>7</sup> by oon and nou3t chaungeable. To hym is non oþer beyng þan<sup>8</sup> levyng, noon oþer beyng þan vnderstondyng, noon oþer beyng þan be wel. *Eutropius* [and *Marianus*].<sup>9</sup>

TREVISA.

*Capitulum decimum tertium.*

THE peple of Rome made stryf as pough þey were mysbode<sup>10</sup> of the senatoures; þerfore þey made hem tribunes as deffenders<sup>11</sup> of þe peple a3enst<sup>12</sup> þe consuls. Quintus Marcius, duc<sup>13</sup> of Rome, þat hadde i-take þe Vulces to forhonde,<sup>14</sup> was putte<sup>15</sup> out of þe citee,<sup>16</sup> and was wroop, and wente to þe Vulces<sup>17</sup> þat he hadde raper i-take,<sup>18</sup> and hadde helpe of hem, and wente forto werre and destroye<sup>19</sup> þe contray<sup>20</sup> fyue<sup>21</sup> myle from Rome,

Ab urbe. his beenge is noon other then lyfe neither other beenge then to vnderstonde neither other beenge then goode beenge other essentialite. *Eutropius et Marianus.*

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmigratione.

*Capitulum decimum tertium.*

254. THE peple of Rome made treason, seyenge that þei scholde be oppressede by the senate and consules, wherefore thei ordeynede to theyme tribunes as their defensores ageyne the consules and the senate. Quintus Marius, a gouernoure of Rome, expulsede from the cite wente vn to a certeyne people callede Vulsci, whom he hade trowblede theyme soore in schorte space afore whiche desireng of theyme helpe founde

94.

f. 138. b.

<sup>1</sup> wyttyour, γ.<sup>2</sup> proufiteth, Cx.<sup>3</sup> before, Cx.<sup>4</sup> Cx.<sup>5</sup> ypeyred, γ.<sup>6</sup> From a. γ., but not in Cx.<sup>7</sup> is stedfast and, Cx.<sup>8</sup> þan, from a. β. and Cx.; þat,

MS.

<sup>9</sup> From a. and Cx.<sup>10</sup> mysledde by, Cx.<sup>11</sup> defendours, Cx.<sup>12</sup> a3enes, γ.<sup>13</sup> duke, Cx.<sup>14</sup> Vultes bifore, Cx.<sup>15</sup> pot, γ.<sup>16</sup> cyte, Cx.<sup>17</sup> Vultes, Cx.<sup>18</sup> taken, Cx.<sup>19</sup> destruye, γ.<sup>20</sup> countre, Cx.<sup>21</sup> vyf, γ.

accessit, Romanos sæpe devicit, pacem oblatam repudiavit ;  
nec urbem infestare cessavit, donec mater sua et uxor  
exeuntes pro urbe intercederent.<sup>1</sup> Trescenti viri nobiles  
ex Fabia familia soli contra Veientes<sup>2</sup> bellantes cæsi  
sunt.<sup>3</sup> *De Romanis.*<sup>4</sup> Romani obsessi in Algido monte  
a Lucio Quintio liberantur. Qui de aratro suo  
assumptus dictatorque<sup>5</sup> factus, detereso sudore togam  
prætextatam accepit.<sup>6</sup>

Ægyptus recessit a Dario rege Persarum ne ei sub-  
esset.<sup>7</sup> Romæ<sup>8</sup> virgo Oppia<sup>9</sup> stupro deprehensa viva  
defossa est. Pindarus et Simonides<sup>10</sup> lyrici poetæ  
clarent. *Trogus, libro secundo. De Atheniensibus.*<sup>11</sup>  
<sup>12</sup>Post mortem Pisistrati, Atheniensis tyranni, alter ex  
filiis ejus per vim stuprata<sup>13</sup> virgine interficitur a  
fratre puellæ oppressæ. Alter vero filius<sup>14</sup> Hippias,  
cum regnum Atheniense post patrem teneret, interfec-

<sup>1</sup> *intercesserunt*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *venientes*, B.

<sup>3</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>5</sup> *que*] est, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *acceperat*, D.

<sup>7</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Romæ . . . . De Atheniensibus]*  
om. in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Pompilia*, A.B.; *Popila*, MS.

<sup>10</sup> *Pindarus et Simonides*, A.

<sup>11</sup> *Trogus libro secundo*, C.D.;  
A.B. omit both reference and title.

<sup>12</sup> *Circa hos dies*, added in D.

<sup>13</sup> *struprata*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *filius*] om. B.D.

and ouercome ofte<sup>1</sup> þe Romayns and forsook pees þat þey profered and cesed nouȝt<sup>2</sup> to werre and to<sup>3</sup> greue þe citee, or<sup>4</sup> his moder and his wyf come out [of the cyte],<sup>5</sup> and prayed<sup>6</sup> for þe citee. Þre hondred of<sup>7</sup> noble men þat hatte Familia Fabia fauȝt alone aȝenst þe Fegenses,<sup>8</sup> and were i-smyte to depe. Þe Romayns beep byseged<sup>9</sup> in þe<sup>10</sup> mont Algid,<sup>11</sup> and Lucius Quincius delyuereþ<sup>12</sup> hem. He was i-take from þe plowȝ<sup>13</sup> and i-made a traytour<sup>14</sup>; he wyped away his swote<sup>15</sup> and toke on a real<sup>16</sup> gowne. Egipt forsook Darius, kyng of Pers, and wolde nouȝt be vnder hym. Pomphilia,<sup>17</sup> a mayde at Rome, was i-take into<sup>18</sup> leccherie, and i-buried quyk alyue.<sup>19</sup> Pyndarius<sup>20</sup> and Symonides, þe poetes,<sup>21</sup> were þoo in hire floures. *Trogus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>*. After þe deth of Philistratus,<sup>22</sup> þe tiraunt of Athene, oon of his sones took a mayde wip strengþe,<sup>23</sup> and lay with here;<sup>24</sup> and perfore þe maydens<sup>25</sup> broþer slowȝ hym; þat oper broþer hiȝte Hispyas,<sup>26</sup> and<sup>27</sup> helde<sup>28</sup> þe kyngdom of Athene after his fader, and made hym bytake<sup>29</sup> þat

TREVISA.

MS. HARL.  
2261.Ab urbe.  
260.

262.

grete socoure. Whiche goenge to the cite of Rome segede hit refusenge peace vn tille that his moder and his wife goenge furthe from the cite made a supplicacion to hym for the savegarde of the cite. Egipte wente from the kyng of Persida and wolde not be subiecte to hym. A woman callede Pompilia, taken at Rome in advowtery was beryede whicke in the erthe. *Trogus, libro secundo*. After the dethe of Pisistratus, the tiraunte of Athenes, oon of his sonnes raueschenge a virgyn by strenȝhte was sleyne by the brother of that virgyn oppressede. Then Hispias, son of Pisistratus, reiocyenge that realme commaundede the sleer of his brother to be taken. Whiche man compellede by

A transmi-  
gracione.  
100.  
102.<sup>1</sup> *efte*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *cessed not*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *to*] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> *er*, β.; *ar*, γ.; *till*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> Cx.; not γ.<sup>6</sup> *praieden*, β.<sup>7</sup> *of*] om. β. and Cx.<sup>8</sup> *Vegenses*, β. γ. and Cx.<sup>9</sup> *bisegede*, β.<sup>10</sup> *hul* inserted in γ.<sup>11</sup> *Algyd*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *delyuerd*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *plough*, Cx.; *plowe*, β.<sup>14</sup> *dictator*, α. β. γ.; *dictatour*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *swat*, Cx.; *swot*, β.; *swoot*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *royall*, Cx.; *rial*, β.<sup>17</sup> *Pompilia*, β. γ. and Cx.<sup>18</sup> *in*, α. β. γ. and Cx.<sup>19</sup> *was buryed quyck alive*, Cx.<sup>20</sup> *Pyndarus*, Cx.; *Pindarus*, γ.<sup>21</sup> *poetis*, β.<sup>22</sup> *Pisistratus*, α. and Cx.<sup>23</sup> *by vyolence*, Cx.<sup>24</sup> *by hir*, Cx. and β.; *by here*, γ.<sup>25</sup> *maydes*, Cx.; *mayde*, γ.<sup>26</sup> *named Espyas*, Cx.; *Hispias*, β.

and γ.

<sup>27</sup> *and*] om. Cx.<sup>28</sup> *huld*, γ.<sup>29</sup> *be take*, γ.

torem fratris sui<sup>1</sup> statim comprehendit, qui cum per tormenta conscios cædis prodere cogeretur, omnes amicos Hippiæ tyranni nominavit. Quibus interfectis, quæsit Hippias an aliqui adhuc<sup>2</sup> conscii superessent.<sup>3</sup> Respondit,<sup>4</sup> “ Nullus superest<sup>5</sup> morte dignus nisi tu solus.” Hac virtute juvenis cognita, populus Hippiam urbe pellit. Qui statim profectus ad Persas, Dario regi se contulit, instigans eum contra Athenienses.<sup>6</sup> *De*<sup>7</sup> *Dario rege Assyriorum. Orosius, libro secundo.*<sup>8</sup> Hic nempe Darius, postquam Assyrios et Babylonios a regno suo deficientes bello recuperasset, Anticiro regi Scytharum<sup>9</sup> bellum indixit, eo quod petitas filiæ suæ nuptias non obtinisset. Itaque cum septingentis millibus armatorum accessisset,<sup>10</sup> et repentinis tumultibus et incur-

<sup>1</sup> *fratris sui*] om. B. ; *patris sui*,  
A.

<sup>2</sup> *adhuc*] om. A.

<sup>3</sup> *an aliquis conscius superesset*,  
B.

<sup>4</sup> *Tunc ille*, added in D. ; *juvenis*,  
added in B.

<sup>5</sup> *superest . . . dignus*] om. D.

<sup>6</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *De . . . induxit*] om. C.D. ;  
A.B. omit title.

<sup>8</sup> The complete reference would  
be cap. viii.

<sup>9</sup> *Scitarum*, A. ; *Schitarum*, E.

<sup>10</sup> *accessit*, A.B.

hadde i-slawe<sup>1</sup> his broþer, and whan þe mansleer was i-com-  
pelled by torment to knoweleche what<sup>2</sup> men he wiste þat<sup>3</sup> TREVISA.  
were assentyng to þe manis deþ,<sup>4</sup> he accusede and appelede  
alle<sup>5</sup> Hispias þe tyraunt his frendes,<sup>6</sup> and whanne þey alle were  
i-slawe, Hispias axede ȝif þere were eny moo þat woste and<sup>7</sup>  
were assentyng to þat deþ,<sup>8</sup> and he answerede and seide,  
“Þere is no man on lyue<sup>9</sup> þat is<sup>10</sup> worþy to dye but þou  
“allone.” Þan þe peple knewe þe vertu of þe ȝong man, and  
put Hispias<sup>11</sup> out of þe citee. Þanne Hispias wente anon into  
Pers to Darius þe kyng, and excited<sup>12</sup> hym aȝenst<sup>13</sup> þe men<sup>14</sup>  
of Athene. *Orosius, libro 2<sup>o</sup>*. Þis Darius, after þat he hadde  
recovered<sup>15</sup> by bataille þe Assiries and þe Babyloyns þat  
failled from his kyngdom,<sup>16</sup> he ordeynede werre and bataille<sup>17</sup>  
aȝenst<sup>18</sup> Anticirus, kyng of Schytes,<sup>19</sup> ffor he hadde i-axed þe  
mariage of his douȝter and hadde it nouȝt, and went forth  
wip seuen hondred þowsand men of armes, and loste seuenty

Ab urbe. diuerse kyndes of tormentes to reherse þe names of men MS. HARL.  
consentenge þerto namede alle the frendes of Hispias, that 2261.  
tiraunte. And when Hispias had sleyn his frendes he  
inquirede of that man wheþer eny men consentenge to the A transmi-  
gracione.  
dethe were in lyfe. The man answerede and seide, there  
was not oon man in lyve worthy dethe but he hym selfe.  
Men of that cite perceyvenge the discrecion and vertu  
of the yonge man, expellede Hispias that tiraunte from the  
cite of Athenes. This tiraunte Hispias wente anoon to the  
londe of Persida to kyng Darius, movenge hym to ȝiffe  
batelle ageyne men of Athenes. *Orosius, libro secundo*. This  
Darius instorede a batelle ageyne Anticirus, kyng of  
Sachia other of the Messagetes in that he did not wedde  
his doȝhter after that he hade recurede men of Assiria  
and of the cuntre off Babilon goen from his realme. This

<sup>1</sup> be taken that had slayne, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> what men wust and wer assen-  
tyng, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> and, a. β.  
<sup>4</sup> knowlege the men that were as-  
sentyng to the mannes deth, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> al, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> appelled all the Hispias the ty-  
rautes frendes, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> woste and] om. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> consentyng to his broder deth,  
Cx.

<sup>9</sup> alyue, Cx. and γ.  
<sup>10</sup> þat is] om. Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Espyas, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> excited, Cx.; excitede, β.  
<sup>13</sup> aȝenes, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> them of, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> rekevered, a. γ; rekeurd, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> that rebelled ayenst hym, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> batayll and warre, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> aȝenes, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> Schytes, Cx.

bus septuaginta millia amisisset,<sup>1</sup> regrediendo<sup>2</sup> tamen Macedones et Iones perdomuit. Atheniensibus quoque,<sup>3</sup> qui in auxilium Ioniis fuerant, bellum indixit. Hi<sup>4</sup> tamen contra infinita millia cum decem millibus occurrerunt, quorum tanta fuit animorum alacritas ut, cum mille passus inter acies essent, citato<sup>5</sup> cursu sagittarum ictus ad hostes pervenirent,<sup>6</sup> tantaque virtute pugnatum est ut hinc homines inde pecudes putarentur.<sup>7</sup> *Item de Dario rege Persarum. Trogus, libro ii<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>8</sup> Victi Persæ naves conscendunt, ex quibus multæ pressæ,<sup>9</sup> multæ captæ sunt. In tanta nempe victoria difficile foret dare cuiquam laudem primam. Verumtamen Cynægirus,<sup>10</sup> Atheniensis miles, post varias cædes fugientes Persas ad naves prosequitur, ubi onustam navem manu dextra tam diu tenuit donec dextram perderet. Qua

<sup>1</sup> *amisisset*, A.E.; *amisit*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *regrediendo*] a space left for this word in B.

<sup>3</sup> *Atheniensibus quoque*, from A.; *Atheniensibusque*, B.; *quorum*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *Cui cum 600 millibus pugnantorum adveniēti Athenienses cum 10 millibus occurrerent*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *citati*, E.; *citato*, from A.

<sup>6</sup> *pervenerunt*, B.; *prevenirent*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *putares*, D.

<sup>8</sup> A. omits title only; C. omits title and reference; B. leaves a space for them.

<sup>9</sup> *multa pressæ*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *Senegirus*, B.; *Cinegirus*, MSS.

powsand men of armes<sup>1</sup> in sodeyn reses and chekkes ;<sup>2</sup> TREVISA.  
 nopeles in þe tornynge aʒen he chasede þe Macedons<sup>3</sup> and þe  
 Iones. Also he ordeyned a bataile aʒenst þe men of Athene,  
 for þey hadde i-bee in help of Ionis.<sup>4</sup> Nopeles [the]<sup>5</sup> men  
 of Athene wiþ ten þowsand [mette so meny þowsand],<sup>6</sup> and  
 were so glad forto fiʒte, so þat whan pere was<sup>7</sup> a þowsand paas  
 bytwene þe scheltroms,<sup>8</sup> þe cours was so i-sped þat the strokes<sup>9</sup>  
 come to fore<sup>10</sup> þe enemyes. Ðan pere was so strong fiʒte þat  
 þey semede men in oon<sup>11</sup> side and bestes in þe oper.<sup>12</sup> *Trogus,*  
*libro 2<sup>o</sup>.* Ðe Perses were ouercome and fiʒ to hire<sup>13</sup> schippes,  
 of þe whiche<sup>14</sup> schippes meny were adreynt,<sup>15</sup> and meny were  
 i-take. In so grete a victorie hit were hard to telle who gat þe  
 firste<sup>16</sup> prys ;<sup>17</sup> nopeles oon Cinegerus,<sup>18</sup> a knyʒt of Athene,  
 after meny grete deedes and slauʒtes,<sup>19</sup> pursuede þe Perses þat  
 fleiʒe<sup>20</sup> to schippes. Ðere a schippe þat was i-lade<sup>21</sup> he helde<sup>22</sup>  
 wiþ his riʒt hond forto<sup>23</sup> þat he hadde i-lore his riʒt hond<sup>24</sup> and

Ab urbe. kynge Anticirus metenge kynge Darius with lxx<sup>ti</sup> c. m<sup>l</sup>. of MS. HARL.  
 armede men, made theim lesse in nowmbre by lxx<sup>ti</sup> m<sup>l</sup>. Then 2261.  
 kynge Darius returnenge from that cuntre made tame men of  
 Macedonia and Ionynes, and ʒafe batelle to men of Athenes A transmi-  
gracione  
 for cause thei schewede socour to the Ionynes. Whiche beenge f. 139. a.  
 but ix. m<sup>l</sup> in nowmbre come to mete kynge Darius with  
 m<sup>l</sup> infinite whiche were trawede of the peple now to be  
 men and other while as bestes vnresonable in audacite and  
 boldnesse. *Trogus, libro secundo.* Men of Persida losenge  
 the victory, toke theire schippes, of whom mony were  
 pureschede and mony were taken. To ʒiffe to eny man the  
 firste lawde in suche a victory is an hardē thyng. But trewly  
 þer was a knyʒhte of Athenes, Cinegirus by name, whiche  
 pursuede men of Persida in to the see where he did holde  
 a myʒhty shippe gretely chargede with his ryʒhte honde

<sup>1</sup> men of armes] om. a. and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> by sodayne reses and skar-  
mysshes, Cx. ; reses and chekkis, B.

<sup>3</sup> in returning he chastysed the  
Macedoynes, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> helped and were assistente to  
Iones, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> Cx.

<sup>6</sup> From a. γ.

<sup>7</sup> were, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> shiltrons, Cx. ; sheltrons, B. ;  
scholtrons, γ.

<sup>9</sup> of arwes, added in γ.

<sup>10</sup> bifore, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> on that one, Cx. and B.

<sup>12</sup> on that other, Cx. and B.

<sup>13</sup> fledde to theyr, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> whuch, γ.

<sup>15</sup> dreynt, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> firste] om. Cx. ; furste, γ.

<sup>17</sup> pryce, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> Cynegyryus, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> slaughters, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> fledde, Cx. ; flyʒ, γ.

<sup>21</sup> laded, Cx.

<sup>22</sup> heelde, B. ; a huld, γ.

<sup>23</sup> fort, γ.

<sup>24</sup> til it was smyten of . . . , Cx.

amissa, cum sinistra manu navem tenuit; quam dum amisisset ad postremum morsu navem tenuit.<sup>1</sup> Ita ut truncus homo velut rabida fera dentibus dimicaret. Ducenta itaque milia Persarum cum ipso Hippiā tyranno ceciderunt. Citoque post Darius,<sup>2</sup> multis relictis filiis, tricesimo septimo regni sui anno decessit. Inter quos Xerxes, tanquam in regno genitus, ac<sup>3</sup> magnum Cyrum avum maternum habens, ad regnum provehitur.<sup>4</sup>

## CAP. XIV.

[*De Xerxis adversus Græciam expeditione.*]

XERXES filius Darii, rex Persarum quintus, regnavit viginti annis. Hic recepit Ægyptum, quæ a patre suo discesserat,<sup>5</sup> ejecto Aristide,<sup>7</sup> bellumque adversus Græciam, a patre suo cœptum, per quinque annos instaurat.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *quam . . . tenuit*] om. A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Darius*, from B.; *Dario*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *ac*, from A.B.; *a*, E., but a space had been left for some other letter, where a later hand has put in *d*.

<sup>4</sup> All slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *decesserat*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Eristide*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *ῥ*, added in C.D.

eft wip þe lifte hond<sup>1</sup> [forto<sup>2</sup> he had y-lore þe left hond],<sup>3</sup> and whan he hadde i-lore boþe [his]<sup>4</sup> hondes at þe laste<sup>5</sup> he boot<sup>6</sup> on and hilde þe schip wip his teep, so þat þe stok of a man fouzt wip his teep as it were a wood<sup>7</sup> beest. Two hundred of the Perses deide þere wip Hippius<sup>8</sup> þe tiraunt, and sone afterward Darius lefte meny sones on lyue,<sup>9</sup> and deide þe zere of his kyngdom seuen and þretty.<sup>10</sup> Among his sones Artaxerses as he þat was i-gete<sup>11</sup> in þe kyngdom, and he hadde þe grete Cirus to his moder graunt-sire þat was avaunsed<sup>12</sup> to þe kyngdom.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum quartumdecimum.*

ARTAXERSES, Darius his sone, was þe fifte<sup>13</sup> kyng of Pers,<sup>14</sup> and regned twenty zere. Þis whan<sup>15</sup> Egipt þat his fader had i-lore and put out Aristid,<sup>16</sup> and werred fyue zere azenst Grecia,<sup>17</sup> as his fader hadde bygunne. Iesephus<sup>18</sup> seiþ þat

Ab urbe. til that hit was kytte awaye. After that he toke holde with his lifte honde vn til that he hade loste hit. That honde loste, he didde holde the schippe with his teithe so that he fauzhte as a wilde beste with his teithe. In whiche batelle ij. c. m̄. of men of Persida were sleyne and the tyraunte Hispias also. Darius, the kyng of Persida, diede soone after that tyme in the xxxvj. yere of his reigne levenge after hym mony childer; but Xerses his son as borne with in the realme reioycede hit after the dethe of Darius, his father.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.*Capitulum quartumdecimum.*

265. XERSES, the son of kyng Darius and the v<sup>th</sup> kyng of Persida reignede xx<sup>ti</sup> yere. This Xerses recurede the londe of Egipte whiche wolde not be obediente to his fader and instaurede a batelle ageyne the londe of Grece y-begunne by his fader by the space of v. yere, vnder whom Iosephus seiþe Esdras the scribe to haue goen in to þe

<sup>1</sup> and lost it, Cx.<sup>2</sup> fort, γ.<sup>3</sup> From α.<sup>4</sup> Cx.<sup>5</sup> at þe laste] om. Cx.<sup>6</sup> bote, Cx. and β.<sup>7</sup> woode, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Hippius, Cx.; Hispius, γ.<sup>9</sup> alyue, Cx.<sup>10</sup> Cx. inverts this sentence,  
"Darius dyed . . . and lefte . . ."<sup>11</sup> begeten, Cx.<sup>12</sup> auauuced, Cx.; afansed, γ.  
This leaf of γ is greatly injured by fire.<sup>13</sup> fyfth, Cx.<sup>14</sup> Perses, Cx.<sup>15</sup> wan, γ.; wanne, Cx.<sup>16</sup> Arysted, Cx.<sup>17</sup> Grece, Cx.<sup>18</sup> Iosephus, α. and Cx.

Sub isto Xerxe<sup>1</sup> dicit Josephus Esdram descendisse in Judæam, anno regni<sup>2</sup> septimo, et Neemiam pincernam,<sup>3</sup> descendisse anno vicesimo quinto, et muros Jerusalem sub spatio duodecim annorum reparasse; sed ipsemet Esdras dicit se<sup>4</sup> sub Artaxerxe<sup>5</sup> descendisse.<sup>6</sup> *Trogus.*

Demaratus quidam<sup>7</sup> Atheniensis apud Xerxem exulans, amicior<sup>8</sup> patriæ suæ etiam post fugam, quam regi post beneficia,<sup>9</sup> propositum regis in tabellis ligneis cera superducta magistratibus Atheniensibus<sup>10</sup> per fidum nuncium transmittit. Hærentibus<sup>11</sup> diu<sup>12</sup> in rei conjectura viris Spartanis, soror regis<sup>13</sup> Leonidæ, tandem consilium scribentis invenit. Unde cera erasa<sup>14</sup> litteræ leguntur, bellum detegitur. Jam Xerxes nongenta millia

<sup>1</sup> *Zerses*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *sui*, added in B.

<sup>3</sup> *regis*, added in B.

<sup>4</sup> *se*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *Artaxerxe*, A.

<sup>6</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *quidam*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *amissor*, B.; *amicitior*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *quam . . . beneficia*] quasi regi obsequens, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Atheniensibus*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *Hæsitantibus*, C.

<sup>12</sup> *diu*, from A.D.; *domini*, MS.

<sup>13</sup> *ejus*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *rasæ*, B.

vnder þis Artaxarses,<sup>1</sup> þe seuen<sup>2</sup> ȝere of his kyngdom, Esdras wente doun [in to the Iewry, and Neemyas, the butler,<sup>3</sup> wente downe]<sup>4</sup> þe fyue and twenty ȝere, and restored þe lawes of Ierusalem<sup>5</sup> in space of twelue ȝere. And Esdras hym self seiþ þat he wente doun in Artaxerses his tyme. *Trogus.* Oon Damarachus was exiled out of Athene, and woned<sup>6</sup> wip kyng Artaxerses, and loued more his owne lond after þe exilynge<sup>7</sup> þan þe kyng after þat he hadde doo hym moche good; and wroot al<sup>8</sup> þe kynges purpos in tables of tre and wexed<sup>9</sup> þe tables aboue þe writyng, and sente hem<sup>10</sup> by a priue<sup>11</sup> messenger<sup>12</sup> to þe grete of Athene. Þan þe men of Spartania auised<sup>13</sup> hem longe what it schulde mene, for þey seigh nouȝt i-write<sup>14</sup> in þe tables; and at þe laste kyng Leonyda his suster fonde<sup>15</sup> out þe menyng<sup>16</sup> of þe writer, for sche<sup>17</sup> schaued<sup>18</sup> of þe wax, and þanne the lettres were i-seic and rad,<sup>19</sup> and so þey were i-warned of þe werre, for Artaxerses had i-made redy nyne hondred powsand [of]<sup>20</sup> fyȝtinge men of his owne kyngdom,<sup>21</sup> so þat it semede þat þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Iewery in the vij<sup>th</sup> yere of his reigne. Also he seithe MS. HARL. 2261.  
Neemias boteler to hym to haue goen in to the Iewery in the xxv<sup>th</sup> yere of his reigne, and to haue repared the walles of Ierusalem vnder the space of xij. yere. But Esdras seithe hym selfe to haue goen in to the Iewery in the tyme of Artaxerses. *Trogus.* Damarchus, a nowble man of Athenes, put from that cite wente vn to Xerses whiche perceyvenge kyng Xerses to intende and labor for the destruction of the cite, sende to the nowble men of that cite his entencion and labor in a peire of tables couerenge the writenge with wexe. The nowble men of the cite openenge the tables cowthe not fynde the intellecte of þeim, but at the laste the sustir of Leonida kyng takege aweye the wexe founde the intellecte and sentence of that writenge. Xerses, the kyng of Persida, hade xc<sup>c</sup> m<sup>t</sup> of fiȝhtenge men, so that the waters

A transmigratione.  
f. 139. b.<sup>1</sup> *Artaxerses*, a. and Cx.<sup>2</sup> *seuenth*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *botiler*, γ.<sup>4</sup> β. γ. and Cx.<sup>5</sup> *Iherusalem*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *dwellyd*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *thexiling*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *wrote alle*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *waxed*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *sende him*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *pryffe*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *pryuy messagier*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *aduysed*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *they sawe no wrytyng*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *fond*, γ.; *Leonydas sister fonde*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *conceyte*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *heo*, β.<sup>18</sup> *shaued*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *seen and redde*, Cx.; *grad*, γ.<sup>20</sup> Cx.<sup>21</sup> *of his owne kyngdom*] om. Cx.

pugnatorum<sup>1</sup> de regno suo,<sup>2</sup> et quadraginta<sup>3</sup> de auxiliis rostratas naves<sup>4</sup> duo milia ducentas onerarias quoque<sup>5</sup> naves tria millia bene instructas<sup>6</sup> habuisse narratur. Ita ut vix flumina ad portum,<sup>7</sup> terra ad<sup>8</sup> ingressum, maria ad cursum suffecisse viderentur.<sup>9</sup> Hæc tam immensa agmina,<sup>10</sup> ut pote neque<sup>11</sup> ad pugnam expedita, neque [ad]<sup>12</sup> procurrendum libera, neque ad fugiendum prompta, inter angustias Thermopylarum<sup>13</sup> a quatuor millibus Spartanorum per triduum trucidantur. *Valerius, libro sexto.*<sup>14</sup> Adunata<sup>15</sup> tanta multitudine, dixit quidam de Persis Græci non solum<sup>16</sup> vincentur sed<sup>17</sup> obruentur tanta mole Persarum. Alius dixit, "Rex non habebit materiam ubi suam excerceat virtutem."<sup>18</sup> Alius dixit, "Vix patebunt navibus maria, militibus<sup>19</sup> castra, turmis arva,<sup>20</sup> aut telis æthra."<sup>21</sup> Respondit Demaratus,<sup>22</sup> "Multitudo ista tanta est<sup>23</sup> ut

<sup>1</sup> *paraverat, ita ut fluvia ab exercitu sicari putarentur.* Orosius, libro secundo. *Itaque Xerses, D.C. [Dcc., E.] millia pugnatorum,* added in B.E.

<sup>2</sup> *suo*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *quadringenta, E. ; millia,* added in B.

<sup>4</sup> *rostratas naves*] et, B.

<sup>5</sup> *quoque,* from B. ; *quorum,* MS.

<sup>6</sup> *instructas*] instructa, A.C.E.

<sup>7</sup> *potum,* A.

<sup>8</sup> *ad*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> Abbreviated in C.D., the next passage being omitted to *Valerius, libro sexto.*

<sup>10</sup> *agmina*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *nec,* B.

<sup>12</sup> *ad,* from A.

<sup>13</sup> *Thermophilorum,* B.

<sup>14</sup> *et libro tertio,* added in C.D.

The reference is lib. iii. cap. 2.

<sup>15</sup> *Quum Xerses innumerabilem exercitum contra Grecos adunasset,* D.

<sup>16</sup> *solummodo,* B.

<sup>17</sup> *et,* added in B.

<sup>18</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *militibus,* A.

<sup>20</sup> *arma,* B.

<sup>21</sup> *æthera,* MS.

<sup>22</sup> *Darmarchus,* E.

<sup>23</sup> *tanta est*] tam magna, H.

oost dryed vp þe ryueres for hem byhoued<sup>1</sup> so moche water. **TREVISIA.**  
 [Orosius, libro 2º.]<sup>2</sup> Artaxerses hadde seuene hondred þow-  
 sand fiȝting men of his owne kyngdom and foure hondred  
 þowsand of help of oþer londes, and schippes of werre wiþ  
 yren snowtes, two þowsand and two hondred and þre þowsand  
 of oþer schippes wel arrayed, so þat þe ryueres semed scars  
 [to fynde hem drynke, and þe lond semede skars]<sup>3</sup> for hem to  
 goo ynne [and þe see<sup>4</sup> skars for hem to seyle ynne].<sup>5</sup> Þanne  
 þis grete route þat was nouȝt abeliche<sup>6</sup> arayed to fiȝte noþer  
 fre to goo forþ and to torné,<sup>7</sup> noþer redy to flee come bytwene  
 places of Termopolis,<sup>8</sup> and foure þowsand of Sparnates fil<sup>9</sup>  
 uppon hem and leyde<sup>10</sup> adoun and slouȝ of hem þre dayes  
 i-gedred togidres, oon of þe Perses seide, "Þe Grees<sup>11</sup> schal  
 " nouȝt only be overcome, but þey schulle be aleyde<sup>12</sup> wiþ the  
 " multitude of Perses." And another spak and seide, "Þe kyng  
 " schal have non enemyes to kipe<sup>13</sup> on his strengþe." Ȝit anoþer  
 spak and seide, "Þe see is scars for oure schippes, townes  
 " beep<sup>14</sup> scars for oure knyȝtes, and feldes for oure [oþer]<sup>15</sup>  
 " men." Þan Damarachus answerde and seide, "Here beep<sup>14</sup>

Ab urbe. semede to be made drye thro his hoste. *Orosius, libro 2º.* MS. HARL.  
 This Xerses hade so grete a multitude off peple and nowmbre 2261.  
 of schippes that the waters and sees semede vnnethe  
 sufficiante to their drynke and the londe to their goenge,  
 whiche grete multitude of peple was ouercommen by iiij.  
 m̄ men callede Spartani fiȝhtenge with theyme by iij. daies.  
*Valerius, libro 6º.* That multitude y-gedrede, a man off  
 Persida seide the Grekes schalle not be oppressede oonly  
 and ouercommen, but they schalle be troden vnder feete  
 with such a multitude of men of Persida. An other man  
 seide the kyng hathe not mater sufficiante where he may  
 exercise his vertu. An other man seide the see is vnnethe  
 sufficiante to the schippes, armor to the men, castelles to  
 þe knyȝhtes, and the aier for dartes and arowes. Damarachus  
 answerede and seide, "This multitude is so huge that hit is not  
 A transmi-  
 gracione.

<sup>1</sup> behoued, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Added from a., β. γ.

<sup>4</sup> to added in β.

<sup>5</sup> scars for hem to goo in, and the see semed skars for him to sayle in, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> not habily, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> renne, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> Termophyles, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> fell, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> leyden, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> sayde the Grekes, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> alayed, Cx.; alayde, β.

<sup>13</sup> kyþe, β.; kuyþe, γ.

<sup>14</sup> be, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> From a.

<sup>16</sup> be, Cx.

“ regi non possit,<sup>1</sup> et ideo metuenda. Quod enim regi  
 “ non potest, diu durare non potest.” Et sic contigit.  
 Nam multi inordinati victi sunt a paucis bene ordinatis.  
 Unde cum ipse rex vexaretur postmodum a trescentis<sup>2</sup>  
 Lacedæmoniis, dixit se esse deceptum in hoc, quod  
 multos haberet, sed paucos disciplinatos.<sup>3</sup> *Valerius,*  
*libro tertio, capitulo.*<sup>4</sup> In illo conflictu quidam dixit  
 Græcorum socio suo solem obscurari sagittis Persarum:  
 respondit alius, “ Bene narras; nam in umbra melius  
 “ pugnabimus.” Item cum cuidam claudio improperatum  
 fuisset cur<sup>5</sup> in aciem descendisset, respondit suum esse  
 propositum pugnandi non fugiendi, quod bene competit  
 claudio.<sup>6</sup> *Trogus, libro iiº.*

*De regibus Atheniensibus.*<sup>7</sup> Tandem Leonidas, rex  
 Atheniensis,<sup>8</sup> cum quatuor millibus occurrens, magnam  
 partem<sup>9</sup> exercitus Persarum contrivit. Reliquam par-

<sup>1</sup> *potest*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *citº* in error for *ccctº*, B.

<sup>3</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *capitulo*] om. B.D.: should be  
 cap. iii.

<sup>5</sup> *cum*, B.

<sup>6</sup> Slightly varied in C.D., which  
 adds:—“ *Giraldus, distinctio tertia.*  
 “ Apud urbem Bizancium, quæ  
 “ nunc Constantinopolim dicitur,  
 “ ubi mare est angustum quæ  
 “ modo brachium sancti Georgii

“ dicitur, Xerses pontem fecit de  
 “ navibus, sicque Greciam intravit,  
 “ *Dionisius.* Ubi primo incendit  
 “ urbem Atheniensem sub principe  
 “ Gallo. *Petrus, capitulo 183.*  
 “ Greciamque plurimum vastavit:  
 “ de cujus fortuna multum re-  
 “ ferunt Græcorum historia.”

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>8</sup> Sic, MSS.

<sup>9</sup> *partem*] om. A.

“ so meny men þat þey mowe<sup>1</sup> nouȝt be i-ruled,<sup>2</sup> ne<sup>3</sup> may .TREVISA.  
 “ not longe dure.” And so it byfel,<sup>4</sup> for meny þat were nouȝt  
 i-ruld<sup>5</sup> were ouercome of fewe þat were welle i-ruled. Þer-  
 fore whan þe kyng was wel i-sette<sup>6</sup> ouersette wip þre<sup>7</sup> of þe<sup>8</sup>  
 Lacedemonics,<sup>9</sup> he seide þat he was begyled,<sup>10</sup> for he hadde so  
 many men and but fewe konnyng in bataille<sup>11</sup> forto fiȝte.  
*Valerius, libro 3<sup>o</sup>.* In þat fiȝtinge oon of þe Grees<sup>12</sup> seide to  
 his felawe, “ Þe sonne is derked wip þe<sup>13</sup> arwes and schot<sup>14</sup> of  
 “ Perses.” “ Þou seist wel,” quod<sup>15</sup> þat oþer, “ for we schul<sup>16</sup>  
 “ fiȝte better in schadewe þan in hete of the sonne.” Also me  
 axede in grete despise<sup>17</sup> of oon þat haltedede why he come<sup>18</sup>  
 in to þe bataile; and he answerede and seide, “ It is my  
 “ purpos<sup>19</sup> to abide and not for<sup>20</sup> to flee, and þat byfalleþ<sup>21</sup>  
 “ wel for an halt man.” *Trogus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>.* At þe laste Leonida,  
 kyng of Athene, come<sup>22</sup> wip foure powsand, and beet doun  
 a greet deel<sup>23</sup> of þe oost of Perses, and fil<sup>24</sup> vpon the oþer

Ab urbe. “ for a kynge, wherefore it is to be dredde; for that hoste MS. HARL.  
 “ whiche is not for a kynge, may not dure long.” And so hit 2261.  
 happede for mony men inordinate were ouercommen of  
 fewe men, obseruenge a dewe ordre. For this kynge A transmi-  
 Xerses and his hoste vexede soore by iij<sup>e</sup> men of Lacede- gracione.  
 monia seide hym selfe to be deceyvede in that he hade  
 mony men and fewe discrete in batelles. A man of the  
 londe of Grece seide the sonne to haue been schadoede in  
 that conflicte thro the schotenges of dartes and of arowes  
 of men of Persida. An other man seide to hym in this f. 140. a.  
 wise, “ We shalle fiȝhte better in the schado or vmbre.”  
 Also an other man inquirede as in derision of a halte man  
 why he wente in to the vowarde of þe batelle. The halte  
 man answerede and seide that his purpose was to fiȝhte  
 and not to fle. *Trogus, libro secundo.* Leonida the kynge  
 of Athenes with iij. m<sup>t</sup> men destroyede a grete parte of the  
 hoste of men of Persida, and dispersede in the nyȝte that other

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> maye, Cx.                         | <sup>13</sup> þe] om. Cx.               |
| <sup>2</sup> reuled, γ.                        | <sup>14</sup> arowes and shotte, Cx.    |
| <sup>3</sup> ne] om. a. and Cx.                | <sup>15</sup> seyde, Cx.                |
| <sup>4</sup> befelle, Cx.                      | <sup>16</sup> shold, Cx.                |
| <sup>5</sup> not reuled, Cx.                   | <sup>17</sup> despyte, Cx.; dispite, β. |
| <sup>6</sup> wel i-sette] om. a. β. γ. and Cx. | <sup>18</sup> came, Cx.                 |
| <sup>7</sup> The scribe has omitted hundred.   | <sup>19</sup> purpoos, Cx.              |
| <sup>8</sup> þe] om. a.                        | <sup>20</sup> for] om. Cx.              |
| <sup>9</sup> them of Lacedomones, Cx.          | <sup>21</sup> befallerh, Cx.            |
| <sup>10</sup> bigiled, β                       | <sup>22</sup> Athenes came . . . ., Cx. |
| <sup>11</sup> connyng in batell, Cx.           | <sup>23</sup> parte, Cx.                |
| <sup>12</sup> one of the Grekes, Cx.           | <sup>24</sup> came, Cx.                 |

tem de nocte soporata dispersit. Xerxes vero duabus plagis acceptis, terrestriue prælio victus, maris fortunam experiri statuit; ubi suis bene<sup>1</sup> dissipatis, qui prius mare navibus<sup>2</sup> straverat,<sup>3</sup> in scapha<sup>4</sup> piscatoria trepidus vix evasit. Tanta quoque cadaverum morientium ob famem urgentem secuta est lues, ut aves et bestiae illecebris illectæ exercitum sequerentur. Herodotus<sup>5</sup> historicus, Euripides, Basilides, Diagoras, et Sophocles tragoediarum scriptor floruerunt. *Ranulphus*.<sup>6</sup> De isto Sophocle dicit Jeronimus in epistola ad Nepotianum, quod cum propter nimiam ætatem et rei familiaris negligentiam a filiis suis accusaretur amentiae, Œdipi

---

<sup>1</sup> *pene*, A.E.

<sup>2</sup> *nambe*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *staverat*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *scopha*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Erodotus*, B.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.; space left in B.

deel anyzt<sup>1</sup> whanne þey were a-slepe, and slow<sup>2</sup> of hem, and chased<sup>3</sup> hem, and [brake and]<sup>3</sup> to schad hem euerich oon<sup>4</sup> from oper.<sup>5</sup> Artaxerses myshapped twyys, for he was ouercome in bataille in<sup>6</sup> þe londe, and wolde assaie þe<sup>7</sup> fortune and happe of þe see,<sup>8</sup> and pere his men were i-bete, and to schad eueriche from oper,<sup>9</sup> and he þat hadde rapen i-heled<sup>10</sup> and i-sprad<sup>11</sup> þe see wiþ þe<sup>12</sup> grete schippes and huge,<sup>13</sup> was aferde and glad forto flee, and scapede away vnneþe in a fischeres [boot].<sup>14</sup> Also þere deide wonder meny men for hunger, and meny dede careyns lay in þe fildes, and afterward [ther]<sup>3</sup> come a moreyn vppon þe oost, so þat bestes and foules folowede þe oost by [the]<sup>3</sup> smel<sup>15</sup> of dede<sup>16</sup> of<sup>17</sup> careyns. Herodotus, þe wrytere of stories,<sup>18</sup> Eurypedes, Basilides,<sup>19</sup> Diagoras, and Sophocles, þe writere of gestes,<sup>20</sup> were þat tyme in her floures. [B.]<sup>3</sup> Ieronimus, in epistola ad Nepocianum, spekep of þis Sophonias,<sup>21</sup> and seip þat<sup>22</sup> whanne he toke but litel hede of meyny and of [his]<sup>3</sup> houshold for his grete elde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. parte of the hoste. Xerses the kyng of Persida ouercommen MS. HARL. 2261. in too tymes on the londe ordeynede a batelle on the see, where his peple destroyede, Xerses hym selfe vnnethe escapede with the lyfe in to a fischenge veselle. Where there was so grete habundaunce of carion, that grete multitude and nowmbres of briddes folowede the hoste, for the carion of men deenge for hungre. Herodotus, the writer of storyes, Euripedes, Basilides, Diagoras, and Sophocles were abowte this tyme. Archabanus, the gouernoure of the hows of Xerses aspirenge to the realme of Persida, and commynge to þe kynges place with his vij. childer, did slee kyng Xerses and mony other moo. Whiche Xerses had ij. sonnes, Darius and Artaxerses; wherefore he movede Artaxerses in to the dethe of Darius, seyenge that he had sleyne Xerses his fader.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> remenaunt by nyghte, Cx.<sup>2</sup> chaced, Cx.<sup>3</sup> Cx.<sup>4</sup> oon] not in γ.<sup>5</sup> skayled the hoost every fro other, Cx.<sup>6</sup> bateylle on . . . ., Cx.<sup>7</sup> essaye his . . . ., Cx.<sup>8</sup> upon the see, Cx.<sup>9</sup> beten and shad and skayled every from other, Cx.<sup>10</sup> hiled, β.<sup>11</sup> hilled and be spradde, Cx.<sup>12</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>13</sup> and huge] om. Cx.; huge, γ.<sup>14</sup> disconfyte and for fere gladde to flee and unnethe escaped away in a fysshers bote, Cx.; boot from α. β. and γ.<sup>15</sup> smyl, α.<sup>16</sup> deed, β.<sup>17</sup> of] om. α. β. γ. and Cx.<sup>18</sup> historyes, Cx.<sup>19</sup> Basilides] om. γ.<sup>20</sup> geestis, β.; geestes, γ.<sup>21</sup> Sophocles, α. β. γ. and Cx.<sup>22</sup> þat] om. Cx.

fabulam, quam nuper scripserat, recitavit coram iudicibus, et tantum sapientiæ infracta jam ætate ostendit, ut severitatem tribunalium in favorem theatri converteret.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Hoc tempore Socrates philosophus nascitur. Et lapis formam caprinam habens in mare Ægeum de cœlo descendit.<sup>3</sup> Artabanus,<sup>4</sup> Xerxis regis præfectus, ad regnum Persarum aspirans, cum septem filiis suis vespere regiam ingreditur,<sup>5</sup> regem <sup>6</sup> Xerxen cum pluribus interemit. Et cum essent duo regis filii, Darius et Artaxerxes, instigavit Artaxerxen <sup>7</sup> in necem fratris sui Darii, asserens ipsum Darium patrem suum regem interfecisse. Bacchabasis <sup>8</sup> autem, hujus nequitiae conscius, Artaxerxi rem prodit. Ille statim populum convocat, omnes coram se armatos venire jubet, tanquam numerum militum suorum recogniturus. Itaque cum ipse Artabanus inter cæteros astitisset, rex simulat se breviorē lorica habere quam deceret; idcirco jubet Artabanum lorica secum commutare; quem sic denudatum, una cum sep-

<sup>1</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Trogus libro secundo*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.; *decidit*, B.; *descidit*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *Archalanus*, B.; *Arthabanus*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *cameram*, added in B.

<sup>6</sup> *regemque*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Arthaxersen*, A.; *Artaxersem*, B.; *Artaxerses*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *Vagabaxis*, A.; *Vagabaxus*, D.; *Vagabaxius*, E.

his <sup>1</sup> sones accused <sup>2</sup> hym of woodnesse.<sup>3</sup> Þan tofore þe iuges <sup>4</sup> TREVISA.  
 he rehersed and seide þe fable and gest þat he hadde i-write  
 of Edippus, and now in his grete age of witte and of wisdom  
 þat he schulde torne þe cruelte of iuges into fauour of þe  
 teatre.<sup>5</sup> Þat tyme Socrates, þe philosofer, was i-bore, and a  
 ston i-schape as a goot fil adoun <sup>6</sup> from heuene in þe see  
 Egeus. Archabaus,<sup>7</sup> Artaxerses the kyng his styward, caste  
 forto be <sup>8</sup> kyng of Pers, and come yn an eventyde <sup>9</sup> wip his  
 seuene sones into Artaxerses þe kynges<sup>10</sup> chambre, and  
 slouȝ the king and meny opere. And þe kyng hadde twey sones,  
 pat oon <sup>11</sup> heet Darius, and þe <sup>12</sup> oper Artaxerses, and Archaba-  
 banus <sup>13</sup> excited hym <sup>14</sup> Artaxerses, to slee his broþer Darius,  
 and saide þat Darius hadde i-slawe his owne <sup>15</sup> fader. But oon  
 Vagabyns<sup>16</sup> knewe hou þe kyng was i-slawe, and tolde Artax-  
 erses how it stood, and how Archabanus hadde i-slawe his  
 fader, and anon Artaxerses heet gadre <sup>17</sup> the peple to gedres,  
 and make <sup>18</sup> hem come i-armed to fore<sup>19</sup> hym, as þey <sup>20</sup> he wolde  
 knowe þe nombre of his knyȝtes. Þan whan Archabanus  
 stood to fore hym i-armed among oper men, þe kyng seide þat  
 his owne <sup>21</sup> haburgoun <sup>22</sup> was to <sup>23</sup> schort and heet <sup>24</sup> Arche-  
 banus doo of his habergoun and change wip hym, and whan  
 Archebanus hadde vnarmyd hym and was naked þe kyng

Ab urbe. Vagabaxus perceyvenge that rehersed to Artaxerses the MS. HARL.  
 trowthe of his labor and entente. This Artaxerses com- 2261.  
 maundede anoone alle his noble men to comme afore hym in  
 armoure, as if that he scholde intende to knowe the nowmbre  
 of his knyȝhtes. And when the seide Archabanus was  
 per redy amonge oper men, the kyng feynede hym selfe  
 to haue more schorte armoure then was acordenge for  
 his worschippe and person; wherefore he commaundede  
 the seide Archabanus to change his armoure with hym.  
 Whiche beenge bare and nakede as of armoure the kyng  
 A transmi-  
 gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *oune* added in  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>2</sup> *accusiden*,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>3</sup> *wodenesse*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *bifore the Iugges*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *theatere*,  $\alpha$ ,  $\gamma$ ; *theatre*, Cx. and  
 $\beta$ .  
<sup>6</sup> *felle downe*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *Artabanus*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *steward purposed to be . . .*,  
 Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *aventyde*,  $\alpha$ ; *euentyde*, Cx.;  
*euetyde*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>10</sup> *þe kynges*] om. Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *þe toon*,  $\alpha$ ; *that one*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *that*, Cx. and  $\beta$ .  
<sup>13</sup> *Artabanus*, Cx. et infra.  
<sup>14</sup> *hym*] om.  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ . and Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *oune*] om.  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>16</sup> *Vagabaxus*,  $\alpha$ . and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *gadred*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *made*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *bifore*, Cx. et infra.  
<sup>20</sup> *þey*;  $\alpha$ ,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>21</sup> *oune*] om. Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> *haberion*,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ . Cx., et infra.  
<sup>23</sup> *to to*, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> *bade*, Cx.

tem filiis suis transfodi jussit. Atque<sup>1</sup> sic Artaxerxes<sup>2</sup> cædem patris, necem fratris, et se ab insidiis<sup>3</sup> tutavit.<sup>4</sup> *Petrus.*<sup>5</sup>

## CAP. XV.

[*De rebus Persicis, Britannicis et Judaicis.*]

Anno  
A transmi-  
gratione.  
125.  
Ab urbe  
285.

ARTAXERXES, qui et Longimanus dictus est, rex Persarum septimus, postquam Artabanus septem mensibus regnasset, cœpit regnare, et regnavit xl. annis.<sup>6</sup> Sub quo quidem ferunt ea contigisse quæ de Hester et Mardocheo leguntur. Quod ego<sup>7</sup> non puto.<sup>8</sup> Nam Esdras scriba, qui in primordiis hujus regis fuit, et se ac Neemiam reversos de Babylone narrat, nunquam de Hester tacuisset; sed potius<sup>9</sup> Hester sub alio Artaxerxe, qui fuit Persarum rex undecimus, et dictus Assuerus.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *atque* to end] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *Arthaxersi*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *insidiis*, from D.; *insidis*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> A.B.C.D. omit reference.

<sup>6</sup> B., C.

<sup>7</sup> *ego*] om. A.

<sup>8</sup> *credo*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *floruit*, A.B.

<sup>10</sup> Varied in C.D., which add :—  
“ sicut infra patebit.”

anon heet<sup>1</sup> [his]<sup>2</sup> men falle on hym, and slee hym<sup>3</sup> and his sones; and so Artaxerses took wreche of his fader deth, and saued his fader trone and his broþer lyf, and hym self from gile and traysoun.<sup>4</sup> [*Marianus.*]<sup>2</sup>

TREVISA.

*Capitulum quintodecimum.*<sup>5</sup>

ARTAXERSES þe seuenþe kyng of Pers heet Longimanus<sup>6</sup> also, and regnede fourty þere, and bygan to regne whan Archabanus hadde i-regned seuene monþes.<sup>7</sup> Som telleþ þat þe storie<sup>8</sup> of Hester and of Mordacheus byfel<sup>9</sup> in this Artaxerses his tyme; but I trowe it nouȝt,<sup>10</sup> for Esdras,<sup>11</sup> þe wrytere, was<sup>12</sup> yn þis kynges hous<sup>13</sup> bygynnyng and<sup>14</sup> telleþ þat he and Neemyas tornede from Babilon,<sup>15</sup> and spekeþ nouȝt of Hester; but ȝif<sup>16</sup> Hester hadde i-bee in his tyme [it is to presuppose]<sup>17</sup> he wolde somewhat haue i-spoke of here. But Hester was in the oþer Artaxerxes his tyme, þat was þe enleunte kyng of Perses, and heet Assuerus. Also about þis

Ab urbe. commaundede him to be sleyne with his vij. childer; and so the kyng Artaxerses avengede the dethe of his fader and savede his broþer Darius and hym selfe also from his wickede entente and labour.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum quintumdecimum.*

ARTAXERSES, otherwise callede Longimanus, the vij<sup>th</sup> kyng f. 140. b. of men of Persida, began to reigne after that Archabanus hade reigned vij. monethes, whiche reignede xl<sup>th</sup> yere; vnder whom somme men say those thynges to haue happede whiche be redde of Hester and of Mardocheus, whiche thynges semethe not to be trewe. For Esdras the scribe, whiche was in the begynnyng of this kyng, and rehersethe hym selfe and Neemias to haue returnede from Babilon, wolde not haue leyvede the trawthe of þat story. But more rapþer Hester was vnder Artaxerses the xj<sup>th</sup> kyng

<sup>1</sup> *commanded*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> Cx.<sup>3</sup> *men to sle him*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *tresone*, B.<sup>5</sup> [*Sequitur capitulum 15*] Cx.<sup>6</sup> *was called Longimanus*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *monethes*, B.<sup>8</sup> *some say that thystory . . .*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *Mardocheus befell . . .*, Cx.; *bifil*, B.; *byful*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *I trowe not*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *Hesdras*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *was*] om. Cx.<sup>13</sup> *hous*] om. a. and Cx.; γ. has*hys.*<sup>14</sup> *and*] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> *tournede fro Babyloyn*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *and yf*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> Cx., not γ.

*De regibus Britannicæ.*<sup>1</sup> Circa hæc tempora Dun-  
gallo Molimicius,<sup>2</sup> filius ducis Cornubiæ,<sup>3</sup> cœpit regnare  
apud Britannos. Qui interfectis regibus Loegriæ, Cam-  
briæ, et Albanæ, insulam solus obtinuit, diadema ex  
auro sibi fecit, leges quæ Molimitinæ<sup>4</sup> vocantur com-  
posuit;<sup>5</sup> quas postmodum Gildas in Latinum, deinde  
rex Aluredus<sup>6</sup> de Latino transtulit in Anglicum. Hic  
tandem, cum quadraginta annis regnasset, obiit, et juxta  
templum Concordiæ in urbe Trinovantum sepultus est.<sup>7</sup>  
Hic est ille qui templa deorum, aratra colonum, urbes,  
et vias ad illa ducentes, immunitate insignivit.<sup>8</sup> *Petrus,*  
*centesimo lxxxiii<sup>to</sup>.*<sup>9</sup>

A transmi-  
gracione.  
131.  
Ab urbe.  
291.

Esdras scriba descendit de Babylone cum litteris  
regiis,<sup>10</sup> quibus ministros templi ab omni tributo laxaret,  
et ministros regios constitueret, vel amoveret,<sup>11</sup> con-  
tumaces<sup>12</sup> puniret, sive in mortem, sive<sup>13</sup> in exilium,

<sup>1</sup> *Gaufridus*, C.D.; om. A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Dunwallo Mollimicius*, A.;  
*Dunwallio Molimisius*, B.; *Dun-*  
*wallo Moliuncius*, D.

<sup>3</sup> *Cornubiæ*, from D.; *Cornubis*,  
MS.

<sup>4</sup> *Moliuntina*, E.

<sup>5</sup> *condidit*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Alluredus Rex*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *est*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> Varied and transposed in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> 183, A.

<sup>10</sup> *regis*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *amoverent*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *sua*, A.

tyme Donwallo Molimicius,<sup>1</sup> þat was þe duke's sone of Cornwaile,<sup>2</sup> bygan to reigne among [the]<sup>3</sup> Britouns; and whanne þe kynges were i-slawe of Engelond,<sup>4</sup> of Wales, and of Scotland, he regnede allone in þe ilond, and made hym a dyademe and a corone<sup>5</sup> of gold, and made [certayne]<sup>6</sup> lawes þat beþ i-cleped Molimicius his lawes,<sup>7</sup> þe whiche lawes afterward Gildas tornede into Latyn, and afterward kyng Aluredus made hem to be torned out of Latyn into Englische. And whanne þis Molimicius<sup>8</sup> hadde i-regned fourty þere he deide, and was i-buried by þe temple of Acord,<sup>9</sup> in þe citee Trinouantum,<sup>10</sup> þat is Londoun. Þis is he þat þaf priueliche<sup>11</sup> and fredom to temples, to plowes, to cities, and to weies þat beþ<sup>12</sup> perto. *Petrus.* Esdras, the writere, come doun<sup>13</sup> wip þe kynges lettres,<sup>14</sup> by þe<sup>15</sup> whiche he schulde discharge þe ministres<sup>16</sup> of þe temple of al manere tribute,<sup>17</sup> and putte<sup>18</sup> þe kynges ministres yn oþer oute and chaunge<sup>19</sup> hem as it were to doynge, and punshed<sup>20</sup> hem þat were rebel<sup>21</sup> by deþ, by excilynge, by

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

of Persida, and callede Assuerus. Dunwallo Molimicius, son of the duke of Cornewayle, began to reigne amonge the Briteynes, whiche sleenge the kynges of Loegria, of Cambria, and of Albania, obteynede the yle callede Insula Solis, and made to hym a diademe of golde, and lawes whiche be callede lawes Molimityne, whom Gildas did translate in to Latyn: after that kyng Alurede did translate þeim owte of Latyn in to Englische. And when this Molimicius hade reignede xli<sup>ti</sup> yere, he diede, and was beryede nye the temple of concorde in the cite of Trinouante, callede now London. This is that Molimicius whiche þafe imunitie and socoure to man sleenge oþer, to temple of goddes, to plowes, cites, or to hie wayes. *Petrus.* Esdras the scribe come from Babilon with the kynges letters thro whom he scholde releysche the ministres of the temple from every tribute, and scholde ordeyn ministres of þe kyng, or move theym aweye, and punysche rebelliones

MS. HARL.  
2261.

<sup>1</sup> *Dunwallo Moliuncius, Cx.*  
<sup>2</sup> *Cornewayle, Cx.*  
<sup>3</sup> *Cx.*  
<sup>4</sup> *Englond, Cx.*  
<sup>5</sup> *crowne, Cx.*  
<sup>6</sup> *Cx., not in β.*  
<sup>7</sup> *be called Molyuncius lawes, Cx.*  
<sup>8</sup> *Molyuncius, Cx.*  
<sup>9</sup> *of acord] om. Cx.*  
<sup>10</sup> *Trinouantum, Cx.*  
<sup>11</sup> *gafe priuelege, β. γ. and Cx.*

<sup>12</sup> *ledeþ, a. β. γ. and Cx.*  
<sup>13</sup> *of Babyloyn, added in γ.*  
<sup>14</sup> *kyng hys lettres, γ.*  
<sup>15</sup> *þe] om. Cx.*  
<sup>16</sup> *mynistris, Cx.*  
<sup>17</sup> *trybuyt, γ.*  
<sup>18</sup> *pot, γ.*  
<sup>19</sup> *putte other yn and other oute and chaunge . . ., Cx.*  
<sup>20</sup> *punysse, β. and Cx.; punsche, γ.*  
<sup>21</sup> *rebelle, Cx.*

sive in carcerem.<sup>1</sup> Descendit etiam <sup>2</sup> cum vasis templi, ut erudiret populum suum apud Jerusalem in lege, quam ipse nuper ex corde<sup>3</sup> reparaverat. Et venerunt ad eum de filiis Israel qui erant ultra Montes Caspios ccxx. Et regressi sunt cum eo viri mille septingenti; ubi castigavit in suo adventu filios transmigrationis, et præcipue sacerdotes, pro<sup>4</sup> uxoribus alienigenis. Porro Esdras legem succensam a Chaldeis reparavit. Volumina corrupta a barbaris correxit, totumque in viginti septem<sup>5</sup> libros compegit, ut tot essent libri apud Hebræos quot sunt eorum litteræ. Novosque apices litterarum excogitavit, qui faciliores forent ad scribendum et pronunciandum, propterea velox scriba dictus est. Quosdam etiam titulos psalmorum addidit. Et<sup>6</sup> tradunt quidam quod cum Judæi prius scripsissent ad modum arantium, scilicet<sup>7</sup> a sinistro cornu in dextram et e contrario a dextra in sinistrum, extunc docuit eos scribere

<sup>1</sup> *sive in condemnationem similem,*  
added in A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *tunc,* B.

<sup>3</sup> *ex corde]* om. A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *ab,* D.

<sup>5</sup> *22,* A.B.C.

<sup>6</sup> *Etiam,* B.

<sup>7</sup> *scilicet]* om. B.

prisoun, oper by payng of catel.<sup>1</sup> And Esdras come doun wip þe vessel<sup>2</sup> of þe temple to teche his peple in Ierusalem þe lawe þat he hadde i-wrete,<sup>3</sup> and corrected þe bookes; two hundred and twenty of þe children<sup>4</sup> of Israel þat were by-þonde þe hilles<sup>5</sup> of Caspy come with hym att ones, and a thousand and seuen hundred come wip hym out of Babilon; þere he chastede<sup>6</sup> in his comynge þe children<sup>7</sup> of þe transmy-gracioun, and specialliche preostes for wifes<sup>8</sup> of straunge naciouns. Esdras renewede<sup>9</sup> and wroot þe lawe of þe<sup>10</sup> Caldeys hadde i-brend<sup>11</sup> and amendede þe volums<sup>12</sup> þat straungers had apepyred,<sup>13</sup> and gadrede al in [to]<sup>14</sup> two and twenty bookes, for the Hebrewes schulde haue<sup>15</sup> as many bookes as þey had lettres. Also he fonde up newe manere titles and strikes<sup>16</sup> to write among þe lettres þat were liþtere to wrytinge<sup>17</sup> and to spekyng,<sup>18</sup> and þerfore he was i-cleped a swift writere. Also he putte to<sup>19</sup> some tytles of psalmes, and telle<sup>20</sup> þat Iewes write to forehond<sup>21</sup> in manere of [bydderes],<sup>22</sup> from þe lift<sup>23</sup> side to þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

other by dethe, other by exile, other in to prison or elles by þe losenge of theire goodes. Also this scribe Esdras hade with hym the veselles of the temple, þat he comynge to Ierusalem myþte informe his peple in his lawe newly repayrede; to whom ijc and xxii of the childer of Israel come, whiche were behynde the hilles Caspy, and m<sup>t</sup> lxxii c. men returnede with hym; where he correcte in his comynge the childer of þe transmigracion, and namely prestes for their wifes of straunge cuntrees. Also Esdras the scribe repairede the lawe brente and also succendede by men of Calde, and correcte volumes corrupte by men of Barbre, and combynede hit in xxij<sup>th</sup> bokes, þat men of Hebrewes scholde haue as mony bookes in nowmbre as thei hade letters. The seide Esdras founde newe letters, whiche were more liþhte to the writenge and pronunciacion, wherefore he was callede the hasty scribe. Also somme men reherse that þe Iewes did write afore from the lifte parte to the ryþhte and from

MS. HARL.  
2261.

f. 141. a.

<sup>1</sup> *paynge of catalle*, Cx.; *paiyng of catel*, β.; *payng of catel*, γ.

<sup>2</sup> *vessayls*, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *ywryte*, γ.

<sup>4</sup> *childer*, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *hulles*, γ.

<sup>6</sup> *chastysed*, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *childer*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *wyues*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *renewide*, β.

<sup>10</sup> *that the*, Cx. and γ.; *þat þe*, β.

<sup>11</sup> *ybarnd*, γ.

<sup>12</sup> *volumes*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *apayred*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> γ. and Cx.

<sup>15</sup> *habbe*, γ.

<sup>16</sup> *strykes*, α.; *prikkes*, Cx.; *striches*, β.; *strykkes*, γ.

<sup>17</sup> *lyghter to be writon*, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> *and to spekyng*] om. Cx.

<sup>19</sup> *to*] om. Cx.

<sup>20</sup> *telleþ*, α. β. γ. and Cx.

<sup>21</sup> *wrote before*, Cx.

<sup>22</sup> *From* α. γ.; *bidders*, β.; Cx. has *bydders*.

<sup>23</sup> *lyft*, γ.

semper a dextro in sinistrum.<sup>1</sup> Empedocles Parmenides<sup>2</sup> philosophi clarent. E quibus Empedocles elegit sibi sepulturam in Ætna,<sup>3</sup> monte Siciliæ<sup>4</sup> jugiter ardente.<sup>5</sup> Parmenides vero, teste Boethio de Consolatione, sedens in rupe per decennium excogitavit artem dialecticam;<sup>6</sup> quam postmodum Plato, principia et regulas inveniens, plurimum ampliavit; sed Aristoteles in artem redegit. Tunc etiam<sup>7</sup> floruit Pherecydes,<sup>8</sup> secundus historiarum scriptor, cum tamen paulo ante Herodotus<sup>9</sup> historias<sup>10</sup> scripserit.<sup>11</sup>

CAP. XVI.<sup>12</sup>

[*De legibus duodecim Tabularum et de reditu a Babylone Judæorum.*]

ROMANI per legatos ab<sup>13</sup> Atheniensibus jura petierunt. *Titus Livius.*<sup>14</sup> Et hæ fuerunt leges Solonis;

Anno  
A transmi-  
gratione  
133.  
Ab urbe  
293.

<sup>1</sup> Varied and abbreviated in C.D.  
<sup>2</sup> et *Zeno*, A.; *Empedoclos Perymenides et Zeno*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Athena*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Cicilia*, A.; *Schicilie*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *ardente*, from B.; *adenter*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *dioleticam*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *enim*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *Feresides*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *Herodotus*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *historiam*, A.B.

<sup>11</sup> Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *Trogus libro*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *ab*] om. A.

<sup>14</sup> A. has *p.*; B. omits reference. Instead of this passage, in C.D. occurs the following: "Volentes itaque Athenienses probare ut Romani digni essent legibus suis, miserunt quendam juris peritum cum lege decem tabularum ad temptandum sapientiam Romanorum. Cui Romani fatuum quen-

dam ad respondendum miserunt, ne si forte prudentior legatus respondendo succumberet, et ipsi pariter consules succumbere viderentur. Atheniensis igitur in primo concursu silendo digitum suum erexit quasi ad significandum unitatem Deitatis: stultus vero putans quod sibi vellet cum digito unum oculum eruere erexit et ipse duos digitos, quasi ambos oculos alterius eruiturus. Æstimans autem Græcus Romanum expressisse filium cum patre compotem et consubstantialem, erexit et ipse expansam [expansam, D.] manum, ostendens per hoc omnia nuda et aperta divino conspectui. Romanus vero credens alium alapam velle sibi dare, contraxit et ipse manum in pugnatum quasi gravius repercussurus. Æstimans igitur Græcus Roma-

riȝt side, and eft from the riȝt side to the lift side;<sup>1</sup> [bote he tauȝte ham to wryte alwey fram þe ryȝt syde to þe lyft syde-ward].<sup>2</sup> Empedicles, Permenides, and Zeno, þe filosofres, beep in here floures; oon of hem,<sup>3</sup> Empedicles, chees his buryeng<sup>4</sup> in þe hil mons Ethna, þat is in Sicilia<sup>5</sup> and brennep alwey. Boys,<sup>6</sup> de Consolacione, seiþ þat Permenides satte ten zere on a roche,<sup>7</sup> and byþouȝt hym of þe art of logik;<sup>8</sup> but Plato afterward made þat art more, and fonde þerynne meny principles and rules;<sup>9</sup> but Aristotil<sup>10</sup> brouȝt to gidres hit into þat art.<sup>11</sup> Þo was Feretydes, þe secounde writere of stories,<sup>12</sup> in his floures; nopeles a<sup>13</sup> litel to forehonde<sup>14</sup> Herodotus hadde i-write stories.<sup>15</sup> *B.* and *Titus Livius*.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum sextumdecimum.*

THE Romayns sente<sup>16</sup> messangeres and prayed men of Athene to sende hem lawes i-write. Þese<sup>17</sup> were Salon his lawes; þey

Ab urbe. the ryȝhte to the lyfte in the maner of men plowenge. MS. HART. 2261.  
Empedocles, Permenides, and Zeno, noble filosofres, were þis tyme, and the filosofre Empedocles did chose his sepulture in Ethna, a mownte of Sicille. Permenides, after the testimonialle of Boice in his booke of consolacion, syttenge on a hille by the space of x. yere, laborede and founde the arte of logike; þe rewles of whom and causes of þe begynnenge Plato fyndenge encreasede hit moche; but Aristotille redacte hit in an arte. Stritides the writer of storyes was þis tyme, but Erodotus afore wrote the storyes.

A transmi-  
gracione.*Capitulum sextumdecimum.*

THE Romanes desirede lawes of men of Athenes by legates and messyngers. Then men of Athenes willenge to proue wheper thei were worthy theire lawes, sende a discrete man, with the lawe of x. tables, to atttempte the wisdome of the

<sup>1</sup> *syde*ward, a; Cx. has *syde*.<sup>2</sup> Added from  $\gamma$ .<sup>3</sup> *oon of hem*] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> *chees to be buried*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *Scicilia that . . .*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *Boece*, Cx. and  $\beta$ .<sup>7</sup> *rooch*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>8</sup> *Logyke*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *reules*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>10</sup> *Aristolles*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *it to geder into art . . .*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *historyes*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *a*] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> *before*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *thystoryes*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *sende messagiers*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *This*, Cx.

non autem miserunt ad Lacedemonios<sup>1</sup> pro legibus Lycurgi cum et<sup>2</sup> ipsæ optimæ fuissent, quia in hoc habuerunt illum suspectum de mendacio, quia dixerat<sup>3</sup> se recepisse leges suas ab Apolline. Iestas autem leges Solonis<sup>4</sup> redegerunt Romani in decem tabulas, ad quas postmodum duas tabulas addiderunt. Unde postmodum<sup>5</sup> emanavit illa lex famosa xii. tabularum, sicut habetur ff.<sup>6</sup> de origine juris, libro<sup>7</sup> ii<sup>o</sup>, in glossa. *Isidorus etymologus, libro v<sup>to</sup>.*<sup>8</sup> Moyses primo dedit legem Hebræis, Phoroneus<sup>9</sup> rex Græcis, Mercurius Trismegistus<sup>10</sup> Ægyptiis, Solon Atheniensibus, Lycurgus Lacedæmoniis, Numa<sup>11</sup> Pompilius Romanis. Postmodum

“ num intimasse Deum omnia quasi  
 “ sub pugillo concludere, adju-  
 “ cavit Romanos legibus suis dignos  
 “ fore. Et sic traditis legibus de-  
 “ cem tabularum, Romani post-  
 “ modum duas tabulas addiderunt,  
 “ unde postmodum emanavit lex  
 “ illa famosa duodecim tabularum  
 “ sicut habentur ff. de origine  
 “ [origine, D.] juris in textu et  
 “ in glossa.”

<sup>1</sup> *Lacedemonias*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *Ligurgi cum etiam*, A.; *Ligurgi cum tamen*, B.; *Ligurium*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *dixit*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Salonis*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *postmodum*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *de ff.*, B. *ff* is an abbreviation, said to be for  $\pi$ , the Greek initial of  $\pi\alpha\nu\delta\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\alpha$ , the Pandects or Digest of Justinian.

<sup>7</sup> *libro*] lege, B.

<sup>8</sup> Cap. I.

<sup>9</sup> *Foraneus*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Trinogestus*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *Neuma*, A.

sente nouzt in to Lacedemonia to haue Ligurgus [his] lawes ; þey his<sup>1</sup> lawes were best, for þey hadde hym suspecte as a lyere, for he hadde i-seide þat he hadde i-fonde<sup>2</sup> lawes of Appolyn. Þe Romayns gadred this<sup>3</sup> Salon his lawes into ten tables, and putte afterward [tweye tables þerto. Þerof come afterward]<sup>4</sup> þat famous lawe of þe twelue tables as it is i-write ff.<sup>5</sup> de Origene Iuris,<sup>6</sup> ij<sup>o</sup>, in þe glose. *Ysidorus, libro 5<sup>o</sup>*. Moyses ʒaf first lawe to þe Hebrewes, kyng<sup>7</sup> Feroneus to þe Grees,<sup>8</sup> Mercurius Trimogestus to þe Egipcians, Salon to men of Athene, Ligurgus to þe Lacedemonyes,<sup>9</sup> and Numa Pompilius

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Romanes. But the Romanes sende a foole to answere, leste perauenture a moore discrete man scholde be rebukede. The man of Athenes in the firste metenge did erecte his fynger as to signifye the unite off the Godhede. The foole thenkenge that he wolde doo owte his eie with that oon fynger, extended to þe man off Athenes ij. fyngers, thenkenge to pulle owte his too eien. The Greke supposede the Roman to haue expressede the son with the fader consubstantialle, and extendede furthe his honde, signifienge by hit that alle thynges scholde be open and be knowen to Allemyzhty God. The Roman thenkenge to ʒiffe hym an other buffette, helde his honde y-folden to geder thenkenge per-by his stroke to be of moore greuance. The Greke supposede the Roman to haue schewede Godde as to haue disposede and concludede the worlde vnder his honde and powere, iuggede the Romanes worthy his lawes R. And thei were the lawes of Salon, for thei sende not to men of Athenes for the lawes of Ligurgus, other elles to the men of Lacedemonia, whiche were noble lawes, sithe thei hade hym suspecte of a lesynge in that he seide he hade receyvede those lawes of Appollo. The Romanes didde redresse and redacte these lawes of Salon in to x. tables, to whom thei didde adde ij. tables afterwarde, where of the famous lawe of xij. tables spronge, as hit is redde in the digeste de origine iuris in the secunde booke in the glose. *Ysidorus, libro quinto*. Moyses ʒafe lawe to men of Hebrewe ; Feroneus the kyng to men of Grece ; Mercurius Trimegistus to men of Egipte ; Salon to men of Athenes ; Ligurgus to men of Lacedemonia ; Numa Pompilius

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 141. b.

<sup>1</sup> þouʒ his, β.<sup>2</sup> taken, Cx. ; yfong, γ.<sup>3</sup> þeos, γ.<sup>4</sup> From α.<sup>5</sup> in folio, Cx. ; ff., β. and γ.<sup>6</sup> lib. added in γ.<sup>7</sup> kyng] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> Grekes, Cx.<sup>9</sup> Lacedomones, Cx.

populus<sup>1</sup> Romanus non ferens seditionem magistratum, præfecit decem viros legibus conscribendis, qui ex libris Solonis legem xii. tabularum ex Græco in Latinum transtulerunt. Primus autem qui leges in libros redigere voluit fuit Magnus Pompeius consul, sed metu obtrectatorum non perseveravit. Deinde Julius Cæsar hoc facere cœpit, sed præmature interemptus est. Et sic leges apud Romanos paulatim obsoleverunt,<sup>2</sup> donec Constantinus magnus novas leges repereret;<sup>3</sup> sed Theodosius junior codicem Theodosianum compilavit. *Ranulphus.* Cito post hæc Justinianus ex duobus pene milibus librorum, et tricies<sup>4</sup> centenis milibus versuum, jura digestorum<sup>5</sup> redintegravit.<sup>6</sup> Consularis potestas in urbe cessavit, et pro duobus consulibus decemviri creati<sup>7</sup> sunt. Sed<sup>7</sup> ii<sup>o</sup>. post hoc anno, sicut tangit Augustinus, de Civitate libro primo capitulo xix<sup>o</sup>., unus ex<sup>8</sup> illis decem, Appius Claudius, libidine ardens in

Anno  
A transmi-  
gratione  
125.  
Ab urbe  
285.

---

<sup>1</sup> <i>Romanis . . . populus</i> ] om. A.	<sup>5</sup> <i>digestorum . . . creati</i> ] om. A.
<sup>2</sup> <i>obsoluerunt, A. ; exoluerunt, D. ; absoluerunt, MS.</i>	<sup>6</sup> <i>reintegravit, E.</i>
<sup>3</sup> <i>reperaret</i> ] E.	<sup>7</sup> <i>Et, A.</i>
<sup>4</sup> <i>triceties, B.</i>	<sup>8</sup> <i>de, B.</i>

to the Romayns. Afterward þe peple of Rome myȝte nouȝt, noþer wolde nouȝt, suffre þe stryf of þe maistres and iuges, and ordeyned hem<sup>1</sup> ten men to write lawes, [and they wryten lawes]<sup>2</sup> out of Salon his bookes, and tornede þe lawe of twelue tables out of Grewe<sup>3</sup> into Latyn. Þe firste þat wolde make bookes of lawe was þe grete Pompeus, þe consul; but for drede of euel<sup>4</sup> spekers he [accomplysshed ne]<sup>5</sup> fulfilled it nouȝt.<sup>6</sup> Þan Iulius Cesar bygan<sup>7</sup> to make bookes of lawes; but he deide to sone. And so among þe Romayns litel and litel lawes were for-gendred<sup>8</sup> forto<sup>9</sup> Constantine the Grete ordeynede<sup>10</sup> newe lawes; but Theodocius, iunior,<sup>11</sup> made a book of lawe, þat is i-cleped Theodocius his code.<sup>12</sup> And sone afterward<sup>13</sup> Iustinianus, of wel nygh two þowsand [bookes and pritty hondred<sup>14</sup> þowsend]<sup>15</sup> vers,<sup>16</sup> made and restored þe lawes of digest. Þe power of consulus secede<sup>17</sup> in þe citee, and ten<sup>18</sup> men were i-ordeyned rulers instede<sup>19</sup> of þe tweie consuls; but þe secounde ȝere after, as Seint Austyn toucheþ, de Civitate Dei, libro primo, capitulo 19<sup>o</sup>, oon of pese<sup>20</sup> ten men þat hiȝte Apius<sup>21</sup> Claudius hadde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

to the Romanes. The peple of Rome not suffreng afterwarde the sedicion of þe magistrates, ordeynede x. men to write þe lawes, whiche did translate the lawes of Salon from Grewe in to Latyn. The grete Pompeius was the firste whiche willedde to haue redacte the lawes in to bokes, but he was not perseuerante for drede of obtrectatores. And after hym Iulius Cesar, but he was sleyne soone after. And so the lawes decreasede by a lytel and lytelle vn tille that grete Constantyne founde newe lawes, but Theodosius þe yonger made a booke callede Theodosian. And sone after that Iustinianus redintegrate the lawes of the digeste allemoste of ij. m<sup>r</sup> bookes, and iijc. m<sup>r</sup> of versus. The power of the consules seasede abowte this tyme in Rome, and x. men were create and ordeynede for the ij. consules; but in the secunde yere after, as Seynte Austyn seithe, *De Civitate Dei, libro primo, capitulo nono*, oon of theyme, Appius Claudius, bren- f. 142. a.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> hem] om. Cx.<sup>2</sup> Cx.<sup>3</sup> Grue, Cx.<sup>4</sup> euyl, Cx.<sup>5</sup> Cx., not β.<sup>6</sup> nouȝt] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> Cezar began . . ., Cx.<sup>8</sup> forgendride, β.<sup>9</sup> compyled til C. . ., Cx.; fort, γ.<sup>10</sup> ordeygned, Cx.<sup>11</sup> minor, a. β. γ. and Cx.<sup>12</sup> Theodosius coode, Cx.<sup>13</sup> after, Cx.<sup>14</sup> hondred] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> From a. and γ.<sup>16</sup> versus, Cx.<sup>17</sup> consuls cessed . . ., Cx.; cee-  
side, β.; cessede, γ.<sup>18</sup> thenne, Cx.<sup>19</sup> in stude, γ.<sup>20</sup> þeos, γ.<sup>21</sup> Appius, Cx. and γ.

filiam cujusdam plebei militis, fecit subdole clientem suum eam petere in servitute; quam sic adjudicatam pater suus occidit, et queremoniam deponens plebei<sup>1</sup> in monte Algido tunc existenti, ammoti sunt decem viri, et subrogati Tribuni et ædiles.<sup>2</sup> *Petrus, capitulo c<sup>o</sup>lxxxvii<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>3</sup>

Neemias Hebræus, pincerna regis Artaxerxis, concedente domino suo, descendit de Babylone in Judeam, ubi duodecim annis ducatum populo suo præbuit. Ita quod v<sup>to</sup>. anno muros et sex<sup>4</sup> portas Jerusalem restituere cœpit. Quod quidem opus per annos duos et menses<sup>5</sup> quatuor consummavit, sub tantis quidem impedimentis et angustiis, ut media pars populi armata staret extra urbem ad sustinendum impetus nationum, et alia pars armata ædificaret,<sup>6</sup> una manu ponens<sup>7</sup> lapides, et altera gladium tenens. Post hæc<sup>8</sup> comperiens Neemias quod

<sup>1</sup> *plebi*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> Varied and abbreviated in C.D. which add: "Romæ Agon cen-  
" taureus [centenarius, D.] actus  
" est."

<sup>3</sup> C. omits reference, and D. gives  
*Dionisius*.

<sup>4</sup> *sex*] om. A.B.

<sup>5</sup> MS. inserts *et*.

<sup>6</sup> *ædificaret*, from A.B.; *ædifi-  
cata*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *percutiens*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *hoc*, B.

brennyngge likyngge to a mene knyžtes doužter forto lye<sup>1</sup> by hire,<sup>2</sup> and made falsliche oon of his seruauntes chalange here<sup>3</sup> for his bonde womman, and so sche<sup>4</sup> was i-demed, and her owne<sup>5</sup> fader slowž hir, and made playnt to þe peple of þat falskede. Þe peple was þoo in þe hil<sup>6</sup> Algild.<sup>7</sup> Þanne þe ten men were i-putte out of her office, and tribunes and idoles<sup>8</sup> i-putte<sup>9</sup> in here stede.<sup>10</sup> [*Petrus*, 186.]<sup>11</sup> Neemyas,<sup>12</sup> a man of Hebrewes, kyng of<sup>13</sup> Artaxerses his boteler,<sup>14</sup> come by leue of his lorde out of Babiloyne in to þe Iewerye, and ladde þe peple twelue žere, so þat þe fifte žere he bygan to restore the walles and þe žates of Ierusalem, and he ended his work in two žere and foure monthes, and hadde so grete lette in þe buldyngge þat half þe peple stood i-armed wipoute þe citee [forto defende þe cite],<sup>15</sup> and þe workmen<sup>16</sup> for resyngge and stekkyngge<sup>17</sup> of straunge naciouns, and þe oper deel<sup>18</sup> of þe peple i-armed bulde þe walles<sup>19</sup> and leide stones wip oon hond and helde eueriche his swerd in his oper hond. Afterward Neemyas took heed

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. nenge in the luffe of a dožhter of a knyžhte of Rome, commaun- dede oon of his seruauntes to aske the maide in to seruitute, whiche thyngge y-grauntede, the fader did sle his dožhter; whiche thyngge reherseded to þe peple of Rome, the x. men create were ammovevede, and tribunes and other gouernoures were subrogate. *Petrus, capitulo* 186°. Neemias, a man of Hebrewes, and boteler of kyngge Artaxerses, wente from Babilon thro the graunte of his lorde vn to the Iewery, where he was gouernoure of the peple by xij. yere; whiche began to repaire in his v<sup>th</sup> yere þe walles and žates of Ierusalem; whiche werke he finischede after the continuacion of hit by ij. yere and iiij. monethes, with suche impedimentes and tribulacion that the halfe parte of the peple stode with owte the cite in armes to fižhte ageyne their enmyes and that other parte laborede in their armoure, holdenge a swerde with the oon honde and laborengge with that other. After that, Neemias perceyvenge that the Iewes had noo

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *ligge*, β.; *lygge*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *grete desire and luste to enduce and meoue a knyghtes doughter to lygge by hir*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *chalange hir* . . ., Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *he*, α.; *heo*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *so Appius demed and jugged hir and hir owne* . . ., Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *hul*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *Algild*, α. and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *Edilis*, α.; *Edyles*, Cx.; *Ediles*, β. γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *ypot*, γ.; *were put*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *stude*, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *Neemia*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> *of*] om. α. and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *butler*, Cx.; *botiler*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *From* α.  
<sup>16</sup> *work*, α. γ.; *werke*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *resing and for slekkyngge*, Cx.; *skekkyngge*, α.; *resinge and shekking*, β.; *shekkyngs*, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> *that other dele*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *wallis*, Cx.

Judæi non haberent ignem de sublimi, eruderavit puteum in valle Josaphat, ubi Jeremias in diebus captivitatis absconderat ignem, et invenit stipites altaris et prunas et aquam crassam; ex qua super struem lignorum imposita erupit ignis.<sup>1</sup> Igitur ex<sup>2</sup> vicesimo anno Artaxerxis, quo descendit Neemias ad reædificandum Jerusalem, si numerare volueris lxx<sup>3</sup>. hebdomedas annorum usque ad Christum, id est<sup>3</sup> ad octavum-decimum annum Tiberii Cæsaris, quas prophetat Daniel abbreviari super populum Dei poteris invenire. Ita quidem quod hebdomeda annorum intelligatur de anno lunari duodecim mensium lunarium more legis, [solito]<sup>4</sup> non autem pro anno solari aut embolismali.<sup>5</sup> Et<sup>6</sup> ita septuaginta hebdomedæ<sup>7</sup> ab hoc anno usque ad Christum passum,<sup>8</sup> faciunt quadringentos nonaginta annos lunares, absque embolismalibus mensibus;<sup>9</sup> [qui]<sup>10</sup> fiunt solares anni

<sup>1</sup> Slightly varied in C.D., which prefixes *¶*. to the next sentence.

<sup>2</sup> *a*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *usque*, added in A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *solito*, added from A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *embolismali*, from B.; *ebolismali*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *Et*] om. A.

<sup>7</sup> *annorum*, added in B.

<sup>8</sup> *passum*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *qui*, added from A.B.

pat þe Iewes hadde no fuyre <sup>1</sup> from heuene, and clensede a pitt <sup>2</sup> **TREVISIA.**  
 in þe valey of Iosephat, þere <sup>3</sup> Ieremyas hadde i-hud <sup>4</sup> fuyre  
 in þe tyme of takynge into bondage, and fonde þe stokkes of  
 þe au<sup>z</sup>ter <sup>5</sup> and brennyng coolis <sup>6</sup> and fatte <sup>7</sup> water, and he  
 cast of þat water vppon a fagot <sup>8</sup> of woode, and þerof come  
 fuyr. <sup>9</sup> Þan <sup>10</sup> 3if þow wilt rekene seuenthy wokes <sup>11</sup> of 3eres, from  
 þe twentipe <sup>12</sup> 3ere of Artaxerses, whan Neemias wente doun  
 to bulde <sup>13</sup> Ierusalem anon to þe comynge of Crist, <sup>14</sup> þat is  
 anon to þe eyztenpe <sup>15</sup> 3ere of Tiberius Cesar. <sup>16</sup> Þe whiche <sup>17</sup>  
 seuenthy wokes <sup>18</sup> of 3eres from þe twentipe <sup>19</sup> Danyel prophe-  
 ciede to be i-schorted <sup>20</sup> vppon Goddes peple pou myzte fynde  
 seuenthy wokes of 3eres, so þat pou acounte <sup>21</sup> a woke of 3eres of  
 þe mone, and a 3ere of þe mone is twelue monpes of þe mone ;  
 as it was i-used in Moyses his lawe, not þe 3ere of þe sonne,  
 noþer of embolisme. And so seuenthy wokes <sup>22</sup> of 3eres from  
 þis 3ere anou to Crist makeþ foure hondred 3ere <sup>23</sup> of þe moone,  
 and foure score and ten wip oute þe monthes of embolismes, þat  
 makeþ foure hondred 3ere of þe sonne [and] þre score and  
 fiftene. *Trevisa.* A 3eer of the sonne is þe ful <sup>24</sup> 3ere þat men  
 vseþ now in Englonde, <sup>25</sup> and in <sup>26</sup> oþer londes ; but þe 3ere of

Ab urbe. fyre from heuyn, openede vp a pitte in the vale of Iosephath **MS. HARL.**  
 where Ieremy the prophete hidde fire in the tyme of the capti- **2261.**  
 uite of men and peple of Ierusalem, where he founde coles and **A transmi-**  
 fatte water, where of thei hade fire. Therefore if thow wille **gracione.**  
 annumerate the lxx<sup>ti</sup> wekes of yeres whom Daniel propheciede  
 to be abbreviate on the peple of God from the xx<sup>ti</sup> yere of  
 Artaxerses, in whom Neemias come from Babilon, vn to  
 Criste, that is to say, to the xvij<sup>the</sup> yere of Tiberius Cesar,  
 thou schalle fynde so þat a weke of yeres be vnderstonde  
 of þe yere of the mone, and not of the yere of the sonne  
 other embolismalle, cccxc. yere of the moone, with owte  
 monethes embolismalle, whiche make ccclxxv. yere of the

<sup>1</sup> fyre, Cx., et infra.

<sup>2</sup> put, γ.

<sup>3</sup> where, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> hid, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> aulter, Cx.; auter, γ.

<sup>6</sup> coles, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> fette, Cx.; and a fette, γ.

<sup>8</sup> on a fagotte, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> fyre, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> þanne, γ.

<sup>11</sup> wekes, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> twenty, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> byulde, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> unto Criste, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> unto the eyghten, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> Cezar, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> whuch, γ.

<sup>18</sup> wekes, Cx., et infra.

<sup>19</sup> from þe twentipe] om. a. and  
Cx.

<sup>20</sup> shorted, Cx.

<sup>21</sup> acompte, Cx.

<sup>22</sup> wekys, Cx.

<sup>23</sup> 3eres, a. and Cx.

<sup>24</sup> fol, γ.

<sup>25</sup> use nowe in Englonde, Cx.

<sup>26</sup> in] om. Cx.

ccclxxv.<sup>1</sup> *Ranulphus*.<sup>2</sup> Quod sic probari potest per Bedam, libro de temporibus.<sup>3</sup> Nam ab isto vicesimo anno usque ad sextum annum Darii, quo victus est ab Alexandro, duravit regnum Persarum centum xv. annis. Et inde usque ad Julium Cæsarem stetit regnum Græcorum ducentis octoginta duobus annis. Et<sup>4</sup> initio regni Julii, qui imperavit annis decem<sup>5</sup> mensibus septem, usque ad octavum-decimum annum Tiberii,<sup>6</sup> sunt anni octoginta octo. Qui<sup>7</sup> omnes aggregati faciunt annos solares quadringentos septuaginta quinque. *Orosius, libro tertio*.<sup>8</sup> Nox usque ad plurimam diei partem extendi visa est, et grando saxeus de nubibus de-

<sup>1</sup> *ccclxxv.*, from A.B.; *ccclxxv.*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *Ranulfus . . . reverberavit*] omitted in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *per . . . temporibus*] om. A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *ab*, added in A.

<sup>5</sup> 4, B.

<sup>6</sup> *ad viij. Tiberii*, A.

<sup>7</sup> *Sed*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *secundo*, B. The reference is lib. III. cap. vii.

pe mone is twelue monþes<sup>1</sup> of pe mone, and a monþe of pe mone is from chaunge<sup>2</sup> to chaunge, and so pe 3ere of pe mone is lasse by enlevene dayes<sup>3</sup> þan pe fulle<sup>4</sup> 3ere, and pe monþe of embolisme falleþ whanne þrittene primes falleþ<sup>5</sup> in oon 3ere. [R.]<sup>6</sup> The noumbe of wookes<sup>7</sup> and 3eres may be i-proved<sup>8</sup> in þis manere : for Beda, libro de temporibus, seiþ þat pe kyngdom of Pers durede from<sup>9</sup> þis twentipe<sup>10</sup> 3ere of Artaxerses to pe sixte<sup>11</sup> 3ere of Darius, whan Darius was ouercome of Alisaundre,<sup>12</sup> an hondred 3ere and fiftene. And þanne pe kyngdom of Grees<sup>13</sup> usede<sup>14</sup> anon to Iulius Cesar,<sup>15</sup> two hondred 3ere and<sup>16</sup> foure and twenty<sup>17</sup> [yeres].<sup>18</sup> Þanne from pe bygynnyng of Iulius Cesar, þat regnede foure 3ere and seuen monþes, to pe ei3teþe<sup>19</sup> 3ere of Tyberius Cesar, were<sup>20</sup> foure score [3ere]<sup>21</sup> and ei3te; and so alle þese<sup>22</sup> 3eres i-sommed to gidres makeþ<sup>23</sup> foure hondred 3eres of pe sonne foure<sup>24</sup> score and fiftene.<sup>25</sup> *Orosius, libro 3º.* Forto<sup>26</sup> a grete<sup>27</sup> deel of pe day was i-passed,<sup>28</sup> hit semed þat pe ny3t durede. Also haile<sup>29</sup> stoones fel doun of<sup>30</sup> pe clowdes, and beet<sup>31</sup> pe erpe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. sonne. R. Whiche thyng may be provede by Bede in his boke de temporibus : for the realme of the londe of Persida endurede from this xx<sup>th</sup> yere of Artaxerses vn to the vj<sup>th</sup> yere of kyng Darius, in whiche yere he was ouercommen by grete Alexander, as by an c. and xv. yere. And the realme of Grece stode and contynuede vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar as by cclxxxij. yere ; and from the begynnege of pe reigne of Iulius Cesar vn to the xvij. yere of Tiberius be lxxxvij. yere, whiche yeres alle aggregate to gedre make ccclxxv. yere of the sonne. *Orosius, libro 3º.* The ny3hte was extendede abowte this tyme in to a grete parte of the day, and an haile of stones descendenge from the clowdes

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

f. 142. b.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><sup>1</sup> moneþis, β.<br/> <sup>2</sup> chaynge (bis), γ.<br/> <sup>3</sup> dawes, γ.<br/> <sup>4</sup> folle, γ.<br/> <sup>5</sup> be, Cx.<br/> <sup>6</sup> From α. and Cx.<br/> <sup>7</sup> nombre of the wikes, Cx.; wekis, β.<br/> <sup>8</sup> preoued, γ.<br/> <sup>9</sup> fram, γ. (semper).<br/> <sup>10</sup> twenty, Cx.<br/> <sup>11</sup> sixth, Cx.<br/> <sup>12</sup> Alysaunder, Cx.<br/> <sup>13</sup> Grece, Cx. and β.<br/> <sup>14</sup> dured, β.; durede, γ.<br/> <sup>15</sup> dured unto Julius Cezars tyme, Cx.<br/> <sup>16</sup> 3ere and] om. Cx.</p> | <p><sup>17</sup> foure score and tweyne, α, β. γ., and Cx.<br/> <sup>18</sup> From Cx.<br/> <sup>19</sup> xvij., Cx.<br/> <sup>20</sup> was, Cx. and β.<br/> <sup>21</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.<br/> <sup>22</sup> al þeos, γ.<br/> <sup>23</sup> amounte unto the nombre of, Cx.<br/> <sup>24</sup> þre, α., β., and γ.<br/> <sup>25</sup> lxxv., Cx.<br/> <sup>26</sup> Till, Cx.; Fort, γ.<br/> <sup>27</sup> gret del, γ.<br/> <sup>28</sup> apassed, β.<br/> <sup>29</sup> haile, β.; hawelstones ful, γ.<br/> <sup>30</sup> from Cx.<br/> <sup>31</sup> beot, γ.</p> |
|---|--|

Anno  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
144.  
Ab urbe.  
303.

scendens veris lapidibus terram reverberavit.<sup>1</sup> *Petrus,*

A transmi-  
gracione.  
150.  
Ab urbe.  
301.

*capitulo cº. octavo. octavo.*<sup>2</sup> *Esdras* mortuus est in

senectute bona. Et *Neemias* rediit ad regem *Artaxerxen* ;

sed circa finem vitæ suæ<sup>3</sup> rediit in *Jerusalem*, et ob-

jurgavit legis transgressores ; mortuusque est, et sepultus

juxta murum quem ipse<sup>4</sup> construxerat in *Jerusalem*.

Hucusque sumpta est series divinæ historiæ ab annali-

bus *Hebræorum*. Quæ vero post hæc<sup>5</sup> apud *Judæos*

gesta sunt, de scriptis *Josephi Africani* ac de libris

*Machabeorum* sumpta sunt.<sup>6</sup> *De consulibus.*<sup>7</sup> *Romæ*

rursus<sup>8</sup> consules creati sunt. *Hippocrates*<sup>9</sup> medicus

clarus habetur. *Isidorus Etymologus, libro quarto.*<sup>10</sup>

Artem medicinæ primo invenit<sup>11</sup> *Apollo* apud *Græcos*,

deinde *Æsculapius* filius ejus ampliavit ; sed postquam

ictu fulminis periit intermissa est ars illa per annos

pæne<sup>12</sup> quingentos, usque ad tempora *Artaxerxis* regis

*Persarum*. Quo in tempore renovavit eam *Hippocrates*

<sup>1</sup> See p. 260, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> 186, B.

<sup>3</sup> *suæ*] om. A.

<sup>4</sup> *ipse*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> *post hæc*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *sumpta sunt*] om. D.

<sup>7</sup> C.D. omit this passage ; A.B. omit title.

<sup>8</sup> *rursum*, A.B.

<sup>9</sup> *Ipocras*, A.B.D.E. ; *Ypocras medicus claret*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> The reference is lib. iv. cap. III.

<sup>11</sup> *adinvenit*, A.B.

<sup>12</sup> *fere*, B.

wip verrey stoonen.<sup>1</sup> *Petrus* 188°. Esdras deide in good age and elde, and Neemyas tornede aȝen to Artaxerses þe kyng ; but he tornede aȝen<sup>2</sup> to Ierusalem aȝenst his ende day,<sup>3</sup> and chastede<sup>4</sup> hem þat trespassed<sup>5</sup> aȝenst þe lawe, and deide, and is i-buried by þe wal þat he made in Ierusalem. *Beda de tempore*. Hiderto þe ordre<sup>6</sup> of [þe]<sup>7</sup> holy storie<sup>8</sup> is i-take of þe bookes of Hebrewes, þat were i-wrete of dedes and [of]<sup>9</sup> doynge of ȝeres ; but what dedes and doynge folowep<sup>10</sup> after þis beep<sup>11</sup> i-take of þe bookes of Iosephus Affrican and of<sup>12</sup> þe bookes of Machabeis. Eft consels<sup>13</sup> ben i-made<sup>14</sup> at Rome. Ipocras is in his floures.<sup>15</sup> *Ysidorus, libro 4°*. Appollo fond first art of fisik<sup>16</sup> among þe Grees.<sup>17</sup> Þanne his sone Esculapius made more of þat art,<sup>18</sup> and was i-smyȝte with liȝt-nyng ; and þan þat art was i-left fyve<sup>19</sup> hondred ȝere a non to þis<sup>20</sup> Artaxerses his tyme, kyng of Pers.<sup>21</sup> [And]<sup>22</sup> in his tyme Ipocras renewede þe art and craft of fisyk in þe ilond<sup>23</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

did bete þe erthe like to stones. *Petrus, capitulo* 188°. MS. HARL. 2261. Esdras the scribe diede in a goode age, and Neemias the prophete wente to kyng Artaxerses, but he returnede a litelle afore his dethe to Ierusalem, and did chide the transgresores of the lawes, whiche dyenge was beryede nye to the walle whiche he made in Ierusalem. *Beda de compot.* The ordre of the diuine story is taken ȝitte hider after the computacion of men of Hebrewe, but these thynges folowenge be of þe writenges of Iosephus Affricanus, and taken owte of the bokes of Machabes. Also consules were create at Rome ageyne. Ypocras, the noble man in þe arte of medicynes was in this tyme. *Ysidorus, libro quarto*. Appollo founde firste the arte of medicynes amonge men of Grewe ; after that Esculapius his son did ampliate hyt, but he was pereschede thro a stroke of liȝhtenge, whiche arte was alle moste forgeten by v<sup>c</sup>. yere vn to the tyme of this kyng Artaxerses, in whos tyme Ypocras renewede that arte

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> veray stones, Cx.<sup>2</sup> bote a turnde aȝe, γ.<sup>3</sup> endynge, Cx.<sup>4</sup> chastysed, Cx. ; chastiside, β.<sup>5</sup> trespaced, Cx. ; trespasside, β.<sup>6</sup> thordre, Cx.<sup>7</sup> From α., β., and Cx.<sup>8</sup> history, Cx.<sup>9</sup> Cx.<sup>10</sup> folowed, Cx.<sup>11</sup> buþ, γ.<sup>12</sup> of] om. Cx.<sup>13</sup> consuls were . . ., Cx.<sup>14</sup> buþ ymad, γ.<sup>15</sup> Ypocras in this tyme flouryssh-  
ed, Cx.<sup>16</sup> phisike, Cx., et infra ; phisyk, γ.<sup>17</sup> Grekes, Cx., ut semper ; Gre-  
kis, β.<sup>18</sup> made it moore, Cx.<sup>19</sup> vyf, γ.<sup>20</sup> þes, γ.<sup>21</sup> kyng of Pers] om. Cx.<sup>22</sup> Inserted from Cx.<sup>23</sup> ylande, Cx.

in insula Chio.<sup>1</sup> Sed primæ duæ erroneæ<sup>2</sup> sunt, eo quod prima, quæ Methodica dicitur, nec tempora nec elementa nec ætates considerat, nec causas, sed solam substantiam morbi. Et etiam carmina sectatur.<sup>3</sup> Secunda, quæ empirica,<sup>4</sup> solam experientiam quærit. Tertia dicitur logica, quæ approbata.<sup>5</sup>

## CAP. XVII.

*De regibus Persarum.*

Anno  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
166.  
Ab urbe.  
326.

POST Artaxerxen Xerxes, Persarum octavus, regnavit duobus mensibus. Cujus diebus Plato nascitur. Post quem Sogdianus<sup>6</sup> ix. mensibus.<sup>7</sup> Post quem Darius cognomento Nothus, Persarum decimus, regnavit annis xix. Cujus tempore,<sup>8</sup> *Gaufridus et Alfridus*,<sup>9</sup> Belinus filius Molimicii regnavit apud Britannos, Loegriam et

<sup>1</sup> Choo, A.B.D.; *Cheo*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *erronee*, D.

<sup>3</sup> *Et . . . sectatur*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *dicitur*, added in B.

<sup>5</sup> *approbatur*, A.B. C.D. add:

“Basilides Carminum scriptor cla-

“rescit. Ethna mons in Sicilia

“ignem primo emisit. Plato nas-  
“citur.”

<sup>6</sup> *Fogodianus*, MSS.

<sup>7</sup> *menses*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Cujus tempore*] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Alfredus et Galfridus*, B.D.;  
*Giraldus et Gaufridus*, C.

Cheo. But tweie <sup>1</sup> of þe firste tweie artes beþ untrusty<sup>2</sup>; for þe first þat hatte Methodica, [that]<sup>3</sup> takeþ noon hede of tymes noþer<sup>4</sup> of causes and <sup>5</sup> elementes, noþer of ages,<sup>6</sup> but onliche of yvel,<sup>7</sup> and useþ telynges<sup>8</sup> as olde wifes doop. Þe secunde hatte Emperica, and axeþ<sup>9</sup> nouzt but assay.<sup>10</sup> The þridde hatte logica, and is allowed<sup>11</sup> and a proved.<sup>12</sup>

TREVISA.

*Capitulum septimumdecimum.*

AFTER þis Artaxerses [Artaxerses]<sup>13</sup> þe eyzþeþe<sup>14</sup> kyng of Pers, regnede tweie monþes. In his tyme Plato was i-bore, and after hym Fogodianus regnede nyne monthes. After hym Darius, þat heet<sup>15</sup> Nothus by his surname, was þe tenþe kyng of Pers,<sup>16</sup> and regnede nyntene zere. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* In his tyme Belinus, Molimicius<sup>17</sup> his sone, regnede in Bre-

Ab urbe. in the yle of Choo. The seide Ypocras made three bookes, MS. HARL. the firste was callede Methodica, the secunde Emperica, the 2261. thridde Logica; but tweyne of the firste be erroneus, in that the firste, whiche is callede, Methodica, considrethe neither tymes neiþer the elementes nor ages, but oonly the substance of þe sekene, and also hit folowethe wycchecrafte and charmes. The secunde, whiche is callede Emperica, inquirethe oonly experience. The thridde is approbate, whiche is clepede Logica. A transmi-gracione.

*Capitulum septimumdecimum.*

166. XERSSES the viij<sup>th</sup> kyng of men of Persida reignede after Artaxerses by ii. monethes. In the tyme of whom Plato the noble philosophre was borne. After whom Fogodianus reignede ix. monethes; after whom Darius other Nothus, the x<sup>th</sup> kyng of Persida, whiche reignede xix. yere. *Galfridus et Alfridus.* In whiche tyme Belinus, the son of Molimicius, 326. f.143. a.

<sup>1</sup> the twey first artes were untrusty, that is to say, Methodyca, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> vnrysti, γ.

<sup>3</sup> Cx. inserts.

<sup>4</sup> noþer] om. Cx.

<sup>5</sup> of, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> age, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> euel, a. and β.; euyt, Cx.; euel,

γ.  
<sup>8</sup> tellynges, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> axeseþ, a.

<sup>10</sup> a say, a.; essay, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> alowide, β.

<sup>12</sup> appreued, Cx.; allowed and appreued, γ.

<sup>13</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>14</sup> eyght, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> þat heet] om. Cx.

<sup>16</sup> Perses, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> Moliuncius sone . . . ., Cx.

Cambriam<sup>1</sup> ac Cornubiam sibi retinens. Reliquam<sup>2</sup> vero terram Transhumbranam<sup>3</sup> et<sup>4</sup> Albaniam, Brennio fratri suo tradens. Igitur quinquennio in regno concorditer<sup>5</sup> transacto, rebellavit Brennius contra Belinum,<sup>6</sup> sed contritus ab eo fugit ad Segnium,<sup>7</sup> ducem Allobrogum,<sup>8</sup> id est<sup>9</sup> minoris Britannæ; cujus filiam in conjugem, et etiam regnum post mortem ducis, suscepit. Post annum suscepti ducatus venit cum Gallis et Allobrogibus<sup>10</sup> Britanniam contra fratrem suum debellare. Sed mater earum jam annosa, sparsis crinibus et expositis mamillis, quibus utrumque fratrem lactaverat, pacem procuravit.<sup>11</sup> Inde post annum fratres conjuncti Galliam subjugarunt, Germanos protriverunt,<sup>12</sup> ac tandem Romam obsederunt. Quo in tempore Dionysius

<sup>1</sup> *cum Cambria*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *Aliquam*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *trans Humbriam*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *cum*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *conceditur*, B.; *concorditer*, from D.; *concorditur*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *Belinum*, from A.; *Bellinum*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Segenium*, A; *Signium*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Allobrogorum*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *id est*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *Allobrogis*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> *reformavit*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *protriverunt*, from A.B.; *pro-*  
*tinuerunt*, MS.

taigne,<sup>1</sup> and held<sup>2</sup> to hym half<sup>3</sup> Loegria, myddel Engelond, Wales, and Cornewayle, and took þe<sup>4</sup> oþer londe by 3onde Homber<sup>5</sup> and Scotlond to his broþer Brenicius<sup>6</sup>; and þey<sup>7</sup> tweyne acorded<sup>8</sup> in þe kyngdom fyve<sup>9</sup> 3ere wel i-now<sup>10</sup>; but afterward Brenicius was rebel to Belinus, and was<sup>11</sup> overcome of Belinus, and fli3 to þe duke Allobrog,<sup>12</sup> þat is þe duke of Litel Britayne, and wedded his dou3ter, and [had]<sup>13</sup> þe lordschepe<sup>14</sup> after þe dukes deþ. After þat he hadde þat duchee<sup>15</sup> oon 3ere he come in to Engelond<sup>16</sup> wip Frensche<sup>17</sup> men and Britouns of Litel Bretayne to werre<sup>18</sup> a3enst his broþer; but hir<sup>19</sup> moder, þat was ful oold,<sup>20</sup> spradde hir<sup>21</sup> heer abroad and schewed hir<sup>22</sup> brestes þat eiper of hem hadde i-soke,<sup>23</sup> and so sche<sup>24</sup> made pees. Þan after a 3ere þese<sup>25</sup> breþeren made Fraunce suget,<sup>26</sup> and overcome þe Germayns, and byseged<sup>27</sup> Rome at þe laste.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe reignede amonge the Briteynes, reteynenge to hym Loegria with Wales, and 3afe to Brennius his broþer alle his londe ouer the water of Humbre, with Albania, nowe namede Scottelande. The v<sup>th</sup>e yere of his reigne y-paste, Brennius began to rebelle ageyn Belinus his broþer, whiche Brennius putte to fli3hte, wente to the duke of the Lesse Briteyne, whose do3hter he had mariede, to haue that realme after his dissease. And after that he hade receyvede þat realme, in the firste yere he come to Briteyn with a grete hoste of Frensche men and of Allobroges, to 3iffe batelle ageyne his broþer; but þeire moder, a woman of grete age, schewenge to theyme her breste, and pullenge down her eiere of here hede, procurede peas amonge theyme. And in the yere folowenge after the acorde made betwene the brether, thei coniuncte togedre, made Fraunce subiecte to theyme, and destroyede a grete parte of Germany, and at the laste thei lade sege

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> <i>Brytayne</i>, Cx. and <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>2</sup> <i>huld</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>3</sup> <i>self</i>, <math>\alpha</math>. and Cx.; <i>silf</i>, <math>\beta</math>.; <i>sylf</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>4</sup> <i>that</i>, Cx. and <math>\beta</math>.<br/> <sup>5</sup> <i>Humbre</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>6</sup> <i>Brennius</i>, <math>\gamma</math>, et infra.<br/> <sup>7</sup> <i>hy</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>8</sup> <i>wel</i>, added in <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>9</sup> <i>fyf</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>10</sup> <i>ynowe</i>, Cx.; <i>wel inow</i>] om. <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>11</sup> <i>and this Belinus overcome hym and he fledde</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>12</sup> <i>duc Alebrog</i>, Cx.; <i>duk of A.</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>13</sup> From Cx.</p> | <p><sup>14</sup> <i>lorship</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>15</sup> <i>ducherye</i>, <math>\alpha</math>. and <math>\beta</math>.; <i>duchery</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.; <i>ducherie</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>16</sup> <i>Brytayne</i>, Cx. and <math>\beta</math>.<br/> <sup>17</sup> <i>Freysch</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>18</sup> <i>werry</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>19</sup> <i>bote har</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>20</sup> <i>old</i>, Cx.; <i>fol old</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>21</sup> <i>hure</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>22</sup> <i>here</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>23</sup> <i>that they had sowked</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>24</sup> <i>heo</i>, <math>\beta</math>. and <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>25</sup> <i>þeos</i>, <math>\gamma</math>.<br/> <sup>26</sup> <i>subgett</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>27</sup> <i>besieged</i>, Cx.</p> |
|---|---|

primus apud Siciliam<sup>1</sup> tyrannidem exercuit. Et apud Romanos Furius Camillus, dictator factus,<sup>2</sup> devicit Veientanos et Faliscos.<sup>3</sup> Sed commota ei invidia, quasi prædam male divisisset,<sup>4</sup> pulsus est ab urbe. *Augustinus, libro iiº., capitulo xviiiº.* Cum Romani in obsidendo Veientes<sup>6</sup> multa<sup>7</sup> infortunia<sup>8</sup> decennium sustinuissent, Furius Camillus fecit ex una parte urbis cuniculos subterraneos, per quos milites sui subintrantes ceperunt arcem civitatis, dum ipse muros urbis ex alia parte oppugnaret. Quo viso cives urbem reddiderunt. Sed in prædæ divisione ita Camillus plebem offendit quod ad iudicium vocaretur. Ille vero timens de condemnatione, sponte secessit in exilium ad civitatem

<sup>1</sup> *Siciliam*, A.  
<sup>2</sup> *factus*] om. B.  
<sup>3</sup> *Veientanos et Faliscos*, from A.; *Vogentanos et Phaliscos*, B.; *Beientanos et Faliscos*, E.  
<sup>4</sup> *devicisset*, B.  
<sup>5</sup> The whole is varied and trans-

posed in C.D., which add: "Egiptus recessit a Persarum dominio," and omit the last passage, *Augustinus to Gallorum*.

<sup>6</sup> *Vegences*, A.; *Vegentes*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *mala et*, added in B.

<sup>8</sup> *per*, added in B.E.

pat tyme þe firste Denys usede tiraundise<sup>1</sup> in Sicilia;<sup>2</sup> and Furius Camillus was made<sup>3</sup> dictator in Rome, and overcome þe Veniciens<sup>4</sup> and the Falisces<sup>5</sup>; but he was put<sup>6</sup> out of þe citee by envie,<sup>7</sup> as þey he hadde evel i-deled prayes þat þey<sup>8</sup> hadde i-take. *Titus.* Whanne þe Romayns bysegede þe Vigens<sup>9</sup> þey hadde many harde happes<sup>10</sup>; and Furius Camillus mynede in þe oon<sup>11</sup> side of þe citee, and made weies under erpe,<sup>12</sup> [by þe whiche<sup>13</sup> weies under eorpe]<sup>14</sup> a knyzt went yn and took þe toure of þe citee, while Furius Camillus ʒaf assaute<sup>15</sup> to þe citee in<sup>16</sup> þee oper side. And whan þe men of þe citee sigh þat þey ʒelde hem self<sup>17</sup> and þe citee; but Furius Camillus offended þe peple<sup>18</sup> in delynge of prayes. So þat he was i-cleped to þe doome;<sup>19</sup> and he dredde to be condempned, and outlawed hym self wilfulliche,<sup>20</sup> and wente in to þe citee

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. to the cite of Rome. In whiche tyme Dionisius the firste exercisede grete crudelite in Sicille. And Furius Canillus made a dictator amonge þe Romanes, ouercome the Beneuentanes and Faliscones; whiche was putte and expulsede from the cite of Rome as for enuy, in that the peple seide that he diuidede ylle the pray and goodes thei hade geten. *Titus,* When that the Romanes in segenge þe Vegence hade sustenede grete infortunes by the space of x. yere, Furius Canillus put a grete siʒhte of connynges vnder the erthe in oon parte of the cite, thro the erthes of whom his knyʒhtes entrenge in to the cite toke a grete towre of hit, while that Furius Camillus oppugnede the walles in an oper parte of the cite. The citesynnes seenge that, yoldede the cite, but Canillus displeasede so the peple in the diuision of their pray that he was to a iuggemente. Whiche dredenge dethe went voluntarily in to exile in to the cite of Ardeia, whom the Romanes con-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 143. b.

<sup>1</sup> used tyrannies, Cx; tyraundys, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> Scicilia, Cx. and β.  
<sup>3</sup> ymad, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> Venietans, α., β., and γ.; Venetans, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> Fahystes, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> pot, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> envye surmysyng upon hym that he had not egaly departed the prayes . . . ., Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> hy, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> Vegetans, Cx.; Vegetis, β.; Vegens, γ.

<sup>10</sup> many unhappes, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> myned on that one, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> eorpe, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> whoch, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> under eorpe] om. Cx. The insertion is from α., β., and γ.  
<sup>15</sup> asaut, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> on, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> sawe that they yelded themselves, Cx.; hy ʒulde ham sylf, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> peple, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> callyd to juggement, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> wylfolych, γ.

Ardeam, quem tamen absentem condemnauerunt<sup>1</sup> in decem milibus æris : sed postmodum superveniens solvit obsidionem Gallorum.

## CAP. XVIII.

*De regibus Persarum,*<sup>2</sup> [et multa de Socratis vitâ et philosophiâ].

Anno  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
185.  
Ab urbe.  
345.

ARTAXERXES, filius Darii et Parysatidis,<sup>3</sup> qui et<sup>4</sup> cognominatus est Mnemon,<sup>5</sup> et ab Hebræis dictus est Assuerus, Persarum rex undecimus, regnavit xl. annis ab India usque Æthiopiam, super<sup>6</sup> centum xxvii. provincias ; cujus solium fuit in civitate Susis.<sup>7</sup> Civitas<sup>8</sup> quæ hic dicitur Susa,<sup>9</sup> in libro Judith vocatur Ecbatana,<sup>10</sup> et fuit metropolis Elamitarum, ubi secundum Josephum, Daniel fecit mausoleum regium<sup>11</sup> ita mirabile, ut ea die qua conspicitur<sup>12</sup> putetur esse constructum. In quo reges Medorum, Persarum, et Parthorum<sup>13</sup> solebant sepeliri.<sup>8</sup> Hic igitur Artaxerxes anno regni sui tertio fecit

<sup>1</sup> *condemnaverant*, B.

<sup>2</sup> B. omits title.

<sup>3</sup> *Parascitidis*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *et*] om. A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *Mennon*, E.

<sup>6</sup> *super*, from A. ; *sub*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *Susis*, from A.B.D. ; *Seusis*, E.

<sup>8</sup> *Civitas . . . sepeliri*] om. D.

<sup>9</sup> *Susis*, A.B.D. ; *Seusis*, E.

<sup>10</sup> *Egbathanis*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> *regium*, from A.B.

<sup>12</sup> *conspicitur*, from A.B. ; *conspicit*, MS.

<sup>13</sup> *Medorum . . . Parthorum*] *illius terræ*, A.B.

Ardea. Nopeles in his absence he was condempned in ten TREVISA.  
powsand of certeyn money of bras. But afterward he come  
and brak the sieg of Frensche men.

*Capitulum octavum decimum.*

ARTARXERSES, þe sone of Darius and of Parasitides, hadde a surname Mennon,<sup>1</sup> and þe Hebrewes cleped<sup>2</sup> hym Assuerus. He was þe elevenþe kyng of Pers, and regned fourty þere from Ynde<sup>3</sup> to Ethiopia, over an hondred provinces and seven and twenty. His trone was in þe citee Susus<sup>4</sup>: þe citee þat here hatte Susus is i-cleped<sup>5</sup> Egbathanis<sup>6</sup> in þe book of Iudith, and was þe cheef<sup>7</sup> citee of þe Elemytes. Iosephus seip þat Daniel made pere a wonder buriel of<sup>8</sup> kynges, so wonderful þat it semep i-made<sup>9</sup> þe same day þat it is i-seie.<sup>10</sup> Þe kynges of Medea, of Pers,<sup>11</sup> and of Parthia were woned<sup>12</sup> to be buried in þat buriel. Þis<sup>13</sup> Artarxeres, þat heet<sup>14</sup> Assuerus

Ab urbe. dempned in a grete summe of goode; whiche commenge MS. HARL.  
afterwarde dissoluede the sege of the Frensche men, and putte 2261.  
theyme to flizhte.

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum octavumdecimum.*

345. ARTAXERSES, the son of Darius, otherwise namede Memnon, 185.  
and Assuerus of men of Hebrewes, whiche beenge the xj<sup>th</sup>  
kyng of Persida reignede xl<sup>th</sup> yere from Ynde vn to Ethioppe,  
on a c. and xxvij. prouinces, the regalle seete of whom was in  
the cite callede Susis, callede in the story of Iudith Eg-  
bathanis, whiche was the chiefe cite of Elamites. And after  
Iosephus, Daniel the prophete made per a ryalle beryalle  
for kynges, so maruellous that hit semethe to be made newly  
in the same day that a man dothe beholde hit. In whom  
kynges of Medea, Persia, and of Parthia were wonte to be  
beriede. This Artaxeres made a grete feste in the thridde

<sup>1</sup> Menuon, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> clepiden, β.

<sup>3</sup> Inde, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> Susis, Cx., β., and γ., et infra.

<sup>5</sup> yclepud, γ.

<sup>6</sup> was called Egbatanis, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> chyef, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> for, α., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>9</sup> semede made, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> that is to say, Cx., which makes  
no sense.

<sup>11</sup> Perses, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Perchea were wonte, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> þes, γ.

<sup>14</sup> otherwyse callyd, Cx.

grande convivium principibus suis centum septuaginta diebus, in palatio illo mirabili de quo legitur in historia Alexandri, cujus columnæ argenteæ, tectum instar firmamenti concameratum, habens gemmas diversi coloris in figura siderum. Post hoc<sup>1</sup> discubuit cum populo septem diebus in horto deliciarum, ubi erat vinea habens vites argenteas, palmites aureos, botros gemmatos; tentoria vero<sup>2</sup> appendebantur super columnas argenteas, marmoreas, eburneas, funibus byssinis<sup>3</sup> et purpureis. Ubi Vasthi regina<sup>4</sup> venire ad regem contemnente,<sup>5</sup> Hester pro ea eligitur.<sup>6</sup> Democritus philosophus obiit, de quo refert A. Gellius quod oculos sibi eruit triplici de causa. Primo quia visus exterior eum impediabat a meditationibus interioribus. Secundo quia non poterat<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *hoc*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *vero*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *funibus byssinis*, A.B.E.

<sup>4</sup> *reginam*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *contempnentem*, B.

<sup>6</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *potuit*, B.

also, in þe þridde 3ere of his kyngdom, made greet revel and feste to his princes, þat durede an hondred dayes þre score and ten and<sup>1</sup> þat wonderful paleys<sup>2</sup> þat me redeþ of in þe storie<sup>3</sup> of Alisaundre; þe pilers of þat paleys<sup>4</sup> were of silver,<sup>5</sup> þe helynge liche<sup>6</sup> to þe firmament i-chaumbred and having precious stoones of dyvers colours to the liknesse of þe<sup>7</sup> sterres. Afterward<sup>8</sup> he lay wiþ his peple seven dayes<sup>9</sup> in þe orchezerd<sup>10</sup> of likyng; þere was a vynezerd, with vynes of silver,<sup>11</sup> wiþ braunches of golde, and cloistres<sup>12</sup> of precious stoones,<sup>13</sup> þe pavyloun<sup>14</sup> were i-pezt<sup>15</sup> uppon pilers of silver, of marbel,<sup>16</sup> and of yvory,<sup>17</sup> wiþ roopes of white silk and of reed. Þere Fasty<sup>18</sup> þe queene was rebel, and wolde nouzt come to the kyng, þerfore Hester was i-chose queene in her stede. Democritus þe filosofre deide þat tyme. Agellus spekeþ of hym and seiþ þat he putte out his owne eyzen,<sup>19</sup> and þat for þre skiles<sup>20</sup>: the firste, for his sizt lette hym of his holy þouztes; þe secounde, for he myzte nouzt see<sup>21</sup> wommen

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

yere of his reigne to the princes and nobles of his realme by a c. and lxx<sup>ii</sup> dayes, in that maruellous place of whom hit is redde in the story of kyng Alexander, the pillers of whom were of siluyr, the couerenge of hit was concamerate lyke to the firmamente, hauenge in hit gemmes of diuerse coloures in the similitude of sterres. After that he didde eite with his peple in his gardyn of delices, where a vyne was hauenge brawches of siluyr and of golde, and also clustres of gemmes; the tentes were hongede on pillers of siluyr, of marbole, of yuery, with ropes of clothe of golde and of purpulle; where the qwene of Vasthi recusenge to comme to hym was despisede, and Hester was electe for her. Democritus, the filosofre, diede abowte this tyme, of whom Agellius rehersethe that he pullede owte his eien for iij. causes. The firste cause was for the sizhte exteriorle lette hym from meditacion interiorle. The cause secondary was for he myzhte not beholde women withowte concupiscence.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 144. a.

<sup>1</sup> in, a., B., and Cx.; yn, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> palais, Cx.; palys, γ., et infra.  
<sup>3</sup> thistory, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> pyllers of that palays, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> seluer, γ., et infra.  
<sup>6</sup> keueryng like, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> þe] om. γ.  
<sup>8</sup> after, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> dawes, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> orchard, B., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> seluer, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> clustres, Cx.; clostres, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> yn stude of grapes, added in γ.  
<sup>14</sup> pavylons, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> ypizte, β.  
<sup>16</sup> marbre, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> evory, a. and γ.; ivory, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> Vasty, Cx. and γ.; Vasti, β.  
<sup>19</sup> eyen, Cx.; yzene, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> skylles, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> yse, γ.

aspicere mulieres sine grandi concupiscentia. Tertio quia vidit pravos nimis insolenter agere, et hoc non poterat æquanimiter ferre.<sup>1</sup> *Policratica*,<sup>2</sup> libro septimo. *De Socrate philosopho*.<sup>3</sup> Socrates philosophus, cum nonaginta novem annorum esset, obiit, constanti vultu venenum bibens. *Ranulphus*. Sed ne error contingat in nomine, sciendum est quod tres fuerunt Socrates. Unus quem auctorem gestorum Cassiodorus in tripartita historia laudat. Nam<sup>4</sup> compilata fuit illa historia a Seleuco, Theodorico, et Socrate. Et<sup>5</sup> alius fuit Socrates Græcus orator, de quo primo libro Saturnalium recitatur illud<sup>6</sup> dictum egregium. Cum enim a suis sodalibus rogaretur ut aliquid de sua eloquentia propinaret, respondit: "Quæ præsens locus exigit et tempus ego non calleo, ut<sup>7</sup> quæ ego calleo nec loco præsentis sunt apta nec tempori." Simile refertur de Isocrate<sup>8</sup> philosopho. Tertius fuit Socrates doctor Platonis, de quo

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviated in C.D. A.B. here insert: "*Tullius, epistola* 95. "Democritus solebat dicere eodem loco sibi esse imperia [imperia, A.] pravorum et ventris reclusos [ventre reclusos, A.] crepitus; quid inquit in ea refert sursum an deorsum isti sonent."

<sup>2</sup> *Policratica*, C. The rest of the chapter is so much transposed, altered, and varied in C.D. as to make it impossible to collate it.

C. and D. contain several passages not in the text, and omit others. The chapter is finished in C.D. by a long piece respecting Plato.

<sup>3</sup> A. B. omit title.

<sup>4</sup> *Nam*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *Et*] om. A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *id*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *et*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *Socrate*, B.

wip oute greet temptaciouns<sup>1</sup>; þe pridde, for he sawe<sup>2</sup> TREVISA.  
 schrewes<sup>3</sup> ofte mysbere hem and dede<sup>4</sup> evel dedes, and þat he  
 myȝt<sup>5</sup> nouȝt suffre, but it greved hym sore. *Tullius, epistola*  
 995.<sup>6</sup> Democritus was woned to seie<sup>7</sup> þat þe hestes of  
 schrewes and þe noyse<sup>8</sup> of þe wombe beep<sup>9</sup> in oon place.  
 "What have I<sup>10</sup> to doo þerwip," quod<sup>11</sup> he, "wheper þis  
 "noyse sowne upward oþer downward." *Policronicon, libro*  
 7<sup>o</sup>. Socrates þe filosofre, four score ȝere olde and nyntene,  
 deyde, and<sup>12</sup> drank venym wip stedfast<sup>13</sup> semblaunt.<sup>14</sup> R.  
 Leste errorr byfalle in þe name of Socrates, take hede  
 þat<sup>15</sup> þere were pre Socrates: oon was auctor of doynge and  
 of dedes. Cassiodorus, in þe storie þat hatte Tripartita,<sup>16</sup>  
 preyseþ wel þis Socrates. Silencus<sup>17</sup> Theodoricus, and  
 Socrates made þat storie. Anoper Socrates was of Grees,<sup>18</sup> a  
 greet filosofer and lawiere.<sup>19</sup> Of hym, libro primo Satur-  
 nalium, is rehersed þat noble sawe, whanne he was prayed of  
 his felawes to putte forþ somewhat of his noble spekyng, he  
 seide, "As þis place axeþ, I spare no speche; and þe speche  
 "þat I spare is nouȝt covenable for þis place, noþer for þis  
 "tyme." Soche<sup>20</sup> a tale is i-tolde of Ysocras<sup>21</sup> þe filosofre.  
 The pridde Socrates was Plato his maister,<sup>22</sup> of hym is oure

Ab urbe. The thrydde cause was for he see wickede men do wickedely, MS. HARL.  
 and that he miȝhte not suffre welle. *Policronicon, libro* 2261.  
*septimo*. Socrates the filosofre, beyng of xc. yere in age,  
 diede, with a constante chere drynkenge poyson and venom. —  
 But hit is to be perceyvede and attendede that þer were iij. A transmi-  
 Socrates: oon Socrates Cassiodorus commendethe in his story gracione.  
 tripartite; for this story was compilede of Seleucus, Theodori-  
 cus, and Socrates. There was also an other Socrates, a noble  
 clerke of Grece, of whom hit is rehersed primo libro Saturna-  
 lium. The thridde Socrates was the maister of Plato, of

<sup>1</sup> temptacioun, a.; temptacion, Cx. and γ.

<sup>2</sup> syȝ, γ.

<sup>3</sup> shrewes oft mysdo and deden euyl . . . . ., Cx.

<sup>4</sup> diden, β.; do, γ.

<sup>5</sup> myȝte he, a.; myȝhte, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> 95, Cx. and β.

<sup>7</sup> wonte to say, Cx.; wond to segge, γ.

<sup>8</sup> noyes, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> ben, Cx.; buþ, γ.

<sup>10</sup> ich, γ.

<sup>11</sup> sayd, Cx.; quap, γ.

<sup>12</sup> deyde and] om. Cx.

<sup>13</sup> dranke poyson with stydfast, Cx.; stedfast, β.

<sup>14</sup> Cx. inserts and dyed at the end of the sentence, not in the middle.

<sup>15</sup> for, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> thistory callyd tripartita, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> Selencus, Cx.; Seleucus, β. and γ.

<sup>18</sup> Grece, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> lawer, a. and Cx.; lawezzer, γ.

<sup>20</sup> Suche, Cx.; Siche, β.

<sup>21</sup> Ipocras, Cx. and γ.

<sup>22</sup> maystrer, Cx.

præsens<sup>1</sup> est sermo. *Policratica, libro quarto, capitulo sexto.* Socrates Apollinis oraculo sapientissimus iudicatus est; et sine contradictione illos septem sapientes qui dicebantur sapientes apud Græcos<sup>2</sup> incomparabiliter antecessit, non solum in opinione,<sup>3</sup> sed in vivendi virtute. Unde dicit Tullius, libro primo de [Tusculanis Quæstionibus],<sup>4</sup> quod Socrates princeps fuit philosophiæ, et eam de cælo evocavit in terras, atque in urbes collocavit. *Augustinus, libro octavo, capitulo xiiii<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>5</sup> Socrati fuit quidam spiritus comes in multis eum erudiens, sicut recitat Apuleius<sup>6</sup> in libro suo de Deo Socratis, dicens quod per hunc spiritum solitus fuit<sup>7</sup> amoveri ut desisteret ab agendo, quoniam<sup>8</sup> actio non fuit<sup>9</sup> prospere futura. *Ranulphus.* Unde dicit Calcidius<sup>10</sup> super librum Timæi,<sup>11</sup> Socrati a puero

<sup>1</sup> *præsens*] om. A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *dicebantur* after *Græcos*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *sapientia*, added in A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *Quæstionibus*, added from A.; *Tusculanis*, B.

<sup>5</sup> 4, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Appullius*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Socrates*, added in A.

<sup>8</sup> *quando*, A.B.

<sup>9</sup> *fuert*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *Calcidius*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *Thimei*, A.B.

speche as<sup>1</sup> pis tyme. *Policronicon, libro 4<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 6<sup>o</sup>.* TREVISA.  
 Socrates was i-demed<sup>2</sup> þe wisest by answeve of Appolyn, and  
 wip<sup>3</sup> oute eny wip-seyenge<sup>3</sup> he passede þe sevene wise men þat  
 were i-holde wise men among þe Grees,<sup>4</sup> and was accounted  
 to fore<sup>5</sup> hem wip<sup>6</sup> oute<sup>6</sup> comparisoun, nouzt onliche in wit and  
 kunnyng, but also in manere of good levyng, þerfore  
 Tullius, libro primo de Tusculanis quæstionibus,<sup>7</sup> seip<sup>8</sup> þat  
 Socrates was prince of filosofie, and [that he]<sup>8</sup> cleped  
 filosofie from hevne into<sup>9</sup> erpe, and stowed<sup>10</sup> filosofie in  
 citees.<sup>11</sup> *Augustinus de Civitate, libro 8<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 14<sup>o</sup>.* A  
 spirit<sup>12</sup> folowede Socrates, and tauzte hym pinges. Apulius,  
 libro suo primo de<sup>13</sup> deo Socrates,<sup>14</sup> rehersep<sup>15</sup> and seip<sup>15</sup> þat pis  
 spirit usede to warne Socrates to leve of his doynge whanne  
 þe doynge schulde have non good ende. R. Þerfore Calcidius  
 super librum Thimei seip<sup>16</sup> : [me seip]<sup>17</sup> þat a spirit folowede  
 and tauzte Socrates from his firste childhood, nouzt to com-

Ab urbe. whom it is rehersed in this processe. *Policronicon, libro MS. HARL.  
 quarto, capitulo sexto.* Socrates was accomptede and iuggede 2261.  
 the moste noble philosophre in the oracle of Appollo, which A transmi-  
 exceded in sapiencie the vij. noble philosophres amonge the gracione.  
 Grekes with owte contradiccion, whiche be rehersed, and  
 were afore hym not oonly in oppinion of sapiencie, but  
 also in vertu of lyvyng. Of whom Tullius spekethe,  
 libro primo, de Tusculanis Questionibus, that Socrates  
 was prince of philosophye, and callede it from heuyn vn  
 to the erthe, and stableschede hit in many citees. *Augustinus  
 de Civitate Dei, libro octavo, capitulo quarto decimo.* A  
 spiritte was felowe to Socrates, informenge hym in many  
 thynges, as Apuleus rehersethe in his boke De Deo Socratis,  
 seyenge that Socrates was wonte by that spiritte to be  
 amovede from thynges that scholde not be done. R. Also  
 Calcidius rehersethe super Thimeum Platonis, that a spiritte  
 was felowe to Socrates, not that he scholde move hym to

<sup>1</sup> at, a., ß., γ., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> reputed, Cx.<sup>3</sup> wipsigginge, ß. ; wipsiggyng, γ.<sup>4</sup> Grekes, Cx.<sup>5</sup> accompted before, Cx.<sup>6</sup> oute] om. γ.<sup>7</sup> Tuscul qō, Cx.<sup>8</sup> From Cx.<sup>9</sup> unto, Cx. ; into corpe, γ.<sup>10</sup> stowide, ß.<sup>11</sup> stuffed cytees with filosofie,  
Cx.<sup>12</sup> spyryte, Cx.<sup>13</sup> di, Cx.<sup>14</sup> Socratis, a., ß., and γ.<sup>15</sup> Cx. inverts these two verbs.<sup>16</sup> seip] om. Cx.<sup>17</sup> From a., ß., and Cx.

dæmon præceptor comes fuisse fertur, non ut hortaretur ad actum, sed ut prohiberet fieri quæ non expediret. Et ut in somnis videntur aliqua audiri non quidem vera voce, sed significatione imitante vocis officium, sic mens vigilantis Socratis præsentiam numinis conspicui<sup>1</sup> signi notatione augmentabatur. *Tullius, libro primo de<sup>2</sup> divinatione, capitulo sexto.*<sup>3</sup> De Socrate accepimus quod cuidam divino, quem dæmon appellabant, semper paruerit, nunquam tamen impellenti, sed sæpe revocanti. Et ideo cum ad mortem damnaretur, æquissimo modo<sup>4</sup> duxit mori, sed<sup>5</sup> neque tunc per deum suum aliquod signum datum fuit. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* Socrates provecta ætate fidibus tractandis operam dedit, satius<sup>6</sup> iudicans illius artis usum sero quam nunquam didicisse. Et musicæ artis utilissimum elementum animadvertere voluit. Et sic ad discendum semper se pauperem credidit, sed ad docendum<sup>7</sup> locupletem. Et quamvis foret sapiens, se nihil

<sup>1</sup> *prospicui*, A. ; *per speciem*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *de . . . sexto*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *capitulo sexto*] om. A. It should be cap. 54.

<sup>4</sup> *æquo animo*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *sed*] from A.B. ; *si*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *sanctius*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *discendum*, B.

pelle [him]<sup>1</sup> to doo ouzt, but to forbede<sup>2</sup> hym to doo what was nouzt speedful,<sup>3</sup> and as in metynges<sup>4</sup> and swevenes<sup>5</sup> it<sup>6</sup> semeþ a man þat [he]<sup>7</sup> hereþ<sup>8</sup> many þinges nouzt by verray voys, but by som tokene þat foloweþ þe office<sup>9</sup> of manis vois,<sup>10</sup> so Socrates his þouzt while he was wakyng was confortid<sup>11</sup> and i-tauzt by warnyng of cleer<sup>12</sup> token of þe spirit. *Tullius de divinatione, libro primo.* We haveþ<sup>13</sup> i-lerned<sup>14</sup> of Socrates, þat was alway tendaunt to a spirit þat was i-cleped<sup>15</sup> demon; but he put<sup>16</sup> on hym<sup>17</sup> nevere to do dedes, but wipdrowe hym ofte from doynge of dedes, and<sup>18</sup> þefore whanne he schulde, and þefore whanne he schulde be dampned to deþ, he ches forto die<sup>19</sup> in most riȝtful manere. But þo hadde he no token i-zeve hym of his Gód. *Valerius, libro primo, capitolo 7º.* Socrates in his olde age usede harpyng and glee<sup>20</sup> of strenges, and seide þat it was bettre to lerne<sup>21</sup> þat crafte late þan lerne<sup>22</sup> it nevere; and<sup>23</sup> wolde [also]<sup>24</sup> take hede to þe craft<sup>25</sup> of musik, þat art þat<sup>26</sup> is ful medeful<sup>27</sup>; so he helde<sup>28</sup> hym self evere pore<sup>29</sup> to lerne and riche to teche, and þeigh he were<sup>30</sup> wise and witty evere he seide þat he coupe<sup>31</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. eny acte to be inhibite or reprobable, but that he scholde prohibite hym of thynges whiche scholde not be doen. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitolo septimo.* Socrates in his olde age ȝafe his laboure to musike, thenkenge better to knowe that arte late than neuer, makenge hym selfe poore to lerne, but he was riche to teche. And this Socrates seide hym selfe to knowe but fewe thynges, þauȝhe the contrary were

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmigratione.  
f. 144. b.<sup>1</sup> From Cx. and β.<sup>2</sup> *forbeode*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *doo thyng not speedful*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *a dremes*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *and swevenes*] om. Cx.<sup>6</sup> *hyt*, γ.<sup>7</sup> From Cx.<sup>8</sup> *huyreþ*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *folowed thoffyce*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *foys*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *comforted*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *clere*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *habbeþ yleurned*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *haue lerned*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *yclepud*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *neuer moeued hym . . .*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *a pot not on him*, γ.<sup>18</sup> *and . . . schulde*] not in Cx., an error of the scribe.<sup>19</sup> *chees to dye . . .*, Cx.<sup>20</sup> *armony*, Cx.; *gle*, γ.<sup>21</sup> *use*, α, β, γ, and Cx.<sup>22</sup> *leurne*, γ, et infra.<sup>23</sup> Cx. omits *and* and reads *he*.<sup>24</sup> From Cx.<sup>25</sup> *arte*, β, γ, and Cx.<sup>26</sup> *þat*] om. Cx.<sup>27</sup> *meedful*, α; *nedeful*, β; *fol neodfol*, γ. Cx. reads: *That art is right nedeful, sayde he. And so he...*<sup>28</sup> *shield*, Cx.<sup>29</sup> *poure*, Cx.<sup>30</sup> *though he was*, Cx.<sup>31</sup> *coude*, Cx.

scire pronunciabat. Unde exivit hoc commune<sup>1</sup> Socraticum dictum: "Tantum scio quod nescio."<sup>2</sup> *Valerius, libro octavo.*<sup>3</sup> Socrates non erubuit injecta inter crura arundine cum parvulis filiis<sup>4</sup> suis ludere. *Polycratica, libro octavo, capitulo nono.*<sup>5</sup> Otiari<sup>6</sup> interdum sapienti familiare est, ut non<sup>7</sup> virtutis exercitium per hoc evanescat, sed magis vigeat et recreetur. Item<sup>8</sup> Socrates pollebat virtutibus heroicis et philosophicis, quibus homines diis similes.<sup>9</sup> Nam floruit temperantia, sicut<sup>10</sup> dicit A. Gellius, libro ii°. Ita quod fere<sup>11</sup> per cuncta vitæ tempora in offensa valetudine vix erat,<sup>12</sup> etiam<sup>13</sup> sub illius pestilentia lue quæ civitatem Atheniensem<sup>14</sup> vastaverat; unde dicit Valerius, libro ii°, Socratem dixisse multos homines idcirco vivere velle ut ederent et biberent, se autem velle edere ut viveret. Item

<sup>1</sup> *hoc commune*] illud commune, A.; illud, B.

<sup>2</sup> *sicut recitat Jeronimus, epistola 35*, added in A.B.

<sup>3</sup> Cap. viii.

<sup>4</sup> *filiis*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *capitulo nono*] om. A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *Otiari*, from A.B.; *Sciari*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *non ut*, A.B.

<sup>8</sup> *Igitur*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *fiunt*, A.B.

<sup>10</sup> *sicut*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *Vix itaque fere*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *vixerat*, B.; *vix erit*, MS.

<sup>13</sup> *et*, A.

<sup>14</sup> *civitatem Atheniensem*] Athenas,

B.

no good. Perof come þe comoun<sup>1</sup> sawe of Socrates, "I can<sup>2</sup> nouȝt but þat I can nouȝt," as Ieromus<sup>3</sup> rehereseþ, epistola 39<sup>a</sup>.<sup>3</sup> *Valerius, libro 8<sup>o</sup>*. Socrates schamed nouȝt to take a reed<sup>4</sup> bytwene his pyes and pleie wip his smale children. *Policronicon, libro 8*. Hit is homeliche [and necessary]<sup>5</sup> oþerwhile to a wise man<sup>6</sup> for to pleie, nouȝt forto putte away þe use of vertues,<sup>7</sup> but to refresche hym self and to make hym<sup>8</sup> more strong to dedes of vertues.<sup>9</sup> Also Socrates was profitable<sup>10</sup> in the<sup>11</sup> vertues þat makeþ men i-liche to God,<sup>12</sup> for he was a man of good temperure,<sup>13</sup> as Agellius<sup>14</sup> seiþ, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, þat wel nyh<sup>15</sup> alle his lyf<sup>16</sup> tyme he lyvede in hele,<sup>17</sup> wip oute siknesse, and also in þat moreyn<sup>18</sup> tyme þat destroyed<sup>19</sup> þe citee Athene; perfore Valerius, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, seiþ þat Socrates seide þat meny men wil leve<sup>20</sup> forto ete and drynke,<sup>21</sup> and þat þey<sup>22</sup> wolde ete and drynke and<sup>23</sup> [þat]<sup>24</sup> forto lyve. Also

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. trewe: whereof a prouerbe was seide of Socrates, "Y knowe MS. HARL. 2261. " that thyng oonly whiche y knowe not," as Ierom rehersethe Epistola tricesima quinta. *Valerius, libro octavo*. Socrates was not aschamede to take a reede betwene his legges, or elles a staffe, and play with his childer. *Policronicon, libro octavo*. Hit is a familiar thyng to a wise man to ioy otherwhile, not that the exercise off vertu scholde declyne by hit, but raper that thei scholde be encreasede. This Socrates ȝafe grete resplescence in vertues heroicalle and philosophicalle, thro whom men be assimilate to goddes. for he florischede in temperaunce, as Agellius rehersethe, libro 2<sup>o</sup>. Also Valerius rehersethe, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, Socrates to haue seide mony men to lyve in vice, and to lyve that thei myȝhte eite; but he seide hym to eyte that he myȝhte lyve. Also he florischede in patience, for as Seneca re-

A transmi-  
gracione.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> <i>comune</i> , Cx.; <i>comyn</i> , B. and γ.           | <sup>13</sup> <i>temprure</i> , Cx. and B.; <i>temprer</i> , γ. |
| <sup>2</sup> <i>Jeronimus</i> , Cx. and γ.                           | <sup>14</sup> <i>agell</i> , Cx.                                |
| <sup>3</sup> 35 <sup>a</sup> , a. and Cx.                            | <sup>15</sup> <i>neiȝ</i> , β.                                  |
| <sup>4</sup> <i>a rehed</i> , Cx. and β.; <i>a reod</i> , γ.         | <sup>16</sup> <i>lyues</i> , Cx.                                |
| <sup>5</sup> From Cx.  | <sup>17</sup> <i>helth</i> , Cx.                                |
| <sup>6</sup> <i>a wyseman otherwhile to pley</i> , not to . . ., Cx. | <sup>18</sup> <i>moreyne</i> , Cx.                              |
| <sup>7</sup> <i>vertuues</i> , γ.                                    | <sup>19</sup> <i>destruyde</i> , γ.                             |
| <sup>8</sup> þe inserted in γ.                                       | <sup>20</sup> <i>wolde lyue</i> , Cx.; <i>wol lybbe</i> , γ.    |
| <sup>9</sup> <i>to doo vertues of vertues</i> , Cx.                  | <sup>21</sup> <i>dryngke</i> , γ., et infra.                    |
| <sup>10</sup> <i>parfyt</i> , γ.                                     | <sup>22</sup> <i>he</i> , Cx.                                   |
| <sup>11</sup> <i>the</i> ] om. Cx.                                   | <sup>23</sup> <i>and þat</i> ] om. Cx.                          |
| <sup>12</sup> <i>lyke god</i> , Cx.                                  | <sup>24</sup> In a. and γ.                                      |

floruit patientia.<sup>1</sup> Unde Seneca, libro tertio de ira :  
 Cum Socrates deambulans in urbe colapho<sup>2</sup> percussus  
 esset,<sup>3</sup> hoc solum respondit : “ Molestum est<sup>4</sup> hominibus  
 “ quod nesciunt quando<sup>5</sup> cum galea, quando<sup>6</sup> sine galea  
 “ exire debent.” Item cum quidem adolescens expuisset  
 in faciem ejus de ira disputantis, respondit, “ Non  
 “ irascor, sed dubito an irasci oporteat.”<sup>7</sup> Item servo  
 suo nequam aliquando irascens ait, “ Cæderem te nisi  
 “ iratus essem.” At<sup>8</sup> cum haberet uxorem scortatricem,  
 filios rebelles et scortatores, matri quam patri similiores,  
 servum etiam dyscolum et molestum,<sup>9</sup> patiens semper<sup>10</sup>  
 fuit. Unde Seneca,<sup>11</sup> Epistola cxcio.<sup>12</sup> Sic pæne semper  
 in bello fuit in tyrannide aut in libertate bellis<sup>13</sup> aut  
 tyrannis seniore. Unde narrat Jeronimus contra Jovi-

<sup>1</sup> *pac̄ia*, A.B.C., i.e. *paciencia*.

<sup>2</sup> *Colopho*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *esset*, from A.B. ; *est*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *esse*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *quod nesciunt quando*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *quando*] from A. ; *quoniam*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *Unde . . . oporteat*] very slightly  
 varied in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Et*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *molestum et discolum*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *semper patiens*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *in*, added in A.

<sup>12</sup> 197, A.B.

<sup>13</sup> *bellis, et*, A. ; *belli*, B.

he was of greet suffraunce<sup>1</sup>; perfore Seneca, libro 3<sup>o</sup> de ira, seip pat Socrates walkede in þe citee and<sup>2</sup> was evel i-smete on<sup>3</sup> þe heed, and he answerde<sup>4</sup> and seide nouȝt elles<sup>5</sup>; but he seide, "It<sup>6</sup> is evel for men þat þey wetep<sup>7</sup> nouȝt whan þey<sup>8</sup> " schal<sup>9</sup> goo out wip basynettes<sup>10</sup> on [her]<sup>11</sup> heed, and whan " wip oute." Also whan a ȝong man spat<sup>12</sup> on his face, while he desputede<sup>13</sup> of werre,<sup>14</sup> he answerde and seide, "I " am nouȝt wroþ, but I doute where<sup>15</sup> I schulde be wroþ " or no." Also somtyme he was wroþ wip a schrewed servaunt þat he hadde, and seide, "I<sup>16</sup> wolde bete<sup>17</sup> þe, and I<sup>16</sup> " were nouȝt wroþ." Also he hadde a wyf þat<sup>18</sup> was an hore, and children þat were rebel and horlynges,<sup>19</sup> and more liche to þe moder þan to þe fader, and [a]<sup>20</sup> servaunt þat was alwey a schrewe, alwey wroþ and grucching;<sup>21</sup> nopeles Socrates suffred al way and was pacient. Perfore Seneca, epistola 197<sup>a</sup>, seip þat Socrates was wel nygh<sup>22</sup> alway in batayle, oper in tyrauntise,<sup>23</sup> oper in fredom, hardiere<sup>24</sup> þan bataille oper tiraundise. Perfore Ieromus contra Iovinianum,<sup>25</sup> and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hersethe, libro 3<sup>o</sup> de ira, Socrates walkenge in a cite, and strynken of a symple felowe, seide in this wise: "I am not MS. HARL. 2261.  
" wrothe, but y dowte wheþer y schalle be." Also he seide A transmi-  
in a tyme to a wickede seruaunte of his, "Y scholde bete the gracione.  
" but that Y am wrothe." Also this Socrates hade a cursede wife and wickede childer, more like to the moder then to hym, and also a greuous seruaunte, and ȝitte he was verey paciente for alle that. Of whom Seneca spekethe, Epistola 197<sup>a</sup>. See this Socrates was alle moste contynually other in tyrannesse other in liberte moore cruelle and grevous then batayle. Of whom Ierom rehersethe contra Iouin: and

<sup>1</sup> *suffrens*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *walkede...and*] om. γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *euyl smyten upon*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *answherede*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>5</sup> *ellys*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *hyt*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *wytep*, α.; *wileþ*, β.; *a wetep*, γ.; *wytte*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> α, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *shold*, Cx.; *schul*, β.  
<sup>10</sup> *salettes . . .*, Cx.; *basnettis*, β.; *basnetes*, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *spytte*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *a dispytete*, γ.

<sup>14</sup> *wreþþe*, α., β., and γ.; *wrath*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *whether*, Cx. and γ.  
<sup>16</sup> *ich*, β. and γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *ete*, α.; *bete*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *lyght of hir body as who sayth comyne . . .*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *horelinges*, Cx.; *horlingis*, β.  
<sup>20</sup> Cx. and γ.  
<sup>21</sup> *grutchyng*, Cx.; *gruchching*, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> *neiz*, β.  
<sup>23</sup> *owther in tyrannyse*, Cx.; *tyraundys*, γ.  
<sup>24</sup> *harder*, Cx. and β.  
<sup>25</sup> *Jeronimus contra Jonium*, Cx.

nianum, et etiam <sup>1</sup> Epistola xxxiii., quod Socrates Xantippem et Myron,<sup>2</sup> duas habebat uxores litigiosissimas, quæ<sup>3</sup> cum crebro inter se litigarent, et ille eas irideret quod propter ipsum foedum hominem, simis<sup>4</sup> naribus, recalva fronte, pilosis humeris, repandis cruribus, inter se sic disceptarent, novissime verterunt in ipsum impetum, ac tandem post multa convicia<sup>5</sup> urina muliebri<sup>6</sup> a superiore parte solarii<sup>7</sup> eum perfuderunt. Ipse quoque<sup>8</sup> aliud non respondit nisi, deterso capite, "Sciebam," inquit, "quod post verborum tonitrua " imber esset secuturus." <sup>9</sup> *A. Gellius, libro secundo, et Polieratica, libro quinto.* Dum quidam Socratem in-

<sup>1</sup> *in*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *Altiptadem*, MSS.

<sup>3</sup> *qui*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *simis*, from A.; *sinum*, B.; *sinus*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *multa convicia*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *muliebri*] from B.; *muliebria*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *solori*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *quoque*, A.B.; *quorum*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *mulierum sequitura esset aqua*, B.

also epistola 33, seip þat Socrates hadde tweie schrewed<sup>1</sup> TREVISA.  
 wifes þat wolde alway chide and stryve, and hadde ofte stryf<sup>2</sup>  
 by twene hem for Socrates. Þe wifes hiȝte Zamphes<sup>3</sup>  
 and Altipias, and in<sup>4</sup> a tyme he<sup>5</sup> blamed hem for<sup>6</sup> þey  
 stryve for hym þat was but a foul<sup>7</sup> þing, and seide, “ ȝe  
 “ stryveþ for aman wiþ snatted nose, wiþ a balled fortop,  
 “ whiþ hery schuldres,<sup>8</sup> and wiþ croked piȝes;”<sup>9</sup> and at þe  
 laste bope [the]<sup>10</sup> wifes torned<sup>11</sup> aȝenst hym, and chidde<sup>12</sup> wiþ  
 oon assent,<sup>13</sup> and after greet chidyng and dispitous<sup>14</sup> wordes,  
 þey þrewe on his heed wommen<sup>15</sup> pisse out of a chambre<sup>16</sup>;  
 and he answered<sup>17</sup> nouȝt elles,<sup>18</sup> but wyped his heved,<sup>19</sup> and  
 seide, “I<sup>20</sup> wiste<sup>21</sup> wel þat it schulde regne<sup>22</sup> of<sup>23</sup> þonderynge of  
 “ wordes.” *Agellius*,<sup>24</sup> *libro 2<sup>o</sup>*, et *Polichronicon*, *libro primo*.<sup>25</sup>  
 Oon axede of Socrates why he chastede<sup>26</sup> nouȝt<sup>27</sup> his wif

Ab urbe. also Epistola tricesima tertia, that Socrates hade ii. liti- MS. HARL.  
 gious and malicious wifes, Zantipes, and Altipias, whiche 2261.  
 stryvenge on a tyme Socrates skornede theym that thei A transmi-  
 made eny stryfe for suche a symple man, ylle proporcionede gracione.  
 of face of continaunce, ballede the hedde, with a snattede f. 145. b.  
 noose, and with crokede legges. The women perceyvenge  
 his derision, and goenge in to an hie parte of the seller  
 or chamber, made vryne in a veselle and caste hit on  
 Socrates hedde. Then Socrates wipenge his hedde answerede  
 to theyme in noon other wise, but seide, “I hade trewe  
 “ knowlege, and perceyvede welle that after pundre of wordes  
 “ a reyne scholde folowe.” *Agellius*, *libro secundo*, et *Poli-*  
*cronicon*, *libro quinto*. When a man askede of Socrates in

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> <i>shrewde</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>2</sup> Cx. and β. insert <i>for hym</i> here, and omit <i>for Socrates</i> at the end.<br/> <sup>3</sup> <i>Zantippa</i>, Cx.; <i>Zantipes</i>, β. and γ.<br/> <sup>4</sup> <i>on a tyme he . . .</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>5</sup> <i>he</i>] om. α.; <i>Socrates</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>6</sup> <i>bycause</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>7</sup> <i>fowle</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>8</sup> <i>with heery shuldres</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>9</sup> <i>thyes</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>10</sup> Cx.<br/> <sup>11</sup> <i>torneden</i>, β.<br/> <sup>12</sup> <i>chidden</i>, β.<br/> <sup>13</sup> <i>chidden him alto scarthes by one assent</i>, Cx.</p> | <p><sup>14</sup> <i>dispytous</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>15</sup> <i>theyr pisse of foure nyghtes pisyng out of a soler . . .</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>16</sup> <i>soler</i>, α., β., and γ.<br/> <sup>17</sup> <i>answherede and seyde</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>18</sup> <i>ellys</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>19</sup> <i>heede</i>, Cx.; <i>heed</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>20</sup> <i>ich</i>, β.<br/> <sup>21</sup> <i>woste</i>, α.; <i>ich wusted</i>, γ.; <i>wyste</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>22</sup> <i>rayne</i>, Cx.; <i>ryne</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>23</sup> <i>after</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>24</sup> <i>Agellus</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>25</sup> 5<sup>o</sup>, α., β., γ., and Cx.<br/> <sup>26</sup> <i>chastide</i>, β.<br/> <sup>27</sup> <i>chastysed not</i>, Cx.</p> |
|---|---|

terrogaret cur Xantippem litigiosam<sup>1</sup> uxorem non cohiberet, aut saltem a domo sua<sup>2</sup> abigeret, respondit, "Cum talem domi perfero assuesco et exerceor ceterorum injuriam facilius ferre."<sup>3</sup> *Seneca de ira, libro tertio*. In Socrate signum iræ fuit vocem submittere, parcius<sup>4</sup> loqui. *Valerius*.<sup>5</sup> Item fuit in consiliis veridicus, sicut dicit Valerius, libro octavo. Consultus Socrates a quodam adolescente utrum uxorem duceret an omnino abstineret, respondit: "Quodcumque horum feceris pœnitebis. Nam si non nubas, sequuntur hæc incommoda, solitudo, orbitas generis, heres alienus. Si autem ducas, sequitur continua sollicitudo, contextus querelarum, litigia, dotis exprobratio, garrula socrus, incertus liberorum eventus."<sup>6</sup> Item<sup>7</sup> Seneca, epistola xxx<sup>a</sup>, et Policratica libro septimo. Quæsivit quidam a Socrate cur sibi non prodessent perigrinationes: respondit, "Quid mirum cum te tecum semper<sup>8</sup> circumferas, premit te<sup>9</sup> eadem causa quæ et<sup>10</sup> expellit. Quid prodest terræ novitas ubi fuga te non fugit.

<sup>1</sup> *litigiosissimam*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *saltem . . . sua*] a se, B.; om. A.

<sup>3</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *parsius*, A.

<sup>5</sup> B, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Igitur*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *semper tecum*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *premit te*, from A.; *promitte*, MS.

<sup>10</sup> *et*] om. B.

Zampnes,<sup>1</sup> þat was so ful of chidyng and of anger; oþer<sup>2</sup> elles why he dede<sup>3</sup> hir nouȝt from hym out of his hous; and he seide, "I suffre suche oon at home forto<sup>4</sup> have<sup>5</sup> use and custom,<sup>6</sup> þat I may þe more paciently suffre wronges of " oþere men." *Seneca de ira, libro 3<sup>o</sup>*. Token of wrepþe<sup>7</sup> in Socrates was lowe speche and liȝt.<sup>8</sup> He was trew and trusty<sup>9</sup> in counsaile,<sup>10</sup> as Valerius, libro 8<sup>o</sup>, seiþ þat a ȝong man axede counsaile of Socrates where<sup>11</sup> he schulde wedde awif oþer no. "Wheþer<sup>12</sup> ever," quod he, "þou doo of þese tweie, " þou shalt forþinke<sup>13</sup> ful sore. For ȝif þou wedde<sup>14</sup> no wif " þou schalt have þese<sup>15</sup> disadvauntages<sup>16</sup>; þou schalt be " allone, þou schalt have noon children,<sup>17</sup> a straunge man " schal be þyn heire: <sup>18</sup> and yf þou weddest<sup>19</sup> a wif þou schalt " have grete besynesse alwey, meny manere pleyntes, plee of " dowynge,<sup>20</sup> despisyng, chidyng, and strif of þy wife's " dame,<sup>21</sup> and unsikernes<sup>22</sup> [and drede]<sup>23</sup> of þy children<sup>24</sup> " ende." Also Seneca,<sup>25</sup> epistola 30<sup>a</sup>, et Polichronicon, libro 7<sup>o</sup>, oon axede of Socrates why pilgremages stood hym to no profit?<sup>26</sup> "What wonder," quod<sup>27</sup> Socrates, "whyle þou " berest þy self alway aboute wiþ þe. Þe same cause þat " greveþ þe maketh þe goo from home. What profiȝteþ<sup>28</sup> " newe<sup>29</sup> lond þere þe fliȝt fleep nouȝt [the].<sup>30</sup> Þe disese of

TREVISA.

A<sup>b</sup> urbe. a tyme why he did not correcte his wickede wife, Zantipes MS. HARL. 2261. by name, other elles put here from his feloweschippe, he answerede, "When þat y exercise and am vsede to penaunce " at home, y may suffre the better by exercise the injury " of oþer peple." *Seneca de Ira*. A signe of wrathe in Socrates was when he was in angre he wolde speke with

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> Zantippa, Cx.; Zantipes, β. and γ.

<sup>2</sup> or els why he pute hir not away from hyme and he sayde, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> a dude, γ.

<sup>4</sup> for] om. Cx.

<sup>5</sup> habbe, γ.

<sup>6</sup> customme, Cx.; costum, γ.

<sup>7</sup> wrath, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> and fewe wordes, Cx.; litel, β.

<sup>9</sup> trysty, γ.

<sup>10</sup> counseyle, Cx., et infra; consail, γ.

<sup>11</sup> wheþer, a., γ., and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Whether so thou do of thes tweyn seith he . . ., Cx.

<sup>13</sup> apinke, a.; apenkke, γ.

<sup>14</sup> weddest, a.

<sup>15</sup> this, Cx.; þeos, γ., et infra.

<sup>16</sup> desauauntages, γ.

<sup>17</sup> no child, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> heyr, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> wedde, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> doymg, Cx. and γ.

<sup>21</sup> damme, γ.

<sup>22</sup> unsekernesse, Cx.

<sup>23</sup> From β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>24</sup> childers, Cx.

<sup>25</sup> And, Cx.

<sup>26</sup> prouffyte, Cx.

<sup>27</sup> sayth, Cx.; quap, γ.

<sup>28</sup> profyteth, Cx.; profitip, β.

<sup>29</sup> nuwe, γ.

<sup>30</sup> Added from β. and Cx

“ Onus animi deponendum est, alioquin non placebit  
 “ locus.” “ Item Policratica, libro quinto, capitulo sexto.  
 “ Quærenti cuidam quis optimam famam compararet,  
 “ respondit Socrates : Si gesserit optima, locutus fuerit  
 “ pauca.” Item Policratica, libro vii. Cum condiscipuli<sup>1</sup>  
 Platonis in schola Socratis Platoni inviderent, quæsit  
 Plato a Socrate quomodo posset invidiam hominum  
 declinare. “ Esto,” inquit, “ miser ut Thersites,<sup>2</sup> et nullus  
 “ tibi invidebit. Sola enim miseria caret invidia.” *Isi-*  
*dorus, libro secundo, capitulo vicesimo quarto.* Iste So-  
 crates primus omnium ethicam disciplinam ad corrigendos  
 componendosque mores instituit, dividens eam in quatuor  
 animi<sup>3</sup> virtutes, prudentiam, justitiam, fortitudinem, et  
 temperantiam.<sup>4</sup> Iste Socrates primus universam philo-  
 sophiam ad componendos mores inflexit, sed mihi non-

<sup>1</sup> *condiscipuli*, from A.; *discipuli*,  
 MS.

<sup>2</sup> *tursites*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *jam*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Augustinus de Civitate, libro*  
*quarto*, added in A.B.C. (libro oc-  
 tavo, A.B.).

“ pouzt mowe<sup>1</sup> be putte away, elles<sup>2</sup> schal no place þe<sup>3</sup> TREVISA.  
 “ plese. Also, Polichronicon, libro 5<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 6<sup>o</sup>, oon axcede  
 of hym, who schulde gete hym best name<sup>3</sup>? “ Who þat doop  
 “ best,” quod<sup>4</sup> he, “and spekeþ litel.<sup>5</sup> Also Polichronicon,  
 libro 7<sup>o</sup>. Plato his scoleres hadde envie to Plato, [in Socrates  
 his tyme,<sup>6</sup>]<sup>7</sup> and [Plato axede of]<sup>8</sup> Socrates how<sup>9</sup> he myzte  
 skape<sup>10</sup> þe envie of envious men. “ Be most wrecche,” quod<sup>11</sup>  
 he, “and þanne no man schal haue<sup>12</sup> envie to<sup>13</sup> þe. No þing  
 “ is wip oute envie but wrecchednesse allone.” Ysidorus,  
 Ethimologia, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, capitulo xiiij<sup>o</sup>. Þis<sup>14</sup> Socrates ordeyned  
 first moral filosofie, for rulyng of good lyvyng and<sup>15</sup> [of]  
 riȝtwisnesse, stalworþynesse<sup>16</sup> and temperure,<sup>17</sup> vertues and  
 redynesse.<sup>18</sup> *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro 8<sup>o</sup>*. Þis Socrates  
 tornede first all manere [of]<sup>19</sup> philosophie to help of good  
 lyvyng and of riȝtwisnesse<sup>20</sup> stalworþynesse and<sup>21</sup> tempe-  
 rure; <sup>22</sup> but I knowe nouzt wheþer he dede, for þat<sup>23</sup> he was  
 overcome wip<sup>24</sup> noye and hardynesse<sup>25</sup> of derk and [of]<sup>26</sup> un-

Ab urbe. a lawe voice and but lytelle. *Policronicon, libro quinto.* MS. HARL. 2261.  
 Socrates answered to a man inquireng of him how that  
 he myzhte gette a good name, and seide in this wise: <sup>A transmi-</sup>  
 “ That man schal haue a goode name that dothe welle <sup>gracione.</sup>  
 “ and spekethe litelle.” *Policronicon libro septimo.* The To avoyde  
 noble philosophre Plato, and disciple to Socrates, inquirede envy of  
 of hym how he myzte expelle and avoide the envy of <sup>peple.</sup>  
 men. Socrates seide to hym in this wise: “ Be a wrecche  
 “ and poore like to Tersites, and men schalle not haue  
 “ envy at the, for misery allone wontethe envye.” *Ysidorus,*  
*Ethi: libro 2<sup>o</sup>, capitulo vicesimo-quarto.* This Socrates  
 founde firste moralle disciplyne, to correcte vices and to  
 plante vertues, diuidenge that arte in to iiij. vertues, in

<sup>1</sup> must, Cx.; mot, β. and γ.

<sup>2</sup> els, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> fame, α., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>4</sup> sayd, Cx.; quap, γ.

<sup>5</sup> lyte, α. and γ.; lytel, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> scole, β. and γ.

<sup>7</sup> From α.; Cx. has in *Socrates*  
scole.

<sup>8</sup> From α. and Cx.

<sup>9</sup> houȝ, α, γ.

<sup>10</sup> escape, Cx.; ascape, β.

<sup>11</sup> sayd, Cx.; quap, γ.

<sup>12</sup> haue] om. Cx.

<sup>13</sup> to] om. Cx.

<sup>14</sup> þes, γ.

<sup>15</sup> and] om. Cx.

<sup>16</sup> stalworthynesse] om. Cx.

<sup>17</sup> temprure, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> In γ. the sentence is—of good  
lyuung and of þewes and delede hyt  
in foure vertues, redynes, ryȝtwysnes,  
stalworþnes, and temprure.

<sup>19</sup> Cx.

<sup>20</sup> good maners, Cx.

<sup>21</sup> þewis, β.; þewes, γ.

<sup>22</sup> stalworþynesse and temprure]  
om. α., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>23</sup> þat for, α. and Cx.

<sup>24</sup> of greef of hardnesse, Cx.

<sup>25</sup> nuy of hardnes, γ.

<sup>26</sup> Cx.

dum liquet utrum, victus tædio rerum obscurarum et incertarum, ad aliquid<sup>1</sup> certum reperiendum,<sup>2</sup> quo vita humana foret beatior, hoc fecerit, an ut mens deprimente<sup>3</sup> libidine exonerata, naturali vigore in æterna conspicienda<sup>4</sup> se attolleret, quæ non nisi serenata<sup>5</sup> et depurata poterit summas rerum causas intueri. Hic ergo<sup>6</sup> moriens multos reliquit discipulos de fine, de summo bono varie disputantes, sed inter omnes excellentissimus erat Plato.<sup>7</sup> *Augustinus de vera religione, capitulo primo.* Socrates cæteris audacior fuisse perhibetur, jurando per canem<sup>8</sup> et lapidem, et quicquid

<sup>1</sup> *aliquid*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *reperiendi*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *deprimenti*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *conspiciendo*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *serenata*, from A.B.; *serenatur*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *igitur*, B.

<sup>7</sup> All slightly varied in C.D. A.B. add: "[B., A.] De causa mortis ejus et de modo (le')

" legitur [loquitur, A.] Seneca in  
 " epistola 107<sup>a</sup>. Quia, inquit, Socra-  
 " tes maluit jurare per creaturas  
 " quam per Deos, objecta est ei  
 " religionis violatio et juvenum  
 " corruptela, ideoque adductus est  
 " carceri, et venenum quod ferma-  
 " cum appellant exhausto obiit  
 " [exhausto obiit, om. A.]."

<sup>8</sup> *canem*, from A.B.; *carnem*, MS.

certyn pinges, to fynde som certeyn manere<sup>1</sup> of doynge, by the whiche<sup>2</sup> þe<sup>3</sup> lyf of man myȝte be þe bettere, oþer for manis soule schulde bee þe bettere, and<sup>4</sup> discharged of unskilful levynge<sup>5</sup>; and be bore<sup>6</sup> up by kynde strengþes<sup>7</sup> to knowe pinges þat evere schale<sup>8</sup> laste, for þe soule may not knowe þe<sup>9</sup> cheef causes of pinges, but whan he<sup>10</sup> is pured and i-made al cleene. Þis Socrates whan he deide left many disciples on lyve,<sup>11</sup> þat desputede<sup>12</sup> in many manere<sup>13</sup> of oure laste ende, and of hym þat is [thé]<sup>14</sup> best; but of alle his scolers Plato was cheef.<sup>15</sup> Seneca, epistola 107<sup>a</sup>, spekeþ of þe cause and manere of þis<sup>16</sup> Socrates his deef: For Socrates, he seiþ, was levere<sup>17</sup> [to]<sup>18</sup> swere<sup>19</sup> by creatures þan by goddes, me putte aȝenst<sup>20</sup> hym þat<sup>21</sup> he dede aȝenst þe lawe, and þat he apayred þe children,<sup>22</sup> and þefore he was i-dampned to prisoun, þere he schulde use venym þat me clepeþ *Farmacum*.<sup>23</sup> *Augustinus de vera religione, capitulo primo*. Socrates was hardyer<sup>24</sup> þan oþer in swerynge, for me seiþ þat he wolde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to prudence, justice, fortitude, and patience. This Socrates MS. HARL. dienge, lefte mony disciples disputenge diuerse weies of 2261. the hie goode thyng and finalle felicite, but Plato was A transmi- moste excellente amonge theym. R. The noble clerke gracione. Seneca spekethe of the dethe of Socrates, and of the The othe cause of hit, Epistola centesima septima. An objeccion of Socrates. was made to hym of the violacion of his religion and f. 145. b. beleve, in that he usede to swere by creatures, and not by goddes; wherefore he was iuggede to prison, and poynoned in prison. *Augustinus de vera religione, capitulo primo*. Socrates was namede of moore boldenesse in swerenge then eny other man in his tyme, in that he did swere by a

<sup>1</sup> maner, Cx.<sup>2</sup> whoche, γ.<sup>3</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> þe bettere and] om. γ.<sup>5</sup> lykynge, α. and β.; lykynge, Cx.

and γ.

<sup>6</sup> and be borne, Cx.<sup>7</sup> strengthe, Cx. and γ.<sup>8</sup> schulen. β.<sup>9</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>10</sup> it, Cx.<sup>11</sup> alyve, α., γ., and Cx.<sup>12</sup> disputed, Cx.; desputede, γ.<sup>13</sup> wyse, Cx.<sup>14</sup> Cx.<sup>15</sup> chyef, Cx.<sup>16</sup> þis] om. Cx.; þes, γ.<sup>17</sup> sayd he was more lyef, Cx.<sup>18</sup> Cx.<sup>19</sup> swerye, α. and γ., et infra.<sup>20</sup> it was leyde ayenst, Cx.<sup>21</sup> þat] om. Cx.<sup>22</sup> appeyred childer, Cx.<sup>23</sup> where he shold ete venym called *fermacum*, Cx.<sup>24</sup> hardur, γ.

juraturo foret in promptu. Credo quod<sup>1</sup> intelligebat qualiacumque opera naturæ, quæ administrante divina providentia gignerentur multo<sup>2</sup> amplius quam hominum et quorumlibet opificum opera esse meliora, et ideo divinis<sup>3</sup> honoribus digniora, quam ea quæ in templis celebrantur.<sup>4</sup> *Ranulphus*.<sup>5</sup> Unde expositor super Boethium de disciplina, capitulo quarto. Quidam discipulus Socratis Socratem accusavit ex eo quod fecerat librum de Deo, non autem de Diis. Unde compulsus fuit haurire herbam pestiferam in nomine<sup>6</sup> illius Dei, et non est extinctus. Et iterum compulsus haurire in nomine deorum, et mortuus est. Unde narrat Tullius quod postquam Socrates damnatus est, Athenienses pœnitentia<sup>7</sup> ducti affixerunt ejus accusatores, et statuam auream ei in templo posuerunt. Dicit autem Commentator Etymologiarum v<sup>to</sup>., quod Socrates accusatus

<sup>1</sup> *quod*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *multo*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *ideo in divinis*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *colebantur*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *Ranulphus*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *nomine*] om. A.

<sup>7</sup> *pœnitentia*, from A.B. ; *p̄nia*, E.

swere<sup>1</sup> by [hondes and stones, and al þat he wolde swere by]<sup>2</sup> **TREVISIA.**  
 þat<sup>3</sup> he hadde redy in mynde. I trow þat he understood þat  
 al þe workes of kynde þat God ordeyneþ<sup>4</sup> to be wrouȝt by  
 worchyng of God, beþ wel bettere þan eny<sup>5</sup> craftes men  
 workeþ,<sup>6</sup> and þerfore [it is]<sup>7</sup> more worþy to take worschippes  
 þat longeþ to God þan mawmettes þat were i-worschipped in  
 temples. [R.]<sup>8</sup> Þerfore an expositour uppon<sup>9</sup> Boys<sup>10</sup> de  
 Discipulis,<sup>11</sup> capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>, seiþ þat oon of Socrates his disciples  
 accused hym for he hadde i-made a booke of oon God, and nouȝt  
 of meny goddes; þerfore he was compelled to drinke<sup>12</sup> a vene-  
 mous<sup>13</sup> herbe in þat Goddes name, and he<sup>14</sup> drank and deide  
 nouȝt; and eft he was compelled to drynke in þe<sup>15</sup> name of  
 meny goddes, and drank and diede. Þerfore Tullius telleþ<sup>16</sup>  
 þat after þat he was i-dampned þe men of Athene were sory,  
 and punshed<sup>17</sup> hem sore þat hadde accusyd hym, and made  
 of<sup>18</sup> hym an ymage of gold, [resemblyng and remembraunce of  
 Socrates,]<sup>19</sup> and sette it in þe<sup>20</sup> temple. Also the commentor,

Ab urbe. dogge or a stone, and as y perceyve, hit was redy in his **MS. HARL.**  
 minde to swere by suche creatures, in that he knewe **2261.**  
 excellentely the werkes of nature, and how thei were or-  
 deynede by the providence of God, rather þen by fals **A transmi-**  
 goddes ymages, and by the werkes of the labores of men **gracione.**  
 whiche were worschippede that tyme in theire temples.  
 Whereof the expositor of Boice, De Disciplina Scolarium,  
 rehersethe in his iiiij<sup>th</sup> chapitre. A disciple of Socrates  
 accusede hym in that he made a booke of God, and not of  
 goddes. Wherefore Socrates was compelledle to eite an  
 herbe pestilente in þe name of that Godde, whiche eitenge  
 hit was not poysonede. And after that he was compelledle  
 to eite an herbe pestilente in the name of goddes, and he  
 was dedde anoone. Whereof Tullius rehersethe that after  
 that Socrates was putte to dethe, men of Athenes were  
 soory, and punyschede soore his accusers, and sette an ymage  
 of golde in the temple in the worschippe of Socrates. The

<sup>1</sup> *swerye, a.*

<sup>2</sup> From *a.* and *γ.*

<sup>3</sup> *þat*] om. *a., γ.,* and *Cx.*

<sup>4</sup> *ordeyned, Cx.*

<sup>5</sup> *ony crafty mannes werkes, Cx.*  
 and *β.*; *eny craftlesmen werkes, γ.*

<sup>6</sup> *workes, a.*; *workis, β.*

<sup>7</sup> *Cx.*

<sup>8</sup> From *a.* and *Cx.*

<sup>9</sup> *apon, γ.*

<sup>10</sup> *Boece,*

<sup>11</sup> *Boece de disciplina, Cx.*

<sup>12</sup> *dryngke, γ.,* et infra.

<sup>13</sup> *venemys, γ.*

<sup>14</sup> *he*] om. *a., β., γ.,* and *Cx.*

<sup>15</sup> *þe*] om. *Cx.* and *β.*

<sup>16</sup> *seiþ, γ.*

<sup>17</sup> *punysshed, Cx.*; *punyschide, β.*

<sup>18</sup> *of*] om. *a. γ.*; *of hym, om. Cx.*

<sup>19</sup> *Cx.*

<sup>20</sup> *theyr, Cx.*

Anno  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
191.  
Ab urbe  
351.

dixerit,<sup>1</sup> Athenienses Socratem damnare possunt, in-  
justum facere non possunt.<sup>2</sup> Athenienses viginti qua-  
tuor litteris uti cœperunt, cum antea sexdecim<sup>3</sup>  
habuissent.<sup>4</sup> *Eutropius.*

## CAP. XIX.

[*De irruptionibus Gallorum.*]

SENONES Galli, duce Brenno, xi. ab urbe milliario  
apud flumen Alliam<sup>5</sup> Romanos devicerunt, quos ad ur-  
bem fugaverunt; urbem ceperunt usque ad Capitolium.<sup>6</sup>  
*Titus Livius.*<sup>7</sup> Ubi cum de nocte Galli singulatim  
ascenderunt in via quadam subterranea, Romanis soporatis,  
ad clamorem anserum excitatus Manlius Torquatus,  
cum cæteris Romanis reppulit Gallos. Qua de causa

<sup>1</sup> *dixerat*, A. ; *dixit*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Policratica, libro secundo*, added  
in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> 18, D. ; *solum*, added in B.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "Zeusippus philo-  
"sophus claret."

<sup>5</sup> *Albam*, MSS.

<sup>6</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> B. omits reference.

Eth., 5<sup>o</sup>, [seyth]<sup>1</sup> þat Socrates, whan he was accused, seide, TREVISA.  
 “ Men of Athene mowe<sup>2</sup> dampne Socrates, but þey mowe<sup>2</sup>  
 “ not make him unriȝtful.” Þo<sup>3</sup> þe Athenes bygonne<sup>4</sup> to use  
 foure and twenty lettres, and usede to fore honde<sup>5</sup> but<sup>6</sup>  
 sixtene. *Eutropius et Gaufridus.*

*Capitulum nonumdecimum.*

FRENSCHE men, þat hatte Senones, by ledynge of Brennius  
 overcome þe Romayns, enlevene myle from Rome, at þe<sup>7</sup> ryver  
 Albia, and chasede<sup>8</sup> hem anon to þe citee, and took þe citee  
 anon to þe capitol.<sup>9</sup> *Titus Livius.* Þere þe Frensche men  
 come yn by nyȝte by a wey under erþe<sup>10</sup> everich after oper, while  
 þe Romayns were<sup>11</sup> on slepe.<sup>12</sup> Mallius Torquatus and opere  
 Romayns were<sup>13</sup> awaked wip crienge<sup>14</sup> of gandres, þe firste day  
 of Iuyn,<sup>15</sup> and [they]<sup>16</sup> putte<sup>17</sup> of þe Frensche men. Þerfore

Ab urbe. Commentor seithe, on the v<sup>th</sup>e boke of the Etykes, that MS. HARL.  
 Socrates accusede seide in this wise: “ Men of Athenes may 2261.  
 “ condempne Socrates, but thei can not make hym unryȝht-  
 “ euous.” Men of Athenes began to use xxiiij. letters, whiche A transmi-  
 vsede afore but xvj., as his rehersed afore. *Eutropius et* gracione.  
*Gaufridus.*

*Capitulum nonumdecimum.*

SENONES and men of Fraunce, with Brennius their gouer-  
 noure, ouercome the Romanes at þe floode and water callede  
 Alba, by xj. myles from Rome, whom thei causede to fle to  
 the cite of Rome, and toke the cite vn to the capitol. *Titus*  
*Livius.* The Frensche men commenge priuely in to the f. 146. a.  
 cite in the nyȝhte by a weye made vnder the erthe, the  
 Romanes beenge on slepe; but the chapiteyne of the cite  
 was awakede by the noyce of gandres, whiche goenge to  
 the walles of the cite with oper Romanes, savede the cite  
 from the powere of theire enmyes. Wherefore a feste of

<sup>1</sup> Cx. and γ.

<sup>2</sup> *maye*, Cx.; *bote a mowe*, γ.

<sup>3</sup> *Than*, Cx.; *þanne*, β.

<sup>4</sup> *began*, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *bifore*, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *but*] om. Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *atte*, γ., ut passim.

<sup>8</sup> *chaside*, β.

<sup>9</sup> *Capitoyl*, Cx. and γ.

<sup>10</sup> *eorþe*, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *slepte*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *aslepe*, α. and γ.

<sup>13</sup> *were*] om. Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *cryng*, γ.

<sup>15</sup> *Jun*, α. and β.; *Junii*, Cx., et  
 infra similiter. The words are only  
 once in γ.

<sup>16</sup> Cx.

<sup>17</sup> *pot*, γ.

celebratum est diu apud eos festum anserum in kalendis Junii, quod tamen postmodum vocaverunt festum Junonis Monetæ, quia<sup>1</sup> credebant Junonem monuisse anseres ad clamorem.<sup>2</sup> In illo autem conflictu senatores induentes se senatoriis insignibus<sup>3</sup> sederunt sic in domibus suis. Quos cum Galli sic repererent sedere, putaverunt esse Deos genios, pepercerunt eis, et retrocesserunt. Unus tamen senatorum, Marcus<sup>4</sup> Papius, Gallum quendam, barbam ejus palpitantem et attractantem, baculo quem manu tenebat in capite percussit. Ex<sup>5</sup> quo commoti, Galli primo illum<sup>6</sup> senatorem, deinde omnem cœtum<sup>7</sup> senatorum, occiderunt. *Eutropius.* Receptis igitur mille libris auri pro pace habenda, recesserunt Galli, quos insequens a tergo Furius Camillus,

<sup>1</sup> *quia*, from A. ; *quæ*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *clamos*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *insigniis*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *Marchus*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *Ex*, from, B. ; *Et*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *eum*, A.

<sup>7</sup> *cetum*, MS.

þe Romayns longe tyme halowede<sup>1</sup> þe feste of gandres þe firste day of Iuyn.<sup>2</sup> Nopeles, afterward þey<sup>3</sup> cleped þe<sup>4</sup> feste of Iuno moneþ,<sup>5</sup> for þey<sup>3</sup> trowed þat Iuno warned þe gandres, and made hem<sup>6</sup> to crie. In þat fiȝtinge þe senatoures arayed<sup>7</sup> hem realliche<sup>8</sup> in array of senatoures, and so þey seten<sup>9</sup> in [here]<sup>10</sup> hous; and whan þe Frensche men fonde hem sittynge in so real<sup>11</sup> array, þey wende<sup>12</sup> þat þey were goddes þat beep i-cleped genii, and spared hem and wente bakward.<sup>13</sup> *Trevisa.* God genius is to menyng<sup>14</sup> a spirit þat folowep a man al his lyf<sup>15</sup> time. Þanne it folowep<sup>16</sup> in þe storie.<sup>17</sup> Nopeles oon of þe Frensche men gropede, and handeled þe berde of a senatour, þat heet Marcus Papirius,<sup>18</sup> and he up wip a staf þat he hadde in<sup>19</sup> honde, and smoot þe Frensche man of<sup>20</sup> þe heed. Þerfore alle þe Frensche men were wroop, and slowȝ hym first, and þanne alle þe senatoures everich oon. Ðan þe Frensche men fenge<sup>21</sup> a þowsand pounde of golde for pees, and wente away.<sup>22</sup> Ðan Furius Camillus, þat raper was

TREVISA.

Ab urbs. gandres was made solenne and kepede at Rome in the kalendes of Iune; which thei callede afterwarde the feste of Iuno, for thei supposede Iuno to haue causede the gandres to have cryede. The cenatores of Rome in that conflicte clothede theym with their clothes longenge to the senate and sate in their places. And when men of Fraunce did beholde theym, they supposede that thei hade bene goddes. But at the laste a senator, Marchus Papirius by name, did smyte a Frensche man in the hedde, with his staffe whiche he hade in his honde, as he gropede and felede his berde. The Frensche men movede soore þerof did sle firste þat senator with alle the other senatores. After that the Frensche men receyvenge a mī fi for peace to be hade, returnede from the cite; whom Furius Canillus

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> *halowide, β.*<sup>2</sup> See p. 295, note 15.<sup>3</sup> *hy, γ.*<sup>4</sup> *þat, α, β, γ, and Cx.*<sup>5</sup> *monet, γ.*<sup>6</sup> *hem*] om. *α.*<sup>7</sup> *clopede ham and*] added in *γ.*<sup>8</sup> *ryally, Cx.*<sup>9</sup> *sete, α, and γ. ; sate, Cx.*<sup>10</sup> From *α. ; theyr howses, Cx. ; here oune, γ.*<sup>11</sup> *ryall, Cx.*<sup>12</sup> *wente þat hy were godes þat buþ yclepud, γ.*<sup>13</sup> *and...bakward*] om. *γ.*<sup>14</sup> *say, Cx.*<sup>15</sup> *lyues, Cx.*<sup>16</sup> *volwep, γ.*<sup>17</sup> *thistory, Cx.* Here *γ.* inserts—*þe Frensch men sparede ham and wente bakward.*<sup>18</sup> *called Papirius, Cx.*<sup>19</sup> *on, α, and γ.*<sup>20</sup> *on, α, γ, and Cx.*<sup>21</sup> *receyued, Cx. ; fong, γ.*<sup>22</sup> *theyr way, Cx.*

jam dudum <sup>1</sup>pulsus, Gallos cecidit, aurum et signa<sup>2</sup> militaria urbi reportavit. Sicque Camillus tertio triumphans, urbem ingressus, secundus Romulus appellatus est.<sup>3</sup> *Policratica, libro quinto.*<sup>4</sup> Huic<sup>5</sup> aliquando Faliscos obsidenti, magister ludi<sup>6</sup> liberos Faliscorum, tanquam spatiandi<sup>7</sup> causa extra urbem ductos, tradidit, asserens quod pro illorum liberatione urbs illi redderetur. Camillus vero<sup>8</sup> non solum<sup>9</sup> sprevit perfidiam, sed et vinctis post tergum manibus, magistrum virgis agendum<sup>10</sup> ad parentes cum pueris remisit; talique beneficio adeptus est urbem, quam fraude non concupierat. *Trogus, libro vicesimo quarto.* Trescenta millia Gallorum, ducibus Belgio et Brenno, dum Italiam vastant, Romam

<sup>1</sup> *ab urbe*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *signa*, from A.; *insignia*, B.

<sup>3</sup> Much varied and abbreviated in C.D., which also omit the next passage.

<sup>4</sup> Cap. vii.

<sup>5</sup> *Hunc*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *ludi*] om. A.

<sup>7</sup> *spaciendi*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *autem*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *solum*, added from A.; *solummodo*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *cedendum*, B.

TREVISA.

put<sup>1</sup> out of þe citee, pursued<sup>2</sup> þe Frensche men and slowȝ hem, and brouȝt þe gold and þe<sup>3</sup> iewels of knyȝtes to þe citee aȝen; and so<sup>4</sup> Camillus dede þe þridde viage, and wente in to the citee aȝen, and was i-cleped þe secounde Romulus. He byseged<sup>5</sup> somtyme þe Falisces, and þe maister<sup>6</sup> of pley ladde out þe<sup>7</sup> children of þe citee, as it were to<sup>8</sup> pleie, and toke<sup>9</sup> [hem]<sup>10</sup> to Camillus, and seide þat þe citee scholde be ȝolde to hym for savyng of þe children; and Camillus nouȝt onliche forsook þe fraude, but he bonde þe maister his<sup>11</sup> hondes by hynde<sup>12</sup> hym, and leet dryve hym wiȝ ȝerdes, and sente hym and hire children<sup>13</sup> to hir fadres and modres, and by<sup>14</sup> þat curteys<sup>15</sup> dede þe citee was ȝolde<sup>16</sup> to hym þat he desired nouȝt to gete wiȝ fraude and tresoun. *Trogus, libro 24<sup>o</sup>*. Þre [honderd]<sup>17</sup> þowsand of Frensche men, by ledynge of Belgius and of Brennius, destroyeȝ<sup>18</sup> Italy and brenneȝ<sup>19</sup>

Ab urbe. folowenge on the backe hurte theym, and did sle mony of theyme, and brouȝte grete treasure and goodes to the cite ageyne. And so this Furius Canillus, hauenge thryes victory of his enmyes, entrede in to the cite of Rome, and was callede the secounde Romulus. *Policronicon, libro quinto*. A maister hauenge gouernayle of the noble notable childer of the Falisces, takenge theym with hym as for to solace theym and to walke, comme to Furius Canillus when he laide sege to the cite of theyme, and brouȝte to hym the noble men sonnes of hit, seyenge that he myȝhte haue the cite delyuerede for the deliuerance of the childer. Then Canillus, despisenge that falsenesse, sende hym to the faders of the childer, hauenge his hondes bounde behynde hym. And soe he hade that cite delyuerede to hym thro that benefite, whiche cowthe not haue hit by werre and malice. *Trogus, libro quartodecimo*. Thre c. thowsande of Frensche men wastenge Ytaly, brente a grete parte of Rome, and

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 146. b.

<sup>1</sup> *ygot*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *pursued*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *þe*] om. Cx. and γ.<sup>4</sup> *this*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *besieged*, Cx.; *bisegide*, β.<sup>6</sup> *capitayne of hem* . . ., Cx.'<sup>7</sup> Cx. omits *þe* and prints *childer*.<sup>8</sup> *forto*, α., γ., and Cx.<sup>9</sup> *yave*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.<sup>11</sup> *capitains*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *behynde*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *the childer*, Cx.; *þe chyldern*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *for*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *courtoys*, Cx.; *corteys*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *ȝolde*, γ.<sup>17</sup> From Cx., who has printed *honderderd*; c. is added in β.<sup>18</sup> *destroyed*, Cx.; *destruyeȝ*, β. and γ.<sup>19</sup> *brent*, Cx.

incendunt et Pannoniam,<sup>1</sup> Macedoniam spoliant, Pto-  
 lomeum regem Macedonum occidunt.<sup>2</sup> *De causa cur  
 Galli in Italiam venerunt.*<sup>3</sup> *Paulus, libro secundo.*  
 Causa autem cur Galli in Italiam venerunt hæc<sup>4</sup> fuisse  
 describitur. Dum Galli vinum gustassent de Italia  
 allatum, vini aviditate illecti in Italiam transierunt.  
 Horum dux Brennus fuit, apud Senones<sup>5</sup> regnans, qui  
 cum trescentis millibus veniens, centum millia ad Græcos  
 spoliandos transmisit. Qui tamen Græcorum gladios  
 juxta Appolinem Delphicum sunt experti. Alia vero  
 centum millia in Galatiam Asiæ Minoris ingressi, pri-  
 mum Gallogræci deinde Galatæ sunt appellati. Re-  
 sidua centum millia, qui in Italia remanserant, Tici-  
 num, id est Papiam, Mediolanum, Pergamum, Brixiam,<sup>6</sup>  
 Ariminum construentes, Cisalpinæ Galliæ nomen indide-  
 runt.<sup>7</sup> *Policratia,*<sup>8</sup> *libro sexto, capitulo decimo.*<sup>9</sup> Galli

<sup>1</sup> *Pannoniam et*, B.

<sup>2</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>4</sup> *hoc*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *Cenones*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *Brixiam*, from A.B.; *Erixiam*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Pol*, E.

<sup>9</sup> Should be septimo decimo.

Rome, and spoilleþ<sup>1</sup> Pannoni<sup>2</sup> and Macedonia, and sleep Tholomeus þe kyng of Macedon. [*Paulus, libro 2º.*]<sup>3</sup> Me seip þat þe cause why þe Frensche men come in to Italy was þis: þe Frensche men tasted<sup>4</sup> wyn þat was i-brouþt out of Italy, and were i-meved<sup>5</sup> by likyng of þat wyn, and wente into Italy. Peledere of hem<sup>6</sup> was Brennius, þat regnede among þe Frensche men Senones. He come wip þre hondred þowsand, [and sente oon<sup>7</sup> hondred þowsand]<sup>8</sup> to spoile þe Grees.<sup>9</sup> Noþeles faste by Appolyn Delphicus þey assaied<sup>10</sup> and felte<sup>11</sup> þat þe Grees hadde ful<sup>12</sup> scharpe swerdes and kene. Anoper hondred þowsande wente in to Galacia þat is in þe lasse Asia, and were first i-cleped<sup>13</sup> Gallogreci, and afterward<sup>14</sup> Galates. Þe þridde hondred þowsande lefte in Italy, and bulde Papie, Melan,<sup>15</sup> Pergame, Brixia, Arimi, and þaf þe name of Fraunis<sup>16</sup> þat is a þis half<sup>17</sup> Alpes, and cleped it Gallia. *Trevisa*. Burgoyne is in þat contray þat hatte Gallia Senonensis. *Polichronicon, libro 6º, capitulo 10º*. Gally<sup>18</sup> Frensche men in Italia bulde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. spoylede Pannony and Macedonye, and did sle Tholomeus the kyng of Macedony. *Paulus, libro secundo*. The cause why that Frensche men comme yn to Ytaly was this folowenge. For when men of Fraunce hade tastede of the wyne commen and brouþhte from Ytaly, thei hade so grete pleasure in hit that thei wente to Ytaly. Brennius was theire gouernoure, reignenge then amonge the Senones, whiche commenge with iijc. m̄ men, sende an c. m̄ to spoile the Grekes, whiche felede þe swerdes of tne Grekes nye to the temple of Appollo Delphicus. Also he sende an other c. m̄ to Galacia, a parte of the lesse Asia, whiche entreng in to hit were callede firste Gallogreci, and after þat Galathe. The thridde c. m̄ which remaynede in Ytaly, edifiede mony cites, as the cite Papias, Mediolanus, Pergamus, and namede that cuntre cisalpyn of Fraunce. *Policronicon, libro sexto, capitulo decimo*. Men of Fraunce made that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> *spoylled*, Cx.; *spoyleþ*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *Pannonia*, γ.<sup>3</sup> From a. and Cx.<sup>4</sup> *tastide*, β.<sup>5</sup> *ymeoued*, γ.<sup>6</sup> *ledar of ham*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *an*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.<sup>9</sup> *Grekes*, Cx. et infra; *Grehis*, β.<sup>10</sup> *essayed*, Cx.; *hy asayde*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *felde*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *fol*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *yclepud*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *after*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *Melane*, Cx. and γ.<sup>16</sup> *to Frauns*, a. and β.; *to Fraunce*,

Cx.

<sup>17</sup> *on this syde*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *Galli*, Cx. and γ.

in Italia<sup>1</sup> Veronam, Vincentiam condiderunt, urbem quoque Senensium suis senibus et valetudinariis atque armentariis construxerunt, quod adhuc similitudo venustatis coloris et lineamentorum populi testatur.<sup>2</sup> In quibus cum Britonibus et Gallis adhuc assimilantur, quamvis vetustas temporis, climatum situs,<sup>3</sup> orbis plaga, convictus finitimorum, eos magna ex parte mutaverit. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.*<sup>4</sup> At Belinus<sup>5</sup> de Italia ad Britanniam reversus, pacifice deinceps<sup>6</sup> vixit, urbes reparavit, inter quas Caerusc,<sup>7</sup> super Uscam flumen,<sup>8</sup> prope<sup>9</sup> Sabrinam, fundavit; Portam Belini,<sup>10</sup> quæ modo corrupte ab Anglis vocatur Billingesgate,<sup>11</sup> super Tamesim in urbe Trinovantum condidit, et turrin desuper locavit, in qua postmodum combusti corporis sui pulvis repositus est. Fecit et<sup>12</sup> leges, et quatuor vias

<sup>1</sup> *Mediolanum seu Dornum brixias*, C.D., which also vary the passage verbally.

<sup>2</sup> *testantur*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *litus*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Galfridus*, C.; *Giraldus*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *At Belinus*, from A.B.C.D.; *Et Belinus*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *deinde*, A.

<sup>7</sup> *Caerosc*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *flumen Uscam*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *juxta*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *balini*, C.

<sup>11</sup> *Bilingisgate*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *etiam*, A.B.

Veron and Vyncencia. Also þey<sup>1</sup> bulde þe citee Sene<sup>2</sup> fore here olde men and siklewe,<sup>3</sup> and for here herdes<sup>4</sup> pat kepte here bestes, pat wisesseþ pat<sup>5</sup> liknes of faire hewe and colour and faire schap of peple, in þe whiche he accordeþ<sup>6</sup> wip Britouns and wip þe Galles Frensche men, þeigh<sup>7</sup> longe passynge of tyme [and place]<sup>8</sup> and contrary<sup>9</sup> of þe world, and compagne wip men pat woneþ<sup>10</sup> aboute hem, have i-chaunged hem in many poyntes. *Gaufridus*. Bellius<sup>11</sup> pat<sup>12</sup> tornede azen out of Italy into Britayne, and lyved in pees, and amended<sup>13</sup> and bulde citees; among þe whiche<sup>14</sup> he founded þe citee Caerusk, pat now hatte Carleon, uppon<sup>15</sup> þe ryver Usk, pat is nyh<sup>16</sup> Sevarn.<sup>17</sup> And he bulde Belyn his zate<sup>18</sup> pat Englysche men clepeþ<sup>19</sup> now schortliche<sup>20</sup> Billyngesgate, uppon<sup>15</sup> Tempse,<sup>21</sup> in þe citee Trinouantum, pat is Londoun; and he bulde a toure above pat zate, þere ynne were þe askes of his body<sup>22</sup> i-doo afterward, whan his body was i-brend.<sup>23</sup> He

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cite callede Verona Vincencia in Ytaly, and an oþer cite MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigratione.  
callede Senencium for olde men and seke; for the similitude of the peple beenge þer at this tyme schewethe hit bothe in coloure and in makenge of their body, that thei be lyke to Britones and to men of Fraunce, thauzhe that oldenes of tyme and site of climes and plage of the worlde have chaungede moche of their maners. *Gaufridus*. Belinus returnenge from Ytaly to Briteyne, lyvede afterwarde in peas, and repairede mony cites, makenge Caerhusce on a water callede Husca, nye to Seuerne. Also this Belinus made a zate, whiche is callede nowwe of Englysche men Belyngate, on Thamys in the cite of London, and made a towre above, in whiche towre the powdre of his body i-brente was putte afterwarde. Also the seide Belinus

<sup>1</sup> *hy*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *Cene*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *sekelew*, Cx.; *sekelewe*, β.; *syklew*, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *heordes*, Cx. and β; *hurdes*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *zite*, α.; *yet*, Cx.; *zitt*, β.  
<sup>6</sup> *they acorde*, Cx.; *whoche hy acordeþ*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *though*, Cx.; *þey*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> From Cx., β., and γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *countray*, Cx.; *contray*, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> *dwelle*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *Bellinus*, α.; *Belinus*, Cx. and γ.

<sup>12</sup> *pat*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *repayred*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *whoche*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *apon*, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> *nyz*, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *nygh Seuarne*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *Belins gate*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *callen*, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *schortliche*] om. Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *Temyse*, Cx.; *Temse*, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> Cx. inserts *were* after *body*. Evidently an error.  
<sup>23</sup> *ybarnd*, γ.

regales, prout supra dictum est libro [primo],<sup>1</sup> capitulo *Britannia*.<sup>2</sup> *Trogus, libro vicesimo quarto*. Iterum<sup>3</sup> Brennus rediens de orientis partibus, Macedones cum duce eorum Sostene<sup>4</sup> iterato vicit, Deos et templa spoliavit, jocose astruens locupletos Deos aliquid hominibus conferre oportere; templum etiam Delphici Apollinis, in monte Parnasso positum, spoliavit. *Policratica, libro sexto*.<sup>5</sup>

Ubi cum incolæ loci numinis opem implorarent, subito terræ motu pars montis abrupta Gallorum stravit exercitum, grandine cæteros conterente. Dux ipse Brennus, cum vulnerum dolorem ferre non posset, pugione vitam finivit. Nec moveat quempiam<sup>6</sup> ut<sup>7</sup> dictum est in templo illo<sup>8</sup> visum fuisse Apollinem ad<sup>9</sup> spoliatoris vindictam, qui permittente Deo, exigentibus culpis hominum multas deleverat<sup>10</sup> nationes, cum certum sit aerias potestates plurimum nequitiae suæ exercere

<sup>1</sup> *primo*, added from B.

<sup>2</sup> Varied in C.D., omitting the last sentence.

<sup>3</sup> *Item*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Sostine*, A.

<sup>5</sup> The full reference would be Cap. xvii.

<sup>6</sup> *quemquam*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *quod*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *illo*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *in*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *deleverit*, A.; *delevit*, B.

made also lawes, and foure hiȝe weies,<sup>1</sup> as it is i-seide in þe TREVISIA.  
 firste booke, capitulo Britannia. *Trogus, libro 24<sup>o</sup>*. Eft Bren-  
 nius tornede aȝen out of þe est contrayes, and eft overcome  
 þe Macedons and here duke Sosten, and spoyled goddes and  
 temples, and seide meriliche,<sup>2</sup> "Riche goddes mote<sup>3</sup> ȝeve  
 "men somewhat of here riches."<sup>4</sup> Also he despoylede<sup>5</sup>  
 Appolyn Delphicus his temple in þe hil<sup>6</sup> mount Parnasus.<sup>7</sup>  
*Policronicon, libro 6<sup>o</sup>*. Þere<sup>8</sup> men of þe contray prayed help  
 of here god, and sodeynliche<sup>9</sup> þe erþe<sup>10</sup> gan quake,<sup>11</sup> and a greet  
 partie of the hil<sup>6</sup> fil uppon þe oost of Galles, and hail stoones<sup>12</sup>  
 slouȝ þe<sup>13</sup> oper deel. Þe duke Brennius for soore of his  
 woundes myȝte nouȝt endure,<sup>14</sup> and þefore he slowȝ hym self  
 wiþ a scharp swerd. No man schal wondre þeyȝ<sup>15</sup> Appolyn  
 toke wreche of hem þat spoylled þe goddes and þe temples.  
 For God suffrede Appolyn destroye<sup>16</sup> many naciouns by cause  
 of here trespas and evel lyvyng and dedes. For it is certayn  
 þat þe spirites<sup>17</sup> of þe ayer<sup>18</sup> mowe<sup>19</sup> use here schrewednesse

Ab urbe. made lawes, and iij. hie weyes, as hit is rehersed afore MS. HARL.  
 libro primo, capitulo Britannia. *Trogus, libro vicesimo* 2261.  
*quarto*. Brennius commenge from the este partes, ouer-  
 come ageyn men of Macedonia, with Sostenes their gouer-  
 noure, and spoilede the goddes of theym and temples, seyenge  
 f. 147. a. that the riche goddes lene somme of their riches to men;  
 whiche spoilede also the temple of Appollo Delphicus, sette  
 in the grete mownte callede Parnasus. *Policronicon, libro*  
*sexto*. The inhabitoures of that place seenge þat, preiede  
 Appollo Delphicus of helpe, and anoone a grete parte broken,  
 as þro an erthe quake, depressede a grete parte of the hoste  
 of men of Fraunce, a grete hayle destroyenge that other  
 parte of the hoste. The gouernoure of theym, Brennius  
 by name, not worthe ne able to suffre the nowmbre of  
 his grete woundes and peyne, did sle hym selfe with a  
 swerde. But men schalle attende that the vengeaunce  
 schewede to that hoste was not doen by the power of Appollo,  
 but by the iuste iuggemente of Allemyȝhty God, suffrenge  
 ylle and wickede peple to be destroyede, whiche destroyede

A transmi-  
 gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *high wayes, Cx.*  
<sup>2</sup> *myrilich, B.; myrylych, γ.*  
<sup>3</sup> *must, Cx.*  
<sup>4</sup> *rychesse, Cx.*  
<sup>5</sup> *spoylled, Cx.*  
<sup>6</sup> *hil, γ.*  
<sup>7</sup> *Parnasus, Cx.*  
<sup>8</sup> *þar, γ.*  
<sup>9</sup> *sodaynly, Cx.*  
<sup>10</sup> *eorþe, γ.*

<sup>11</sup> *shake, Cx.*  
<sup>12</sup> *haulstones, B.; hawelstones, γ.*  
<sup>13</sup> *that, Cx.*  
<sup>14</sup> *enduyre, γ.*  
<sup>15</sup> *though, Cx.*  
<sup>16</sup> *destruye, B. and γ.*  
<sup>17</sup> *that spirites, Cx.*  
<sup>18</sup> *air, B.; aer, γ.*  
<sup>19</sup> *may, Cx.*

posse in illos incredulos. Nam talibus merito gratia subtrahitur, et datur spiritibus licentia nocendi.<sup>1</sup>

*Eutropius.*<sup>2</sup>

## CAP. XX.

[*De Rebus Romanis et multa de Diogenis vitâ.*]

Anno  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
202.  
Ab urbe.  
362.

APUD Romanos dignitates mutatae sunt.<sup>3</sup> Nam pro duobus consulibus facti sunt tribuni militares cum<sup>4</sup> consulari potestate. Et tunc coepit res Romana crescere; sed non diu duravit hæc dignitas. *Ranulphus.*<sup>5</sup> Circa Diogenes. hæc tempora Diogenes philosophus claruit, quem dicit<sup>6</sup> Johannes in Policratica suo,<sup>7</sup> libro vii<sup>o</sup>, fuisse discipulum Anaximenis; sed Augustinus, libro octavo de Civitate,<sup>8</sup> dicit eum fuisse condiscipulum Anaxagoræ. Jeronimus vero, in libro suo contra Jovinianum, dicit eum fuisse discipulum Antisthenis, qui fuit discipulus Socratis, quod verius puto, ex quo Seneca et Valerius tradunt eum fuisse tempore Alexandri Magni, qui longe post tem-

<sup>1</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> B. omits reference.

<sup>3</sup> *sunt*] om. A.

<sup>4</sup> *in*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Ranulphus*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *dixit*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *suo*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *de Civitate*] om. B.

in hem þat beþ mysbeleved and evel of dedes, for grace is wipdrawe from suche manere of<sup>1</sup> men and evel spiritis [have]<sup>2</sup> leve i-graunted to noye<sup>3</sup> hem and to greve hem.<sup>4</sup> *Eutropius.* TREVISA.

*Capitulum vicesimum.*

OFFYS<sup>5</sup> and dignite beþ<sup>6</sup> i-chaunged among þe Romayns, for instede<sup>7</sup> of tweie consuls beþ i-made tribunes of chivalrie<sup>8</sup> wip þe power of consuls, þo gan þe prophetes<sup>9</sup> of Rome to encrease<sup>10</sup>; but þis dignite durede<sup>11</sup> nouȝt longe. [β.]<sup>12</sup> Aboute þis tyme Dyogenes, þe filosofre, was in his floures.<sup>13</sup> Johannes,<sup>14</sup> in Polichronicon suo, libro 7<sup>o</sup>, seip þat Diogenes was Anaximenes his disciple.<sup>15</sup> Ieronimus, in<sup>16</sup> libro suo contra Iovinianum seip þat he was Antistenes his disciple,<sup>17</sup> þat was Socrates his disciple, and þat I<sup>18</sup> trowe soþeliche, ffor Seneca and Valerius telleþ<sup>19</sup> þat Diogenes was in þe grete Alisaundre

Ab urbe. mony naciones, in whom wikkede spirittes of the aier MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum vicesimum.*

*Eutropius.* DIGNITES were chaungede amonge men of Rome; for x tribunes of cheuallery were create in the stedde of ij. consules, whiche hade the power of þe consules, and then Rome encreasede gretely in richnesse; but that dignite endurede not longe. Diogenes the philosophre was abowte this tyme, whom Iohn seithe in his Policronicon, libro 7<sup>o</sup>, to be the disciple of Anaximenes. But Seynte Austyn, De Civitate Dei, seithe that he was the disciple of Anaxagoras; and Seynte Ierom seythe, in his epistole ageynes Iouinian, that he was the disciple of Antistenes, whiche was the disciple of Socrates, whiche semethe to be trewe; for Seneca and Valerius seye that Diogenes was in the tymes of grete Alexander, with

<sup>1</sup> of] om. β. and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> Cx., not γ.; haveþ, β.

<sup>3</sup> nuye, γ.

<sup>4</sup> ham, γ.

<sup>5</sup> offyce, β.; office, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> buþ, γ. ut semper.

<sup>7</sup> instude, γ. et infra.

<sup>8</sup> cheualrye, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> profyzt, a.; profit, β.; profyt, γ.; prouffyte, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> tencrece, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> duyrede, γ.

<sup>12</sup> From a.

<sup>13</sup> prospered, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> Iosephus, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Here γ. adds—bote Austyn de civitate, lib. 8<sup>o</sup>, seip þat a was Anaxagoras hys disciple.

<sup>16</sup> in] om. Cx.

<sup>17</sup> his disciple] om. Cx.

<sup>18</sup> y, β.

<sup>19</sup> tellip, β.; seyne, Cx.

Diogenes  
philoso-  
phus.

pora Anaxagoræ imperavit. Nisi forsan<sup>1</sup> plures fuerint Diogenes diversis temporibus florentes, sicut fuerunt plures Socrates.<sup>2</sup> *Jeronymus contra Jovinianum*. Diogenes duplici pallio usus est contra frigus. Peram procellario habuit, clavamque ad corporis sustentationem, habitabat<sup>3</sup> in portarum exitibus et vestibulis, usquequaque verum profitens, et transeuntium vitia notans quæ mores fœdabant. Cumque torqueret se<sup>4</sup> dolio suo, domum volubilem se habere jocabatur; tempore frigoris os dolii vertebat ad meridiem, in ætate ad aquilonem, uticumque se sol<sup>5</sup> inclinaret, Diogenis prætorium vertebatur.<sup>6</sup> *Valerius, libro quarto, capitulo tertio*.

Ad quem in dolio<sup>7</sup> sic sedentem accessit aliquando Alexander Macedo, hortans ut ab eo aliquid peteret. "Opto," inquit, "ut solem meum non impediās."<sup>8</sup> Ex hoc exivit proverbium, facilius potuit Alexander [pellere]<sup>9</sup> Darium<sup>10</sup> a<sup>11</sup> solio regni quam Diogenem

<sup>1</sup> forte, B.

<sup>2</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> habitabat, from A.; habet, B.; habitabit, MS.

<sup>4</sup> in, added in A.B.

<sup>5</sup> ubicumque sol se, A.; utrum sol, B.

<sup>6</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> sole, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> "nec stes inter me et ipsum," added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> pellere, from A.B.

<sup>10</sup> Darium] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> de, E.

his tyme, pat regnede longe after Anaxagoras ; but ȝif<sup>1</sup> pere were meny<sup>2</sup> Dyogenes in dyvers tymes, as pere were meny<sup>2</sup> Socrates. *Ieronimus contra Iovinianum*. Dyogenes usede a double mantel for colde, and hadde a scrippe instede of his celerer,<sup>3</sup> and a staf for to lyne<sup>4</sup> too,<sup>5</sup> and wonede<sup>6</sup> in pe<sup>7</sup> ȝates and out goynge of ȝates and knowleched soop in every<sup>8</sup> side, and took heed of pe lyf of men pat passede by [pe]<sup>9</sup> wey, for meny<sup>10</sup> maneres of men stank as hym semede. Whan he punshed<sup>11</sup> hym self in a toun,<sup>12</sup> ȝit<sup>13</sup> he hadde game pat his hous meoved. He torned pe mouth of his toun toward pe soup in colde tyme and toward pe norþ in somer tyme, where evere pe sonne were Dyogenes his hous tornede piderward.<sup>14</sup> *Valerius, libro 4<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 3<sup>o</sup>*. Alisaundre Macedo come to hym sittenge so in<sup>15</sup> his tonne,<sup>16</sup> and bad hym axe somewhat of hym. "I<sup>17</sup> wolde," quod he<sup>18</sup> Dyogenes, "pat pou woldest<sup>19</sup> not lette me<sup>20</sup> my sonne." Pere<sup>21</sup> come pat by-sawe pat he<sup>22</sup> myȝte

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.  
f. 147. b.

owte there were mony men of that name Socrates. *Ieronimus contra Iovinianum*. This philosophre Diogenes inhabite moche in the porches of temples, to merke and to knowe vices whiche contaminate vertu ; whiche beyng in a tunne, seide hym selfe to have a moueable howse, for in the wynter he turnede the mowthe of the tunne towarde the meriden or sowthe, and in the somer in to pe northe. And so this philosophre Diogenes movede his place after the movenge of the sonne. *Valerius, libro quarto, capitulo tertio*. In a tyme grete Alexander, the myȝhty conqueror, comme to this philosophre sittenge in the tunne, movenge hym that he scholde desire somme thyng of hym. Then the philosophre seide, "Y desire that pou wolde stonde "owte of the sonne, and lette hyt not to schyne in to myne "howse." Whereof a proverbe was spronge, that kynge

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> ȝif] om. γ.  
<sup>2</sup> many, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> celer, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> leny, β. ; lenye, α. and γ.  
<sup>5</sup> lene to, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> dwellyd, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> pe] om. β. and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> eueryche, β. ; yche, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> From α. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> many, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> punysshed, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> tonne, Cx. et infra.

<sup>13</sup> ȝet, α. ; yet, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> piderward, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> so in] on, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> trone, β.  
<sup>17</sup> Ich, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> he] om. β. ; sayd this, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> wost, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> me] om. γ. and Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> thereof, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> he] om. α. ; β., γ., and Cx.  
have that *Alysaunder*.

de gradu virtutis. *Ranulphus*.<sup>1</sup> Seneca, libro quinto de beneficiis,<sup>2</sup> dicit quod Diogenes multo potentior et locupletior fuit<sup>3</sup> Alexandro. Nam plus erat<sup>4</sup> quod ille<sup>5</sup> nollet accipere quam quod ille<sup>6</sup> posset dare. Et tunc victus est Alexander quando invenit hominem cui nil potuit dare nec<sup>7</sup> auferre. *Seneca, epistola xciii.*<sup>8</sup> *et Jeronimus contra Jovinianum.* Cum Diogenes vas ligneum in pera portaret ab bibendum, vidit puerum quendam manu concava bibere; fregit protenus calicem suum cum tali exprobratione: "Quamdiu stultus homo  
" supervacuas sarcinas portavi. Nescivi hucusque quod  
" natura potandi haberet<sup>9</sup> artificium." Et sic deinceps de manu concava aquam bibit. Nihil unquam de

<sup>1</sup> B.C. omit reference.

<sup>2</sup> *illo*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *fuerat*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *erat*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *hic*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *ille*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *vel*, A. ; *nil*, B.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. omit reference to *Seneca*.

<sup>9</sup> *haberet*, from A.B. ; *habueret*,

MS.

liȝtloker<sup>1</sup> putte Darius out of his trone and out of his kyngdom þan Dyogenes out of þe state of vertue.<sup>2</sup> [B.]<sup>3</sup> Seneca, libro 5<sup>o</sup>, de Beneficiis, seiþ þat Dyogenes was myȝtiere and richere<sup>4</sup> þan Alisaundre. For þere was more þat he wolde fonge<sup>5</sup> not<sup>6</sup> þanne Alisaundre [myȝte ȝeve and þo<sup>7</sup> Alisaundre]<sup>8</sup> was overcome, for he fonde a man to whom he myȝte nouȝt ȝeve, and he myȝte byneme<sup>9</sup> hym riȝt nouȝt.<sup>10</sup> *Seneca, Epistola 94<sup>a</sup> et Ieronimus 9<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>11</sup> Dyogenes bare in his scrippe a dische of tree<sup>12</sup> forto drynke<sup>13</sup> of, and sigh<sup>14</sup> a childe drynke of þe pame<sup>15</sup> of his hond and brak<sup>16</sup> his dische anon, and seide “How longe schal a fool bere lere fardelles?<sup>17</sup> I woste<sup>18</sup> “nouȝt rapen þat kynde hadde craft of drynkyng;” and he alway after drank<sup>19</sup> water of þe pame of his hond. He bated

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Alexander myȝhte putte rather kyng Darius from his realme þen Diogenes from vertu. B. Seneca, libro quinto de beneficio, rehersethe that Diogenes was more myȝty and ryche then Alexander the conqueror, for hit was more that he wolde not take then þat kyng Alexander myȝte ȝiffe; and then kyng Alexander was rebukede in a maner, that he fonde a man to whom he cowthe not ȝiffe eny thyng eþer elles take aweye eny thyng. *Seneca, epistola 94<sup>o</sup> et Ieronimus contra Iouinianum.* This Diogenes berenge a cuppe of tree with hym where in he myȝhte drynke water, perceyvede a childe to drynke water of his holowe honde, and brake his veselle of tre, seyenge, “How longe schalle y be a foole, and berre a voide burthou; y perceyvede not to pis tyme that nature hade ȝiffen a instrumente whereof a man myȝte drynke;” and so after that tyme he vsede to drynke water of his holowe honde. This Diogenes goenge

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *lyȝtlokur potte, γ.; lyghtlyer, Cx.*  
<sup>2</sup> *staat of vertu, γ.*  
<sup>3</sup> *Cx.*  
<sup>4</sup> *myȝtyur and rycher, γ.*  
<sup>5</sup> *fange, β.*  
<sup>6</sup> *nouȝt fonge, α.; not receyue, Cx.*  
<sup>7</sup> *þanne, β.; thenne, Cx.*  
<sup>8</sup> *From α.*  
<sup>9</sup> *bynyme, β. and γ.*  
<sup>10</sup> *take from Dyogenes right nought, Cx.*

<sup>11</sup> *Ieronimus contra . . .* Here is an omission of the next word in β. and Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *tree, β.*  
<sup>13</sup> *dryngke, γ.*  
<sup>14</sup> *sawe, Cx.*  
<sup>15</sup> *pawme, β.; paume, γ.; pawne, Cx. et infra.*  
<sup>16</sup> *braake, Cx.*  
<sup>17</sup> *bere superflue fardels . . . Cx.*  
<sup>18</sup> *wyste, Cx.*  
<sup>19</sup> *drang, γ.*

animi rigore<sup>1</sup> remisit; in eodem vultus tenore interpellantibus adversis perstitit;<sup>2</sup> calcatisque turbinibus fortuitorum, adversus omnem dolorem et miseriam uniformi duravit proposito, dicens a philosopho alienum fore ut in ejus animum<sup>3</sup> quicquam fortunæ [liceat].<sup>4</sup> Virtutem ejus et continentiam<sup>5</sup> mors ipsa indicavit. Nam cum ad agonem Olympicum jam senex pergeret, febre apprehensus in itinere, accubuit in crepidine viæ. Volentibus quoque amicis ejus ut in jumentum aut vehiculum poneretur, non acquievit, sed transiens [ad]<sup>6</sup> arboris umbram, ait: "Abite, quæso, et spectatum pergite. " Hæc nox aut me victorem probabit aut victum. Si " febrem vicerò ad agonem veniam; si febris me vicerit " ad inferna descendam." Ibique gutture<sup>7</sup> eliso pernoctans, non tam mori quam febre morte<sup>8</sup> excludere se ostendit. Deceptus forsàn opinione virorum illustrium et exemplo, mortem ultronee concitantium.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *rancore*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *præstitit*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *animo*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *liceat*, added from A.

<sup>5</sup> *continuanam*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *ad*, from A.

<sup>7</sup> *guttur*, from A.; *gutrace*, MS.; om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *mortem*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibique . . . concitantium*] om. B.

nevere<sup>1</sup> contenance, noþer reddere of his þouȝt<sup>2</sup>; what [euer]<sup>3</sup> TREVISA.  
 myshappes hym evere<sup>4</sup> byfel<sup>5</sup> he chaunged nevere his<sup>6</sup> sem-  
 blant;<sup>7</sup> he rouȝt nouȝt of disese,<sup>8</sup> noþer of fortune; he chaunged  
 nevere his purpos for sorwe noþer for meschief; but he  
 seide<sup>9</sup> it falleþ nouȝt to a filosofre to chaunge his witte for  
 hap and<sup>10</sup> fortune. His deeth schewed<sup>11</sup> þat he<sup>12</sup> was<sup>13</sup> ver-  
 tuous and contynent; ffor whanne he was olde, he wente to þe  
 tornement of Olympe, he was i-take wiþ a fevere in þe weie,  
 and lay in a den by þe weie, and his frendes wolde have  
 i-caried hym [thens]<sup>14</sup> on a beest oþer on a chare, but he wolde  
 nouȝt assente; but wente to the schadewe<sup>14</sup> of a tree, and  
 seide, "I<sup>15</sup> pray ȝou goop forþ and seeþ,<sup>16</sup> for þis nyȝt I schal  
 " assaye<sup>17</sup> wheþer I schal overcome oþer be overcome [ȝif<sup>18</sup>  
 " y<sup>19</sup> overcome]<sup>20</sup> of<sup>21</sup> þe fevere I schal come to þe tornement,  
 " and ȝif þe fevere overcome me I schal goo doun into helle,"  
 and leide adoun<sup>22</sup> his heed and nekke, and was pere al nyȝt  
 in<sup>23</sup> schadowe, nouȝt onliche þat he wolde deie, but also þat  
 he wolde putte<sup>24</sup> of þe fevere<sup>25</sup> by deeþ, and oon<sup>26</sup> caas was  
 bigiled by ensauple and opinion and<sup>27</sup> noble men þat wolde  
 gladliche deie and helpe to here owne deth. I trowe þat he

Ab urbe. in his age to beholde the actes Olimpicalle, was trowblede MS. HARL.  
 soore with the fevers; his frendes perceyvenge that wolde 2261.  
 haue cariede hym with horses. To whom he seide, "Goe  
 " ye to the actes Olimpicalle, for this nyȝte shalle prove A transmi-  
 " me other a victor other elles a man ouercomen; and if f. 148. a.  
 " y haue the victory of the fevers y schalle comme to the  
 " actes Olimpicalle, and if y haue not the victory y schalle  
 " goe to helle." But, as y suppose, he callede helle the state

<sup>1</sup> nevere abated, a.; neuer abated,  
 β. and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> reddre of his þouȝt, β.; noþer  
 redyur of his, γ.; neyther his thought,  
 Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Cx.

<sup>4</sup> evere] om. Cx.

<sup>5</sup> byful, γ.

<sup>6</sup> his] om. Cx.

<sup>7</sup> semlaunt, γ.

<sup>8</sup> he thought neuer of disease, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> and sayde, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> of, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> shewide, β.

<sup>12</sup> a, γ. passim.

<sup>13</sup> After was, γ. adds ryȝtfol.

<sup>14</sup> shadow, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Y, β. passim; y, γ.

<sup>16</sup> go ye hens and cesse, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> essaye, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> ȝef ich, γ.

<sup>19</sup> ich, β.

<sup>20</sup> From a. and Cx.

<sup>21</sup> of] om a., β., and Cx.

<sup>22</sup> leyde downe, Cx.

<sup>23</sup> and, a.; and schewede, β.; and  
 schowede noȝt onlych, γ.; and shewed,  
 Cx.

<sup>24</sup> potte, γ.

<sup>25</sup> ouer the Feure, Cx.

<sup>26</sup> in, β. and Cx.; on, γ.

<sup>27</sup> of, a., β., and Cx.

Infernum, puto, vocavit<sup>1</sup> statum animæ post<sup>2</sup> mortem corporis.<sup>3</sup> *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo tertio.*<sup>4</sup> Cum Diogeni olera lavanti Aristippus<sup>5</sup> quidam diceret, “ Si Dionysio regi adulare velles, ista olera non lavares.” Cui ille, “ Immo, si ista olera [edere]<sup>6</sup> velles, Dionysio non “ adulares.” Item<sup>7</sup> cum quidam protervus in faciem Diogenis de ira disserentis in faciem<sup>8</sup> exspuisset,<sup>9</sup> “ Non,” inquit, “ irascor, sed an<sup>10</sup> irasci oporteat dubito.”<sup>7</sup> *Seneca, libro tertio De ira.*<sup>11</sup> Cum ipsi Diogeni in foro causam agenti Lentulus quidam attracta<sup>12</sup> pingui saliva in faciem exspuisset, abstersit ille faciem suam,<sup>13</sup> dicens, “ Affirmabo de cetero omnes illos falli qui te “ dixerint os non habere.”<sup>14</sup> *In collocationibus*<sup>15</sup> *Patrum, et Policratica,*<sup>16</sup> *libro octavo.* Cum quidam intuens Diogenem dicebat,<sup>17</sup> “ Oculos corruptoris habes,”<sup>18</sup> et ob hoc discipuli Diogenis in illum irruere vellent, tan-

<sup>1</sup> *vocat*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *per*, B.

<sup>3</sup> Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> The reference should be lib. iv. cap. 3.

<sup>5</sup> *Aristinus*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *edere*, from A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *Item . . . dubito*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *in faciem*] om. B., rightly; though the other MSS. repeat the words.

<sup>9</sup> *compuisset*, A.B.

<sup>10</sup> *te*, added in B.

<sup>11</sup> Omitted in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *attractata*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *suam*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> *haberet*, B.

<sup>15</sup> *collac*<sup>o</sup>, MS.

<sup>16</sup> *Policr. lib. 8, D.*; *Polinius*, MS.

<sup>17</sup> *quod*, added in B.

<sup>18</sup> *haberet*, B.

cleped helle þe state of þe soule after þe deth<sup>1</sup> of þe body. **TREVISIA.**  
*Valerius, libro 4<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 3<sup>o</sup>.* Diogenes wisshe<sup>2</sup> wortes  
 in a tyme,<sup>3</sup> and oon Aristippus seide to hym, “ʒif þou  
 “ woldest flaterē<sup>4</sup> wiþ Denys þe kyng, þou schuldest nouʒt  
 “ wasche þese<sup>5</sup> wortes;”<sup>6</sup> and he answerde<sup>7</sup> and seide,<sup>8</sup>  
 “ ʒif þu woldest [ete of þese wortes, þou woldest]<sup>10</sup> nouʒt  
 “ flaterē<sup>11</sup> wiþ Denys, þou schuldest gete but litel good.”<sup>12</sup> Also  
 Dyogenes disputed<sup>13</sup> in<sup>14</sup> a tyme of wreþpe,<sup>15</sup> and oon spat  
 in his face, and he seide, “I am nouʒt wroop; but I douʒte  
 “ wheþer I schulde be wroþ or<sup>16</sup> no.” *Seneca, de Ira, libro 3<sup>o</sup>.*  
 Diogenes pleted<sup>17</sup> oones in a<sup>18</sup> cause, and oon Lentulus spat<sup>19</sup>  
 and prewe fast spotel<sup>20</sup> in his face, and he wiped his face, and  
 seide, “I schal seie<sup>21</sup> after þis þat þey alle beþ begiled þat  
 “ seip<sup>22</sup> þou hast no mouth.” *Policronicon, libro octavo.*  
 Oon byhelde<sup>23</sup> Dyogenes and seide, “þou hast an horlyng<sup>24</sup>  
 “ his eiʒen.” Þerfore<sup>25</sup> his disciples wolde anon<sup>26</sup> have  
 i-falle on the man<sup>27</sup> as<sup>28</sup> a liere. “Letēþ be, felawes,”

Ab urbe. of the sawle after the dethe of the body. *Valerius, libro MS. HARL.*  
*quarto, capitulo tertio.* Aristippus seide to Diogenes wasch- 2261.  
 enge herbes in this wise: “If thow woldest glose Dionisius  
 “ the kyng thow scholde not haue nede to wasche these **A transmi-**  
 “ herbes.” To whom he seide, “If thow wolde eite these **gracione.**  
 “ wortes, thow scholde not glose kyng Dionisius.” *Seneca,*  
*libro tertio de ira.* Diogenes pletenge afore a iugge,  
 a man spitte in his face. To whom he seide, “I schal  
 “ afferme alle men to be deceyvede hereafter that sey, thow  
 “ hase noo mowthe.” *Policronicon, libro octavo.* A man  
 beholdenge Diogenes in a tyme, seide that he hade unchaste  
 eien, wherefore the disciples of Diogenes wolde haue sleyne  
 þat man as a lyer. To whom Diogenes seide, “Sease,

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> a. wrongly inserts of þe deb.<br/> <sup>2</sup> wische, β.; wysch, γ.<br/> <sup>3</sup> weded wortes upon a tyme, Cx.<br/> <sup>4</sup> woldest flatrye, β. and γ.; use<br/>     flatery, Cx.<br/> <sup>5</sup> þeos, γ. et infra.<br/> <sup>6</sup> thou ne schulde nede to wede<br/>     wortes, Cx.<br/> <sup>7</sup> answered, γ.<br/> <sup>8</sup> and seide] om. Cx.<br/> <sup>9</sup> ʒif] þey, γ.<br/> <sup>10</sup> From a.<br/> <sup>11</sup> flatrie, β.<br/> <sup>12</sup> þou . . . good] om. a., β., γ.,<br/>     and Cx.<br/> <sup>13</sup> disputede, γ.<br/> <sup>14</sup> on, Cx.</p> | <p><sup>15</sup> wrath, Cx.<br/> <sup>16</sup> eþer, β.<br/> <sup>17</sup> pledide, β.<br/> <sup>18</sup> a] om. Cx.<br/> <sup>19</sup> spatted, Cx.<br/> <sup>20</sup> fat spotel, β. and γ.; ropy<br/>     spotel, Cx.<br/> <sup>21</sup> sigge, γ.<br/> <sup>22</sup> siggip, β.; hy alle buþ bygyled<br/>     þat siggip þat þou, γ.<br/> <sup>23</sup> byhuld, a. and γ.; behilde, Cx.<br/> <sup>24</sup> hoorlynges, a.; Cx. has right<br/>     wanton gygly eyen.<br/> <sup>25</sup> wherfor, Cx.<br/> <sup>26</sup> anon] om. Cx.<br/> <sup>27</sup> beten the man, Cx.<br/> <sup>28</sup> β. and γ. insert for after as.</p> |
|---|---|

quam in mendacem, "Quiescite," inquit, "sodales, quia  
 " talis sum ex natura sicut ipse dicit. Sed virtute  
 " me cohibeo."<sup>1</sup> *Ranulphus*.<sup>2</sup> Scribit Juvenalis, libro  
 quarto, Satira prima, quod Diogenes quando exibat in  
 publicum flebat, quia quæ videbat judicabat esse misera;<sup>3</sup>  
 sed<sup>4</sup> contra Democritus philosophus prodiens<sup>5</sup> in pub-  
 licum ridebat, quia quæ videbat judicabat fore ineptias.  
<sup>6</sup>*De dictis philosophorum.* Cum homo quidam tur-  
 pissimus ostendisset Diogeni<sup>7</sup> domum suam pulcherrime  
 ornatam, Diogenes in faciem ejus exspuit.<sup>8</sup> Interro-  
 gatusque cur hoc fecisset, respondit, "Quia nihil aliud  
 " ita turpe in domo ejus vidi<sup>9</sup> sicut est<sup>10</sup> facies sua."  
 Item interrogatus aliquando cur barbam nutret, re-  
 spondit, "Mulier barbata portentum videtur." Item<sup>11</sup>  
 cum quidam sibi<sup>12</sup> referret maledicta cujusdam amici

<sup>1</sup> *supero*, D.

<sup>2</sup> *Ranulphus . . . dixeris*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *miseriam*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *e*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *exiens*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *In libris*, added in A.; *Julius*,  
 added in B.

<sup>7</sup> *Diogeni*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *spuit*, D.

<sup>9</sup> *vidit*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *Ita tamen*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *sibi*] om. B.

quod<sup>1</sup> Dyogenes, "for I<sup>2</sup> am suche oon by kynde, but I<sup>2</sup> TREVISA.  
 "refreyne<sup>3</sup> me by vertue." [R.]<sup>4</sup> Iuvenal, libro 4<sup>o</sup>, Satira  
 prima, writeþ þat Diogenes wolde wepe<sup>5</sup> whanne he wente  
 out openliche<sup>6</sup> among men, ffor he helde þat he say<sup>7</sup> [was  
 wretchednesse and woo; but Democritus dide the contrary, and  
 lough when he wente openly oute amonge men, for he helde<sup>8</sup>  
 al that he sawe]<sup>9</sup> nysete and folye.<sup>10</sup> *In libro de dictis phi-*  
*losophorum.* Oon þat was foulest of all men schewed his  
 hous to Dyogenes; þe hous was wonderliche [real and]<sup>11</sup>  
 faire arrayed,<sup>12</sup> and [this]<sup>4</sup> Dyogenes spatte in þe manis face,  
 and men axede of hym why he dede so, [and]<sup>4</sup> he answerede  
 and seide, "For I sigh<sup>13</sup> non oper so foule þing in his hous as  
 "his owne face."<sup>14</sup> Also me axede him<sup>15</sup> somtyme<sup>16</sup> why  
 he usede a berde; "A womman," quod he, "with a berde  
 "semeþ a foule þing."<sup>17</sup> Also<sup>18</sup> oon tolde hym<sup>19</sup> þat oon of  
 his frendes hadde i-spoke evel by hym. "I douþte,"<sup>20</sup> quod<sup>21</sup>

Ab urbe. "felowes, for y am so of nature as the man seithe, but y MS. HARL.  
 "constreyne me by vertu." R. The poete Iuuenalis 2261.  
 writethe, libro 4<sup>o</sup>, satira prima, that Diogenes goenge in to  
 an open place wepede, thenkenge and iuggenge alle thynges  
 miserable that he see. But Democritus the philosophre A transmi-  
 lazhede when he come in open places, iuggenge thynges gracione.  
 y-seen as foly, and thynges not to be attendede. *In libro de*  
*dictis philosophorum.* A fowle man did schewe on a tyme  
 to Diogenes his place ornate with riche apparaile, whiche  
 Diogenes spitte in his face. The man inquirenge of hym  
 why that he did so, Diogenes answerede and seide that he  
 see noo thyng so fowle in his howse as his face. Also  
 an inquisicion made of Diogenes why he suffrede his berde  
 to grow, he answerede and seide that a woman hauenge a

<sup>1</sup> sayde, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> ich, γ. bis.  
<sup>3</sup> refreigne, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> weope, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> oponlych, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> demede þat al þat he siz, γ.;  
 demed al that he sawe, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> huld, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> β. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> nycety and foly, γ.; nyesty and  
 fooly, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> From α. and β.

<sup>12</sup> wonderly plesaunt and welbe-  
 sene, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> y syz, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> for I saw noo soo foule place in  
 his hows, as his face, Cx.; as ys hys  
 aune face, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> it was axed hym, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> somtyme] om. Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> sayd he, berded is unsemely  
 syght, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> also] om. Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> one sayde to hym, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> doute, β.  
<sup>21</sup> quap, γ. semper.

sui,<sup>1</sup> "An," inquit,<sup>2</sup> "amicus meus hoc de me dixerit  
 " dubito ;<sup>3</sup> de te <sup>4</sup> autem manifestum est <sup>5</sup> quod tu hoc  
 " dixeris."<sup>6</sup> Item <sup>7</sup> cum quidam ei <sup>8</sup> diceret, "Cuncti te  
 " vituperant ;" "Oportet," inquit, "sapientiam ab insi-  
 " pientia feriri.<sup>9</sup> Illum <sup>10</sup> victorem et meliorem judicat  
 " lingua mala quem <sup>11</sup> carpit." *Tullius, libro primo de*  
*Tusculanis quaestionibus.* Diogenes moriens <sup>12</sup> jussit se  
 inhumatum projici in montem vel <sup>13</sup> agrum. Amici ejus  
 dixerunt tunc eum fore a bestiis vel avibus devoran-  
 dum.<sup>14</sup> "Non," inquit, "sed baculum quo eas abigam

<sup>1</sup> *maledicta . . . sui*] quod quidam  
amicus Diogenis maledixit illum, re-  
spondit, B.

<sup>2</sup> *inquit*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *dubito*] om. A.

<sup>4</sup> *de te*] space in B.

<sup>5</sup> *manifestum quod dixeris*, B.

<sup>6</sup> See note <sup>2</sup>, p. 316.

<sup>7</sup> *Item . . . . carpit*] transposed  
in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *eis*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *ferriri*, A.B.

<sup>10</sup> *q̄zi*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *non*, added in B.

<sup>12</sup> *morientis*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *in*, added in B.

<sup>14</sup> Varied in C.D., omitting the  
remainder of the passage.

\*\* he, <sup>6</sup>if my frende haþ i-seide <sup>1</sup> suche wordes by me ; but TREVISA.  
 “ it is openliche i-knowe þat þou hast þat þing i-seide.” <sup>2</sup>  
*Trevisa.* Hit is wonder þat Diogenes <sup>3</sup> used so lewed  
 sophestrie, <sup>4</sup> for here he makeþ no difference bytwene þe lyere  
 and hym þat accuseþ þe lyere and warneþ <sup>5</sup> men of his lesynges,  
 and reherseþ þe lesynges ; <sup>6</sup> it is nouzt oon to speke evel by  
 a man and warne hym þat me spekeþ evel by hym and reherse  
 what me seip. <sup>7</sup> Seint Iohn, in his gospel, seip <sup>8</sup> nouzt þat  
 þe devel was in <sup>9</sup> Crist ; but Seint Iohn seip <sup>10</sup> þat þe Lewes  
 seide þat þe devel was in <sup>9</sup> Crist : and Crist hymself despisede <sup>11</sup>  
 not God ; but he reherseþ hou me bere hym on honde þat he  
 despisede God : þat <sup>12</sup> it followeþ in the storic. <sup>13</sup> Also oon  
 seide hym þat alle men despisede <sup>14</sup> hym, and he seide, “ Witte  
 “ and wisdom mote <sup>15</sup> be despisede of folie. Whanne evel  
 “ spekers <sup>16</sup> blameþ [and missaye a man] <sup>17</sup> þey <sup>18</sup> scheweþ þat  
 “ he is a <sup>19</sup> victor, and wel good man.” *Tullius, libro*  
*primo de Tusculanis orationibus.* <sup>20</sup> Diogenes, whanne he  
 schulde deie, heet þat he schulde nouzt be buried, but i-þrowe  
 and lete ligge in a feeld oper uppon an hille. <sup>21</sup> Þanne his  
 frendes seide þat he schulde be i-ete <sup>22</sup> wiþ bestes and foules.  
 “ Nay,” quod he, “ but leieth <sup>23</sup> a staf by me þat I mowe <sup>24</sup> pere  
 “ wiþ kepe hem <sup>25</sup> away.” “ Wherto,” quod <sup>26</sup> his frendes,

Ab urbe. berde is hade as a wonder. *Tullius, libro primo de* MS. HARL.  
*Tusculanis Quæstionibus.* Diogenes afore his dethe com- 2261.  
 maunded that he scholde be caste in to þe felde or in to the  
 hille vnberiede ; then his frendes seide that he scholde be A transmi-  
 deuourede of bestes and of briddes. To whom he seide, gracione.  
 “ Lay a staffe by me, that y may dryve the bestes and f. 148. b.  
 “ briddes aweye.” Then his frendes seide to hym, “ Where-

<sup>1</sup> yseyd, γ. et infra.

<sup>2</sup> openly known that thou hast  
that thyng sayde, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> a. adds þat before used.

<sup>4</sup> lewede sofistrie, β. ; sophistry,  
Cx.

<sup>5</sup> warned, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> and . . . lesynges] om. Cx.

<sup>7</sup> that a man speke euil of hym,  
and reherce what euyl was sayd, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> sayde, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> on, α, β., and γ.

<sup>10</sup> Seint Iohn seip] om. Cx.

<sup>11</sup> dispiside, β.

<sup>12</sup> þan, α. and Cx., correctly ;  
þanne, β.

<sup>13</sup> thystory, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> dispisiden, β.

<sup>15</sup> mot, β. and γ. ; muste, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> spekers, γ.

<sup>17</sup> Cx.

<sup>18</sup> hy, γ. ; it, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> he is right good that is of hem  
mysseyde, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> de Tusculis questione, Cx.

<sup>21</sup> veld oper aþon an hul, γ.

<sup>22</sup> eeten, β. ; yzete, γ.

<sup>23</sup> lay, β. ; leggeþ, γ.

<sup>24</sup> may, β. and Cx.

<sup>25</sup> ham, γ.

<sup>26</sup> sayd, Cx.

“ juxta me ponite.” At illi: “ Ad quod cum nihil  
 “ poteris tunc sentire.” “ Ergo,” inquit, “ ferarum  
 “ laniatus<sup>1</sup> nihil oberit<sup>2</sup> non sentienti.”

## CAP. XXI.

[*Quædam de rebus Romanis et Britannicis.*]

Anno  
 A transmi-  
 gracione.  
 222.  
 Ab urbe.  
 382.

DIONYSIUS tyrannus, rex Siciliae,<sup>3</sup> moritur. Post quem  
 Dionysius junior regnum<sup>4</sup> invadit. *Valerius, libro*  
*quarto,*<sup>5</sup> Amici erant Damon et Pythias,<sup>6</sup> quorum<sup>7</sup> unum  
 voluit Dionysius omnino interficere. Ille vero inducias  
 impetravit ad certum diem, quo interim de rebus suis  
 disponere posset, et pro vadio socium suum tradidit  
 tyranno. Die<sup>8</sup> quoque præfixo non venit ille. Unde  
 et Dionysius temerarium sponsorem alterum judicabat.<sup>9</sup>  
 Ille vero de socii sui fide non dubitabat. Unde<sup>10</sup> hora

<sup>1</sup> *laniarum*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *oberunt*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Cicilia*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *regnum*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> cap. vii.

<sup>6</sup> *Amon et Phiceas*, MSS.

<sup>7</sup> *omnino* before *voluit*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Die*, from A.B. ; *De*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *judicavit*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *et*, A.

“panne<sup>1</sup> þou schalt not fele.” “þan,” quod<sup>2</sup> he, “þe etyngge.” TREVISA.  
 “of þe bestes schal not greve me whan I schal not feele.”

*Capitulum vicesimum primum.*

DENYS, þe tyraunt, king of Sicil, dieþ,<sup>3</sup> and þe ʒong<sup>4</sup> Denys takeþ<sup>5</sup> þe kyngdom. *Valerius, libro 4<sup>o</sup>.* Amon and Phiceas were tweie frendes, and Denys wolde nedes slee oon of hem,<sup>6</sup> and [that one]<sup>7</sup> axede [respyte]<sup>8</sup> first<sup>9</sup> to a certeyn day, þat he myʒte<sup>10</sup> þe mene tyme ordeyne for his<sup>11</sup> goodes and catel,<sup>12</sup> and took his felawe<sup>13</sup> to þe tyraunt to plegge, and to wedde,<sup>14</sup> þe day come, and þe man come nouʒt; þerfore Denys demede þe<sup>15</sup> opere þat was an unwise<sup>16</sup> plegge.<sup>17</sup> Nopeles, þe<sup>18</sup>

Ab urbe. “to scholde thou have a staffe when thou maiste fele noo MS. HARL.  
 “thyngge.” Then Diogenes seide þe devourenge and terenge 2261.  
 of bestes schalle greve litelle a man that may not fele hyt. —  
 A transmi-  
 gracione.

*Capitulum vicesimum-primum.*

DIONISIUS the tiraunte, kyng of Sicille, diede after that Dionisius the yonger hade entrede in to his realme. *Valerius libro quarto.* Amon and Phiceas were ij. men and frendes luffenge moche to gedre, oon of whom Dionisius wolde putte to dethe in eny wise. The man imprisonede askede respite that he myʒhte make ordinaunce and prouision for his wife and childer vn to a certeyne day, in this condicion, that hys felowe scholde abide the iuggemente for hym if þat he come not ageyne. Whiche man departenge and makenge prouision for his wife and childer, faylede of the howre assignede, wherefore Dionisius iuggede his borowe to dethe, whiche brouʒte to dethe, anoon that oper man comme

<sup>1</sup> for, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> sayd, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Sciciele, dyed, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> ʒonger, β. and γ.

<sup>5</sup> ioke, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> tham, γ.

<sup>7</sup> β. and Cx.; on of tham, γ.

<sup>8</sup> β. and Cx., not γ.

<sup>9</sup> first] om. Cx.

<sup>10</sup> Before þe, γ. inserts in.

<sup>11</sup> dispose his, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> cataylle, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> felouʒ, γ.

<sup>14</sup> and to wedde] om. Cx.

<sup>15</sup> that, β. and Cx.

<sup>16</sup> unwys, γ.

<sup>17</sup> pledge, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> þat, α., β., and Cx.

constituta venit alter, quod admirans tyrannus supplicium remisit, rogans ut in sodalicium eorum consors recipi posset.<sup>1</sup> *Tullius de Tusculanis [quæstionibus]*<sup>2</sup> libro

Narratio. *primo.* Cum quidam Damocles<sup>3</sup> nomine, amicus Dionysii, laudaret ejus magnificentiam et abundantiam, negaretque aliquem unquam fore<sup>4</sup> ita felicem, respondit:<sup>5</sup> “Vis<sup>6</sup> experiri fortunam meam?” Quo annuente fecit Dionysius parari lectum aureum, mensam opulentam, ministros præstantes, cantus dulces, et interim jussit appendi gladium elimatum seta equina pendulum supra caput ejus. Cumque ille nihil istorum delectabilium attenderet præ timore gladii quem semper attendebat, dixit Dionysius, “Talis est vita mea quam tu<sup>7</sup> felicem

<sup>1</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *quæstionibus*, from A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *Domachus*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *fuisse*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *ille*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *inquit*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *tu*] om. B.

oper come to þe houre<sup>1</sup> þat was i-sette; þan þe tyraunt won-  
dredre and forʒaf hym þe deth, and prayed þat he moste<sup>2</sup> be  
oon of here felawes. *Tullius de Tusculanis orationibus.*<sup>3</sup>  
Oon Damocles Denys his frend preisede<sup>4</sup> Denys realte and  
richesse,<sup>5</sup> and seide þat þere<sup>6</sup> was nevere man þat hadde so  
grete welpe. "Wilt<sup>7</sup> þou,"<sup>8</sup> quod Denys, "asay my fortune  
"and my welpe?" And he graunted. Þanne Denys made  
araye a bed of gold, a noble bord realliche<sup>9</sup> arrayed<sup>10</sup> wip grete  
plente of [deynteous]<sup>11</sup> mete and drink, noble servautes,  
and<sup>12</sup> redy swete songes and merpe i-now. Among al þis he  
heet honged<sup>13</sup> a briʒt swerd and a scharp evene above his  
heved<sup>14</sup> by an horshere,<sup>15</sup> and þe poynt dounward evene to his  
hevedward,<sup>16</sup> and whanne he took noon hede to<sup>17</sup> [alle this  
likyng for dredre of the swerd]<sup>18</sup> alwey,<sup>19</sup> þanne Denys seide  
such is my lyf [þat þou holdeste þe lyf]<sup>20</sup> of welpe and of ioye.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in grete haste. That tiraunte seenge that meruaylede moche,  
and forʒafe theym dethe, preyenge that he myʒte be taken in  
felawschippe with theyme. *Tullius de Tusculanis Quæ-  
stionibus, libro primo.* When a man callede Damocles, luffer  
and frende of that tiraunte Dionisius, seide to hym in this  
wyse, commendenge his magnificence and habundaunce, sey-  
enge noo man to be so happy and fortunate as he; to whom  
the tiraunte seide, "Wille þow experte my fortune?" The  
other man makenge graunte, this Dionisius causede a ryalle  
table to be displeiede and leyede furthe, and noble ministres  
and kynde, with mony diuersites of meytes and of musiciones.  
Then he didde commaunde a scharpe swerde to be hongede  
over his<sup>21</sup> with a threde of silke, whiche man sette in suche  
perelle attendede not to the meytes, neither to the myrthe and  
melody at the table for dredre of the swerde hongenge over  
his hedde. Then the tiraunte seide to hym, "My lyfe is lyke  
"to the nowe, whom thow jugges to be so fortunate and

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 149. a.

<sup>1</sup> *atte houre*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *might*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *qo*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *praysed*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *riches*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *þere*] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> *Wolt*, β. and γ.<sup>8</sup> *Wiltow, saide Denys, essay*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *rialiche*, β.<sup>10</sup> *and a ryche table rychely besene*,  
Cx.<sup>11</sup> Cx., not γ.<sup>12</sup> *and*] om. Cx.<sup>13</sup> *bade hang*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *heede*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *hoorheer*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *heedward*, β.; *heedwarde*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *to*] of, γ.<sup>18</sup> Cx. and β., which latter adds—þat he toke heede to alweye; after  
swerd, γ. adds þat a tok hede to.<sup>19</sup> *alwey*] om. Cx.<sup>20</sup> From α.<sup>21</sup> Sic.

Narratio. " putas." *Valerius, libro sexto.* Omnibus Syracusanis exoptantibus<sup>1</sup> et imprecantibus exitium<sup>2</sup> Dionysii tyranni propter nimiam morum suorum acerbitatem, quædam vidua ultimæ senectutis orabat deos pro ejus incolumitate. Quod ut ille agnovit, indebitam admirans benevolentiam, inquisivit<sup>3</sup> ab ea quo merito sic oraret. Et respondit: "Cum ego juvencula gravem tyrannum " paterer, eo carere cupiebam. Quo interfecto acrior<sup>4</sup> illo " arcem tenebat. Illo extincto tertium omnibus impor- " tuniorem habere cœpimus. Timens ergo<sup>5</sup> ne deterior " tibi<sup>6</sup> succedat caput meum pro salute [tua]<sup>7</sup> devoveo."<sup>8</sup>

*Tullius de Officiis, libro secundo.* Dionysius rex non utebatur tonsore.<sup>9</sup> Nam cultros tonsoris metuens candente [carbone]<sup>10</sup> urebat sibi barbæ capillum.<sup>11</sup> Hic dum

<sup>1</sup> *adoptantibus, A.*

<sup>2</sup> *exercitium, B.*

<sup>3</sup> *quæsit, B.*

<sup>4</sup> *deterior, A.B.*

<sup>5</sup> *Tibi igitur, B.*

<sup>6</sup> *sibi, A.*

<sup>7</sup> *tua, added from B.*

<sup>8</sup> *Varied in C.D.*

<sup>9</sup> *tonstore, A.*

<sup>10</sup> *carbone, from A.*

<sup>11</sup> C.D. add here: "Et ex longin-  
" quis epulis [Et Alex<sup>r</sup> ferreus (*i.e.*  
" *Alexander Pheræus*) ex epulis,  
" D.] ad uxorem veniens præmisit  
" stipatores qui archam uxoris in  
" vestibulo scrutarentur ne quod in  
" vestibus telum absconderetur."

*Valerius, libro 6°.* Whanne alle men Syracusanes desired and prayed þe deth of Denys þe tyraunt for his cruelte,<sup>1</sup> oon olde wydewe,<sup>2</sup> in here laste ende,<sup>3</sup> prayed here goddes for<sup>4</sup> Denys his lyf and his heele,<sup>5</sup> and whanne he woste<sup>6</sup> þerof he wondrede of þe goode wille of þe womman wipoute his disservynge,<sup>7</sup> and axede what here meoved so forto praye.<sup>8</sup> "Whanne I<sup>9</sup> was," quod<sup>10</sup> sche,<sup>11</sup> "a ʒonge wenche, I was over-  
" sette with a tiraunt and desired to be delyvered of hym ; and  
" whan he was i-slawe, oon wel<sup>12</sup> wors þan he helde<sup>13</sup> þe kyng-  
" dom ; and whan he was deed þanne hadde [we]<sup>14</sup> þe þridde þat  
" was worst of alle ; and þerfore lest þan<sup>15</sup> a wors þan þou art<sup>16</sup>  
" come after þe, I wolde ʒeve myn heed [and my lyf]<sup>17</sup> for to  
" save þyn<sup>18</sup> lyf and þyn hele.<sup>19</sup>" *Tullius de Officiis, libro 2°.*  
Denys, þe kyng, usede noon<sup>20</sup> barbour to schave his berde, for he dredde þe barbour to schave with rasoures<sup>21</sup> ful soore,<sup>22</sup> and sweled of his berd heer<sup>23</sup> with a firy cole ;<sup>24</sup> pis<sup>25</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "happy." *Valerius, libro sexto.* Alle the Siracusanes preyenge for þe dethe of Dionisius the tiraunte, an olde woman preiede hertily for his state and welfare. The kyngge meru-  
uellige þerof, inquirede of the woman why that sche preide so intierly for hym. The woman answered in this wise, and seide, "When y was yonge we hade a cruelle gouernoure, and  
" after hym a man more cruelle, and after hym we haue the  
" to oure gouernoure, more importune and cruelle then bothe  
" the other ; wherefore I prey for thyne astate, dredenge that  
" we haue after the a tiraunte more cruelle." *Tullius de officio, libro secundo.* This kyngge Dionisius usede not to be shaven of barbores, for cause he dredde and suspecte þeim of treason ; wherefore he usede to brenne his berde with bren-  
nenge cole off fire. The seide Dionisius, entrenge in to a

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 144. b.

<sup>1</sup> *cruvelte*, β. and γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *widue*, β. ; *wedewe*, γ. ; *wydue*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *elde*, β. and γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *elde to god prayed for*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *hele*, β. ; *helth*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *wyst*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *wipoute his disservynge*] om. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *moeued soo to pray*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *ich*, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> *seyd*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *heo*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *wel*] om. Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *heelde*, β. *semper* ; *huld*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> β. and Cx.

<sup>15</sup> *þan*, not in Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *art*] om. Cx. ; *ert*, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *thy*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *helthe*, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *no*, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *dradde þe barbores rasours*, β.  
<sup>22</sup> *barbour his rasoures ful sore*, α. and Cx. ; *a dradde the barbour hys rasors fol sore*, γ.  
<sup>23</sup> *berdher*, γ.  
<sup>24</sup> *wip a fuyry coole*, β. ; *the heer of his beerde with fyre*, Cx.  
<sup>25</sup> *þes*, γ.

aliquando templum ingrederetur ubi erant statuæ deauratæ, primo auream chlamydem detraxit a Jove, dicens<sup>1</sup> circumstantibus, "Hæc<sup>2</sup> vestimenta in æstate nimis sunt ponderosa, et in hieme<sup>3</sup> nimis frigida." Iterum abstulit coronam auream gemmis ornatam<sup>4</sup> de manu imaginis Mercurii, dicens, "Certe videtis quod ego non aufero, sed iste gratis offert. Et<sup>5</sup> justum est deos dare bona suis cultoribus hominibus." Iterum<sup>6</sup> abstulit ab Æsculapio, filio Apollinis barbam auream, dicens absurdum fore et inconueniens ut filius et junior barbam haberet, et pater senior staret imberbis. Hoc tempore Aristoteles, xviii. ætatis<sup>7</sup> agens annum, audit magistrum<sup>8</sup> Platonem.

Anno  
Ab urbe.  
383.  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
223.

Ægyptiorum rex Nectanabus cœpit regnare, et regnavit xx.<sup>9</sup> annis. *Policratica, libro vto.* Furius Camillus, dux<sup>10</sup> Romanorum, moritur, de quo digna superius

<sup>1</sup> *primo . . . dicens*] aurum detraxit eis, B.; aurum extraxit ab eis, A.

<sup>2</sup> *hæc vestimenta*, from A.; *vestimenta hæc*, B.; *hoc*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *yeme*, MSS.

<sup>4</sup> *gemmis ornatam*] om. A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *Et . . . imberbis*] om. A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *Iterum . . . imberbis*] Instead of this sentence C.D. have: "Innocentius de contemptu mundi refert quod cum quidam philosophus habitu contemptibili principis aulam ingredi attemptasset

" [temptasset, D.] nec prævalisset, assumpsit habitum ornatiorem et statim admissus est. Ille statim deosculari suum palium non cessavit. At dum princeps inquireret cur hoc faceret, respondit: Honorantem me honoro; nam quod virtus non potuit, vestis in curia vestra obtinuit."

<sup>7</sup> *sue*, added in B.

<sup>8</sup> *suum*, added in B.

<sup>9</sup> *xix.*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *dux*, from A.; *rex*, MS.

Denys in<sup>1</sup> a tyme come into a temple pere [where]<sup>2</sup> were meny ymages, i-cloped in gold, and [he]<sup>3</sup> took awey þe golde from hem, and seide to hem þat stood aboute,<sup>4</sup> "Þis clopinge is to hevy " for somer and colde for wynter." Eft he took a crowne of þe ymages heed<sup>5</sup> of Mercurius<sup>6</sup> and seide, "Loo 3e seep<sup>7</sup> " wel, [that]<sup>3</sup> I be-neme<sup>8</sup> hym nouzt,<sup>9</sup> but [that]<sup>3</sup> he profrep it " to<sup>10</sup> me wip his wille." Þat tyme Aristotel,<sup>11</sup> in his eyztenpe<sup>12</sup> yere of age, lernede<sup>13</sup> of his maister Plato. And Nectanabus, king of Egipt, bygan to regne, and regnede nyntene 3ere. *Policronicon, libro quinto*. Furius Camillus, king<sup>14</sup> of Romayns, deyep: toforehonde<sup>15</sup> is i-made mynde<sup>16</sup> of his grete dedes.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. temple in a season where ymages of golde were sette, toke the golde aweye from theyme, seyenge to men stondenge abowte, " These clothes be over hevy in the somer, and to colde for " wynter." After that he toke a crowne of golde from the honde of an ymage of Mercurius, seyenge in this wise, " Sires, " ye see that y take not this crown from hym violently, but " he offerrethe hit to me." Innocencius rehersethe in his " boke, De contemptu mundi," that a philosophre induede with a symple habite and contemptible, willenge to haue goen in to the kynges palice cowthe not be suffrede, wherefore he gate to hym a ryalle habite and clothenge, and after that he was suffrede to comme ynne to the palyce anoon. That philosophre entrede in to the kynges palice seasede not to kysse his clothenge. The prince inquirenge of hym why that he kyssede his clothyng in that wise, he answerede and seide, " For y honoure a thyng causenge me to haue honoure, for " clothenge hathe obteynede in your cowrte that vertu myzhte " not." Aristotille, beyng that tyme of xvij yere in age, herde Plato his maister. Nectanabus, the kyng of Egipte, began to reigne, whiche reignede xix. yere. *Policronicon, libro quinto*. Furius Canillus, the gouernoure of the Romanes,

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 146. b.

<sup>1</sup> on, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> Cx. om. pere and has next where.  
<sup>3</sup> Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> that were besyde him, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> hond, β.; ryng of þe ymage hys hond, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> oute of an ymages hande of Mercurye, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> seen, β.  
<sup>8</sup> bynyme, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> I take no thyng from him, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> to] om. a.; it to] om. Cx. and β.  
<sup>11</sup> Aristotles, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> eyzetepe, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> lurnede, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> duc, γ. and Cx.; Canillus duke, β.  
<sup>15</sup> MS. wrongly inserts and before is.  
<sup>16</sup> biforehond is made..., β.; is maad muynde, γ.; deyed, before is made mynde, Cx.

memorantur.<sup>1</sup> *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Circa hæc tempora Gurguntius Bartruc, filius Belini, rex Britanorum, rediens de Dacia tributa solita sibi negante, invenit juxta<sup>2</sup> Orcades Insulas triginta naves Basclensibus<sup>3</sup> repletas, de oris Hispaniæ illuc advectas, quos cum duce illorum Bartholomeo misit ad partes Hiberniæ, omni incola tunc carentis. *Ranulphus*. De hoc vide supra, libro primo, in capitulo de Hibernia. *Eutropius*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>5</sup> CAP. XXII.

[*De Rebus Persicis et Romanis et de vitâ Demosthenis.*]

Ab urbe.  
385.  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
225.

OCHUS,<sup>6</sup> qui et Artaxerxes, Persarum duodecimus, regnavit annis viginti quinque. Cujus diebus, jam mortuo apud Romanos Furio Camillo, immensa pestis Romanos affixit, ita ut in<sup>7</sup> medio urbis terra dissiliente vasto hiatu<sup>8</sup> inferna patuerunt.<sup>9</sup> Tandem interpretantibus hariolis quod vivi<sup>10</sup> hominis sepulturam illud

<sup>1</sup> Expanded in C.D., which also omit the rest of the chapter.

<sup>2</sup> circa, B.

<sup>3</sup> Blasclensibus, B.

<sup>4</sup> Vide hoc supra. *Eutropius*, libro primo, §c., A.

<sup>5</sup> MS. puts the reference to *Eu-*

*tropius* after the number of the chapter.

<sup>6</sup> Ochus, from D.; Othus, MS.

<sup>7</sup> in] om. A.

<sup>8</sup> yatu, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *Eutropius*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> uni, A.

*Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Aboute þat tyme, Gurguncius, kyng of Britouns, þat was Belyn his sone, come out of Denmarch<sup>1</sup> þat werned<sup>2</sup> hym tribute þat was i-wont to be paid to hym, and fond by þe ylond Orchades<sup>3</sup> pritty schippes ful<sup>4</sup> of men Basclenses þat pider were i-dryve out of Spayne side, and he sente hem and here Duke Bartholomewe into Irlonde, þat was þo voyde and<sup>5</sup> no man [woned]<sup>6</sup> þerynne. R̄. Loke more þerof in þe firste book, capitulo Hibernia. TREVISA.

*Capitulum vicesimum secundum.*

THUS<sup>7</sup> þat heet Artaxerses the twelpe kyng of Pers regnede fyve<sup>8</sup> and twenty yere. In his<sup>9</sup> tyme whanne Furius Camillus was deed amonȝ þe Romayns, þere fel a grete pestilence among þe Romayns,<sup>10</sup> so þat in þe myddel of the citee þe erpe<sup>11</sup> was i-oponed,<sup>12</sup> and þere was a greet cheyne<sup>13</sup> and a weye to helle. At þe laste þe dyvynours seide þat þat wey to helle ahood þe buriels of a<sup>14</sup> quyk man. Ðan Marcus

Ab urbe. of whom noble actes be rehersed afore, diede. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Gurguncius Batruz, the sonne of Belinus, commenge from Denmarke, kyng of Britones, toke xxx<sup>ti</sup> schippes abowte the yles of Orcades, whom he sende to Irlonde to inhabite hit with theirre gouernoure Bartholomewe, for Yrlonde was not inhabite that tyme of eny peple. R̄. Beholde more of that mater afore, libro j<sup>o</sup>, capitulo de Hibernia. MS. HARL. 2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum vicesimum secundum.*

OCHUS, other Artaxerses, the xij<sup>th</sup> kyng of men of Persida, reignede xxv. yere, in the tyme of whom Furius Canillus dedde, a grete pestilence infecte and corrupte soore mony of þe Romanes, in so moche that a depe place as helle was open in the myddes of the cite. At the laste, wicches seide that hit wolde not be schutte vn tille a man wolde falle in to hit willefully; wherefore Marcus Cursius, the ryder of þe

<sup>1</sup> Denemarche, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> wurnede, γ.; warned, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Ilandes Orchades, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> fol. γ.

<sup>5</sup> and inhabyte, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> From a. and γ.

<sup>7</sup> Othus, α., γ., and Cx. The illuminator has by mistake put T as the initial letter in MS.

<sup>8</sup> fuf, γ.

<sup>9</sup> this, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> among them, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> eorpe, γ.

<sup>12</sup> opened, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> chyne, β.; chene, γ. et infra; chynne, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> abode the buryenge of a, Cx.

memorantur.<sup>1</sup> *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Circa hæc tempora Gurguntius Bartruc, filius Belini, rex Britanorum, rediens de Dacia tributa solita sibi negante, invenit juxta<sup>2</sup> Orcades Insulas triginta naves Basclensibus<sup>3</sup> repletas, de oris Hispaniæ illuc advectas, quos cum duce illorum Bartholomeo misit ad partes Hiberniæ, omni incola tunc carentis. *Ranulphus*. De hoc vide supra, libro primo, in capitulo de Hibernia. *Eutropius*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>5</sup> CAP. XXII.

[*De Rebus Persicis et Romanis et de vitâ Demosthenis.*]

Ab urbe.  
385.  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
225.

OCHUS,<sup>6</sup> qui et Artaxerxes, Persarum duodecimus, regnavit annis viginti quinque. Cujus diebus, jam mortuo apud Romanos Furio Camillo, immensa pestis Romanos afflixit, ita ut in<sup>7</sup> medio urbis terra dissiliente vasto hiatu<sup>8</sup> inferna patuerunt.<sup>9</sup> Tandem interpretantibus hariolis quod vivi<sup>10</sup> hominis sepulturam illud

<sup>1</sup> Expanded in C.D., which also omit the rest of the chapter.

<sup>2</sup> circa, B.

<sup>3</sup> Blasclensibus, B.

<sup>4</sup> Vide hoc supra. *Eutropius*, libro primo, &c., A.

<sup>5</sup> MS. puts the reference to *Eu-*

*tropius* after the number of the chapter.

<sup>6</sup> *Ochus*, from D.; *Othus*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> in] om. A.

<sup>8</sup> *yatu*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *Eutropius*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *uni*, A.

*Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Aboute þat tyme, Gurguncius, kyng of Britouns, þat was Belyn his sone, come out of Denmarch<sup>1</sup> þat werned<sup>2</sup> hym tribute þat was i-wont to be paid to hym, and fond by þe ylond Orchades<sup>3</sup> pritty schippes ful<sup>4</sup> of men Basclenses þat pider were i-dryve out of Spayne side, and he sente hem and here Duke Bartholomewe into Irlonde, þat was þo voyde and<sup>5</sup> no man [woneded]<sup>6</sup> þerynne. R̄. Loke more þerof in þe firste book, capitulo Hibernia. TREVISA.

*Capitulum vicesimum secundum.*

THUS<sup>7</sup> þat heet Artaxerses the twelpe kyng of Pers regnede fyve<sup>8</sup> and twenty yere. In his<sup>9</sup> tyme whanne Furius Camillus was deed amonȝ þe Romayns, þere fel a grete pestilence among þe Romayns,<sup>10</sup> so þat in þe myddel of the citee þe erpe<sup>11</sup> was i-oponed,<sup>12</sup> and þere was a greet cheyne<sup>13</sup> and a weye to helle. At þe laste þe dyvynours seide þat þat wey to helle abood þe buriels of a<sup>14</sup> quyk man. Ðan Marcus

Ab urbe. of whom noble actes be rehearsede afore, diede. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Gurguncius Batruz, the sonne of Belinus, commenge from Denmarke, kyng of Britones, toke xxx<sup>ti</sup> schippes abowte the yles of Orcades, whom he sende to Irlonde to inhabite hit with theirre gouernoure Bartholomewe, for Yrlonde was not inhabite that tyme of eny peple. R̄. Beholde more of that mater afore, libro j<sup>o</sup>, capitulo de Hibernia. MS. HARL. 2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum vicesimum secundum.*

OCHUS, other Artaxerses, the xij<sup>th</sup>e kyng of men of Persida, reignede xxv. yere, in the tyme of whom Furius Canillus dedde, a grete pestilence infecte and corrupte soore mony of þe Romanes, in so moche that a depe place as helle was open in the myddes of the cite. At the laste, wicches seide that hit wolde not be schutte vn tille a man wolde falle in to hit willefully; wherefore Marcus Cursius, the ryder of þe

<sup>1</sup> Denemarche, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> wurnede, γ.; warned, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Ilandes Orchades, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> fol. γ.

<sup>5</sup> and inhabyte, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> From a. and γ.

<sup>7</sup> Othus, α., γ., and Cx. The illuminator has by mistake put T as the initial letter in MS.

<sup>8</sup> fvs, γ.

<sup>9</sup> this, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> among them, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> eorpe, γ.

<sup>12</sup> opened, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> chyne, β.; chene, γ. et infra; chynne, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> abode the buryenge of a, Cx.

barathrum expectaret, Marcus Curtius, eques Romanus, ut urbem liberaret armatus<sup>1</sup> in illud barathrum se dejecit. Et sic clausus est hiatus ille.<sup>2</sup> Interea pugnantibus Romanis contra Gallos Italiam vastantes, Lucius Manlius provocantem Gallum ad singulare certamen occidit. Et sublata ab eo torque<sup>3</sup> aurea, colloque suo imposita, in perpetuum sibi et posteris suis Torquati<sup>4</sup> cognomen accepit. *Ranulphus*.<sup>5</sup> Iste Torquatus secundum Augustinum de Civitate, libro quinto, capitulo octavo-decimo,<sup>6</sup> proprium filium pro patria pugnantem et vincentem occidit, eo quod contra jussum patris pugnasset, ne plus mali foret in exemplo imperii contempti quam boni in gloria hostis occisi. Macedonum rex Philippus, pater Alexandri putativus, cœpit regnare,

Ab urbe.  
383.  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
228.

<sup>1</sup> *armatus*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *torque*, from A.B.; *torquea*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *Torquati*, from A.B.; *Torquata*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> C. refers to Augustine, and omits Ranulphus; the sentence is varied. D. omits both references.

<sup>6</sup> *decimo*] om. B.

Curtius,<sup>1</sup> an horsman of Rome, forto save þe citee, armed hym and wente doun into þat chyne,<sup>2</sup> and so þe chyne<sup>3</sup> was i-closed. Þe mene tyme þe Romayns fauʒte aʒenst þe Galles, frensche men þat destroyede Italy,<sup>4</sup> and oon of þe Galles profrede hym to fiʒte wiþ oon<sup>5</sup> man body for body. Ðan Lucius Mallius fauʒht wiþ hym and slowʒ hym, and took a bye<sup>6</sup> of golde of<sup>7</sup> his nekke and dede<sup>8</sup> aboute his owne, and so he<sup>9</sup> took a surname for evermore to hym and to<sup>10</sup> his ofspringe, and was i-cleped Tarquatus,<sup>11</sup> þat is, a man wiþ a bye,<sup>12</sup> ffor a bye<sup>12</sup> is torques in<sup>13</sup> Latyn. B.<sup>14</sup> Austyn<sup>15</sup> de Civitate, libro 5<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 18<sup>o</sup>, seiþ þat þis Torquatus slouʒ his owne sone þat hadde i-fouʒt for þe contray, and i-wonne<sup>16</sup> þe victorie. He slouʒ hym for he [had]<sup>17</sup> fauʒt aʒenst his fader heste; lest þe<sup>18</sup> dede schulde be ensauple of more harme and despote of þe empere<sup>19</sup> þanne þe worschepe schulde be of þe deth of þe enemye. Phelip,<sup>20</sup> kyng of Macedonia þat was i-holde<sup>21</sup> Alisaundre his fader, bygan

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Romanes, felle in to hit voluntarily for the deliuerance of the cite, and then that place was schutte. Then the Romanes ʒiffenge bataile ageyn the Frensche men wastenge Ytaly, Lucius Mallius callede a Frensche man to a singuler bataile, whom he did sle, whiche takenge the coler of golde from the necke of the Frensche man put hit abowte his necke, wherefore he was callede Lucius Torquatus and his successores after hym. B. This Torquatus, after Seynte Austyn De Civitate Dei, libro quinto, capitulo octavo decimo, did slee his awne sonne fiʒtenge for his cuntre, and hauenge victory, in that he did fiʒhte ageyne the commaundemente of his fader, leste þat more ylle scholde be in exemple of the empire contempte then of goodenesse in the glory of their enemye sleyne. Philippus, kyng of Macedony, and fader putatiue of the noble conque-

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *Cursius*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *chlyffe*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *chlyf*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *destriede Itali*, β.; *destruyde Itali*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> o, β.  
<sup>6</sup> *byze*, α.; *byze*, β., et infra; *by*, γ., et infra; *byce*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *from*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *dude*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *he*] om. γ. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *to*] om. Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *Torquatus*, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *byze*, α.; *byse*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *in*] α, β., and γ.  
<sup>14</sup> B.] om. Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *Augustinus*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *wonnen*, β.  
<sup>17</sup> Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *that*, β. and Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *despyt of þe emper*, γ.; *empyre*, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *Philip*, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *holden*, β.

et regnavit viginti [sex]<sup>1</sup> annis. Cujus diebus floruit Demosthenes, orator facundissimus. Quo<sup>2</sup> aliquando ad Laidem<sup>3</sup> meretricem speciosissimam accedente, petiit Lais Corinthia ab illo nummum quantum; sed Demosthenes tanta petulantia permotus, ait: "Non emo tanti pœnitere."<sup>4</sup> *Policratica, libro sexto.* Hoc quantum nostratis nummi fecit denarios decies millia,<sup>5</sup> æquaturque medietati majoris talenti, quod quidem claudit viginti millia nostrorum denariorum. *Trogus et Valerius, libro octavo.* Demosthenes orator oris sui vitium tanto studio expolivit, ut nullus expressius<sup>6</sup> quod volebat proferret. Et cum gracilem nimis<sup>7</sup> haberet vocem, continua tamen exercitatione ad gratum perduxit sonum. Frequenter interrogatus quid foret apud sapientes efficacissimum, respondit, "Summum esse scire<sup>8</sup> se<sup>9</sup> nescire." Item<sup>10</sup> de eo fertur quod interpositis ori suo calculis diu ac multum loquebatur, quo os<sup>11</sup> vacuum promptius foret ad loquendum. *A. Gellius.* Legatis Molossorum Athenas venientibus, prima die advocacionis

<sup>1</sup> *sex*, added from A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Quem*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *laudem*, B.

<sup>4</sup> Slightly varied in C.D., which refer at the beginning to "*Valerius ad Rufinum.*"

<sup>5</sup> *mille*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *expressius*, from A.B.; *expressus*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *minime*, E.

<sup>8</sup> *scire*] om. C. but not D.

<sup>9</sup> *se*, from A.B.; *ne*, MS.

<sup>10</sup> *Item . . . assignavit*] om. C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *qui eos*, A.

to regne, and regnede sixe and twenty zere. In his tyme Democenes,<sup>1</sup> pe advokett<sup>2</sup> and<sup>3</sup> fairest spekere of alle was in his floures.<sup>4</sup> He wente in<sup>5</sup> a tyme to [a]<sup>6</sup> wel<sup>7</sup> faire strompet pat heet Lays<sup>8</sup> and was of Corinthe; and Lays axede of hym a zifte<sup>9</sup> pat sche<sup>10</sup> cleped<sup>11</sup> nummum quantum, and Democenes, pat was so i-mened<sup>12</sup> to leccherie,<sup>13</sup> seide pat he wolde not begge so dere to be<sup>14</sup> sory and forpinke his dede. *Polichronicon, libro 6<sup>o</sup>*. Dis<sup>15</sup> nummum quantum makeþ ten þowsand pans of oure,<sup>16</sup> and is worþ half þe gretter talentum;<sup>17</sup> [the grettre talentum]<sup>18</sup> is worþ twenty þowsand pans of oure.<sup>19</sup> *Trogus and Valerius, libro 8<sup>o</sup>*. Demoscenes, þe advoket,<sup>20</sup> was so busye to putte<sup>21</sup> of alle manere lett of his speche pat no man spak more cleerliche<sup>22</sup> þan he what he wolde mene,<sup>23</sup> and þeigh<sup>24</sup> he had a welle smal voys,<sup>25</sup> nopeles he used it soo pat he hadde a noble sownynge speche. Me axede of hym ofte what were moste spedful<sup>26</sup> among wise men, and he seide most spedful is to knowleche pat he kan<sup>27</sup> not.<sup>28</sup> Me telleþ of hym pat he spak moche and of<sup>29</sup> longe tyme while he hadde stones in his mouþ, but whanne þe stones were out and his<sup>30</sup> mouþ voyde he was more redy to speke. *Agellus*. Messagers of þe Moloses come to Athene, and þe firste day of plee<sup>31</sup> Demoscenes pletede<sup>32</sup> azenst hem

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. f. 150. a. rour Alexander, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxvj. yeres MS. HARL. 2261. In the tyme of whom Demostenes the philosophre was. *Agellus*. This philosophre Demostines resistede the legates of the Molosynes commen to Athenes, and disputede ageyne A transmigratione.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Demostenes, Cx., ut passim.<br/> <sup>2</sup> avoket, a., ß., and γ.; advocate, Cx.<br/> <sup>3</sup> and] om. Cx.<br/> <sup>4</sup> prospered, Cx.<br/> <sup>5</sup> on, Cx.<br/> <sup>6</sup> From a. and Cx.<br/> <sup>7</sup> wel] om. Cx.<br/> <sup>8</sup> Laves, Cx.<br/> <sup>9</sup> an yefte, Cx.<br/> <sup>10</sup> heo, ß. and γ.<br/> <sup>11</sup> clepeth, Cx.<br/> <sup>12</sup> so was ymeoved to, γ.<br/> <sup>13</sup> was gretely moeued in lust, Cx.<br/> <sup>14</sup> bye so dere, ß.; bygge so deore ...forþenkke, γ.; bye so dyer and after be, Cx.<br/> <sup>15</sup> þes, γ.</p> | <p><sup>16</sup> þousond panes, γ., et infra; pens of ours, Cx.<br/> <sup>17</sup> ß. inserts þat after talentum.<br/> <sup>18</sup> Added from γ.<br/> <sup>19</sup> pens of ours, Cx.<br/> <sup>20</sup> avocet, ß.; advocate, Cx.<br/> <sup>21</sup> bysy to pot, γ.<br/> <sup>22</sup> oponlych, γ.; cleere, Cx.<br/> <sup>23</sup> what he wolde mene] om. Cx.<br/> <sup>24</sup> though, Cx.<br/> <sup>25</sup> voyx, Cx.<br/> <sup>26</sup> spedfol, γ., et infra.<br/> <sup>27</sup> can, ß.<br/> <sup>28</sup> to the knowleche of that he can nought, Cx.<br/> <sup>29</sup> of] om. Cx.<br/> <sup>30</sup> the, Cx.<br/> <sup>31</sup> ple, γ.<br/> <sup>32</sup> pletide, ß.</p> |
|---|--|

restitit Demosthenes. Crastina autem die redemptus est pecunia ne contra illos<sup>1</sup> loqueretur. Tertia die cum<sup>2</sup> res deberet agi, Demosthenes lana<sup>3</sup> collum circumdatus, dixit se rheumaticam passionem, id est squinanciam,<sup>4</sup> pati, ideoque contra Molossos loqui non posse. Exclamavit et<sup>5</sup> unus e<sup>6</sup> populo non squinanciam<sup>7</sup> sed argentinanciam patitur iste. Sed hoc postmodum non celavit Demosthenes, sed gloriæ assignavit.<sup>8</sup> Nam cum Aristodemum,<sup>9</sup> auctorem fabularum, interrogasset quantum mercedis accepisset ut peroraret respondit talentum. "Et ego," inquit, "plus accepi<sup>10</sup> ut tacerem." *Valerius, libro septimo.*<sup>11</sup> Duo homines tradiderunt cuidam mulieri depositum pecuniæ statuentes ut eam non redderet nisi utrique simul et neutri per se; quorum alter interjecto tempore tanquam socio suo mortuo fraudulenter circumvenit mulierem ut pecuniam traderet.

<sup>1</sup> eos, B.<sup>2</sup> dum, B.<sup>3</sup> linia, B.<sup>4</sup> squinanciam, from A.B.; squinanciam, MS.<sup>5</sup> et] om. B.<sup>6</sup> ex, A.<sup>7</sup> squinanciam, from A.B.<sup>8</sup> See note <sup>10</sup>, p. 332.<sup>9</sup> Aristodimum, MS.; Aristodinum, A.<sup>10</sup> recepi, B.<sup>11</sup> Cap. iii. is the complete reference.

and wip-stood hem; amorwe<sup>1</sup> he was i-stopped wip money for he schulde nouzt speke azenst hem. Þe þridde day whanne þe cause schulde be pleted, Demoscenes come forþ wip wolle aboute his nekke, and seide þat he hadde the squynacy<sup>2</sup> and perfore he myzt nozt speke azen<sup>3</sup> þe Meloses.<sup>4</sup> Þanne oon of þe peple<sup>5</sup> cride and seide, "It is no squynacie but "silverie<sup>6</sup> that it ailleþ."<sup>7</sup> But<sup>8</sup> Demoscenes afterward tolde out how it was, and acounted<sup>9</sup> hit for a grete worschepe, and axede of Arestedimus<sup>10</sup> what mede he hadde i-fonge<sup>11</sup> [for]<sup>12</sup> to plede for hem. "Talentum," quop<sup>13</sup> he. "And I,"<sup>14</sup> quod<sup>13</sup> Demoscenes, "hadde wel more forto holde my pees."<sup>15</sup> *Valerius, libro 7<sup>o</sup>*. Tweie men hadde i-take a womman money forto kepe,<sup>16</sup> and ordeyned<sup>17</sup> þat the womman schulde delyvere þe money to never noþer of hem<sup>18</sup> by hym self,<sup>19</sup> bot to hem boþe to gidres. Lonze tyme afterward,<sup>20</sup> þat oon come and seide

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. them in the firste day of theire commynge; but he was corrupte in the secunde day folowenge that he scholde not speke ageyne theyme. And when the matere awe to haue been discussede in the thrydde day, Demostines bownde a lytelle wolle abowte his necke, feynynge hym to have a passion callede the sqwinancy, and perfore he myzht not speke ageyne grete dogges. But a man stondenge by seide that he hade an infirmite callede argentinancia, as corrupte with silvyr. Then Demostines askede and inquirede of Aristodius, the auctor of fables, what summe of goode he hade to dispute. Then Aristodius answerede and seide, "A talente." Demostines seide, "Y hade more to be stille and to kepe silence." *Valerius, libro septimo*. Too men toke a grete summe of goode to a woman to haue hit in kepenge, commaundenge her that sche scholde not delyuer that summe to eny of theyme vn tille that thei come bothe to geder. A litelle season y-passede, the

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> on the morow, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> squynancy, a.; squinacye, ß.; squynanci, γ.; squynacy, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>3</sup> azenes, γ. semper.  
<sup>4</sup> Moloses, ß. and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> of the peple] om. Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> selvery, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> him eileþ, a; him ailiþ, ß.; hym eyleþ, γ.; hym ayleth, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> And, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> acompted, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> Aristodimus, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> take, ß.; taken, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> sayd, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> ich, ß. and γ.  
<sup>15</sup> pes, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> taken money to a woman to kepe, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> ordeyne, a.  
<sup>18</sup> to neyther of hem, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> sylf, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> after, Cx.

Qua tradita supervenit alter modico interjecto tempore pecuniam petens. Cum igitur mulier nimis anxiosa fuisset superveniens Demosthenes eam tali cautela liberavit, dicens, "veniat uterque depositor simul ad petendum<sup>1</sup> " sicut in traditione rei fuerat constitutum et solvetur " pecunia." Sed quia ambo simul<sup>2</sup> non venerunt mulier est absoluta.<sup>3</sup> *Isidorus, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo primo.*<sup>4</sup> Cum aliquando Rex Philippus<sup>5</sup> Atheniensibus infestus decem urbis oratores peteret ut sic ab urbe obsessa discederet, Demosthenes hoc volens dissuadere tali fabula usus est.<sup>6</sup> Lupi aliquando pastoribus amicitiam promiserunt ea conditione si canes eorum pro

---

<sup>1</sup> *ad petendum*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *simul*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> Should be cap. xl.

<sup>5</sup> *Philippus Rex*, B.

<sup>6</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

pat his felawe was deed, and begiled<sup>1</sup> þe womman and hadde þe money of here. Ðan nouȝt longe after his felawe come and axed þe money. Ðan the womman was pursued<sup>2</sup> [harde and] grevously,<sup>3</sup> and Demoscenes come<sup>4</sup> and halpe here in þis manere and seide, lete hem boþe come to gidres and axe her money; þat<sup>5</sup> [as hit was y-ordeyned whanne þe money]<sup>6</sup> was i-take here to kepyng,<sup>7</sup> and þanne þe money schal be payde and nouȝt arst.<sup>8</sup> Bote for<sup>9</sup> þey<sup>10</sup> come nevere boþe<sup>11</sup> to gidres, þe womman was quyte. *Ysidorus, libro primo, capitulo 31<sup>o</sup>*. Phelip þe king,<sup>11</sup> bysegged<sup>13</sup> the citee of Athene<sup>14</sup> and axede ten wise men of þe citee to be delyvered<sup>15</sup> to hym, and he wolde goo away from þe citee, and bysegged<sup>16</sup> it no lenger. But Demoscenes counsailled nay, and tolde þis fable. Wolves somtyme profrede frendschepe to schipherdes<sup>17</sup> uppon suche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

oon of theyme come as by a fraude to the woman for the summe of moneye, seyenge that his felowe was dedde, whiche receyvenge the money of the woman, was gladde and departede. After that the other man come for his goode in a schorte season folowenge, askenge his money off the woman. This woman stondenge in grete trowble was verey soory, inquirenge counselle of Demostines how that sche myȝte do in that mater. Then that philosophre Demostines savede and delyuerede the woman from trowble, commaundenge that man to bryngge his felawe, after their desire, and the goodes scholde be restorede by the woman to theym. And for cause thei come not for the summe bothe too, the woman was delyuerede from her trowble. *Ysidorus, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo primo*. When that kynge Philippe lade sege to the cite of Athenes, he desirede to haue x. noble philosophres sende to hym, and he wolde returne from the sege of that cite. This philosophre Demostines movenge the contrary, usede this fable. The wulfes promisede in a tyme luffe and frendschippe to schepurdes in a season on this condicion, that the

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 150. b.

<sup>1</sup> bygylede, γ.<sup>2</sup> persuwed, γ.; pursued, Cx.<sup>3</sup> grevouslych, γ.<sup>4</sup> γ. adds forþ after come.<sup>5</sup> þat] om. α. and Cx.<sup>6</sup> Cx.<sup>7</sup> to be kept, Cx.<sup>8</sup> and no rapur, β.<sup>9</sup> and no rather. And for . . . , Cx.<sup>10</sup> hy, γ.<sup>11</sup> boþe] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> Kyng Philip, Cx.<sup>13</sup> bisegide, β.<sup>14</sup> cyte Athenes, Cx.<sup>15</sup> deliuer, Cx.<sup>16</sup> bysege, α. and γ.; bisege, β.; besiege, Cx.<sup>17</sup> schepurdes, γ., et infra.

quibus erat tota jurgii materia sibi darentur. Annuunt pastores. Tunc lupi adempta omni formidine omne quod in gregibus erat non solum pro satietate sed

Ab urbe. 390.  
A transmi-  
gracione. 230.  
etiam pro libidine laceraverunt.<sup>1</sup> Sic Philippus vacuatis sapientibus urbem opprimet. Ochus, Rex Persarum, transtulit Judeos<sup>2</sup> in Hyrcaniam. Et Dionysius se-

Ab urbe. 395.  
A transmi-  
gracione. 235.  
cundus Sicilia pellitur. Alexander Magnus in Macedonia nascitur, et Dionysius apud Syracusas interficitur, <sup>3</sup>Romani Gallos superant. In qua pugna cum <sup>4</sup>Gallus

Ab urbe. 403.  
A transmi-  
gracione. 243.  
quidam Marcum Valerium Romanum tribunum ad singulare certamen provocaret corvus super dextrum

<sup>1</sup> Slightly varied in C D

<sup>2</sup> *inde os* [*ide os*], B.

<sup>3</sup> C.D. add: "Hetrina poetrix  
" claret quæ Nectanabo expulso  
" usque ac Ethiopiam Egyptum

" obtinuit, Ochus tamen Egyptum

" revocavit sub quo Egyptiorum

" regnum destructum est. *Eu-*

" *tropius.*"

<sup>4</sup> *qui*, B.

a<sup>1</sup> condicioun, 3if<sup>2</sup> þe schipperdes wolde delyvere here **TREVISIA.**  
 houndes to þe wolves, for þe houndes, quod þe wolves,  
 makeþ al þe stryf bytwene us and 3ow. Þe schipperdes  
 graunted and delyvered<sup>3</sup> hem þe houndes. Þanne þe wolves<sup>4</sup>  
 whanne strengþe and warde of houndes was away slowþ  
 and to-haled<sup>5</sup> alle the schepe at here<sup>6</sup> owne wille. "So,  
 "[sayd he]<sup>7</sup> Philip wolde destroye<sup>8</sup> þe<sup>9</sup> citee 3if þere  
 "lakkede wise men and counsail.<sup>10</sup>" Othus, king of Pers,  
 tornede þe Iewes in to Hircania. Þe grete Alisaundre is  
 i-bore in Macedonia; and Denys is i-slawe at<sup>11</sup> Siracusana.<sup>12</sup>  
 Þe Romayns overcomeþ þe Galles, in þe whiche<sup>13</sup> fiþtynge  
 oon of the Galles axep<sup>14</sup> Marcus Valerius a tribune of Rome  
 to fiþte wiþ hym in a singuler<sup>15</sup> bataille body for body. And  
 while þey<sup>16</sup> fauþte a ravoun<sup>17</sup> sat uppon<sup>18</sup> þe riþht schulder

Ab urbe. schepardes scholde 3iffe to theim there dogges, for whom alle **MS. HARL.**  
 the unkyndenesse was movede and caused. The schepardes 2261.  
 makenge graunte þer-of, and sendenge furthe the dogges, the  
 wulfes deuourede alle the flocke, not oonly for meyte, but also  
 for their luste and malice. Soe in lyke wise Philippus, kyng  
 of Macedony, scholde destroye sone the cite if that hit were  
 vacuate and voide of discrete men. Ochus, kyng of Persida,  
 did translate þe Iewery and Hircanny nye to the see Caspy.  
 Dionisius the secunde was expulsede from Sicille by grete  
 violence. Alexander, the noble conquerour, was borne this  
 tyme in Macedony, and Dionisius was sleyne at the cite Siracusan.  
 Lectrina, the poetresse, florischede this tyme, whiche  
 expellenge Nectanabus obteynede Egipte vn to Ethioppe;  
 neuertheles Ochus recurede the realme of Egipte, in whos  
 tyme that realme was destroyede. The Romanes hade victory  
 of the Frensche men, in whiche fiþhte a Frensche man  
 callenge Marcus Valerius, a Roman, to a singuler stryfe, a  
 raven come and sate on the riþhte scholder of Valerius, in  
 A transmi-  
 gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *proferd frendship to shepperdes on this, Cx.*  
*that, Cx.*

<sup>3</sup> *for your dogges, sayd they, make all the varyaunce bytwyx you and us. Whereupon the shepperdes delyuered, Cx.*

<sup>4</sup> *wolues, B. and Cx.*

<sup>5</sup> *deuowred, Cx.*

<sup>6</sup> *har, γ.*

<sup>7</sup> *Cx.*

<sup>8</sup> *distrye, B.*

<sup>9</sup> *þis, Cx.*

<sup>10</sup> *whan the cite, a.; whanne þe cite lacked, B.; whan þe cyte lakkede wys men and consayl, γ.; yf it lacked wyse men of counsaile, Cx.*

<sup>11</sup> *at] in, B.*

<sup>12</sup> *Siracusa, a., B., γ., and Cx.*

<sup>13</sup> *whoche, γ.*

<sup>14</sup> *axed, Cx.*

<sup>15</sup> *singler, Cx.*

<sup>16</sup> *hy, γ.*

<sup>17</sup> *reven, γ.; rauen, Cx.*

<sup>18</sup> *saat apon, γ.]*

humerum Valerii insedit ac pugna commissa oculos Galli jugiter reverberavit, unde victoria et nomen Romano provenit dictusque est deinceps Corvinus ac xxiiij<sup>1</sup> post hoc annis consul mansit.

## CAP. XXIII.

[*De vita et sententiis Platonis philosophi.*]<sup>2</sup>

PLATO philosophus moritur octoginta et uno annis completis.<sup>3</sup> *Policratica, libro septimo.*<sup>4</sup> In tanta omnium reverentia ut post mortem ejus<sup>5</sup> diu dubitatum sit<sup>6</sup> diis an semidiis foret aggregandus. Sol autem visus est cecidisse die quo obiit.<sup>7</sup> Igitur Plato inter discipulos Socratis excellentissimus propter pectoris latitudinem seu frontis inter oculos amplitudinem<sup>8</sup> sic dictus nam platos Græce latum sonat. Athenis fuerat oriundus. *Tullius de*<sup>9</sup> *divinatione, libro primo,*

<sup>1</sup> *qui et deinceps Corvus dictus ac xxiiii.*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Augustinus de civitate libro octavo capitulo nono*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *expletis*, A.B. ; C.D. add: "Natus est Plato 160 anno post mortem Jeremiæ prophetae vivit autem 80 annis et inde usque ad tempus Ptolomei sub quo 70 interpretes transtulerunt fluxerunt anni 60."

<sup>4</sup> At the beginning of the chapter in B. There should be added

*cap. v. to complete the reference, and the same for the other references to the Policratica lib. vii. in this chapter.*

<sup>5</sup> *ejus*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *utrum*, added in B.

<sup>7</sup> After this the whole chapter is abbreviated to three passages in C.D., one of which occurs in the text. Compare also end of cap. 18.

<sup>8</sup> *amplitudinem*] om. A.

<sup>9</sup> [*di*], A. ; *Augustinus de Civitate*, B.

of Valerius and alwey smoot to þe yʒen<sup>1</sup> of þe Galle,<sup>2</sup> TREVISA. and so þe Romayn gat þe victorie and þe name, and was afterward i-cleped<sup>3</sup> Corvynus, for a ravoun<sup>4</sup> is corvus in<sup>5</sup> Latyn. And Corvynus was consul foure and twenty yere after þe<sup>6</sup> dede. *Polichronicon, libro 7<sup>o</sup>.*

*Capitulum vicesimum tertium.*

PLATO, þe filosofre, deyde whan he hadde i-lyved four skore ʒere and ten in so grete reverence þat me dowede<sup>7</sup> long after his deth wheþer [that]<sup>8</sup> he schulde be acounted<sup>9</sup> among goddes oper amonge half goddes. Plato was most excellent among Socrates [his]<sup>10</sup> disciples,<sup>11</sup> and was i-cleped Plato for he hadde a brood breest<sup>12</sup> and a brood space bytwene his browes ;<sup>13</sup> for platos is<sup>14</sup> Grewe [is]<sup>8</sup> latum in<sup>15</sup> Latyn, brood in<sup>16</sup> Engliche. Plato was i-bore in Athene.<sup>17</sup> *Tullius de di, libro*

Ab urbe. whiche fiʒhte the seide Valerius obteynede the victory, whiche MS. HARL. was callede after þat Coruinus, contynuenge by xxiiij. yere 2261. after that.

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Polichronicon, libro septimo.*

*Capitulum vicesimum tertium.*

Plato, the noble philosophre, diede after he hade contynuede in life by lxxxj. yere, whiche was hade in so grete veneracion and reuerence after his dethe that thei made a dubitacion wheþer he scholde be annumerate with goddes, other elles with halfe goddes. For the sonne was seen to haue f. 151. a. falle downe in the day of his obite. This Plato was the moste excellente philosophre amonge the discipulles of Socrates ; callede Plato for the latitude of his breste, other of the forehede, or elles of largenesse betwene þe eien ; for platos in Grewe sowndethe brode in Engliche : whiche Plato was borne at Athenes. *Tullius de divinatione, libro primo, capitulo sexto*

<sup>1</sup> eʒene, γ. ; eyen, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> Frensshman, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> y-cleped, γ., et infra.

<sup>4</sup> revon, γ. ; rauē, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> in] a, β. and γ.

<sup>6</sup> þat, a., β., and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> doubted, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> Cx.

<sup>9</sup> acompted, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> From a.

<sup>11</sup> disciplis, β.

<sup>12</sup> brode brest, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> browis, β. ; brouwes, γ.

<sup>14</sup> is, β. and γ. ; in, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> in] a, β. and γ.

<sup>16</sup> in] an, γ.

<sup>17</sup> Athenes, Cx.

*capitulo sextodecimo.*<sup>1</sup> Platoni parvulo in cunis dormienti apes in labellis consederunt. Et responsum est<sup>2</sup> a divinatoribus illum<sup>3</sup> singulariter orationis suavitate vernaturum. *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo iiii<sup>to</sup>.*<sup>4</sup> Ea nocte qua traditus est Plato disciplinae Socratis<sup>5</sup> vidit Socrates in somnis cygnum<sup>6</sup> suis genibus incumbentem. *Policratica, libro septimo.* Hic Plato in prima literatura doctorem habuit Dionysium, in palæstra Argum,<sup>7</sup> picturæ quoque artem non est aspernatus, tragediis et divinationibus se utilem finxit. Jamque carminum confidentia elatus certatorem se professus fuisset nisi<sup>8</sup> Socrates eum cohibuisset.<sup>9</sup> *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo vii<sup>o</sup>.* Socrate tandem obeunte Plato ad Pythagoricos se contulit<sup>10</sup> non solum rationem, sed et continentiam<sup>11</sup> in illis veneratus. Deinde Theodorum Cyrenensem<sup>12</sup> adiit ut<sup>13</sup> geometriam disceret. Inde Ægyptum petiit ut astrologiæ vacaret.<sup>14</sup> *Policratica, libro septimo.* Ibique a pluribus<sup>15</sup> creditur<sup>16</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The reference is lib. ii. cap. 31.

<sup>2</sup> *rursum*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *est illum*, B.

<sup>4</sup> Should be vi<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> *Socratis disciplinae*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *signum*, A.

<sup>7</sup> *Arestonem*, A. ; *Aristonem*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *nisi*, A.B.

<sup>9</sup> *prohibuisse t*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *transtulit*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *continuuam*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *Sirenensem*, A.

<sup>13</sup> *ad*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *astrologiaret*, B.

<sup>15</sup> *plerisque*, A.B.

<sup>16</sup> *creditus est*, A.B.

*primo, capitulo* 16°. While Plato was a child, and lay in his cradel and sleep,<sup>1</sup> bees sete<sup>2</sup> on his lippes, and dyvynours seide þat he schulde schyne in swetnes of bedes.<sup>3</sup> [*Valerius, libro primo, capitulo* 4°].<sup>4</sup> Þat nyzt þat Plato was i-sette to Socrates his lore, he mette<sup>5</sup> þat a swan lay on his kneen.<sup>6</sup> *Policronicon, libro* 8°. Þis<sup>7</sup> Plato in his firste<sup>8</sup> lore of lettrure was i-tauzt of Denys, in wrastlynge of Ariston Argus. He despised nouzt þe craft of peyntinge,<sup>9</sup> he feynede hym self profitable to dyvynaciouns and to gestes, and he triste<sup>10</sup> on his endyng<sup>11</sup> and tellynges<sup>12</sup> as<sup>13</sup> olde wifes useþ,<sup>14</sup> and wolde bycome<sup>15</sup> a fytting man, but Socrates forbeed [hym].<sup>16</sup> *Valerius, libro* 8°, [*cap.* 7°].<sup>17</sup> Socrates deide<sup>18</sup> at þe laste, and Plato tornede<sup>19</sup> to þe lore of hem þat folowede Pictagoras his lore, and worschipped hem nouzt onliche for þey<sup>20</sup> were konnyng<sup>21</sup> but also for þey<sup>20</sup> were contynent. After þat he wente to Theodorus Cirenensis, and lernede gemetrie;<sup>22</sup> þan he wente to Egipt to lerne<sup>23</sup> astronomye. *Policronicon, libro* 7°. And meny trowep<sup>24</sup> þat he lernede þere<sup>25</sup> þe pro-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *decimo.* Bees come and sate on the lippes of Plato, beenge MS. HARL. 2261.  
but litelle and slepunge in his cradelle, wherefore hit was  
seide of wicches that he scholde be an excellente man in  
connyng. *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo quarto decimo.*  
Socrates semede in his slepe a thyng or signe to haue bene  
impressede in to his knees in the nyzte folowenge that Plato  
was sette to scole. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.*  
After the dethe of that noble philosophre Socrates, Plato  
wente to the disciples of Pictagoras, worschippenge not oonly  
the reason of theyme, but also the continence and aspecte of  
theyme; after that he wente to Theodorus Cironense, that he  
myzte lerne geometry, goenge after that to Egipte to lerne  
astrology. *Polichronicon, libro septimo.* Mony men sup-

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *slepte*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *sate*, B.  
<sup>3</sup> *sweetnesse of eloquence*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *demed*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *knees*, B. and Cx.; *knen*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *þes*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *furste*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *peynture*, B. and γ.; *picture*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *trust*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *endityng*, B.; *endytynng*, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *teelingis*, B.; *telyngs*, γ.; *telyngys*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *as*] þat γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *usiþ*, B.  
<sup>15</sup> *become*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> From a. and B.  
<sup>17</sup> Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *deyede*, B.  
<sup>19</sup> *turnde*, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> a, γ. bis.  
<sup>21</sup> *for here connyng*, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> *gemetrie*, B., *geometry*, γ.  
<sup>23</sup> *leorne*, γ.  
<sup>24</sup> *trowiþ*, B.; *wene*, Cx.  
<sup>25</sup> *þare*, γ.

didicisse oracula prophetarum sed supputatio temporum non patitur eum fuisse contemporaneum prophetis.<sup>1</sup> Nam secundum Augustinum octavo libro de civitate, capitulo xi., centesimo ferme anno post mortem Jeremiæ prophetæ natus est Plato. Deinde sexagesimo ferme post mortem [ejus anno]<sup>2</sup> scripturæ propheticæ<sup>3</sup> sub Ptolomeo rege Ægyptum intraverunt. Quapropter in illa peregrinatione Platonis nec Plato Jeremiam videre potuit tanto tempore ante defunctum nec etiam scripturas propheticas legere quæ nec dum erant in Græcam linguam<sup>4</sup> translatae. Multa tamen in libris Platonis consona reperiuntur dictis prophetarum. Refert nempe<sup>5</sup> Augustinus de civitate, libro sexto decimo, capitulo xx<sup>o</sup>, et etiam septimo libro confessionum ante finem quod in ejus libris inventum est<sup>6</sup> Evangelium sancti Johannis<sup>7</sup> a principio usque ibi: “Et tenebræ eam non comprehenderunt,” quod<sup>8</sup> minime crederem cum apo-

---

<sup>1</sup> *prophetarum*, B.  
<sup>2</sup> *ejus anno*, added from A.B.  
<sup>3</sup> *prophetici*, B.  
<sup>4</sup> *Græcam linguam*, from A. ; *lingua Græca*, B. ; *Græcâ linguâ*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *namque*, B.  
<sup>6</sup> *sit*, B.  
<sup>7</sup> *Evangelistæ*, B.  
<sup>8</sup> *et*, A.

pheties of prophetes, but þe acountynge<sup>1</sup> of tymes suffreþ hym not to be in tyme of prophetes; ffor Austyn, libro 8<sup>o</sup> de Civitate, capitulo 11<sup>o</sup>, seþ þat Plato was i-bore aboute an hondred<sup>2</sup> 3ere after þe deeth of Ieremye þe prophete. Þanne aboute an<sup>3</sup> sixty 3ere after his deeth þe bookes of prophetes come into Egipt in Tholomeus þe kyng his<sup>4</sup> tyme.<sup>5</sup> Þere<sup>6</sup> in þat pilgrymage<sup>7</sup> of Plato, [Plato]<sup>8</sup> mi3t nou3t i-see<sup>9</sup> Ieremyas þat was deed longe tyme toforehond,<sup>10</sup> noþer rede þe bookes of prophetic þat were nou3t 3it i-torned into Grewe,<sup>11</sup> nopeles meny þinges beþ i-founde in Plato his bookes þat acordeþ wiþ sawes of prophetes. Austyn, libro 16<sup>o</sup> [capitulo 20],<sup>12</sup> et libro Confessionum ante finem, seip þat Seynt Iohn his gospel seip<sup>13</sup> was i-founde in Plato his bookes þat acordeþ wiþ sawes of prophetes<sup>14</sup> anon<sup>15</sup> to þat place "Tenebre eam non comprehenderunt," þat is to mene<sup>16</sup> derkenesse knewe nou3t

TREVISA.

Ab urbe pose Plato to haue lernede þer the oracles of the prophetes; but the supputacion of tyme wille not suffre hym to haue bene in the tyme of the prophetes. B. For after Seynte Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro octavo, capitulo undecimo, Plato was borne almoste by a c. yere after the dethe of þe prophete Ieremy. And after the dethe of Plato, the scriptures off the prophecy were hade firste in Egipte by lx. yere after the dethe of Plato in the tyme of Ptolomeus. Wherefore Plato in that labore my3te not see Ieremy, whiche was dedde by a c. yere afore, neither he my3te not rede the scriptures of the prophecy in that thei were not translate in that tyme owte of Hebrewe in to Grewe. Neverthelesse, mony thinges be founde in the bokes of Plato consonante to the writenges of the prophetes. For Seynte Austyn, De Civitate Dei, libro sexto decimo, capitulo vicesimo, and also 7<sup>o</sup> libro Confessionum afore þe ende, rehersethe that the gosselle of Seynte Iohn was founde in his bookes from the begynnege vn to those wordes: "Et tenebræ eum non comprehenderunt." Whiche thynges y wolde not

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 151. b.

<sup>1</sup> þacountynge, γ.; acompting, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> hundride, B.  
<sup>3</sup> a, β. and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> þe kynges, a.  
<sup>5</sup> in tyme of the king Tholomeus, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> þar, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> pylgremage, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> From a. β.

<sup>9</sup> se, β.; y-seo, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> bifore, β. and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Greu, γ.; translate into Grue, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> From a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> seip] om. a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> that . . . prophetes] om. Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> unto, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> menyng, γ.; say, Cx.

stolus asserat tales evanuisse in cogitationibus suis nisi in patrum scriptis hoc legeretur.<sup>1</sup> Inde rursus Plato de Ægypto in Italiam rediit et Pythagoricum Archytam<sup>2</sup> Tarentinum secutus atque inde ad Indos et Medos magos divertisset nisi bella Caletica eum procedere vetuissent.<sup>3</sup> Quapropter inventis Parmenide et Zenone philosophis dicta eorum collegit. Tres itaque adventus ejus<sup>4</sup> ad Siciliam mali diversis opinionibus carpunt primo ut historiam naturæ et rationem incendiorum cerneret in Ætna monte. Secundo petitu<sup>5</sup> Dionysii tyranni ut Syracusanis assisteret et municipales<sup>6</sup> loci leges doceret. Tertio ut fugientem Dionem patriæ suæ restitueret venia a Dionysio impetrata. *Jeronimus contra Jovinianum.*<sup>7</sup> Cum<sup>8</sup> Plato esset dives pro tempore et conditione et torum<sup>9</sup> ejus ornatum Diogenes pedibus lutosus conculcasset elegit Academiam vilululam uno milliario<sup>10</sup> ab Athenis distantem villam qui-

<sup>1</sup> legitur, B.

<sup>2</sup> Archantum, B.

<sup>3</sup> ventuisset, B.

<sup>4</sup> ejus] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> potitu, B.

<sup>6</sup> municipales . . . . . impetrata] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> The complete reference is lib. ii.

<sup>8</sup> cumque, A.

<sup>9</sup> thorum] space left in B.

<sup>10</sup> miliare, A.

liȝt. For þe apostel seiþ<sup>1</sup> þat suche filosofres vanschēd<sup>2</sup> away in here þouȝtes, I<sup>3</sup> wolde nouȝt trowe it, nere þat it is i-rad<sup>4</sup> in<sup>5</sup> bookes of holy fadres. Þan Plato tornede out of<sup>6</sup> Egipt [and came]<sup>7</sup> in to Italy, and folwede Carentinus Articus þat hilde<sup>8</sup> Pictagoras his lore. And þan he wolde have i-goo<sup>9</sup> to þe Indes<sup>10</sup> and Medes þat koupe nygromancie and wicchecraft nere þat þe werre of Calet<sup>11</sup> lette hym forto passe, and perfore whanne he fond Zeno and Parmenydes,<sup>12</sup> he<sup>13</sup> abood<sup>14</sup> wip hem, and gadrede here<sup>15</sup> sawes. Schrewes remenep<sup>16</sup> his pre comynges in to Sicilia by dyvers opiniouns. For som menep<sup>17</sup> þat he com forto see þe storie<sup>18</sup> of kynde and of<sup>19</sup> resoun of brennyngē on<sup>20</sup> þe hille<sup>21</sup> þat hatte mount Ethna<sup>22</sup>; þe secounde [sayd]<sup>23</sup> þat he come at þe prayer of Denys þe tyraunt to holde wip þe citee Siracusa<sup>24</sup> and forto teche þe<sup>25</sup> lawe; þe þridde seiþ<sup>26</sup> þat he come forto reconsile [one]<sup>27</sup> Dyon to his contray by forȝifnesse and grace i-geþe<sup>27</sup> of Denys. Ieronimus contra Iouinianum. Plato was riche for condicioun and tyme, and Dyogenes wip his foule feet trad<sup>28</sup> on his bed þat was faire<sup>29</sup> araied. Þan Plato ches<sup>30</sup> a litel toun þat heet Achademia a mile out of Athene. In þat toun

TREVISA.

Aburbe. beleve, but that hit is writen in the bokes of holy faders, MS. HARL. 2261. sythe that thapostle seiþe suche men to haue euaneschede awaye in theirē thouȝhtes. *Ieronimus contra Iouinianum.* A transmi-gracione. When that Plato was ryche, and Diogenes hade defiledē his bedde with ryalle apparaile with his feete fulle of myre and of cley, he chosedē a ruynous towne calledē Achademia and a fowle, beenge from Athenes by a myle, that the brennenge hete of the flesche myȝhte be resteynede

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><sup>1</sup> thapostle sayd, Cx.<br/> <sup>2</sup> vanysschiden, β.; vanysshed, Cx.<br/> <sup>3</sup> Ich, γ.<br/> <sup>4</sup> red, β.<br/> <sup>5</sup> trowt but that it is wretōn in, Cx.<br/> <sup>6</sup> departed from, Cx.<br/> <sup>7</sup> Cx.<br/> <sup>8</sup> huld, γ.<br/> <sup>9</sup> goon, β.<br/> <sup>10</sup> Iudes, α., β., and Cx.<br/> <sup>11</sup> Calett, γ.; but that the werre of Caldee, Cx.<br/> <sup>12</sup> Ceno and Permenydes, Cx.<br/> <sup>13</sup> he] om. α.<br/> <sup>14</sup> he abood] a bood, γ.<br/> <sup>15</sup> har, γ.</p> | <p><sup>16</sup> remeveþ, γ.; remoeued this thre connyngys into Scicilia, Cx.<br/> <sup>17</sup> moeued, Cx.<br/> <sup>18</sup> thystory, Cx.<br/> <sup>19</sup> the, Cx.<br/> <sup>20</sup> on] in, β.<br/> <sup>21</sup> in þe hul, γ.<br/> <sup>22</sup> of the montayne Ethna, Cx.<br/> <sup>23</sup> Cx.; seyn, β.; seggeþ, γ.<br/> <sup>24</sup> Ciracusa, Cx.<br/> <sup>25</sup> þar, γ.; theyr, Cx.<br/> <sup>26</sup> seyn, β.; seggeþ, γ.; sayd, Cx.<br/> <sup>27</sup> geten, β.<br/> <sup>28</sup> trade, β. and Cx.<br/> <sup>29</sup> wel besene, Cx.<br/> <sup>30</sup> chees, β. and Cx.</p> |
|---|--|

dem pestilentem frequenti terræ motu tremulam ut cura et assiduitate ventorum libidinis impetus frangeretur, et<sup>1</sup> ut discipuli ejus nullam aliam sentirent voluptatem nisi illarum rerum quas discerent. *Macrobius*,<sup>2</sup> *tricesimo primo*. Iste Plato duas dixit esse mortes unam<sup>3</sup> qua anima corpus deserit alteram<sup>4</sup> cum anima adhuc in corpore constituta corporeas illecebras contemnit et<sup>5</sup> cupiditates dulces insidias reliquasque<sup>6</sup> animæ exiit passiones. Et hæc quidem mors philosophis est appetenda. *Seneca*, *libro tertio, de ira*. Cum Plato semel irasceretur servo suo jussit eum tunicam deponere<sup>7</sup> scapulasque nudare, sed postquam sensit<sup>8</sup> se iratum manum suspendit stans percussuro similis. Interrogatus autem ab amico suo Speusippo cur sic staret et quid ageret respondit: Exigo pœnas ab homine ego homo<sup>9</sup> iracundus pœna dignus, tu autem

<sup>1</sup> *et*] om. A.

<sup>2</sup> *libro*, added in A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *unam*] from A.; *unum*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *alteram*] from A.; *altera*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *reliquis quia exiit*, A.; *et reliquias*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *deponere tunicam suam*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *intellexerit*, A.; *intellexit*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *homo*] om. B.

was ofte pestilence and erpe<sup>1</sup> shakynge, and perfore [he chees]<sup>2</sup> pat dredful<sup>3</sup> place for suche dredful happes schulde wip drawe his scolers from temptacioun of leccherie, and for his scolers schulde fele<sup>4</sup> non oper likynge but of pinges pat pey schulde lerne.<sup>5</sup> *Macrobius, libro 3<sup>o</sup>*. pis Plato seide [that]<sup>6</sup> pere beep<sup>7</sup> tweie depes, by oon deep pe soule [forsakeþ pe body, by pat oper deth pe soule]<sup>8</sup> while he<sup>9</sup> is in pe body he<sup>10</sup> forsakeþ and despiseþ<sup>11</sup> bodilich likynges, wreþe and anger, and alle<sup>12</sup> unskilful doynge, and pis dep<sup>13</sup> schulde filosofres desire. *Seil,<sup>14</sup> de Ira, libro 3<sup>o</sup>*. Plato was ones wroop wip his servaunt, and heet hym doo of his kirtel,<sup>15</sup> and make his schulders<sup>16</sup> naked and bare<sup>17</sup>; but whan he understood pat he was wroop he wip<sup>18</sup> helde<sup>19</sup> his hond, and stood<sup>20</sup> as pey<sup>21</sup> he wolde smyte. Panne oon of his frendes Pseusippus axede hym why he stood soo, and what he dede and þouþte; and he answerde and seide, "I am aboute to punsche<sup>22</sup> a man and am wroop " and worþy to be punshed.<sup>23</sup> I pray pe," quop he, "bete þou " pis servaunt, leste I bete hym more þan it nedep<sup>24</sup> [bycause

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. by their labore, not of hym selfe oonly, but also of his disciples, and that thei scholde not 3iffe their myndes to voluptuosite, but to their doctrine and lesou. *Macrobius, libro tertio*. This Plato seide that þer were ij. dethes, oon by the whiche the sawle dothe leue the body, an other deth when the sawle, beenge in the body, despisethe and refusethe the unlawefulle movenges and sensualites of the body. And that deth is to be desirede of prophetes and of holy men. *Seneca de natura, libro tertio*. Plato beynge wrothe with his seruaunte in a tyme commaundede hym to do of his clothes and to make his scholders bare that he myþhte bete hym, but he suffrede and refreynede hym selfe from correccion. Pseusippus, his luffer and frende, inquirede of hym what he intendede to do, whiche ansuerede and seide, "Y refreyne my selfe from correccion and suffre " penaunce: do thy selfe correccion to this seruaunte, for

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> eorþe, γ.<sup>2</sup> β. and Cx.<sup>3</sup> dredful] om. γ.<sup>4</sup> veele, γ.<sup>5</sup> hy scholde leurne, γ.<sup>6</sup> β. and Cx.<sup>7</sup> buþ, γ.<sup>8</sup> From α., β., and Cx.<sup>9</sup> hit, β.; α, γ.; it, Cx.<sup>10</sup> he] not in Cx.; α, γ.<sup>11</sup> dispisiþ, β.

alle] om. Cx.

<sup>13</sup> dep] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> Seneca, α., γ., and Cx.<sup>15</sup> curtel, γ.; kertill, Cx.<sup>16</sup> schuldris, β.<sup>17</sup> baar, γ.<sup>18</sup> wip] om. β. and Cx.<sup>19</sup> wiphuld, γ.<sup>20</sup> stod, γ.<sup>21</sup> pey] om. Cx.; þouþ, in β.<sup>22</sup> punysshe, Cx.<sup>23</sup> punysshed, Cx.<sup>24</sup> neodeþ, γ.

servum istum verberibus plecte, nam ego irascor, ne forte plus agam quam oportet. Nec sit servus in ejus potestate qui in sua potestate non est. *Ranulphus*.<sup>1</sup> Dicit autem Helmandus quod mos fuit Platoni<sup>2</sup> libros suos<sup>3</sup> intitulare aut nominibus magistrorum suorum ut inde haberent majorem auctoritatem aut nominibus discipulorum suorum quos dilexit. *Policratica, libro vii*, Quod aliqui asserunt Platonem emisisse spiritum præ<sup>4</sup> verecundia<sup>5</sup> eo quod quorundam nautarum non posset solvere quæstionem magis puto verum de Homero, teste Valerio Maximo. Sæpe enim hi duo<sup>6</sup> equivocantur propter excellentiam sapientiæ propter sermonis elegantiam et propter pectoris latitudinem.<sup>7</sup> Nam viros nobiles certum est polinomios extitisse. *Policratica, libro ii*.<sup>8</sup> Xenophontini philosophi Platonis gloriæ invidentes hoc de Platone confixerunt<sup>9</sup> teste Flaviano philosopho in libro de vestigiis philosophorum<sup>10</sup> licet<sup>11</sup> quamplurimi ad sacramentum numeri<sup>10</sup> asserant animam ultro<sup>12</sup> emisisse illo scilicet ætatis suæ anno expleto quem

<sup>1</sup> *Ranulphus*] space left in B.

<sup>2</sup> *mos Platonis*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *suos*] om. A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *præ*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *verecundando*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *vir*, added in A.

<sup>7</sup> *amplitudinem*, B.

<sup>8</sup> cap. 26.

<sup>9</sup> *confixerunt*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *licet . . . numeri*] space left in B.

<sup>11</sup> *licet quamplurimi Platonem*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *ultro animam*, B.

“ of my wrath],<sup>1</sup> for<sup>2</sup> I am wroop and worpy to be punshed. TREVISA.  
 “ I pray þe,” quod he, “ bete þou þis servaunt. It<sup>3</sup> [Noo  
 “ 4 man]<sup>5</sup> is in his power þat is nouzt in his owne [power].<sup>6</sup>”  
 R. Helmand seep<sup>7</sup> þat Plato usede to title his bookes by names  
 of his maistres,<sup>8</sup> for he<sup>9</sup> schulde be of þe more auctorite, oper  
 by names of scolors þat he wel loved. *Policronicon, libro 7<sup>o</sup>*,  
 seip þat men telleþ þat Plato deyde for schame, for he myzte  
 nouzt assoille<sup>10</sup> þe questioun of schipmen. I<sup>11</sup> trowe wel<sup>12</sup> bettere  
 þat it was soop of Homerus, as Maximus [seip],<sup>13</sup> ofte þe<sup>14</sup>  
 tweie men beþ i-take eiper in stede o<sup>r</sup> oper for here grete  
 witte and wisdom and noble spekyng, and also for drede of  
 restes,<sup>15</sup> for it is certayne þat noble men and worpy hadde many  
 names. *Policronicon, libro 2<sup>o</sup>*. Filosofres þat were i-cleped<sup>16</sup>  
 Zenofonti hadde grete envie to<sup>17</sup> Plato his kunnyng and  
 his<sup>18</sup> loos, and feyne<sup>19</sup> of hym suche a tale. Flavianus, þe  
 filosofre, libro de Vestigiis Philosophorum, seip þat þey<sup>20</sup>  
 meny men tellen<sup>21</sup> þat Plato zelde<sup>22</sup> up þe goost wilfulliche<sup>23</sup>  
 at a derk menyng of a noubre þat was whan he hadde ful-

Ab urbe. “ y am wrothe ; lest peraventure y scholde excede in cor- MS. HARL.  
 “ reccion, þat the seruaunte may be in his powere that 2261.  
 “ is not in his powere.” R. Elimandus rehersethe þat A transmi-  
 gracione.  
 Plato usede to intitule and name his bokes by the names  
 of his maisters, þat thei myzhte haue moore auctorite perof,  
 other elles after the names of his disciples whom he luffede  
 moche. *Policronicon, libro septimo*. I suppose that be not  
 trewe whiche is seide of Plato, that he scholde dye for schame  
 in that he cowthe not ziffe a solucion to þe question of  
 schippe men, but y trawe that to be trewe of Homerus, f. 152. a.  
 after the testimonialle of Valerius Maximus ; for oftetymes  
 those ij. men be equiuocate for excellence of sapience,

<sup>1</sup> Cx., not γ.

<sup>2</sup> for I am . . . servaunte. It] om. Cx.

<sup>3</sup> It] om. a.

<sup>4</sup> man] servaunt, β. and γ.

<sup>5</sup> Cx.

<sup>6</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> saide, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> mayster, γ.

<sup>9</sup> þei, β.; a, γ.; they, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> coude not assayle, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> Y, γ.

<sup>12</sup> wel] om. β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>13</sup> From a. and Cx.

<sup>14</sup> þese, a. and β.; þeos, γ.; thes, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> brede of brestes, a., β., and γ.; breede of brestes, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> y-clepud, γ., et infra.

<sup>17</sup> of, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> his] om. Cx.

<sup>19</sup> feynede, a. and β.; feyned, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> þey þat, a.; þouþ þat, β.; þ<sup>t</sup>

þeyþ, γ.

<sup>21</sup> telle, a.

<sup>22</sup> zuld, γ.

<sup>23</sup> wylfolych, γ.

numerus novenarius in seipsum novies ductus efficit : quod est lxxxii. anni. *Valerius, libro xiiii,*<sup>1</sup> *capitulo xiiii.* Homerus quia quæstionem a nautis propositam solvere non poterat<sup>2</sup> et<sup>3</sup> dolore et verecundia absumtus est. *Ranulphus.*<sup>4</sup> Quæstio autem nautarum talis fuit sicut refert Gregorius Nazianzenus<sup>5</sup> super illud apostoli "sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum." Plato, inquit, ibat spatiatum<sup>6</sup> in litore maris cœlum aspiciendo, quem cum viderent nautæ ridendo deriserunt qui [cum]<sup>7</sup> quæsisset ab eis quid haberent responderunt. "Quotquot<sup>8</sup> cepimus non habemus, et quotquot " non cepimus habemus." Pannos itaque suos<sup>9</sup> expedicularant, et mactaverant pediculos quos ceperant, et sic non habebant quod ceperant; Plato vero dirigens cogitatum suum ad pisces mirabatur et sic non comedens neque dormiens pro nimia hujus rei inquisitione mortuus est. *Valerius, libro quarto.*<sup>10</sup> Cum Plato audisset Xenocratem discipulum suum multa convicia

<sup>1</sup> 4°, B. It should be *lib. 9°, cap. 12°.*

<sup>2</sup> *potuit*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *est. Ranulphus*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *Nazzenus*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *spatiandum*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *cum*] added from B.

<sup>8</sup> *Quot*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *suos itaque*, B.

<sup>10</sup> There should be added, *cap. i.*

filled<sup>1</sup> zeres of his age nyne sipes nyne, þat is foure score and oon. *Valerius, libro 9<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 13<sup>o</sup>*. Homerus for he myzte nouzt assoille þe questioun deide for schame and for<sup>2</sup> sorwe. [B.]<sup>3</sup> Gregorius Nauzanzenus, uppon<sup>4</sup> þis word of þe apostel, seip<sup>5</sup> "þe wisdom of þis world is folie tofore God," and seip þat Plato walkede<sup>6</sup> uppon þe see clyve,<sup>7</sup> and byhelde<sup>8</sup> hevene; þanne schipmen sigh hym, and lowh<sup>9</sup> hym to scorne. "What have<sup>10</sup> ye," quod<sup>11</sup> he. Þey answered and seide, "Al þat we have<sup>12</sup> i-take we haveþ nouzt, and al þat we haveþ not i-take we haveþ." Þey hadde i-lowsed<sup>13</sup> her cloþes and i-slawe al þat þey myzte take, and so þey hadde nouzt what þey hadde i-take. Plato pouzte on fische, and wondrede and ete nouzt, noþer slepte,<sup>14</sup> for he made hym so besy<sup>15</sup> to fynde þe solucioun of þe questioun, and so he deide. *Valerius, libro 4<sup>o</sup>*. Plato herde telle þat his disciple Zenocrates hadde i-spoke moche

TREVISA.

—

Ab urbe. for the elegancy of speche, and for the latitude of breste. *MS. HARL. 2261.*  
*Valerius, libro nono, capitulo duodecimo.* The noble poete Homerus diede for schame in that he cowthe not ziffe a solucion to þe question of the schippe men. B. The question of the schippe men was this, as Gregory Nazanzene rehersethe on this texte of thapostle, "Sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum." Plato wente in a tyme nye to the see side, lokenge up to heuyn and beholdenge the firmamente, whom the schippe men mockede and skornede. Then Plato inquirede of theyme what thei hade. Thei seide, "As mony we toke we haue not, and we haue so mony as we tooke not;" for the seide schippe men hade made clene there clothes of vermyn, and sleyne theym thei hade taken, and so thei hade not that thei hade taken. Then Plato settenge his thouzhte on fysches, mervaylede moche; whiche not eitenge neiper drynkenge for the inquisicion of that thyng, diede in that wyse and maner. *Polichronicon, libro septimo.* Pseusippus, the sonne of his sustyr, and Zenocrates, þe amiable disciple of Plato, suc-

A transmi-  
gracione.Of the  
dethe of  
Plato.<sup>1</sup> folfuld, γ.<sup>2</sup> for] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> From a. and Cx.<sup>4</sup> apon, γ.<sup>5</sup> seip] om. β. and Cx.<sup>6</sup> walkid, β.<sup>7</sup> clif, β.; se clyf, γ.; clyf, Cx.<sup>8</sup> byhuld, γ.<sup>9</sup> saw hym and lough, Cx.<sup>10</sup> habbe, γ.<sup>11</sup> sayde, Cx.<sup>12</sup> habbeþ, γ., et infra.<sup>13</sup> i-loused, β.; yloused har, γ.<sup>14</sup> sleep, a.<sup>15</sup> bisye, β.; bysy, γ.

de eo locutum criminationem respuit. Et cum index quæreret cur fidem dictis non adhiberet, respondit non esse credibile ut quem tanto tempore dilexerat invicem ab ipso non amaretur. Et cum index juraret se talia audisse ab ore Xenocratis respondit Plato Xenocratem nunquam talia dixisse nisi ea dici expedire judicasset. *Policratica, libro septimo.* In locum Platonis successerunt Speusippus sororis suæ filius et post eum Xenocrates dilectus Platoni discipulus in schola quæ Academia<sup>1</sup> vocabatur unde et eorum successores, puta Plotinus, Porphyrius, Apuleius,<sup>2</sup> Afer,<sup>3</sup> Academici vocabantur, sicut Platonici a Platone.<sup>4</sup> *Valerius, libro quarto.*<sup>5</sup> De isto Xenocrate legitur quod, cum apud Athenas speciosa meretrix pretio sumpto spondit<sup>6</sup> corrumpere continentiam<sup>7</sup> Xenocratis, de nocte eidem accubuit nec in aliquo ejus continentiam<sup>8</sup> labefactare potuit. Unde cum juvenes eam deriderent quod castitatem philosophi flectere non posset<sup>9</sup> respondit: "Non

<sup>1</sup> *Achademia*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Epuleius*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *Affer*, B.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. has this passage.

<sup>5</sup> In C.D. The full reference would be cap. iii.

<sup>6</sup> *spondisset*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *concientiam*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *concientiam*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *possit*, A.; *potuit*, B.

evel of hym, and hugeliche<sup>1</sup> despised hym, nopeles Plato TREVISA.  
 took noon hede of þe pleynt,<sup>2</sup> and þe iuge axede hym why  
 he ʒaf no fey<sup>3</sup> to þe tale. "Hit is not to trowynge," quod<sup>4</sup>  
 Plato, "þat he<sup>5</sup> þat I<sup>6</sup> have i-loved so longe loveþ not me  
 "also." But þe iuge swoor þat he hadde i-herde<sup>7</sup> suche tales  
 of Zenocrates his mouth. Ðan Plato answered and seide<sup>8</sup> "Ze-  
 "nocrates wolde nevere telle<sup>9</sup> tales, but<sup>10</sup> hym<sup>11</sup> semede  
 "þat it were spedeful<sup>12</sup> suche tale<sup>12</sup> to telle." *Valerius, libro 7<sup>o</sup>.*  
 After Plato in his stede come his suster sone, Pseusippus, and  
 after hym Zenocrates, Plato his scoler þat he loved wel, in þe  
 scole þat heet Achademia, and þerfore þey þat come after hem,  
 Plotinus,<sup>13</sup> Porphirius, Apuleius, and after<sup>14</sup> hadde þe<sup>15</sup>  
 name of þe scole, and were i-cleped Achademici, as þey<sup>16</sup>  
 hadde þe name of Plato, and were i-cleped Platonici. *Valerius,*  
*libro 10<sup>o</sup>.* Of þis Zenocrates it is i-rad þat a faire hore<sup>17</sup>  
 of Athene fenge<sup>18</sup> mede and undertook to make hym ligge<sup>19</sup>  
 by here, and come in<sup>20</sup> a nyȝt and lay by hym in his bed,  
 but sche<sup>21</sup> myȝte in no manere wise [make hym]<sup>22</sup> abate [his  
 chastete. Ðanne ʒongelynges scornede here,<sup>23</sup> for sche<sup>24</sup> myȝte  
 in noon manner wise abate]<sup>25</sup> þe filosofres chastite. "I made

Ab urbe. cede in his place after his dethe in the scole whiche MS. HARL.  
 was callede Achademia; wherefore their successors, as 2261.  
 Platinus, Porphirius, Apuleus, Afer were callede Achademici, A transmi-  
 as many men were callede Platonici of Plato. *Valerius, libro* gracione.  
*quarto.* Hit is redde of this Zenocrates, that a beautiful woman  
 of ylle disposicion hade made promyse to breke his continency  
 for a certeyne summe of goode, whiche commenge and  
 lyenge with hym cowthe not move hym to incontineny in  
 eny wise. Wherefore the yonge men of the cite of Athenes  
 hade that woman in derision, in that sche cowthe not cause  
 hym to breke his continency. The woman ansuerede and

<p><sup>1</sup> <i>gretely</i>, Cx.  <sup>2</sup> <i>this complaynte</i>, Cx.  <sup>3</sup> <i>credence</i>, Cx.  <sup>4</sup> <i>to be yeuen feyth unto, sayth</i>,  Cx.  <sup>5</sup> <i>hym</i>, Cx.  <sup>6</sup> <i>Ich</i>, γ.  <sup>7</sup> <i>yhurd</i>, γ.  <sup>8</sup> β. inserts þ' after <i>seide</i>.  <sup>9</sup> <i>siche</i>, β., <i>passim</i>.  <sup>10</sup> <i>bote</i>, γ., <i>ut semper</i>.  <sup>11</sup> <i>it</i>, Cx.  <sup>12</sup> <i>tales</i>, α. and Cx.  <sup>13</sup> <i>Plotinus</i>, Cx.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> <i>affer</i>, α., β., γ., and Cx.  <sup>15</sup> <i>that</i>, Cx.  <sup>16</sup> <i>hy</i>, γ.  <sup>17</sup> <i>houre</i>, γ.; <i>redde that a faire</i>  <i>comyn woman</i>, Cx.  <sup>18</sup> <i>fang</i>, β.; <i>receyued</i>, Cx.  <sup>19</sup> <i>lie</i>, Cx.  <sup>20</sup> <i>at</i>, Cx.  <sup>21</sup> <i>heo</i>, β.  <sup>22</sup> From α. and Cx.  <sup>23</sup> <i>heore</i>, γ.  <sup>24</sup> α, γ.; <i>heo</i>, β., <i>et infra</i>.  <sup>25</sup> β. and Cx. omit <i>in noon manner</i>  <i>wise</i>, and read <i>not</i>.</p>
--	---

“ de statua, sed de homine pactum feci.” *Jeronimus contra Jovinianum*.<sup>1</sup> Xenocrates de Triptolemi<sup>2</sup> legibus tria tantum præcepta Athenis reliquit, honorandos patres,<sup>3</sup> venerandos Deos, carnibus non vescendum. Item in libro de dictis philosophorum habetur.<sup>4</sup> Cum Xenocrates videret unum duci ad suspendium risit et ait; “ Majores fures puniunt minorem.” *Valerius, libro sexto in fine*. Item<sup>5</sup> perditæ luxuriæ Atheniensis adolescens Polemo sive<sup>6</sup> Polemis<sup>7</sup> nomine, neque illecebris tantummodo, sed etiam ipsa infamia gaudens cum e convivio ne<sup>8</sup> dico post occasum solis, sed post solis ortum surrexisset domumque rediens Xenocratis philosophi januam patentem vidisset, vino gravis, unguentis delibutus, sertis redimitus, lucida veste amictus refertam turba doctorum scholam intravit et consedit, ut clarum eloquium temulentiae lasciviis eluderet. Orta demum cunctorum indignatione Xenocrates vultum suum in eodem habitu continuit ommissaque re de qua disserebat convertit sermonem ad modestiam et temperantiam. Cujus gravitate sermonis coactus Polemo<sup>9</sup> respiscere primo<sup>10</sup> brachium quod superbe extra<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> To complete the reference add  
*lib. ii.*

<sup>2</sup> *Tricholomi, A.B.; Tricolomi, E.*

<sup>3</sup> *presbiteros, B.*

<sup>4</sup> *habetur quod, A.; legitur, B.*

<sup>5</sup> *Item before Valerius, in B.*

<sup>6</sup> *Polemo sive] om. B.*

<sup>7</sup> *Polemius, A.*

<sup>8</sup> *non, B.*

<sup>9</sup> *Polemius, MS.*

<sup>10</sup> *elipiscere primo, B.*

<sup>11</sup> *extra, from B.; contra, MS.*

“no covenant,” quod sche, “of an ymage, but of a man.” TREVISA.  
*Ieronimus contra Iovinianum.* Zenocrates lefte to þe men of  
 Athene<sup>1</sup> but þre hestes of Trecolinus his lawes, to worschepe  
 fader and moder, and herie goddes, and ete no flesche. Also  
 in libro Dictis<sup>2</sup> Philosophorum, it is i-wrete<sup>3</sup> þat Zenocrates  
 seygh<sup>4</sup> oon i-lad to þe honging,<sup>5</sup> and lowh<sup>6</sup> and sede, “þe  
 “gretter peeves<sup>7</sup> punscheth<sup>8</sup> þe lasse.” *Valerius, libro 6<sup>o</sup> in*  
*fine.* Also oon Polemo,<sup>9</sup> þat heet Polemius<sup>9</sup> also, a ʒong man of  
 Athene,<sup>10</sup> was ful<sup>11</sup> leccherous, so þat he hadde likynge and  
 ioye nouʒt onlich of his evil doynge but also he hadde grete  
 ioye of evel loos [and mysfame].<sup>12</sup> In<sup>13</sup> a tyme he come  
 from a feste, nouʒt after þe goynge doun of þe sonne but  
 after þe sonne rysinge and went home and sigh<sup>14</sup> Zenocrates  
 his ʒate opoun, and was wyn-dronke,<sup>15</sup> and anynt wip  
 oignementis, and i-hiʒt wip þe<sup>16</sup> gerlandes, and realliche<sup>17</sup>  
 i-cloped<sup>18</sup> and<sup>19</sup> entrede in to þe scole [in this maner]<sup>12</sup> ful of  
 noble doctours, and satt [hym down]<sup>12</sup> pere forto scorne þe  
 faire speche of þe doctoures in his dronkenesse. At þe laste  
 every man had indignacioun of hym, but Zenocrates chaunged  
 not his semblant, but he lefte the mater<sup>20</sup> [þat he spak of and  
 tornede<sup>21</sup> his speche to þe matir]<sup>22</sup> of sobernes, of pacience, and  
 of<sup>23</sup> sufferance, and by his resonable, faire, and noble speche  
 Polemius was compelled to take hede, and first he drowe<sup>24</sup>  
 to hym his arme þat he helde<sup>25</sup> stoutliche wip oute his mantel

Ab urbe. seide that sche spake and made promyse of a man and not of a MS. HARL.  
 ymage. *Ieronimus contra Iovinianum.* Zenocrates, that noble 2261.  
 philosophre, lefte at Athenes thre preceptes oonly to be obser-  
 uede, whiche were of the lawes of Tritolomus: the firste was A transmi-  
 to honoure theire fader and moder, to worschippe goddes, and gracione.  
 not to cite flesche. Also hit is redde in a booke De Dictis f. 152. b.  
 Philosophorum, that Zenocrates seenge a man condempnede

<sup>1</sup> Athenes, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> also in the dictes, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> y-wryte, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> siʒ, β; syʒ, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> hongoyng, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> sawe one ladde to be hanged and  
 lough, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> peoves, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> punyssh, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> Pollemo and Pollemius, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> Athenes, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> fol, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> on, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> siʒ, β; sawe, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> dronghe, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> þe] om. α., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> rialich, β; realych, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> enoynted with oynementes and  
 aparaid, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> and] om. Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> matyre, γ; matier, Cx.]  
<sup>21</sup> turnde, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> From α. and β.  
<sup>23</sup> of] om. Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> drouʒ, α; drough, Cx.  
<sup>25</sup> huld, γ.

pallium extenderat retraxit, deinde sertum de capite dejecit, tandem totam lasciviam deposuit, ita ut ex infami ganeone<sup>1</sup> magnus philosophus evaderet. *Polycratica, libro septimo, et Augustinus de civitate libro viii., capitulo undecimo.*<sup>2</sup>

## CAP. XXIV.

[*De vita et sententiis Aristotelis.*]

PLATONI etiam<sup>3</sup> successit Aristoteles fama et doctrina conspicuus, vir excellentis<sup>4</sup> ingenii,<sup>5</sup> eloquio tamen Platoni<sup>6</sup> impar. Sed multos facile superans docendi officio et arte suadendi doctus omnium sententiis obviare. Qui sectam peripateticam condidit eo quod ambulando<sup>7</sup> disputare solebat,<sup>8</sup> vivo adhuc Platone multos discipulos in suam hæresim congregaverat.<sup>9</sup> Qui cum omnes philosophiæ partes tractaret in singulis præcepta tradens præ ceteris tamen logicam spiritualiter<sup>10</sup> redegit in jus suum. Hic itaque<sup>11</sup> autonomatice nomen philosophi promeruit<sup>12</sup> ut sicut urbs Romam, poeta Maronem exprimit, sic philosophus Aris-

<sup>1</sup> *gavione*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> B. omits reference. The passage is quoted from Augustinus *Contra Julianum Pelagium*, i. 4. 12.

<sup>3</sup> *etiam*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *excellentissimus*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *ingenio*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Platoni*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *deambulando*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *consueverat*, C. ; *deambulans consueverat*, D.

<sup>9</sup> *congregaverat*, from A.C. ; *congregavit*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *sive rationalem*, C. ; om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *itaque*] om. C.

<sup>12</sup> *promerint*, A.

and panne he prewe doun þe gerland of his heed, and at þe laste he forsook al his evel likynge, so þat of a foule bollere and glotoun<sup>1</sup> was made<sup>2</sup> a grete filosofre. *Policronicon, libro 7<sup>o</sup>, and Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro 9<sup>o</sup>, capitulo undecimo.* TREVISIA.

*Capitulum vicesimum quartum.*

AFTER Plato come Aristotil, a noble man of fame and of loore, and of greet wit, nopeles nouzt so noble [a]<sup>3</sup> spekere<sup>4</sup> as Plato, but he passed meny men in þe office<sup>5</sup> of techynge. and was konnyng in craft of faire [utterance and]<sup>3</sup> schewynge to wipseie<sup>6</sup> alle opere menis sentence.<sup>7</sup> He brouzte up þe secte þat is i-cleped Peripatetica,<sup>8</sup> for he used to dispute<sup>9</sup> wandrynge and walking. While Plato leved, Aristotle gadrede meny disciples into his heresie, he made bookes of alle manere [philosofy and 3af certeyn hestes and rules in al manere]<sup>10</sup> of filosofie. Nopeles specialliche<sup>11</sup> passynge all opere he brouzt<sup>12</sup> logike in to his rizt lawe. Þis is i-cleped<sup>13</sup> þe filosofre, as it were he þat bereþ þe prise<sup>14</sup> of filosofres: so Rome is i-cleped þe citie, so Maro þe poete, and so Aristotle

Ab urbe. and brouzte to the place where he scholde be hongede, did lazhe, and seide, "Beholde, frendes, for grete theves lede a litelle thefe to hongenge." *Policronicon, libro septimo, et Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro nono, capitulo undecimo.* MS. HARL. 2261.  
A transmigratione.

*Capitulum vicesimum quartum.*

ARISTOTILES, the prince of philosophres, succedede Plato, a noble man in fame and in doctrine, excellente of witte, but not like to Plato in eloquence, but more noble then he in the arte of techenge and of suasion. This Aristotille made the secte of philosophres callede Peripatetici, in that he was wonte to dispute walkenge. The seide Aristotille deseruede by the excellence of his science the name of a philosophre, as a poete Virgille, a cite

<sup>1</sup> fowle boller and goloton, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> maad, γ.

<sup>3</sup> Cx.

<sup>4</sup> spekar, γ.

<sup>5</sup> affys, γ.; thoffyce, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> wipsegge, γ.

<sup>7</sup> sentens, γ.; mannes sentences, Cx

<sup>8</sup> Paripatetica, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> despuyte, γ.

<sup>10</sup> From a.

<sup>11</sup> specialliche] om. Cx.

<sup>12</sup> brozte, γ.

<sup>13</sup> þes is y-clepud, γ.

<sup>14</sup> price, Cx.

totelem. Fuerunt tamen qui eum incubi dæmonis filium crederent propter agilitatem corporis propter<sup>1</sup> perspicaciam ingenii et propter<sup>1</sup> gloriæ appetitum quam multiplici industria omnibus præcipere consueverat.<sup>2</sup> *Alexander de natura.*<sup>3</sup> Aristoteles inter cætera docebat<sup>4</sup> eloquentiam, sic<sup>5</sup> adhuc declarant sua Homerica commenta et Iliadis dictamen quod dedit Alexandro, et dialogus de poetis et tractatus de rhetorica. Igitur factus annorum octodecim missus est Athenis ubi hæsit Socrati tribus annis. Ipsoque mortuo adhæsit Platoni xx. annis usque ad obitum ejus. A quo tantum adeptus est favorem ut ipse Plato domum<sup>6</sup> Aristotelis lectoriam vocaret et frequenter dixit: "Eamus ad domum lectoris," et Aristotele absente clamabat "intellectus abest, surdum est<sup>7</sup> auditorium." Vixit autem post mortem Platonis viginti quatuor annis partim docens Alexandrum partim circuiens cum

<sup>1</sup> *propter*] om. C.

<sup>2</sup> From here to end of chapter om. C.D. ; B. omits reference.

<sup>3</sup> *naturis*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *docuit*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *sicut*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *domum*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *est*] om. A.

pe filosofre. Noþeles som men trowed þat he was a fendes TREVISA.  
 sone, for he was sweþer<sup>1</sup> and swift, and cleer of witte, and  
 desired greet worschepe, ffor by meny manere sleiþtes<sup>2</sup> he  
 usede to wynne, and took worschepe tofore alle oþer men.  
*Alexander de Natura.* Aristotile eyþtene þere olde<sup>3</sup> among  
 opere tauþte [eloquence]<sup>4</sup> faire and noble spekyng<sup>5</sup> as it  
 is specialliche i-sene in his Commentis Homerici<sup>6</sup> and in  
 Ditee<sup>7</sup> of Troye, þe whiche he bytook<sup>8</sup> Alisaundre, and in  
 his Dyalogus of Poetis and in Tretys of Rethorik.<sup>9</sup> Aristotile  
 eyþtene<sup>10</sup> þere olde was i-sent into Athene, and lerned<sup>11</sup> þere of  
 Zocrates<sup>12</sup> þre þere, and whanne Socrates was deed he was wip  
 Plato twenty þere to Plato his lyves ende,<sup>13</sup> and hadde so  
 grete favour [of Plato]<sup>4</sup> þat Plato cleped Aristotles hous, þe  
 redyng hous, and wolde ofte seie,<sup>14</sup> "Go we to þe reder his  
 " hous;" and when Aristotile was away<sup>15</sup> Plato wolde crye,  
 " Understondyng is away, þe audiens<sup>16</sup> is deaf." He levede<sup>17</sup>  
 after Plato his deth foure and twenty þere, somtyme techyng  
 Alisaundre, somtyme wendyng aboute wip hym into meny

Ab urbe. Rome : whome somme men affermede to be geten by a spiritte, MS. HARL.  
 for the agilite of his body, for the excellence of witte, and 2261.  
 for the appetite of glory, in whom he precellede other men.  
*Alexander de natura.* Aristotille the noble clerke tauþhte A transmi-  
 eloquency amonge other thynges specially, as his Omericalle gracione.  
 commentes declare and expresse, and the dialogge of poetes,  
 and a tretes of rethorike. Aristotille beenge of xvij. yere in  
 age, was sente to Athenes, where he drawede to Socrates  
 by iij. yere, and after the dethe of Socrates he was con-  
 uersaunte with Plato. For the seide Plato callede the howse  
 of Aristotille the lectory or redenge place, and seide ofte in  
 this wise, "Goe we to the reders howse;" and Aristotille absente  
 he was wonte to say, "The auditory is domme." The seide  
 Aristotille lyvede by xxiiij<sup>u</sup> yere after that Plato was dedde ;  
 in parte of those yeres techenge kyng Alexander and goenge

<sup>1</sup> swyþer, a. and Cx. ; swiper, ß. ;  
 sweepour, γ.

<sup>2</sup> sleiþtes, ß. ; sleygþes, γ. ;  
 sleyghtes, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> eþtene þere old, a. and Cx.

<sup>4</sup> Cx.

<sup>5</sup> speche, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Comentes Homeri, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> dyte, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> bitoke, ß. ; whoche he bytok, γ.

<sup>9</sup> tretice of rethorique, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> eyþtene, γ.

<sup>11</sup> leornede, γ.

<sup>12</sup> Socrates, ß., γ., and Cx.

<sup>13</sup> till Plato dyed, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> sygge, γ.

<sup>15</sup> absente, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> audience, ß. and Cx.

<sup>17</sup> lyved, ß.

Alexandro multam terram, partim componens, libros, partim insistens doctrinæ discipulorum. Et ita in universo vixit sexaginta quatuor<sup>1</sup> annis. Hic induxit Alexandrum ut reædificaret civitatem Stagiritam, dirutam prius a Philippo, propter quod<sup>2</sup> Stagiritani celebrant festivitatem Aristoteli quam Aristoteleiam<sup>3</sup> vocant et mensem in quo illud celebrant vocant Stagiriten. Mortuus est Aristoteles in Chalcide sed reductus est in Stageritam. In profectioe Alexandri contra Persas non abstinuit Aristoteles a philosophia, immo composuit historiam ducentarum quinquaginta politicarum. Addidit Aristoteles multa philosophiæ quia<sup>4</sup> ethice addidit felicitatem in exterioribus bonis non constantem. Item philosophiæ addidit quintam essentiam, theologiæ nihil minuit. Composuit problemata medicinalia et physicalia<sup>5</sup> in

<sup>1</sup> *tribus*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *quod*] om. A.

<sup>3</sup> *Aristotileiam*, A.; *Aristotileram*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *qz*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *phisicalia*, MS.

londes, somtyme makynge bookes, somtyme techynge disciples, and so he lyved in alle<sup>1</sup> þre and sixty ȝere. He made Alisaundre bulde a-ȝen þe citee Stagerik þat Phelip had destroyed<sup>2</sup> and i-bete down. Þerfore þe men of þat citie haloweþ<sup>3</sup> a feste day in worschippe of Aristotle, and clepeþ þat feste Arestotleya<sup>4</sup>; and the monþe þat þe<sup>5</sup> feste is i-halowed ynne þey clepeþ<sup>6</sup> Stagerites. Aristotle deide in Calcide, and was i-brouȝt in to Stagerik. Whanne Alisaundre wente aȝenst þe Pers,<sup>7</sup> Aristotle was besy<sup>8</sup> about filosofie, and made a storie<sup>9</sup> of two hondred and fifty lawes. Aristotle put to meny þinges of filosofie and to ethik,<sup>10</sup> þat is þe sciens of þewes, he putte þat parfȝt<sup>11</sup> welþe þat is nouȝt in worldly riches;<sup>12</sup> also to philosophie he putte þe fiftye<sup>13</sup> beyng. *Trevisa*. In libris de Celo et Mundo and [in]<sup>14</sup> oþer bookes also Aristotle clepeþ þe welken<sup>15</sup> [or firmamente]<sup>16</sup> þat is above þe foure elementes, þe fiftte body. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie [that]<sup>16</sup> he wipdrewe not<sup>17</sup> of dyvynite, he made problems<sup>18</sup> medicinal of phisik and of kynde<sup>19</sup> in foure score

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. with kynge Alexander thro many londes and regiones, and in makenge bookes, and otherwhile attendenge to the doctrine of his discipulles, and so he contynuede in lyfe by lxiiij. yere. This Aristotille movede kynge Alexander to reedifye a cite callede Stagerica, destroyede by Philippe his fader and kynge of Macedony: wherefore men of that cite halowe a certeyn tyme in the yere, whiche feste thei calle Aristotileia, and the monethe Stagerites, in whom thei halow that feste. Also Aristotille dienge in Calcides was brouȝhte and beriede to Stagerica. This seide Aristotille did not absteyne from makenge of bokes when he wente with kynge Alexander to ȝiffe batelle to men of Persida, for in that tyme he made a story of ije and l<sup>ti</sup> politikes, and added to the etikes felicite, provenge felicite not to be in thynges exterialle, and to philosophy the v<sup>the</sup> essence. Also he made problemes medicinalle and phisicalle in lxxx.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 153. a.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> <i>yn al</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>2</sup> <i>distroyed</i>, β. ; <i>destroyed</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>3</sup> <i>habbeþ</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>4</sup> <i>that feste is called Aristotileya</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>5</sup> <i>this</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>6</sup> <i>clepe it</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>7</sup> <i>Perses</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>8</sup> <i>bysy</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>9</sup> <i>an historye</i>, Cx.</p> | <p><sup>10</sup> <i>etyk</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>11</sup> <i>parfyt</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>12</sup> <i>worldliche riches</i>, β.<br/> <sup>13</sup> <i>fifte</i>, α. ; <i>fifþe</i>, β. ; <i>fifth</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>14</sup> From β. and γ.<br/> <sup>15</sup> <i>clepup þe wolkon</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>16</sup> Cx.<br/> <sup>17</sup> <i>nothing</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>18</sup> <i>problemes</i>, Cx., et infra.<br/> <sup>19</sup> <i>kuynde</i>, γ.</p> |
|---|---|

octoginta libris. Et perspectiva problemata et metaphysicam et justificationes Græcarum urbium cum quibus Philippus lites<sup>1</sup> Græcorum determinabat. Omissit<sup>2</sup> post se filium suum Nicomachum et filiam Pithardam,<sup>3</sup> discipulos vero plures. Inter quos Theophrastus enituit qui fecit librum de nuptiis. Tractatus Aristotelis mille sunt. Cui semper familiare fuit verum sectari et non discedere a manifestis. Quem commendat Avicenna, libro tertio Metaphysicæ suæ, et Rabbi Moyses, libro primo, capitulo decimo, et A. Gellius, libro octavo, capitulo tertio, et Johannes, in suo Polieratica, libro vii.<sup>4</sup> Hic est cujus disputationibus effectum est ut Academia magis movetur vi rationum

---

<sup>1</sup> *litus*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Dimisit*, B.E.

<sup>3</sup> *Phitardam*, A.

<sup>4</sup> Cap. vi. would complete the reference.

bookes, and problemys of perspective and of methaphesik. **TREVISIA.**  
*Trevisa.* A problem is a questioun pat is harde to assoille,  
 and also an hard arydel<sup>1</sup> is also i-cleped a problem. Per-  
 spective is a science pat specialliche longep to pe siȝt, pat  
 sciens techeþ how a þing is i-seie<sup>2</sup> and is lasse oper more  
 pan it semeþ, oper evene as moche as it semeþ, evene oper<sup>3</sup>  
 croked and riȝt as it is, oper operweies i-schape<sup>4</sup> pan it  
 semeþ. Pan it foloweþ in þe storie.<sup>5</sup> He made statutes to  
 iustefie<sup>6</sup> þe citees of Grees,<sup>7</sup> by þe whiche statutes Phelipp<sup>8</sup>  
 determyned and made ende of plees bytwene þe Grees.<sup>9</sup>  
 He lefte after [hym]<sup>10</sup> his owne<sup>11</sup> sone Nichomachus, and  
 his douȝter Paritharda,<sup>12</sup> and ful<sup>13</sup> meny disciples, amonge the  
 whiche<sup>14</sup> Theofrastus was of grete name; he made þe book of  
 nupcius<sup>15</sup> of spousails. Aristotel made a powsand<sup>16</sup> bookes, and  
 lovede to folwe þe sothe,<sup>17</sup> and nouȝt forsake þing pat was  
 opounliche<sup>18</sup> i-knowe.<sup>19</sup> Avicenna preyseþ hym wel, libro 3<sup>o</sup>.  
 Metaphysicæ suæ,<sup>20</sup> and Raby Moyses, libro primo, capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>,  
 and Agellius,<sup>21</sup> libro 8<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 3<sup>o</sup>, and Iohn in suo Policratico,  
 libro 7<sup>o</sup>. Þis<sup>22</sup> is he pat mevede<sup>23</sup> Achademia<sup>24</sup> more wip

Ab urbe. bookes, and problemes perspective and metaphisicalle, and **MS. HARL.**  
 iustificaciones of citees of Grewe, with whom Philippus 2261.  
 kyng of Macedonia determinate the debates of þe Grekes. —  
 This Aristotille left after hym his son Nichomachus and A transmi-  
 Pithaida his doȝhter, with mony other disciples, amonge gracione.  
 whom Theofrastus was moste excellente, which made a  
 noble processe de nuptiis. The tretis and bokes whiche  
 Aristotille made be a m<sup>t</sup> in nowmbre; whiche hade euer de-  
 lectacion to serche the trawthe, and not to discede from thynges  
 open. Whom Avicenna commendethe, iij<sup>o</sup> libro Methaphysices;  
 and Rabi Moyses, libro primo, capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>; and Agellius, libro  
 octauo, capitulo 3<sup>o</sup>; and Iohn in his Policricon, libro octavo.  
 Also Plinius, libro septimo. The noble conqueror Alexander,

<sup>1</sup> redels, β. and Cx.; aredels, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> is seen, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> or, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> or otherwyse shapen, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> thistorye, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> justifie, β.  
<sup>7</sup> Grece, β. and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Philip, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> Grekes, β. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> From a. and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> owne] om. a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> Pitharda, a., β., and Cx.; Pi-  
 tarda, γ.

<sup>13</sup> fol, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> whoche, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> de nupcius, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> þousand, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> to folowe truth, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> oponlych, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> openly knowen, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> Methapharo suo, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> Agellus, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> þes, γ.  
<sup>23</sup> meovede, γ., et infra.  
<sup>24</sup> Archademia, Cx.

quam collisione ventorum quia eo sollicitante Academicus qui relictus fuerant post Platonem fere de singulis dubitabant. Item<sup>1</sup> Plinius, libro septimo: Alexander Magnus inflammatus cupidine noscendi naturas animalium misit Aristoteli quotquot<sup>2</sup> millia hominum de Græcia, de Asia, de Thracia qui venatus aucupia pullatusque<sup>3</sup> alebant quibus varia armenta alvearia piscinæ vivaria in cura erant, nequid usquequaque<sup>4</sup> genitum ignoraretur ab eo, quos percunctando quinquaginta ferme volumina illa<sup>5</sup> præclara de animalibus edidit. Unde dicit Alexander de naturis rerum, libro secundo, sic quod Aristoteles libros suos sub tanta brevitate et difficultate ediderit aliqui ascripserunt<sup>6</sup> ejus invidiæ et inani gloriæ vel potest dici eum libros suos sic edidisse ad exercitium studentium ex artis exigentia quæ est circa bonum<sup>7</sup> et difficile. Item Aristoteles

---

<sup>1</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *aliquot*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *pulsatusque*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *unquam*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *illa*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *discripserunt*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *breve*, B.

strengþe of resouns þat<sup>1</sup> it was i-meved wip strong blastes of wynde, for þoru<sup>2</sup> his besynesse þe Achademici þat were left after Plato mevede doutes wel nygh<sup>3</sup> of all þinges. Also Plinius, libro suo, seiþ þat [þe]<sup>4</sup> grete Alisaundre brende in covetise of knowleche of þe kynde of bestes, and sente to Aristotel meny þowsandes<sup>5</sup> of men of Grees,<sup>6</sup> of Asia, and of<sup>7</sup> Tracia, þat fedde bestes and foules wilde and tame, and al þat beep<sup>8</sup> i-take wip haukyng, oþer wip hontyng, and hadde alle maner bestes in kepyng in hyves,<sup>9</sup> in layes, in fische weres and pondes,<sup>10</sup> for he wolde knowe al þing þat is brouzt forþ in kynde. Aristotle examyned hem al besiliche,<sup>11</sup> and made aboute an fifty volyms<sup>12</sup> of þe kynde of bestes. Þerfore Plinius de Naturis Rerum, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, seiþ þat som men telleþ þat Aristotil made his bookes so schortliche and so hard for envie, and for vaynglorie, oþer me may<sup>13</sup> saye<sup>14</sup> þat he made his bookes so shortliche and so hard<sup>15</sup> in þat manere to use of studiers<sup>16</sup> as the [sciens axep : for]<sup>17</sup> sciens is aboute þing þat is good and harde to knowe. *Trevisa.* Here take hede þat here al þing þat hap lif and felyng is i-cleped<sup>17</sup> a beste. Ðan it folweþ in þe storie.<sup>18</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. inflammede with a feruente luffe and appetite to know the natures of bestes, sende to Aristotille, his maister, certeyne m<sup>r</sup> of men of Grece, of Tracia, and of Asia, with mony kyndes and diuersites of bestes, whiche scholde norische pose bestes in his cownte, that noo thyng geten naturally scholde remayne unknowen to hym. Wherefore Aristotille laboreng to know the natures of bestes, made allemoste 1<sup>u</sup> noble volumes of bestes. Wherefore hit is seide de naturis rerum, libro secundo. Somme men ascribe to veyne glory and to envye that Aristotille wrote his bokes so breve and so hardely. Other elles hit may be seide that Aristotille made his bookes vnder such brevenesse and difficulte for the utilite of goode students, whiche is abowte a goode thyng and harde. Also this noble clerke Aristotille, a

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 153. b.

<sup>1</sup> þan, α, β., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> þur<sup>z</sup>, β.; þerou<sup>z</sup>, γ.<sup>3</sup> nei<sup>z</sup>, β.; ny, γ.<sup>4</sup> From α. and Cx.<sup>5</sup> þousondes, γ.<sup>6</sup> Grece, β.; Gres, γ.<sup>7</sup> of] om. α.<sup>8</sup> buþ, γ.<sup>9</sup> yn huynes, γ.<sup>10</sup> poundes, γ.<sup>11</sup> bisiliche, β.; ham al bysylich, γ.; al hem besyly, Cx.<sup>12</sup> volums, γ.; a fifty volumes, Cx.<sup>13</sup> me may] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> segge, γ.<sup>15</sup> so schortliche and so hard] om. γ. and Cx.<sup>16</sup> studieris, β.; studyers, γ.; studientes, Cx.<sup>17</sup> y-cleped, γ.<sup>18</sup> thystory, Cx.

viam universæ carnis ingressurus jussit subtilissima scripta sua secum in sepulcro recondi ne<sup>1</sup> utilitati posterorum deservirent; sed nescio qua vi naturæ aut artis potentia ne dicam<sup>2</sup> magicæ artis prodigio locum sepulcro circumstantem ita<sup>3</sup> sibi appropriavit<sup>4</sup> ut etiam nemo his diebus locum intrare possit. Ferunt nonnulli Antichristum locum illum nosciturum et scripta ibidem reposita inspecturum; sed incertis et dubiis rebus quis fidem adhibere audeat? De morte<sup>5</sup> Aristotelis legitur in tractatu Gregorii Nazianzeni super illud Apostoli: "Sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum." Cum in Græcia, apud nigrum pontem, sit fluxus maris et refluxus quasi in eodem loco simul Aristoteles volens causam scire venit videre et diu considerans cum non possit causam invenire ex indig-

---

<sup>1</sup> *næ*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *non dico*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *circa*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *appropriaverit*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *autem*, added in B.

Aristotel whanne he schulde deie heet þat his sotel<sup>1</sup> bookes schulde be i-buried wip hym in his grave, for þey<sup>2</sup> þat come after hym schulde have no profite<sup>3</sup> þerof, but I<sup>4</sup> woot not by what vertue of kynde oper of craft, þat I<sup>5</sup> seie nouzt<sup>6</sup> by wonder of wicchecraft, þat þe<sup>7</sup> sepulchre hap so appropred þerto the<sup>8</sup> place þat is aboute hit þat no man may now come in to þat place. Som<sup>9</sup> men telleþ<sup>10</sup> þat þe<sup>11</sup> antecrist schal knowe þat place, and loke and se þe bookes þat beþ þere i-hidde,<sup>12</sup> but ho<sup>13</sup> dar trowe þinges þat ben in doute and uncertayne. Of þe deþ of Aristotel, Gregorius Nauzanzenus in his tretis<sup>14</sup> uppon<sup>15</sup> þat [word]<sup>16</sup> of þe apostel,<sup>17</sup> "þe wisdom of þis world<sup>18</sup> " is folie to fore God," and seiþ þat in Grees<sup>19</sup> at a place þat hatte þe blake brugge þe see ebbeþ and floweþ as it were at ones in þe same place, and Aristotil come and wolde knowe þe cause why, and byhelde<sup>20</sup> it, and toke hede longe tyme; and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. litelle afore his dethe commaundede alle his subtile werkes to be putte in his grave with hym, that thei scholde not profite his successores, whiche after his dethe appropriate so to hym his beryalle, y dar not say by nigromancy, other wheþer he did that thyng by eny other arte, soe that noo man may entre in to that place in to thys tyme. Mony men say that Anticriste schalle knowe that place, and to beholde those writenges: but what man wolde ziffe fidelite and credence to thynges incerteyne and dowtefulle. The grete clerke Gregorius Nażanzenus rehersethe of the dethe of Aristotille in a tracte that he made specially on þis texte of thapostle, "Sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum:" seyenge in this wise: Aristotille goenge in to a place in the londe of Grece, callede on Engliche the blake brigge, willenge to knowe the cause of the floenge and of the see þer as at oon tyme and refoenge to gedre; þis clerke Aristotille inquirenge the cause of

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> sotil, β.; sotyl, γ.; subtyll, Cx.<sup>2</sup> hy, γ.<sup>3</sup> proufyt, Cx.<sup>4</sup> y, β.; y wot, γ.<sup>5</sup> y, β.; y segge, γ.<sup>6</sup> that I saye not, Cx.<sup>7</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> there to that, Cx.<sup>9</sup> somme, Cx.<sup>10</sup> say, Cx.

\*

<sup>11</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> buþ þer yhud, γ.<sup>13</sup> who, α., γ., and Cx.<sup>14</sup> tretice, Cx.<sup>15</sup> apon, γ.<sup>16</sup> From α. and Cx.<sup>17</sup> þapostel, γ.<sup>18</sup> world] om. Cx.<sup>19</sup> sayd that in Grece, Cx.<sup>20</sup> byheelde hit, β.; byhuld, γ.

natione aquam alloquens ait: "Quia<sup>1</sup> non possum  
" capere te capies me." Et sic se præcipitando<sup>2</sup> sub-  
mersit. Ejus successor fuit Theophrastus a divinitate  
loquendi sic dictus sicut recitat magister in historiis  
super librum Machabeorum. Iste Theophrastus fecit  
librum de nuptiis quem intitulavit Aureolum<sup>3</sup> Theo-  
phrasti, ubi præclare disputat de molestiis conjugiorum.

---

<sup>1</sup> *quoniam*, B.  
<sup>2</sup> *præcipitando se*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Aureolum*, from A.; *Areolum*,  
| MS.

for he myȝte<sup>1</sup> not fynde þe cause why, for greet indignacioun TREVISA.  
 he spak to þe water, and seide, "For I<sup>2</sup> may nouȝte [compre-  
 hende and]<sup>3</sup> take þe þou schalt take me;" and so he fel in to  
 þe water and dreynt<sup>4</sup> hym self. ¶ *Trevisa*. It is wonder þat  
 Gregorius Nauȝanȝenus telleþ so made a ungoodly tale<sup>5</sup> of so  
 worþy a prince of filosofres as Aristotil was. Why telleþ he  
 nouȝt how<sup>6</sup> Aristotil declareþ nouȝt<sup>7</sup> þe mater<sup>8</sup> of ebynge  
 and flowing of þe see, 2<sup>o</sup> Meth.<sup>9</sup>? Why telleþ he nouȝt how<sup>10</sup>  
 it is i-write in þe book of þe appel<sup>11</sup> [how Aristotel deyde and  
 hylde<sup>12</sup> an appel]<sup>13</sup> in his hond [and hadde]<sup>13</sup> comfort of þe  
 smyl,<sup>14</sup> and tauȝte his scoleres how þey<sup>15</sup> schulde lyve and  
 come to God, and he wip God wip outen ende. And at þe  
 laste his hond gan<sup>16</sup> to quake, and þe appel fil down of<sup>17</sup>  
 his hond, and his face wax<sup>18</sup> al wan,<sup>19</sup> and so Aristotil ȝelde<sup>20</sup>  
 up þe goost and deyde. þan it foloweþ in þe storie.<sup>21</sup> ¶ Aristotel  
 his successour was Theofrastus, and hadde þat name for his  
 noble spekyng of God, and<sup>22</sup> so seip þe maister in historiis<sup>23</sup>  
 super librum Machabeorum. This<sup>24</sup> Theofrastus made a book  
 de Nupciis, of wedlok, and cleped þe book Theofrastus his  
 Aureolus. Þere<sup>25</sup> he desputeþ clereliche of þe tene<sup>26</sup> and

MS. HARL.  
2261.

Ab urbe. hit, and not fyndenge hit, spake to the water as with in-  
 dignacion, seyng, "For cause y mȝhte not take the cause  
 "of thy floenge and refloenge, thow schalle take me;" and  
 with that he felle in to the water and drowned hym  
 selfe. Theofrastus was his successore, callede by that name  
 of excellence of speche, as the maister rehersethe in the  
 storys on the boke of Machabees. This Theofrastus made  
 a boke of weddenges, whom he callede Aureolus Theophrasti,

A transmi-  
gracione.  
Of þe dethe  
of Aristo-  
tille.

<sup>1</sup> *coude*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *y*, B.  
<sup>3</sup> Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *drent*, B.  
<sup>5</sup> *so mad a magel tale*, a. γ.; *mad  
 a magil tale*, B.; *soo madde a magye  
 tale*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *houȝ*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *nought*] om. B., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *matier*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *secundo meth.*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *why*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *appel*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>12</sup> *huld*, γ.; *helde*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> From a. and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *smelle*, B. and Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *hy*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>16</sup> *began*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *fylle downe from*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *wexe*, B.  
<sup>19</sup> *pale*, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *ȝulde*, γ.  
<sup>21</sup> *thystory*, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> *and*] om. Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> *of thistories*, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> *þes*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>25</sup> *þar*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>26</sup> *teone*, γ.

De quo libro Jeronimus multum sumit<sup>1</sup> contra Jovianum. Fecit et<sup>2</sup> alium librum de amicitia quam præfert cæteris rebus humanis. Iste dicitur accusasse naturam quod longam vitam dederit bestiis et non hominibus, ubi dicitur quod expedit probatos amicos amare, non amatos probare. Item ibidem amantium cæca sunt judicia. *Eutropius*.<sup>3</sup>

## CAP. XXV.

[*De Romanorum adversus Samnites bello et quædam de rebus Britannicis.*]

ROMANI indicunt<sup>4</sup>, bellum Samnitibus,<sup>5</sup> qui medii sunt inter Campaniam et Apuliam, arma aurea et argentea habentes.<sup>6</sup> Cujus belli causa fuit terra Campaniæ<sup>7</sup> quæ optima est et planissima. Cujus caput Capua Romæ seu Carthagini<sup>8</sup> magnitudine et fertilitate æquiparata.<sup>9</sup> Igitur Lucius Papirius dictator contra Sam-

<sup>1</sup> *assumit*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *etiam*, A.

<sup>3</sup> B. omits reference.

<sup>4</sup> *indicunt*, from A.D. ; *inducunt*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *Sampnitis*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> Slightly transposed in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *cujus . . . Campaniæ*] et hoc pro campania terrarum optima, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Cartageini*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *æquiparatur*, B.

angwische of wedded folk.<sup>1</sup> Ieronimus takeþ<sup>2</sup> moche of TREVISA.  
 þat booke aʒenst Iovinianus, and [this]<sup>3</sup> Theofrastus made  
 anoþer booke of frendschipe, and putteþ [and preferreth]<sup>3</sup>  
 frendschipe to fore alle oþer þinges of men. Me seiþ þat þis  
 Theofrastus accusede kynde,<sup>4</sup> for he<sup>5</sup> ʒaf lenger lif to oþer  
 bestes þan to mankynde. Þere it is i-seide þat it is spedful<sup>6</sup>  
 þat frendes love<sup>7</sup> wel, and nouʒt assaie hem þat þey loveþ ;  
 also it is i-write þere [that]<sup>3</sup> lovyng [men haveþ<sup>8</sup> blynde  
 domes. *Eutropius.*

*Capitulum vicesimum quintum.*

THE Romayns ordeyneþ<sup>9</sup> a bataille aʒenst<sup>10</sup> þe Sampnites,  
 þat beþ<sup>11</sup> bytwene Campania and Apulia, and haveþ<sup>12</sup> armour  
 of gold and of silver.<sup>13</sup> Þe cause of þe<sup>14</sup> bataille was þe lond  
 of Campania, þat is best lond and most pleyn ; þe chief citee  
 þerof is Capua, and is peer to Rome and to Cartage in  
 hugeness<sup>15</sup> and in plente. Þanne Lucius Papirius, dictator

Ab urbe. where he disputethe nobly of the grevons of weddenges,  
 of whom Seynte Ierom takethe moche ageyn Iouinian. Also  
 he made an other booke of frendeschippe, whom he preferrede  
 above other thynges terrestrialle. This Theofrastus is seide  
 to haue accusede nature, in that hit ʒiffethe longe life to  
 bestes vnresonable, and schorte life to man.

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 154. a.

*Capitulum vicesimum quintum. Eutropius.*

THE Romanes commaunde batelle to the Sampnites, whiche  
 be as in the myddes betwene Campania and Apuleia, hauenge  
 armoure of golde and of siluyr. The cause and movenge of  
 that bataile was for that londe Campania, whiche is a  
 ryalle cuntre and a pleyne. The chiefe cite of whom,  
 Capua by name, is comparate in magnitude and habun-  
 dance vn to Rome, other to Cartago. Lucius Cursius, a

<sup>1</sup> anguysshe of wedded men, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> talketh, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Cx.

<sup>4</sup> kynde for a, γ.

<sup>5</sup> it, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> spedfol, γ.

<sup>7</sup> lovyng, γ.

<sup>8</sup> habbeþ, γ.

<sup>9</sup> ordeyned, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> aʒenes, γ., semper.

<sup>11</sup> buþ, γ.

<sup>12</sup> habbeth, γ.

<sup>13</sup> selver, γ.

<sup>14</sup> þe] om. Cx.

<sup>15</sup> hogenes, γ.; gretenesse, Cx.

nitas missus, dum Romam rediret præcepit Quinto Fabio magistro equitum ne se absente pugnaret. Ille vero occasione reperta feliciter dimicavit et Samnitas subegit. Qua de causa<sup>1</sup> a dictatore<sup>2</sup> damnatus quod se absente contra jussum pugnasset ingenti favore militum et populi liberatus est, tanta Papirio seditione commota ut pœne ipse<sup>3</sup> interficeretur.<sup>4</sup> Postmodum tamen<sup>5</sup> Samnites<sup>6</sup> apud Furculas Caudinas Romanos locorum angustiis conclusos tam ingenti dedecore vicerunt ut mallent servare eos vivos ignominia quam clausos occidere.<sup>8</sup> Nam armis et vestibus depositis<sup>9</sup> sub jugo longum<sup>10</sup> ordinem agere fecerunt talem conditionem imponentes quam si Romani servassent aut omnino non essent aut Samnitibus<sup>11</sup> servirent.<sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup>*Titus Livius. Qualiter Samnites decipiebant Romanos. Dux Samnitum Pontius no-*

<sup>1</sup> *ob quam rem*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *capite*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *ipse*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Postea*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Sapientes* (sic), B.

<sup>7</sup> *Caudenas*, B.

<sup>8</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Nam armis depositis viliter vestitos*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *longum*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *sapientibus*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *servarunt*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *Titus to receptis*] om. C.D. A.B. omit reference and title.

[or oratour]<sup>1</sup> of Rome, was sent<sup>2</sup> aȝenst þe Sampnites, and he tornede aȝen to Rome, and heet<sup>3</sup> Quintus Fabius, maister of þe horsmen, þat he schulde nouȝt fiȝte while he were aweie. Nopeles Quintus sigh<sup>4</sup> and fond occasioun, and fauȝt wel<sup>5</sup> and spedde [wel]<sup>6</sup> and sconfited<sup>7</sup> þe Sampnites; and by cause þerof þe dictator dampned hym, for he hadde i-fouȝte<sup>8</sup> aȝenst his heste and [in]<sup>6</sup> his absence. Nopeles he was delyvered and saved by grete favour of knyȝtes of þe peple, and so grete strif was arered aȝenst Papirius þat he was nygh i-slawe.<sup>9</sup> But afterward in a place þat hatte Fyntule<sup>10</sup> Candius þe Sampnites hadde þe Romayns i-closed in narwe weies and streite, and overcome hem wiȝ so grete schame þat hem was levere kepe hem<sup>11</sup> on<sup>12</sup> lyve to schame and to schend-schip,<sup>13</sup> þan slee hem so i-closed, and made hem caste of her armour and here cloþes, and goo in<sup>14</sup> a longe rewe under þe hille<sup>15</sup> side, and had of hem<sup>16</sup> a condicioun, þe whiche<sup>17</sup> condicioun ȝif þe Romayns hadde i-holde þey hadde be dede oper bonde men to þe Sampnites. *Titus Livius.* Þe duke and [the]<sup>1</sup> ledere of þe Sampnites, þat heet Poncius, hadde i-ordeyned<sup>18</sup>

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. dictator, sende to ȝiffe batelle to the Sampnites, return- MS. HARL. 2261.  
enge ageyn to Rome, commaundede Quintus Fabius, maister of the horsemen, that he scholde not ȝiffe bataile to theym in his absence in eny wise. This Quintus Fabius fyndenge an occasion and avauntage, ȝafe batelle to theyme, and obteynede the victory, subduenge the Sampnites to theyme. Wherefore he was condempnede to dethe by Lucius Curcius the dictator, in that he did fiȝte in his absence ageyne his commaundemente; neuerthelesse he was delyuerede thro the fauore of the knyȝhtes and peple, movede þerfore ageyne the dictator that thei hade sleyne hym allemoste. *Titus Livius.* The gouernoure of the Sampnites, Poncius by name, sette his hoste by a place whereby he supposede the

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> Cx.<sup>2</sup> send, γ.<sup>3</sup> and heet] a het, γ.<sup>4</sup> siȝ, β.; syȝ, γ.; sawe, Cx.<sup>5</sup> wel] om. α., γ., and Cx.<sup>6</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>7</sup> skomfyte, Cx.; sconfitede, β.; scomfytede, γ.<sup>8</sup> fouȝten, β.<sup>9</sup> in jopardy of his lyf, Cx.<sup>10</sup> Furcule, α., β., and Cx.; Fer-  
cule Candius, γ.<sup>11</sup> ham, γ., et infra.<sup>12</sup> a, Cx.; alyve, β.<sup>13</sup> schendes, α., β.; shenship, Cx.; schendnes, γ.<sup>14</sup> on, Cx.<sup>15</sup> hul, γ.<sup>16</sup> had of hem] ȝaf ham, γ.<sup>17</sup> whuch, γ.<sup>18</sup> hadde ordeygned, Cx.

mine statuerat exercitum suum juxta Furculas Caudinas ubi Romani erant transituri. Est autem locus ille vallatus montibus ex utroque<sup>1</sup> latere mediam habens planitiem inter duos saltus cum stricto introitu et angusto exitu. Præmiserat autem Pontius quosdam de militibus suis sub habitu pastorum armenta pascentium, qui dicerent Romano exercitui transeunti et inquirenti de Samnitibus<sup>2</sup> ubi essent quod Samnites jam transissent ab obsidendam Lucretiam civitatem Romanis confederatam. Quo audito Romani ingressi sunt vallem Furcularum celeriter tanquam ad succurrendum urbi obsessæ et interim Samnites milites præcluserunt aditum et<sup>3</sup> exitum viæ arbusculis præcis et stationem fecerunt in vertice montium. Sicque Romani coacti inedia petierunt pacem<sup>4</sup> a Sam-

---

<sup>1</sup> *utroque*, from B. ; *utrorum*, MS. | <sup>3</sup> *et*] om. A.  
<sup>2</sup> *Samnitis*, MS. | <sup>4</sup> *pacem*] om. B.

his oost bysides Fucule<sup>1</sup> Caudynes, pere<sup>2</sup> þe Romayns schulde TREVISA.  
 passe. Þat place is closed wip hilles on eiper side, and hap  
 a pleyne in þe myddel by twene hiȝe landes,<sup>3</sup> wip streiȝt<sup>4</sup>  
 entrynge<sup>5</sup> and streiȝt<sup>4</sup> out goynge. Poncius hadde i-sent som  
 of his knyȝtes to fore<sup>6</sup> i-cloped as herdes<sup>7</sup> þat kepeþ bestes,  
 and [that they]<sup>8</sup> schulde answeren þe oost of Romayns þat  
 wolde passe and axe after þe Sampnites where þey were,<sup>9</sup> and  
 þe knyȝtes schulde seiē<sup>10</sup> þat þe Sampnites were apassed to  
 besege<sup>11</sup> Lucrecia, a citee<sup>12</sup> þat was confethered<sup>13</sup> wip the  
 Rōmayns: and whanne þe Romayns herde<sup>14</sup> þat, anon þey wente  
 swifliche in to þe valey of Fircule,<sup>15</sup> as it were forto spede  
 hem to socour<sup>16</sup> þe citee þat was byseged;<sup>17</sup> but in þe mene  
 tyme þe Sampnites knyȝtes and opere hewe down knyȝtes<sup>18</sup>  
 and stopped þe in goynge<sup>19</sup> and þe out goynge of þe wey,<sup>20</sup>  
 and sette hem in þe coppes<sup>21</sup> of þe hilles, and so þe Romayns  
 were compelled by meschef<sup>22</sup> to axe pees<sup>23</sup> of þe Sampnites,

Ab urbe. Romanes to comme, whiche place was wallede abowte with MS. HARL.  
 hilles on either side, hauenge a pleyne in the myddes with 2261.  
 a streyte entre and also a streite goenge furthe. This A transmi-  
 Poncius and gouernoure of the Sampnites sende afore gracione.  
 diuerse of his knyȝhtes in the habite of schepardes, to say  
 to the hoste of the Romanes, inquirenge of the Sampnites,  
 that thei were goen to lay sege to a citee callede Lucre-  
 cia, confederate to the Romanes. The Romanes herenge  
 that, entrede in to that streyte place as for to socoure that f. 154. b.  
 citee y-segede, and so thei were closede in that place with  
 the Sampnites that they kowthe not goe furthe neither  
 returne, for the Sampnites hade stoppede the goenges with  
 gre<sup>24</sup> multitude of trees, and toke theire stacion in toppe of  
 the hilles. And so the Romanes were coacte to desire

<sup>1</sup> *Furcule*, a., β., and Cx.; *Fer-*  
*culc Caudines*, γ.

<sup>2</sup> *where*, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *hiȝ laundes*, β.; *by twey hyȝ*,  
*laundes*, γ.

<sup>4</sup> *streit*, β.; *streyt*, γ..

<sup>5</sup> *streyte entre*, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *bifore*, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *heordes*, β.

<sup>8</sup> Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *whar hy were*, γ.

<sup>10</sup> *sygge*, γ.; *to answer*, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *passed to besiege*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *a citee*] om. Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *confedered*, β.; *comfedred*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *hurde*, γ.

<sup>15</sup> *Furcule*, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> *socre*, γ.

<sup>17</sup> *besieged*, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> *treen*, β.; *tren*, γ.; *trees*, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> *the entre*, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> *valey*, Cx.

<sup>21</sup> *wente into the toppes*, Cx.

<sup>22</sup> *meschyef*, Cx.

<sup>23</sup> *pes*, γ.

<sup>24</sup> *Sic*.

nitibus aut bellum militare. Respondit dux Pontius quod jam debellatum esset.<sup>1</sup> Idcirco pacem concessit sub his conditionibus, quod Romani redditis armis et vestibus verendis membris solomodo contectis longum agmen jugatim ducerent sexcentis Romanis equitibus in obsides receptis. *Eutropius*. Post hoc, anno sequenti,<sup>2</sup> jubente senatu, Lucius Papirius dictator, Samnites devicit.<sup>3</sup> *Orosius, libro tertio*.<sup>4</sup> Post quam victoriam tanta pestilentia luis et fulminis<sup>5</sup> affecit Romam ut tota aut ægris aut mortuis suspiraret. Tunc quoque libris Sibyllinis inspectis et consultis miserunt ad Epidaurum urbem Græciæ pro simulacro Æsculapii qui fingitur deus medicinæ et apparet suis

---

<sup>1</sup> *est*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *sequenti anno*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Orosius to auctrices*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *luis et fulminibus*] om. B.

oper a bataille of knyȝtes. Panne Pocius the duke<sup>1</sup> answered<sup>2</sup> and seide now þe bataille is i-doo,<sup>3</sup> and graunted pees<sup>4</sup> uppon þese condiciouns,<sup>5</sup> þat þe Romayns schulde ȝelde<sup>6</sup> up here cloping and her armure,<sup>7</sup> and goo al naked save her prive<sup>8</sup> membres in a long rewe under þe hille side, and ȝelde<sup>9</sup> up plegges þre hondred horsmen of [the]<sup>10</sup> Romayns. [T.]<sup>10</sup> *Eutropius*. Þe ȝere of<sup>11</sup> þat folowede after, by heste of þe senatoures, þe dictator Lucius Papirius scomfitede<sup>12</sup> þe Sampnites. *Orosius, libro 3<sup>o</sup>*. After þat victorie pere fel<sup>13</sup> so grete pestilense<sup>14</sup> in Rome of deth and of liȝtninge, þat al þe citee made sorwe of<sup>15</sup> deed men and for sike.<sup>16</sup> Þan þei lokede þe bookes of Sibille<sup>17</sup> þe wise, and took counsaile,<sup>18</sup> and sente into Epidauru, a citee of Grees,<sup>19</sup> forto have a mawmet,<sup>20</sup> þe ymage of Esculapius. He is i-feyned god of medicyn, and scheweþ hym to his worschippers in [the]<sup>10</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. pease of the Sampnites, other elles to ȝiffe batelle. Poncius MS. HARL. 2261.  
the gouernoure of the Sampnites sende worde to the Romanes  
that thei hade fauȝhten welle, wherefore he grawntede peace  
to them in this condicion, that theire armoure delyuereþ so  
thei hade noo other thyng but to kouer theire secrete mem-  
bres, and that thei scholde go on longe in the maner of oxen  
drawenge in a plowȝhe, vj<sup>o</sup>. men of armes of the Romanes  
putte in plegge. *Eutropius*. In the yere folowenge, the  
senate commaundede Lucius Papirius to ȝiffe batelle to the  
Sampnites, in whiche conflicte he hade the victory of the  
Sampnites. *Orosius, libro tertio*. A soore and grevous  
pestilente aier infecte the cite of Rome soone after that vic-  
tory, in so moche þat peple as innumerable diede, wherefore  
the noble men laborenge the bokes of Sibilla þe prophetisse  
hade cownselles by theyme how thei scholde save the cite.  
Wherefore thei sende to Epidaurus, kyng of Grece, for  
the simlachre of Esculapius, whiche is feynede god of  
medicynes, whiche apperethe to men doenge honor to hym

A transmi-  
gracione.A grete  
pestilence.

<sup>1</sup> *Poncius the duc*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *answherede*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *batel is doon*, β.  
<sup>4</sup> *pes*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *þes condicions*, γ.; *this condi-*  
*cion*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *ȝulde*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>7</sup> *armour*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *sauf her preuee*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *yelded*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *of*] om. α. and Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *scomfyted*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *fille*, β.; *ful*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *pestylence*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *for*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *seke*, β.  
<sup>17</sup> *Sibil*, β.; *Sibylle*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *toke counseyll*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *Grece*, β. and Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *habbe a mamet*, γ.

cultoribus in specie serpentis. *Item Orosius de matronis Romæ.*<sup>1</sup> Matronæ Romanæ inardescentes insano amore in viros proprios miscuerunt ut putabant pocula amatoria viris suis danda quæ tamen potius fuerant toxica mortifera. Quod cum indicatum fuisset senatui per quandam ancillam hujus rei consciam, compulsæ sunt matronæ idem poculum bibere unde magna strages illarum facta est subito decedentium. Damnatæ sunt etiam ducentæ septuaginta matronæ hujus factionis<sup>2</sup> auctrices. *Gaufridus.*<sup>3</sup> Circa hæc tempora regnavit apud Britannos<sup>4</sup> Guitelnus,<sup>5</sup> filius Gurgencii.<sup>6</sup> Cujus uxor Marcia cunctis artibus pœne imbuta legem edidit Marcianum.<sup>7</sup><sup>8</sup> *Ranulphus.* De qua<sup>9</sup> vide<sup>10</sup> supra, libro primo, capitulo de legibus. *Gaufridus.*<sup>11</sup> Ipsa quoque Marcia post mortem mariti aliquantisper regnavit. Post quam<sup>12</sup> Sicillius,<sup>13</sup> post

<sup>1</sup> *de matronis Romæ*] om. A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *facti*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Descriptione Romæ facta inventa sunt 800 milia*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Britanniam*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *Guttelinus*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Gurgencii*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *invenit quam Britannos Marcianam*, D.

<sup>8</sup> *Saxones vero Merchenelaga vocant*, C.D., the whole passage being varied.

<sup>9</sup> *De qua*] om. A.

<sup>10</sup> *quære supra de provinciis capitulo Britannia*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Gaufridus*] om. C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *quam*, A.; *quem*, B.D.

<sup>13</sup> *Sisillius*, A.; *Sigillius*, D.

liknes of a serpent. *Item Orosius.* Wifes<sup>1</sup> of Rome brennyng in a wood love<sup>2</sup> towarde here owne housbondes made as þe<sup>3</sup> trowede drinks<sup>4</sup> of love, nopeles<sup>5</sup> þe drynkes were verray poyson<sup>6</sup> and deep. A wenche [pat]<sup>7</sup> knewe þat doynge, and<sup>8</sup> warnede þe senatoures þerof; þanne þe wifes<sup>9</sup> were compelled to drinke of þe same [manere]<sup>10</sup> drynke; þanne meny of hem fil<sup>11</sup> doun deed sodenly<sup>12</sup>; and two hondred wifes and seventy, þat were maistres of þat<sup>13</sup> doynge, were i-dampned to the deth. Aboute þat tyme Gwytelinus,<sup>14</sup> Gurgunsius his sone, regnede in Bretagne: <sup>15</sup> his wif Marcia [was right connyng],<sup>16</sup> coupe al manere<sup>17</sup> craftes, and<sup>18</sup> made þe lawe þat hatte Mercene<sup>19</sup> lawe. *℞.* Loke more hereof in þe first book, capitulo de legibus. *Gaufridus.* Also þis<sup>20</sup> Marcia regnede somewhat of tyme after her housbondes deþ; and after here regnede Sisillius, and after hym Kymarus; after

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in the likenesse of a serpente. *Item Orosius.* The women of Rome feynge theym as brennege in luffe made drynkes to their howsebondes, as schewenge and apperenge to þeim drynke of pleasaunce and made for luffe, but the drynkes were made with grevous and soore poyson, whiche thyng was schewede to the cenate by oon of their maides. Then the cenatores perceyvenge the trawthe causede their wyfes to drynke that confeccion, where thro a grete multitude of theyme diede as sodenly, also cc. and lxx<sup>ti</sup> women begynnege that myschefe were condempned to dethe. *Gaufridus.* Guitelinus, the son of Gurguncius, reignede abowte this tyme in Briteyne; Marcia, the wife of whom, instructe in alle artes, made a lawe callede the lawe Marcian. *℞.* Beholde of that mater afore, libro primo, capitulo de Legibus. *Gaufridus.* The seide Marcia reignede a certeyn space after the dethe of here howsebonde; after her Sisillus reignede, whom Kynmaurus suc-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

f. 155. a.

<sup>1</sup> Wyues, β. and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> in a wod, γ.; in wode loue, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> þey, α. and Cx.; þei, β.; hy, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> dryngkes, γ., et infra.  
<sup>5</sup> and yet, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> veray poyson, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> From α. and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> and] om. α., β., and Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> wyues, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> manere] added from α.; Cx. omits manere drynke.  
<sup>11</sup> of ham ful, γ.

<sup>12</sup> and by the vyolent poyson of that drynk many of them felle downe sodenly deed, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> þe, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> Gwytelinus, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Brytayne, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> Cx.

<sup>17</sup> and coude many maner, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> she, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> Mercene, γ.

<sup>20</sup> þens, γ.

quem Kymarus, post quem Danius, post quem Morvidus crudelis qui<sup>1</sup> tandem devoratus est a belua.

## CAP. XXVI.

[*De rebus Persicis et Judaicis. Philippus rex Macedo.*]

ARSANIUS<sup>2</sup> sive Xerxes, filius Ochi, rex Persarum xiii<sup>us</sup>, regnavit annis quatuor. Cujus anno primo Jadus pontifex Judæorum<sup>3</sup> claruit.<sup>4</sup> Philippus rex Macedo<sup>5</sup> per insidias Pausaniæ interemptus est.<sup>6</sup> *Trogus libro vicesimo.*<sup>7</sup> Erat iste Philippus magis circa arma quam convivia sollicitus plus in divitiarum quæstu quam<sup>8</sup> custodia deditus atque inter quotidianas rapinas semper egit, misericordia<sup>9</sup> et perfidia sibi pariter dilectæ; loquendo insidiosus, utpote qui<sup>10</sup> plura promitteret quam præstaret; gratiam fingere in odio, et in gratia<sup>11</sup> offensam noverat simulare. Instruere inter<sup>12</sup> partes odia, et apud utramque gratiam quærere solebat. *Trogus,*<sup>13</sup> *libro septimo.* Hic primo

<sup>1</sup> qui . . . end] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> Arsenius, B.

<sup>3</sup> Ierosolimis, B.

<sup>4</sup> apud Hebræos et Zeusippus moritur cui successit Zenocrates discipulus Platonis, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> Macedonum pater Alexandri Magni, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> est] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> Trojus . . . solebat] om. C.D.

The correct reference is lib. 9<sup>o</sup>, cap. 8<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> quam . . . quotidianas] quam honoris custodiens, B.

<sup>9</sup> misericordia] om. A.

<sup>10</sup> cui, A.

<sup>11</sup> in gratia] injuriam, B.

<sup>12</sup> apud, A.

<sup>13</sup> Pompeius, C.D.

Kymarus, Damus<sup>1</sup>; after Damus, Morindus,<sup>2</sup> þat was ful TREVISA.  
cruel,<sup>3</sup> but at þe laste a beste devoured<sup>4</sup> hym.

*Capitulum vicesimum sextum.*

ARSANIUS, þat heet Artaxerses, Othus his sone, was þe prittenþe<sup>5</sup> kyng of Pers,<sup>6</sup> and regnede foure þere. In his firste<sup>7</sup> þere Iadus, bisshop of Iewes, was in his floures.<sup>8</sup> Phelip kyng of Macedonia was deed, by tresoun<sup>9</sup> of oon Pausania. *Trogus, libro 9<sup>o</sup>.* Þis<sup>10</sup> Phelip was more besy<sup>11</sup> aboute dedes of armes þanne aboute festes, and þaf hym more to wynne rychesse [þan]<sup>12</sup> forto<sup>13</sup> kepe it; and for al þat he robbede alwey, þitte he was evere nedy<sup>14</sup>; and lovede mercy and fals-hede<sup>15</sup> bope i-liche wel, and was untristy of<sup>16</sup> his speche, and wolde by-hote<sup>17</sup> more þan he wolde laste.<sup>18</sup> He cowþe feyne hym gracious, and wel apaied when he were<sup>19</sup> wrooþ, and wrooþ when he were wel apayed. He usede to make wreppe<sup>20</sup> bytwene parties, and gete ponk of<sup>21</sup> either side. *Trogus,*

Ab urbe. cede; after whom Danius reignede, and Moruidius the MS. HARL.  
cruelle tiraunte reignede, whiche was devoured of a wilde 2261.  
beste.

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum vicesimum sextum.*

ARSANIUS, other Xerses, son of Ochus, and xiiij<sup>th</sup> kyng off the realme of Persida, reignede iiij. yere. In the firste yere of whom Iadus the bischoppe of the Iewes was. Philippus the kyng of Macedonia was sleyn by a noble yonge man callede Pausanias by disseite and treason. *Trogus, libro nono.* This kyng Philippus was more besy abowte armore then abowte festes, þiffen more to gettenge of richesse then to the kepenge off theyme. *Trogus, libro septimo.*

<sup>1</sup> *Danius, γ., bis.*

<sup>2</sup> *Kymarus Dauus, after Dauus Morindus, Cx.*

<sup>3</sup> *cruwel, β.; fol cruwel, γ.*

<sup>4</sup> *devorede, γ.*

<sup>5</sup> *þretteþe, γ.*

<sup>6</sup> *Cx. has, was xiii. yere kyng of Perse. Evidently a mistake.*

<sup>7</sup> *furste, γ., et infra.*

<sup>8</sup> *prospered, Cx.*

<sup>9</sup> *dede by trayson, Cx.*

<sup>10</sup> *þes, γ.*

<sup>11</sup> *bisy, β.*

<sup>12</sup> *From α. and Cx.*

<sup>13</sup> *for] om. Cx.*

<sup>14</sup> *neody, γ.*

<sup>15</sup> *merci and falsede, γ.*

<sup>16</sup> *untristy in, Cx. and β.*

<sup>17</sup> *behote, Cx.*

<sup>18</sup> *leste, β., γ.; perfourme, Cx.*

<sup>19</sup> *was, Cx.*

<sup>20</sup> *wraþthe, γ.*

<sup>21</sup> *thank on, Cx.*

devictis Atheniensibus, captivos eorum gratis<sup>1</sup> dimisit. Debinc<sup>2</sup> Olympiadem, Neoptolemi<sup>3</sup> regis Molossorum filiam, duxit, ex qua<sup>4</sup> Alexandrum magnum progenuit.<sup>5</sup> Hic dum Methonam urbem expugnaret,<sup>6</sup> oculum dextrum sagittæ jactu amisit. Quo vulnere nec segnior ad bellum nec iracundior ad hostem est effectus. Immo urbem reddentibus mitis fuit. *Trogus*,<sup>7</sup> *libro octavo*. Philippus iste,<sup>8</sup> libertati omnium insidiatus, dum contentiones civitatum<sup>9</sup> aluit, auxilium inferioribus ferendo,<sup>10</sup> victos pariter et victores servare<sup>11</sup> coegit. Sic dolo duos fratres Thraciæ reges, in ipsum pro pace tanquam in arbitrum compromittentes, ambos subjugavit.<sup>12</sup> Dardanos et reliquos finitimos pari fraude subegit. Tandem Alexandrum quendam,<sup>13</sup> adolescentem egregium viginti annorum, uxoris suæ fratrem, ad assiduum stuprum sollicitavit, ut sic eum

<sup>1</sup> *Græcis*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Deinde*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Neptholini*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *postmodum*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *genuit*, B.C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *expugnavit*, C.

<sup>7</sup> *Pompeius*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *iste*] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *civitates*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *inferendo*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *servare*, B.

<sup>12</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *quendam*] om. D.

*libro 7<sup>o</sup>.* Þis whanne þat<sup>1</sup> he had first overcome þe men of Athenes, he lete þe prisoners goo wip<sup>2</sup> his good wille; þan he wedded Olimpiada,<sup>3</sup> Neopholomeus<sup>4</sup> þe kynges douzter of þe Melosus,<sup>5</sup> and gat<sup>6</sup> on hire þe grete Alisaundre. Þis<sup>7</sup> ʒaf asaut<sup>8</sup> to þe citee Mathona, and þere his riʒt yʒe<sup>9</sup> was i-smyte out wip þe<sup>10</sup> strook of an arewe; but for þat wounde he was never þe slower to fiʒte, neþer þe wroþer to<sup>11</sup> his enemye; but at þe laste men ʒolden<sup>12</sup> up the citee, and þanne he was mylde [and merciabile]<sup>13</sup> inow<sup>14</sup> to hem alle. *Trogus, libro 8<sup>o</sup>.* Þis Phelip was enemye to menis fredom<sup>15</sup>; he norscheþ<sup>16</sup> strif in citees, and helpeþ<sup>17</sup> þe lasse aʒenst þe more, and brouzþ<sup>18</sup> boþe in to pral-dom, þe victor and hym þat was<sup>19</sup> overcome. So he made suget<sup>20</sup> to hym tweie breþeren<sup>21</sup> kynges of Tracia, þat putte here querel<sup>22</sup> in his hond forto deme riʒtfulliche<sup>23</sup> bytwene hem to make fynal pees, and<sup>24</sup> made suget to hym þe Bardanes and oþer naciouns by suche manere fraude. He made his wifes broþer Alisaundre, a ʒongelynge of twenty ʒere olde, [to]<sup>25</sup> use fornicacioun alwey, for he wolde have hym afterward þe more i-bounde<sup>26</sup> to hym

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. This kynge Philippe hauenge victory of men of Athenes, sende to þeim the men taken in captiuite withowte eny rawnson. After that kynge Philippe mariede Olimpias, the doʒhter of Neopholomeus, kynge of þe Molosynes, moder to Alexander the noble conquerour. That kynge Philippe laborenge to expugne a cite callede Mathona, loste his ryʒte eie with the schote of an arowe, nevertheles ʒitte as for that wounde he was no moore hasty to his enmyes, neþer schewede the more malice or wrathe to theyme, but he was meke and schewede mercy to þeyme, yoldenge to hym

MS. HARL. 2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> þat] om. a., γ., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> by, β. and Cx.<sup>3</sup> Olimpiada, Cx.<sup>4</sup> Neopholomeus] om. γ.<sup>5</sup> Moloses, γ. and Cx.<sup>6</sup> bigate, Cx.<sup>7</sup> þese, β.<sup>8</sup> thes yaue an assaute, Cx.<sup>9</sup> eiʒe, β.; ryʒt ye, γ.; eye, Cx.<sup>10</sup> a, a., β., and γ.<sup>11</sup> with, Cx.<sup>12</sup> yelde, Cx.<sup>13</sup> Cx.<sup>14</sup> inow] ynowʒ, β.; om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> to al men fredom, γ.<sup>16</sup> norischip, β.; norseþ, γ.; nou-rysshed, Cx.<sup>17</sup> helped, Cx.<sup>18</sup> bryng, γ.<sup>19</sup> ys, γ.<sup>20</sup> soget, γ. et infra; sujet, Cx. et infra.<sup>21</sup> breþeron, γ.; brether, Cx.<sup>22</sup> querele, Cx.<sup>23</sup> ryʒtfolych, γ.; arbytracion to deme rightly, Cx.<sup>24</sup> He, Cx.<sup>25</sup> β. and Cx.<sup>26</sup> bounden, β.

postmodum haberet ad obsequia obligatiorem.<sup>1</sup> *Item,*<sup>2</sup>  
*libro nono.* Philippus aliquando Scythis<sup>3</sup> bellum in-  
 tulit,<sup>4</sup> quos magis astu<sup>5</sup> quam virtute spoliavit.<sup>6</sup>  
 Nam viginti millia puerorum, feminarum, ac pecorum,  
 cum viginti millibus<sup>7</sup> equarum ad genus faciendum, in  
 Macedoniam secum duxit.<sup>8</sup> Revertens quoque a Theba-  
 nis<sup>9</sup> transitum sibi denegantibus<sup>10</sup> in femore ita gra-  
 viter vulneratus est, ut per medium femoris equus cui  
 insederat occideretur. Verumtamen Thebanos<sup>11</sup> contra  
 se confederatos splendide vicit.<sup>12</sup> Eo tamen die ob  
 victoriam neque apud suos exultasse neque apud<sup>13</sup>  
 victos insultasse videretur,<sup>14</sup> quin<sup>15</sup> etiam captivos re-  
 misit, trescentos oratores expulsos restituit, quorum  
 tanta fuit constantia ut, cum quinque ex eis rei cri-  
 minis dicerentur, omnes se pares in negotio faterentur  
 Interea Philippus exercitum ducentorum millium

<sup>1</sup> Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Item*] Trogus Pompeius, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Schitis*, A.B.; *Scitis*, C.D.;  
*Shitis*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *infert*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *hastu*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *spoliat*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *nobilium*, added in B.

<sup>8</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Telanis*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *negantibus*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Thebanos et Athenienses*, A.B.;  
*Philippus tamen Thebanos et Athe-  
 nienses*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *devicit*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *suos . . . apud*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> *videbatur*, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *quando*, B.; *qui*, D.

and to his servise. *Trogus, libro 14<sup>o</sup>*. Phelip somtyme TREVISA.  
werrede azenst þe Sithes,<sup>1</sup> and scomfitede hem more with  
gile and fraude þan wip vertue<sup>2</sup> and strengþe. He hadde wip  
hym in<sup>3</sup> a tyme twenty þowsand of children,<sup>4</sup> of wommen,  
and of bestes, wip twenty þowsand of noble mares, forto  
doo what it were in Macedonia,<sup>5</sup> as it were to have som  
manere newe men to wonye<sup>6</sup> þerynne. Also in<sup>3</sup> a tyme  
he tornede from þe Thebanes,<sup>7</sup> men of Thebe in Grees,<sup>8</sup>  
þat wernede<sup>9</sup> hym passe,<sup>10</sup> and was i-wounded in his þigh<sup>11</sup>  
wonderliche sore, so þat þoruȝ out<sup>12</sup> his þigh his hors was  
i-slawe þat he rood oon; nopeles he scomfitede hem solemp-  
liche; but þat day for þe victorie he semed nevere þe gladdere  
of chere to his owne men, noþer þe more sterne<sup>13</sup> to hem  
þat were overcome; but he sente azen þe prisoners,<sup>14</sup> and  
restored azen þre hondred wise men þat were i-put out.  
Alle þese<sup>15</sup> wise men, whan fyve<sup>16</sup> of hem were accused of þe  
trespas, seide þat þey alle were evene peres in þe<sup>17</sup> doynge  
of þat dede. ȝit Phelip arayeth<sup>18</sup> an hoost<sup>19</sup> of two

Ab urbe. theire noble cite. *Trogus, libro quarto decimo*. Philippus MS. HARL.  
kyng of Macedonia, ȝiffenge batelle to men of Scithia, whom 2261.  
he spoylede more by wyleness than by vertu and myȝhte; in  
whiche conflicte he sente to Macedony xx<sup>ti</sup> m<sup>t</sup> of childer, A transmi-  
and xx<sup>ti</sup> m<sup>t</sup> mares, to gendre moo horses in his realme. gracione.  
Whiche returnenge from theyme, the Thebanes denyede to  
hym passage; whiche was also hurte soore there in the hippe,  
in so moche that the horse under hym was sleyn thro  
the same wounde: of whom he hade the victory. Neuer-  
thelesse ȝitte as for that wounde he was not more cruelle  
neither made ioye amonge his peple of that grete victory.  
Whiche sende ayeyne withowte eny rawnson ccc. philo- f. 155. b.  
sophres, beenge of so grete constauce that v. of þeim ac-  
cusede of a trespasse, alle the other seide thei were guilty  
of the same. After that this kyng Philippus gedrede

<sup>1</sup> *Schytes, B. ; Shites, Cx.*  
<sup>2</sup> *vertuwe, γ.*  
<sup>3</sup> *on, Cx.*  
<sup>4</sup> *chyltron, γ.*  
<sup>5</sup> *Macedoyne, Cx.*  
<sup>6</sup> *dvelle, Cx.*  
<sup>7</sup> *Tebans, Cx.*  
<sup>8</sup> *Thebes in Grece, Cx.*  
<sup>9</sup> *warned, Cx.*  
<sup>10</sup> *passage, B., γ., and Cx.*

<sup>11</sup> *þyȝ, γ.*  
<sup>12</sup> *out] om. Cx.*  
<sup>13</sup> *stearne, γ. ; stierne, Cx.*  
<sup>14</sup> *prysonners, Cx.*  
<sup>15</sup> *þeose, γ. ; Al thes, Cx.*  
<sup>16</sup> *vyve, γ.*  
<sup>17</sup> *þe] om. Cx.*  
<sup>18</sup> *arrayed, Cx.*  
<sup>19</sup> *ost, a.*

peditum, quindecim equitum,<sup>1</sup> ad debellandum Persarum regnum<sup>2</sup> parat, quibus Attalum<sup>3</sup> præfecit ducem, cujus sororem, repudiata jam<sup>4</sup> Olympiade,<sup>5</sup> in matrimonium duxerat.<sup>6</sup> Qua de causa cum in nuptiis illis sederet sine custodibus, a Pausania nobili juvene obtruncatur. Cujus<sup>7</sup> eventus hæc fuit causa. Iste Pausanias prius ab Attalo<sup>8</sup> prædicto occulte primo, deinde in convivio publico, ludibrium libidinosum cogente Attalo<sup>8</sup> passus fuerat. Quod dum<sup>9</sup> Philippo regi sine emenda recepta sæpius<sup>10</sup> hoc referret, iram vindictæ<sup>11</sup> in Philippum retorsit. A quo facto Olympias uxor Philippi propter repudium suum, et Alexander filius ejus propter maternum opprobrium, non<sup>12</sup> creduntur<sup>13</sup> immunes, præsertim cum Philippus sæpe sit nisus<sup>14</sup> filium ob hoc redarguentem gladio percutere, unde et Alexander ipse apud<sup>15</sup> avunculum suum in Epiro aliquantisper exulabat.<sup>16</sup> Suspensum deinde<sup>17</sup> Pausaniam Olympias auro coronavit, corpus<sup>18</sup> ejus super

<sup>1</sup> *millium*, A.  
<sup>2</sup> *Persas*, A.  
<sup>3</sup> *Athalium*, B.  
<sup>4</sup> *propter adulterii suspicionem uxore sua*, C.D.  
<sup>5</sup> *Olimpiade*, from D.; *Olimpiada*, MS.  
<sup>6</sup> *duxit*, C.  
<sup>7</sup> *rei*, added in C., not D.  
<sup>8</sup> *Athalio*, B.  
<sup>9</sup> *cum*, A.B.

<sup>10</sup> *sæpius*] om. B.  
<sup>11</sup> *vindicem*, B.  
<sup>12</sup> *non*] om. B.  
<sup>13</sup> *et*, B.  
<sup>14</sup> *visus*, A.  
<sup>15</sup> *sæpe . . . apud*] om. B.  
<sup>16</sup> *exultabat*, B. All this passage is slightly varied in C.D.  
<sup>17</sup> *denique*, B.  
<sup>18</sup> *corpusque*, A.B.

hondred powsand of<sup>1</sup> foot men, and fiftene powsand of<sup>1</sup> horsmen, to werre in þe reme<sup>2</sup> of Pers, and made [one]<sup>3</sup> Attalus duke<sup>4</sup> and ledere<sup>5</sup> of þat oost. Þis duke his suster Olympiada was Phelip his wif, and afterward i-putte<sup>6</sup> away and forsake. Þerfore whan Phelip sat in<sup>7</sup> þe feste of spousaille withoute wardecorses,<sup>8</sup> Pausania, a noble 3ong man, slow3 hym ri3t pere.<sup>9</sup> Þe cause þerof was þis: Atthalus hadde despitousliche<sup>10</sup> i-scorned þis Pausania, and i-doo hym grete vilonye,<sup>11</sup> first priveliche, and afterward<sup>12</sup> openliche<sup>13</sup> yn a grete feste and revel; and [he]<sup>3</sup> pleynd<sup>14</sup> ofte to Phelip of þe despite þat Atthalus hadde i-doo hym, and hadde none amendes; þerfore he tornede<sup>15</sup> his wreþe and was wroop wip<sup>16</sup> Phelip, and slow3 hym in þat manere for vengeaunce of þat dede. Olympiada, Phelip his wif, and Alisaundre, Phelip his sone, [were hadde in suspection and]<sup>3</sup> beep<sup>17</sup> nou3t i-holde al gilteles<sup>18</sup> of þat dede. Olympiada for [that]<sup>3</sup> sche<sup>19</sup> was forsake, and Alisaundre for þat<sup>20</sup> despite [in]<sup>3</sup> þat was i-doo to his moder, were boþe suspecte,<sup>21</sup> and specialliche for Phelippe ofte reprevd his sone Alisaundre for his moder was [so]<sup>22</sup> forsake, and was ofte in poynt to rese on hym wip his swerd, and þerfore Alisaundre exiled dwelled awhile wip his uncle in Epirus. *Trevisa.* Þis lond is Tracia, and was somtyme þe lond of Epirotes. Hit folowep in þe storie.<sup>23</sup> He heng<sup>24</sup> afterward Pausania, and crownede Olym-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a grete hoste of cc. m<sup>t</sup> foote men and xv. m<sup>t</sup> of horse men to 3iffe batelle ageyne men of Persida, of whiche hoste he made Attalus gouernoure, whose suster he hade mariede, after that he hade refusede Olimpias the moder off kyng Alexander, for cause of adowtery confessede by her awne person. Wherefore kyng Philippe was sleyne in that weddenge by a yonge noble man callede Pausanias, whiche suffrede a grete rebuke first priuely by the seide

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> of] om. Cx.<sup>2</sup> rewme, B.; reame, Cx.<sup>3</sup> Cx.<sup>4</sup> duc, Cx., ut passim.<sup>5</sup> ledare, γ.<sup>6</sup> ypot, γ.<sup>7</sup> atte, Cx.<sup>8</sup> wardcorpses, Cx.<sup>9</sup> þar, γ.<sup>10</sup> dispitously, B.; dispitefully, Cx.<sup>11</sup> fylany, γ.; vylenye, Cx.<sup>12</sup> after, Cx.<sup>13</sup> oponlych, γ.<sup>14</sup> complaymed, Cx.<sup>15</sup> a turnde, γ.<sup>16</sup> to, α. and β.<sup>17</sup> beep] om. Cx.<sup>18</sup> yhulde al guttles, γ.<sup>19</sup> heo, B. and γ.<sup>20</sup> the, Cx.<sup>21</sup> were boþe suspecte] om. Cx.<sup>22</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.<sup>23</sup> thystory, Cx.<sup>24</sup> hanged, Cx.

cadaver mariti cremavit. Cleopatram sororem Attali<sup>1</sup> fecit suspendi.<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> Monitus fuerat aliquando Philippus iste ut a quadrigæ violentia salutem suam custodiret, unde et currus et quadrigas per totum<sup>4</sup> regnum suum disjungi fecerat; sed et locum in Bœotia quæ Quadriga dicitur semper vitavit<sup>5</sup>; tamen Pausaniæ gladium, in cuius capulo quadriga sculpebatur, non evasit.<sup>6</sup> *Policratica, libro vii<sup>o</sup>,<sup>7</sup> capitulo sexto.* Dum Philippus primo exercitum constitueret, vehiculorum usum omnibus interdixit, quibuslibet denis peditibus<sup>8</sup> molas et funes<sup>9</sup> circumferre iussit. In æstivo tempore<sup>10</sup> xxx. dierum farinam<sup>11</sup> collo portari fecit.<sup>12</sup> *Trogus, libro primo.*<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Atali*, B.

<sup>2</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Valerius*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *totum*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *visitavit*, B.

<sup>6</sup> Varied in C.

<sup>7</sup> 6<sup>o</sup>, B.C.

<sup>8</sup> *pedibus*, A.C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *furnos*, C.; space left in B.

<sup>10</sup> *exeuntibus*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *ferinam*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *imperavit*, and varied, in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *nono*, C.D. B. adds: "capitulo de Alexandro magno." "Fuit

" igitur rex Philippus magnus  
" circa arma quam convivia soli-  
" citus, plus in divitiarum quæstu  
" quam custodia vigil. Itaque  
" inter cotidianas rapinas semper  
" egens; misericordia et perfidia  
" sibi pariter dilecta; loquendo  
" blandens et insidiosus; utpote qui  
" plura promitteret quam præstare  
" posset; gratiam fingere in odio  
" et gratia offensa simulare novit.  
" Instruere inter concordantes odia,  
" et apud utrumque gratiam quæ-  
" rere," C.D.

piada wip gold, and brend afterward hir<sup>1</sup> body uppon hir<sup>1</sup> housbondes body. *Trevisa*. Ho<sup>2</sup> pat knowep pis cronicle<sup>3</sup> ariȝt, knowep pat me usede<sup>4</sup> somtyme in dyvers londes to brenne noble bodies whanne pey were<sup>5</sup> dede, and kepe pe askes solempliche in solempne<sup>6</sup> place. Hit folowep in þe storie.<sup>7</sup> He heng<sup>8</sup> Cleopatre,<sup>9</sup> Atthaleus<sup>10</sup> his suster. Þis Phelip was somtym i-warned pat he schulde kepe<sup>11</sup> and save<sup>12</sup> hym self from<sup>13</sup> þe violence of a chariot; þerfore he undede<sup>14</sup> al þe chariottes and chares pat were in his kyngdom; also he voidede<sup>15</sup> and wip-drow<sup>16</sup> hym from þat place pat hatte Chariot in Boicia,<sup>17</sup> and come nouȝt þerynne. Noþeles he scaped not Pausania his swerd<sup>18</sup>; in þe hilde of þat swerd was a chariot i-grave.<sup>19</sup> *Policratica, libro 6º, capitulo 6º*. While Phelip ordeynede<sup>20</sup> his oost he forbeed<sup>21</sup> alle men al manere cariage pat goop uppon wheles,<sup>22</sup> and heet everiche<sup>23</sup> ten foot men bere aboute wip hem stones and roopes. In somer tyme he made men bere mele and floure and quernes<sup>24</sup> on here nekkes<sup>25</sup> for þritty<sup>26</sup> daies.<sup>27</sup> *Trogus, libro primo, capitulo 27º*.<sup>28</sup>

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. Attalus, and after that openly; whiche yonge man makenge MS. HARL. compleynte to the kyng perof kowthe haue noon amendes, 2261. wherefore the seide yonge man intendede the dethe of the kyng. This kyng Philippe was monischede and warnede that he scholde kepe hym from the violence of a carte hauenge iiij. wheles, wherefore he commaundede suche cartes not to be occupiede after that tyme in his realme. Also he eschewede a place in Boetia callede Quadriga, neverthelesse he eschewede not the swerde of that yonge man Pausania, whiche hade a carte with iiij. wheles insculpte and graven in hit.

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> here, γ., bis.  
<sup>2</sup> Who, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> cronyk, β. and γ.; *cronique*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> that it was used, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> a were, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> reuerent, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> thystory, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> hangide, β.; *hanged*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> Cleopatra, α. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> Atthalus, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> þat . . . kepe] om. Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> saued, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> from] for, β.; for þe vyolens, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> undide, β.; *undude*, γ.

<sup>15</sup> avoided, β.; *auoyded*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> drough, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> Boecia, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> sword, γ. bis.  
<sup>19</sup> engraven a chariot, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> furst ordeignede, γ.  
<sup>21</sup> forbeod, γ.; *forbade*, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> goþ apon wheoles, γ.  
<sup>23</sup> commaundede every, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> and quernes] om. γ.  
<sup>25</sup> neck, Cx.  
<sup>26</sup> thyrty, Cx.  
<sup>27</sup> dawes, γ.  
<sup>28</sup> capitulo 27º] om. Cx.

## CAP. XXVII.

[*De moribus Philippi et Alexandri. Quædam de Nectanabo Ægypti rege et de Alexandro magno.*]

<sup>1</sup> ALEXANDER magnus, occiso jam patre, vicesimum agens annum in Macedonia <sup>2</sup> successit, duodecim tantum annis regnaturus et sex mensibus. Virtute ac vitiis patre major. Prudentior tamen consilio pater, magnificentior filius animo.<sup>3</sup> Iram pater dissimulare et <sup>4</sup> frequenter vincere <sup>5</sup>; hic neque dilationem neque modum ulciscendi <sup>6</sup> quærere consuevit. Uterque vini <sup>7</sup> avidus; sed pater <sup>8</sup> dumtaxat in hostes insilit,<sup>9</sup> filius etiam <sup>10</sup> in amicos: amari pater, hic metui malebat. Cultus utrique similis. Frugalitati pater,<sup>11</sup> luxuriæ filius magis deditus.<sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> *Vincentius*,<sup>14</sup> *libro quinto*. Anno regni Ochi <sup>15</sup> regis Persarum xv<sup>o</sup>., Philippi regis Macedoniae xii<sup>o</sup>., Nectanabi regis Ægypti septimodecimo,<sup>16</sup> Ochus Ægyptum occupavit, Nectanabo <sup>17</sup> expulso. Iste <sup>18</sup> Nectanabus,<sup>19</sup> si metus

<sup>1</sup> *Trogus Pompeius, libro nono, C.*

<sup>2</sup> *regnum Macedonium, B.*

<sup>3</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *Iram . . . vincere*] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *ulciscendi*] om. C.D.; *neque modum* after *ulciscendi*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *vindictæ*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *pater*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *insilit*] om. B.; *in inimicos prosiliit*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *etiam*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *Frugalitati pater*] om. B.

<sup>12</sup> Varied slightly in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> C.D. insert: "*Ranulphus. Hujus Alexandri mira apud historicos hic subscriptos feruntur fuisse primordia, progressus, et exitus complementa.*"

<sup>14</sup> *Actor*, C.

<sup>15</sup> *Othi*, A.B.; *Othy*, MS.

<sup>16</sup> 10<sup>o</sup>, C., not D.

<sup>17</sup> *Nactabano*, B.

<sup>18</sup> *Hic*, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *Necchanabus*, A.; *Nactabus*, B.

*Capitulum vicesimum septimum.*

TREVISA.

THE grete Alisaundre, whan his fader was deed, gan<sup>1</sup> to regne after his fader in Macedonia, in his tyme<sup>2</sup> twentipe zere of elde; he<sup>3</sup> regnede<sup>4</sup> but twelve zere and sixe monpes. He was gretter þan his fader bope in vices and in vertues.<sup>5</sup> Nopeles þe fader was þe wiser man of counsaile, but þe sone was þe gretter man of herte. Þe fader wolde ofte helie<sup>6</sup> and overcome his owne wrethe. Þe sone used nouzt to seche love noþer þe manere of wreche; eyþer loved wel wyn, and were bope goode drynkeres.<sup>7</sup> Þe fader wolde slee but his enemyes, [and]<sup>8</sup> þe sone wolde s[lee]<sup>9</sup> bope his enemyes and his frendes. Þe fader wolde be loved, but þe sone was levere be i-drad, and<sup>10</sup> were of oon byleve. Þe fader zaf hym to skilful largenesse and frenesse<sup>11</sup> of ziftes, and þe sone zaf hym to leccherie.<sup>12</sup> *Vincentius, libro 5<sup>o</sup>.* Þe zere of Othus kyng of Pers fiftene, of Phelip kyng of Macedonia twelve, and of Nectanabus<sup>13</sup> kyng of Egipt seventene, Othus occupiede Egipt, and put out Nectanabus. And<sup>14</sup> [if this Nectana-

*Capitulum vicesimum septimum.*MS. HARL.  
2261.

Ab urbe.

THE noble conquerour Alexander hauenge xx<sup>ti</sup> yere in age, began to regne after the dethe of his fader in the realme of Macedonia, whiche reignede xij. yere and vj. monethes. This Alexander was more habundante in vices þen his fader, but the fader was more prudente in counselle, not usenge crudelite or fizhte but vn to his enmyes; but Alexander usede crudelite to his frendes and also to his aduersaries and enmyes. The fader desirede to be luffede of men, but the son laborede to cause men to drede hym. Þe fader was ziffen to liberalite, the son vn to lecchery. *Vincentius, libro quinto.* Ochus, kyng of men of Persida, occupiede Egipte and expulsede Nectanabus in the xv. yere of the reigne of Ochus, and in þe xij. yere of the reigne of f. 156. a. kyng Philippe, and the xvij<sup>the</sup> yere of Nectanabus kyng of Egipte. This Nectanabus was not wonte to gedre an

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *bygan*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *tyme*] om. β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *he*] and, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *age and regned*, β. and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *vertuues*, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *heelye*, β.; *helye*, γ.; *kepe secrete*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *drinkeris*, β.

<sup>8</sup> Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *slee*, β. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *they*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *and frenesse*] om. Cx.; *frenones*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *lechery*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *Nettanabus*, γ., *semper*.  
<sup>14</sup> *And*] om. β. and Cx.

belli<sup>1</sup> immineret, non exercitum aut machinamenta Marti<sup>2</sup> movebat. Sed ingressus secreto locum abditum, assumpta secum pelvi cum aqua limpida, componebat ex cera navigii similitudinem et effigies hominum, quæ omnia moveri<sup>3</sup> et vivere videbantur. Per concava quoque virgulæ hebeninæ<sup>4</sup> loquebatur, ubi vocabat<sup>5</sup> deos superos et inferos. Sicque satagebat naviculam suam submergere in pelvi. Ex quo contigit ut ex submersione ceræ et cereorum incensurum hostes qui adesse nunciabantur submergebantur.<sup>6</sup> Quodam igitur tempore audivit Indos, Parthos, Arabas, et quosdam alios communi conspiratione contra eum surrexisse, et risu solutus<sup>7</sup> accessit ad consuetæ artis peritiam, qua tunc intellexit se succumbendum nisi fuga sibi con-

<sup>1</sup> *si . . . belli*] si bellum, A.; cum sibi bellum, B.; bellicus, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Marti*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *movere*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *hebeninæ*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *ubi vocabat*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> The whole slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *solutus*, from A.; *solitus*, MS.

bus]<sup>1</sup> dredde werre and bataille, he wolde not arraie and gadrede<sup>2</sup> his oost, noþer ordeyned<sup>3</sup> gynnes of werre, but he wolde goo priveleche<sup>4</sup> in to a prive<sup>5</sup> place, and take wip hym a basyn wip<sup>6</sup> cleer water, and make schippes and men of wex<sup>7</sup> to þe liknesse of a schippe in þe see, so þat it schulde seme þat alle þo mevede<sup>8</sup> and were on lyve.<sup>9</sup> Also he wolde take a ʒerde of fir<sup>10</sup> holowʒ<sup>11</sup> wip ynne as a pipe, and [he]<sup>12</sup> wolde speke in þe holownesse<sup>13</sup> of þat ʒerd and clepe goddes above and byneþe, and so he wolde fonde to drenche<sup>14</sup> his schippe of wex<sup>15</sup> in the basyn; and so it schulde byfalle þat by drenchyng of þe wex and of þe taperes<sup>16</sup> þat were i-tend,<sup>17</sup> his enemyes schulde drenche in þe see. Somtyme herde i-telle<sup>18</sup> þat þe Iewes,<sup>19</sup> Perthes,<sup>20</sup> Medes, Arabes, and opere naciouns also were<sup>21</sup> conspired to gidres<sup>22</sup> to arise<sup>23</sup> aʒenst hym, and he brak on a lawhyng<sup>24</sup>, and wente to doo his<sup>25</sup> craft þat he usede, and he knewe by þat þat he schulde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hoste if that he dredde batelle with oþer naciones, but he wente secretly in to a secrete place, takenge with hym a basyn with clene water, where he made a similitude of the schippes and ymages of men made of wexe, whiche semede to lyve and to move. Also he made holowe certeyne wondes or rodde of a tre callede ebenus, whiche wille not brenne, where in he spake and callede certeyne spirittes bot<sup>26</sup> superialle and inferialle, and þen he wolde besy hym to drowne the schippe of wexe in þe basyn with water, and so he drowneded by þat meane the schippes of his enmyes in the see. In an other tyme he hade vnderstondenge that men of Inde, of Araby, men of Parthia, and diuerse other naciones intendede to entre and destroye the realme of Egipte. Wherefore he wente to that secrete place with laʒhenge chere to prove his arte and connyng, where he hade a answer that he wolde

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> β. and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> gadre, α., β., and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> ordeyne, α., β., and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> secretly, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> pryuate, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> basine of, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> wax, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> meouede, γ.; meoued, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> alyue, β. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> fuyre, β.  
<sup>11</sup> fyr holowʒ, γ.; fyrre holowe, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> Cx. and β.  
<sup>13</sup> holouʒnes, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> founde to drown, Cx.; vonde to drynche, γ.

<sup>15</sup> ware, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> tapres, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> ytent, γ.; brennyng, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> He herde telle yn a tyme, α., β., γ. (which reads hurde), and Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> Indes, α. and Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> Parthes, γ.  
<sup>21</sup> had, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> to gedres] om. Cx.; togodres, γ.  
<sup>23</sup> rise, β.; ryse, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> lawʒinʒe, β.; lauʒwymg, γ.; on laughymg, Cx.  
<sup>25</sup> his] om. γ.  
<sup>26</sup> Sic.

suleret. Moxque rasis barba et capite, collectis quibus<sup>1</sup> pretiosis, appulit Macedoniae, ubi astrologum se profitens, rege Philippo tunc circa res bellicas exterius occupato, gratiam reginae Olympiadis<sup>2</sup> in tantum promeruit ut per carmina magica et figmenta fantastica ipse sub specie Jovis cornuti reginam corrumperet et Alexandrum magnum generaret.<sup>3</sup> Igitur gravidata regina, aves multae<sup>4</sup> circa Philippum, tunc in bellis<sup>5</sup> occupatum, volaverunt. Sed et gallina inter caeteras aves in gremio Philippi ovum deposuit, quod cum humi<sup>6</sup> excussum fuisset, draco inde exiliit, qui reptans undique, dum testam unde exiret reintrare satageret, statim obiit.<sup>7</sup> Antiphon, egregius conector, super hoc sciscitatus, respondit Philippo filium nasci-

---

<sup>1</sup> *quibusque*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *regimine Olympiadis*, B.

<sup>3</sup> Much varied in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *multum*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *bellum*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *humo*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *temptaret illico moritur*, C.D.

be overcome, but 3if flizt myzte helpe hym. Anoon he heet<sup>1</sup> · TREVISA.  
 schave his berd and his heed,<sup>2</sup> and tooke al þe precious riches  
 þat he hadde, and come in to Macedonia, and seide þat he  
 was an<sup>3</sup> astronomer. But<sup>4</sup> Phelip þe kyng was þoo out  
 of contray, and occupied in werre; and Nectanabus by his  
 enchaument and his fantastik feyninge gat<sup>5</sup> suche<sup>6</sup> love  
 of þe queene Olimpias þat he lay by here in liknesse of  
 Iubiter<sup>7</sup> i-horned, and gat<sup>8</sup> þe grete Alisaundre. Þanne  
 whanne þe queene was wip childe, meny foules fliz<sup>9</sup> aboute  
 Phelip,<sup>10</sup> þat was þo occupied in werre. But among opere  
 foules an hen<sup>11</sup> leide an ey<sup>12</sup> in Phelip his lappe, and whanne  
 þe<sup>13</sup> ey<sup>14</sup> was i-smyte of his lappe to þe grounde, a dragoun  
 leep<sup>15</sup> out of the schelle<sup>16</sup> and crepe<sup>17</sup> al aboute, and while  
 he wolde have i-crope<sup>18</sup> in<sup>19</sup> þe schille þat he come of<sup>20</sup> he  
 deyde anon. Þanne Antifon,<sup>21</sup> a noble dyvynour, was apposed  
 what þis þing schulde mene,<sup>22</sup> and he answerde<sup>23</sup> and seide

Ab urbe. be destroyede withowte that he fledde. The seide Nec- MS. HARL.  
 tanabus, kyng of Egipte, perceyvenge that, takenge to hym 2261.  
 his treasure and schavenge his berde, come to the londe  
 of Macedony, whiche fenyng hym an astronomer, obteynede  
 the fauor of Olimpias qwene of Macedony, Philippe her  
 kyng occupiede in batelles, that the seide Nectanabus,  
 induenge hym as in þe similitude of Iubiter, corrupte and  
 hade his pleasure of the qwene, of whom he gate Alex-  
 ander the noble and worthy conqueroure. The seide qwene,  
 Olimpias by name, beenge grete with childe, mony briddes did  
 flye abowte kyng Philippe, occupiede then in batelles. But  
 specially an henne, amonge alle oper briddes, leyde an egge  
 in the lappe of kyng Philippe, whiche egge caste downe  
 to the erthe and broken, a serpente did crepe furthe of  
 hit, other a dragon, whiche crepenge abowte and willenge  
 to entre in to that egge from whom hit come, and myzhte  
 not, hit diede anoon. The noble clerke Antifon and coniec-  
 tor, inquirede what that thyng schulde signifye, answerede

<sup>1</sup> bade, B.  
<sup>2</sup> Anoon . . . heed] om. Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> a, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> And, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> gate, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> siche, B.  
<sup>7</sup> Jupiter, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> bygate, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> flye, γ; flowe, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> Philip, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> henne, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> eye, B., et infra; egge, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> and whanne þe] om. a.

<sup>14</sup> that egge, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> lepte, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> schylle, γ., bis.  
<sup>17</sup> shelle and crept, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> copen, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> ynto, a.; into, B.; into the  
 shelle, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> came oute of, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> Antiphon, B. and Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> was demaunded what that shold  
 signefye, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> answerede, γ., et infra.

turum qui totum mundum ambiret; sed ante reditum suum cito occumberet. Nam draco animal regale, ovum formam habet mundialem. Deinde parturiente Olympiade, auditi<sup>1</sup> sunt terræ motus, fulgura et tonitrua.<sup>2</sup> *Quintus Curtius*. Ea die duæ aquilæ per totum diem super culmen domus consederunt, omen<sup>3</sup> duplicis imperii Asiæ et Europæ præsignantes. *Vincentius*.<sup>4</sup> Natus puer vocatur Alexander, sub crispa cesarie, oculis decoris, altero<sup>5</sup> glauco, altero nigro. *Jeronimus, epistola octogesima quinta*.<sup>6</sup> Alexander moribus et vitiis atque incessu magistri sui Leonidis, quibus adhuc parvulus infectus fuerat, carere non potuit, etiam cum factus esset<sup>7</sup> orbis dominator. Et ideo pater ejus Philippus Leonidem amovit, et Aristotelem substituit.<sup>8</sup> *Seneca*. Hunc ipsum Leonidem Alexander postmodum objecit leonibus devorandum. *Vincentius*.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *auditæ*, B.

<sup>2</sup> All slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *omen*] space left in B.

<sup>4</sup> *Actor*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *uno*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> 18<sup>a</sup>, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *esset*] fuerat carere non potuit etiam cum fuit factus, B.

<sup>8</sup> Varied verbally in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Actor*, C.D.

pat Phelip schulde have a sone i-bore pat schulde goo aboute .<sup>TREVISIA.</sup>  
 al þe world, but he schulde deie or <sup>1</sup> he came aʒen : ffor  
 a dragoun is a real <sup>2</sup> best, and an ey <sup>3</sup> hap þe schap of þis <sup>4</sup>  
 world. Afterward, whan Olympias þe quene <sup>5</sup> was in tra-  
 vaille <sup>6</sup> of childe, were i-herde [and] <sup>7</sup> i-seie erþe shakynge, <sup>8</sup>  
 lyʒtninge and þondrynge. <sup>9</sup> *Quintus Curtius*. Al þat day  
 sete tweie egles uppon þe toppe <sup>10</sup> of þe hous : þat bodede and  
 tokenede <sup>11</sup> tweie grete emperes, of Europa and of <sup>12</sup> Asia.  
*Vincentius*. Þe childe is i-bore, and hatte <sup>13</sup> Alisaundre, wiþ  
 faire heer <sup>14</sup> and faire eyʒen, oon ʒelow, <sup>15</sup> anoper blak. *Ieroni-*  
*mus, epistola 35.* <sup>16</sup> Alisaundre myʒt nouʒt leve the maneres  
 and þe vices and þe leccherie of his maister Leonides, <sup>17</sup> in þe  
 whiche <sup>18</sup> he was infecte while has <sup>19</sup> a childe, and used hem  
 when he was lorde of þe world ; and perfore his fader Phelip  
 dede away Leonides and made Aristotle [to be] <sup>20</sup> Alisaundre  
 his maister. *Seneca*. Alisaundre putte þe <sup>21</sup> Leonides afterward  
 to leouns <sup>22</sup> forto ete. <sup>23</sup> *Vincentius*. Whanne Alisaundre was

Ab urbe. and seide, kynge Philippe to haue a sonne whiche scholde <sup>MS. HARL.</sup>  
 be lorde of alle the worlde, and conquer mony regiones ; <sup>2261.</sup>  
 but he scholde, or that he come to þe place of his  
 natiuite, suffre dethe. For a dragon is a regalle beste, <sup>A transmi-</sup>  
 and hathe in a maner the forme of the worlde. Then <sup>gracione.</sup>  
 this qwene Olimpias trauailenge of childe, ertheqwakes,  
 liʒhtnenges, and þundres were herde. *Quintus Cursius*. Too  
 egles sate on the toppe of the howse in the tyme of her  
 childenge alle þe day, that signifiede ij. regalies, of Asia  
 and of Europe. Alexander borne hade oon eie yelowe, that  
 other blacke. *Ieronimus, epistola octogesima quinta*. Alex-  
 ander yonge in age myʒhte not suffre Leonides his maister  
 to be from hym, wherefore kynge Philippe removede hym  
 aweye, and made Aristotille his maister. *Seneca*. Alexander  
 caste that same Leonides his maister afterwarde to be de-  
 uourede of a lyon. *Vincentius*. Alexander beenge of xij.

<sup>1</sup> ar, γ. ; dye er, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> ryall, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> egge, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> þe, a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> the quene] om. Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> trauclyng, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> From β. ; yhurð and yseye eorþe  
 . . . γ.  
<sup>8</sup> quakynge, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> thonder, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> coppe, β. and Cx. ; apon þe  
 cop, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> sygnefyed, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> of] om. Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> named, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> heier, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> on ʒolouʒ and þat oper, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> 85, a. and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> Leonis, γ., et infra.  
<sup>18</sup> whoche, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> he was, a., β., and Cx. ; a was,  
 γ.  
<sup>20</sup> Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> þes, γ. ; that, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> lyons, γ.  
<sup>23</sup> lyons to be deuoured, Cx.

Alexander jam factus annorum duodecim, inter exercitus et arma versari gaudebat, equis insiliens ut miles se exercebat. Die igitur quadam absente rege Philippo Alexander rogavit<sup>1</sup> Nectanabum ut doceret eum<sup>2</sup> artem suam. Quo annuente, dum simul venissent ad quendam<sup>3</sup> aquosum puteum et profundum, Alexander projecit magum<sup>4</sup> in eundem.<sup>5</sup> In qua<sup>6</sup> letaliter vulneratus quæsivit ab Alexandro cur hoc fecerit. Et ille: "Culpanda est ars tua quæ tibi non  
 "revelavit hæc futura;<sup>7</sup> resupinus ergo<sup>8</sup> jacens rimare<sup>9</sup>  
 "de cætero ea quæ sunt coeli." Ad hæc magus "Nulli

<sup>1</sup> *regnavit* was originally written in B., but *rogavit* interlined.

<sup>2</sup> *sibi*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *quendam*] om. C.

<sup>4</sup> *magistrum*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *fossam*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *quo*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *hoc facturum*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *igitur*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *rimari*, A.

twelve<sup>1</sup> þere olde he hadde greet lykynge and ioye to be in oostes<sup>2</sup> among men of armes, and to lepe to<sup>3</sup> hors, and usede him self as<sup>4</sup> it were a knyȝt. In a day whan Phelip was absent, Alisaundre prayed Nectanabus þat he wolde teche hym his craft, and he grauntede; [and whan]<sup>5</sup> þey come in fere<sup>6</sup> unto<sup>7</sup> a deep water pitte,<sup>8</sup> Alisaundre þrew the<sup>9</sup> wicche<sup>10</sup> in þe same pitte; and whan he was in þat pitte and<sup>11</sup> deed<sup>12</sup> wounded, he axede<sup>13</sup> of Alisaundre why he dede so. "Þy craft," quod<sup>14</sup> Alisaundre, "is to blame, for" he<sup>15</sup> warnede þe not what<sup>16</sup> schulde byfalle: pere þou liest "nevelyng,<sup>17</sup> and schuldest<sup>18</sup> telle<sup>19</sup> after þese<sup>20</sup> þynges of "hevene." Þe<sup>21</sup> whiche<sup>22</sup> answerde and seide, "No man "may flee<sup>23</sup> his owne destanye."<sup>24</sup> *Trevisa.* Nectanabus seide þis sawe, [and]<sup>25</sup> was a wicche,<sup>26</sup> and þefore it<sup>27</sup> is nevere þe better to trowynge<sup>28</sup>: but it were a vile<sup>29</sup> schame for

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. yere in age, ioyede to be conversaunte amonge hostes and armes, usenge to ride, and exercisede the actes of chevallery. The seide Alexander priede Nectanabus in a day, in the absence of kynge Philippe, to teche hym his arte; then Nectanabus made graunte and promyse þerto. Alexander commenge with Nectanabus vn to a grete depe pitte, caste Nectanabus yn to hit, where þro he diede. Nectanabus inquirede of kynge Alexander why that he did so; to whom Alexander seide: "Thyne arte is to be reprovede that "schewede not this to the before: lye now upryȝhte, and "serche the causes of the sterres and of heuyn." To whom Nectanabus seide in this wise: "No man may flee his destene; "for y knewe by myne arte þat myne awne sonne scholde be

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *twellif*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *hooste*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *on*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *right knyȝhtly. On a . . .*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *ȝ*. and Cx.<sup>6</sup> *y-fere*, β; *yfere*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *to geder to*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *deope water put*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *a. has too before wicche.*<sup>10</sup> *wychche*, γ; *witche*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *in that pitte and*] om. β. and Cx.<sup>12</sup> *deþ*, α. and γ; *dede wounded*,

Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *axide*, β.<sup>14</sup> *sayde*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *it*, β. and Cx.<sup>16</sup> *this chaunge: there . . .*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *nyvelyng*, β. and γ.; *neuelyng*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *schost*, α.<sup>19</sup> *and schuldest telle*] and so aron; to tel, γ.<sup>20</sup> *þis*, β.<sup>21</sup> *And he*, Cx.<sup>22</sup> *wychche*, γ.<sup>23</sup> *fleo*, γ.<sup>24</sup> *desteny*, Cx.<sup>25</sup> From β and γ.<sup>26</sup> *wychche*, γ., et infra; *witche*,

Cx.

<sup>27</sup> *he*, β. and Cx.; *a*, γ.<sup>28</sup> *to be byleuid*, Cx.<sup>29</sup> *fyle*, γ.

“mortalium contra fatum fuga<sup>1</sup> est. Olim per artem  
 “istam cognovi me a filio meo fore occidendum.” Cui  
 Alexander: “Numquid tu es pater meus.” At ille  
 cuncta et<sup>2</sup> per ordinem Alexandro<sup>3</sup> confitetur, et cito  
 post exspiravit.<sup>4</sup> Tunc Alexander mago<sup>5</sup> sepulcrum  
 paravit, et matri suæ quæ audierat narravit. Eo tem-  
 pore Philippus sollicitus de regni successore, responsum  
 accepit ab Apolline Delphico quod quicumque equum  
 suum Bucephalam<sup>6</sup> illæsus equitaverit, heres suus et  
 dominus orbis<sup>7</sup> foret. Audiens autem Alexander quod  
 Bucephalas, equus mordax, in claustris esset custodi-  
 tus, et hinnitus daret velut leonis rugitus, equum per  
 jubam educit, dorso insilit et illæsus<sup>8</sup> equitavit.<sup>9</sup> Hoc  
 audiens Philippus Alexandrum ut<sup>10</sup> orbis dominum [ve-

<sup>1</sup> *fuga*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *Alexandro*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> The whole varied in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *magistro*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *mordacem*, added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *mundi*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *illæso*, B.

<sup>9</sup> Much varied verbally in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *in*, A.

a Cristen man to trowe<sup>1</sup> pis false sawe of pis wicche<sup>2</sup>; for from every myshap pat man is i-schape in pis worlde to falle ynne, God may hym save zif it is<sup>3</sup> his wille. Pan it folowep<sup>4</sup> in pe storie, Nectanabus seide, "I knowe<sup>5</sup> wel by pis craft pat myn " owne sone schulde slee me." "What," quod<sup>6</sup> Alisaundre, " art pow my fader?" And he tolde Alisaundre<sup>7</sup> by ordre al ping as it stood, and deyde anon after. Pan Alisaundre ordeyned hym [a]<sup>8</sup> grave, and tolde his moder al<sup>9</sup> pe sawes pat he hadde i-herde.<sup>10</sup> Pat tyme Phelip cared besiliche<sup>11</sup> who schulde be his heire<sup>12</sup> and kyng after hym; and hadde answe<sup>13</sup> of Appolyn Delphicus pat who it evere were pat myz<sup>14</sup>te ride his hors Bucefal<sup>14</sup> wip oute hirtyng<sup>15</sup>, schulde be his heire and kyng after hym,<sup>16</sup> and lorde of the worlde. Alisaundre herde<sup>17</sup> telle pat Bucefal pe hors was perilous and evel bityng<sup>18</sup>, and alle wey<sup>18</sup> i-kepte in cloos, and neyhede<sup>19</sup> as it were [in]<sup>20</sup> pe roryng<sup>21</sup> of leons<sup>21</sup>; nopeles Alisaundre took pe hors by pe mane, and lad hym out, and lepe<sup>22</sup> on his bak, and rood hym with oute hurtyng<sup>22</sup>. Phelip herde perof,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. " cause of my dethe:" where he confessede to Alexander MS. HARL. 2261. how pat he gate hym, and how that he was kyng of Egipte; and after this communication he diede anoone. Then kyng Alexander did ordeyne to hym a beryalle. Philip-<sup>A transmi-  
gracione.</sup>pus the kyng of Macedony, sollicitate and besy for the succession of pat realme, hade an answe<sup>13</sup> of Appollo Delphicus that he scholde be lorde of alle the worlde, whiche scholde ride Bucefal his horse withowte eny hurte, and reioyce his realme after his dethe. Kyng Alexander herenge that kyng<sup>f. 157. a.</sup> Philippe his fader hade an horse in streyte kepenge, ferse as a lyon, wente in to hym and brouz<sup>14</sup>te furthe the horse by the mane, and did ride on hym withoute eny hurste. Kyng

<sup>1</sup> *byleue*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *of a wytche*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *be*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *volwep*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *knewe*, α.; *ych knew*, γ.<sup>6</sup> *sayde*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *al* added before *by* in γ.<sup>8</sup> β. and Cx.<sup>9</sup> *of al this*. *That tyme . . .*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *yhurd*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *toke gret thought*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *eyr*, β. et infra; *eyr*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *answher*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *Botifal*, β., et infra.<sup>15</sup> *who that euer myght ryde his hors withoute falle or hurtyng*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *and kyng after hym*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>17</sup> *hurde*, γ., et infra.<sup>18</sup> *telle herof of Philippes hors called Bucyfall, right perillous and bytyng, and ahwey*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *neyzed*, β.; *neyde*, γ.; *neyed*, Cx.<sup>20</sup> Cx.<sup>21</sup> *lyons*, Cx.<sup>22</sup> *leep*, γ.; *lept*, Cx.

neratur].<sup>1</sup> Igitur Alexander sextumdecimum<sup>2</sup> agens<sup>3</sup> annum in quadrigis certando vicit, civitatem Methonam, quæ a fide patris sui<sup>4</sup> recesserat,<sup>5</sup> subegit. In redeundo, dum legatos Persarum videret in domo patris sui solita tributa exigentes<sup>6</sup> pro censu terræ et aquæ, ait: "Numquid Persæ vindicant elementa, quæ cunctis<sup>7</sup> sunt communia." Jubet ergo<sup>8</sup> Darium regem ab hac insolentia cessare.<sup>9</sup> *Giraldus in Topographia.* In quodam familiari consessu Alexander dulcissonam audiens lyram, chordas incidit, asserens sanius fore<sup>10</sup> chordas incidi<sup>11</sup> quam corda. Præsenserat enim per hanc mellitam<sup>12</sup> suavitatem animum suum magis posse inflecti molliis<sup>13</sup> quam militiis,<sup>14</sup> deliciis quam duritiis, veneri quam virtuti, voluptati quam voluntati. *Ranulphus.* Ferunt<sup>15</sup> tamen historiæ quod Antigonus

<sup>1</sup> *veneratur*, from A.B.

<sup>2</sup> 15, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *agens*] ætatis suæ, B.

<sup>4</sup> *patris sui*] Philippi, C.D

<sup>5</sup> *recessit*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *petere*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *omnibus*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *igitur*, A.B.

<sup>9</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *fore*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *incidere*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *melodicam*, B.; *melicam*, E.

<sup>13</sup> *molliciei*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *militia*, B.

<sup>15</sup> *Referunt*, C., not D.

and worschipped Alisaundre as lorde of þe world. Perfore TREVISA.  
 Alisaundre in his sixtenþe<sup>1</sup> ȝere fauȝte in chariottes, and  
 hadde þe victorie, and wan þe citee Methona,<sup>2</sup> þat his fader  
 hadde i-loste. And whan he come home aȝen he seigh<sup>3</sup>  
 messangeres<sup>4</sup> of Pers in his fadres hous chalengede<sup>5</sup> tribute  
 þat þey were wont<sup>6</sup> to have for lond and for water. "What,"  
 quop<sup>7</sup> Alisaundre, "chalangeþ þe [kyng of]<sup>8</sup> Perses<sup>9</sup> þe  
 "elementes, þat beþ comoun<sup>10</sup> to alle men and bestes?"  
 Þan he hiȝt Darius leve of and cese of<sup>11</sup> þe unskilful doyng.  
*Giraldus in Topographia.* In an homeliche<sup>12</sup> and special  
 companye and merþe<sup>13</sup> Alisaundre herde a swete harpe, and  
 for<sup>14</sup> kutte þe strenges, and seide, "It is better to kutte  
 "strynges<sup>15</sup> þan hertes." He felte<sup>16</sup> þat by þis<sup>17</sup> swete  
 melodie his herte schulde be more i-torned to likyng þan to  
 hardynesse, to ese þan to chivalrye, to lecherie þan to vertu, to  
 bestiliche likyng þan to chyvalrie.<sup>18</sup> Noþeles stories telleþ<sup>19</sup>  
 þat Antygonus brak þe harpe þat Alisaundre took greet heed

Ab urbe. Philippe, fader putatiuus to kyng Alexander, herenge that, MS. HARL.  
 honourede hym as the lorde of alle the worlde. This noble 2261.  
 conquerour Alexander hauenge xiiij. yere in age, hade victory  
 of a cite callete Methona, and made hit subiect to hym, whiche  
 rebelled ageyne his fayder. Whiche returnenge to his fader  
 after that victory, founde messengers of the kyng of Persida  
 askenge certeyne tributes vsede to be paiede for his londe and  
 water. To whom Alexander seide in this wise: "Do men of  
 "Persida chalaunge the elementes whiche be commune for alle  
 "men? Commaunde Darius your kyng in my name to cease  
 "from that insolence." *Giraldus in Topographia.* Alexander  
 beenge in familier felowschippe and companye, and herenge  
 an harpe, kytte the strynges, seyenge hit is better þe harpe  
 strynges to be kytte then hertes: for hym semede his herte  
 to be more inflexible to melody then to chevallery thro that  
 swetenesse. R. Neuerthelesse storyes reherse that Anthi-  
 gonus brake an harpe in the maner aforeseide, to whom

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> sixteþe, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> Mothona, β.; Mathona, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> a syȝ, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> sawe messagers, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> chalenge, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> wond, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> seid, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> Pers, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> buþ comyn, γ.

<sup>11</sup> of] om. Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> homlych, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> murþe, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> forkutte, β.; he, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> strengges, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> felde, γ.; conceyued, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> þe, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> manhode, β. and Cx.; manhed,  
 γ.  
<sup>19</sup> historyes saien, Cx.

fregit citharam cui Alexander intendebat, dicens " Ætati  
 " tuæ jam convenit regnare; pudeat ergo in corpore<sup>1</sup>  
 " regio mollitiem dominari." *Tullius*.<sup>2</sup> Dum Alexander  
 largitione pecuniæ favorem hominum captaret, scrip-  
 sit ad eum pater suus in hæc verba: " Quis error te  
 " ad hanc spem duxit, ut eos tibi fideles putares quos  
 " pecunia corrumpes. Non te per hoc regem, sed  
 " ministrum et præbitorem expectabit.<sup>3</sup> Fit enim deterior  
 " qui accepit, atque ad idem<sup>4</sup> expectandum paratior."  
<sup>5</sup> Darius filius Arsanii, rex Persarum xiiii<sup>us</sup>, cœpit reg-  
 nare ii<sup>o</sup> anno Alexandri, et regnavit sex annis. *Trogus*,  
*libro undecimo*.<sup>6</sup> Igitur Alexander Caranum,<sup>7</sup> ex no-  
 verca sua<sup>8</sup> susceptum, et cunctos cognatos suos qui ad  
 regnum apti viderentur, interfecit, ne qua materia sedi-  
 tionis ipso procul agente in Macedonia remaneret;  
 multas seditiones<sup>9</sup> subortas artificiose sedavit; Corin-

<sup>1</sup> corde, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Tullius*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *expectabunt*, B.C.

<sup>4</sup> *ad id idem*, A.; *itidem*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Justinus et Trogus, libro ii.*  
C.D.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. omit reference, having put  
it above.

<sup>7</sup> *Tharanum*, B.; *Catonem*, C.;  
*Catonum*, D.

<sup>8</sup> *sua*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *tunc*, B.

too,<sup>1</sup> and seide: "It by fallep<sup>2</sup> to pyn age now forto<sup>3</sup> TREVISA.  
 "regne; be panne asshamed<sup>4</sup> to suffre wommen likynge<sup>5</sup> to  
 "regne in a kynges body." *Tullius*. While Alisaundre gat  
 favour of men by ziftes of money, his fader wroot to hym in  
 pis manere: "What errour hap brouzt pe in to pe<sup>6</sup> hope pat  
 "pou trowest to have hem trewe<sup>7</sup> to pe pat pow hast over-  
 "come wip money? he pat fongep<sup>8</sup> is pe worse, and also  
 "more redy to waite after ziftes; perby he takep hede to  
 "pe as to a servaunt and a zever of ziftes, and nouzt as to  
 "a kyng."<sup>9</sup> The fourtenpe<sup>10</sup> kyng of Pers, Darius Arsanius  
 his sone, gan<sup>11</sup> to regne the secounde zere of Alisaundre, and  
 regnede sixe zere. *Trogus, libro 11<sup>o</sup>*. Pan Alisaundre slowz  
 his stepdame sone Caranus, and alle his owne kyn pat semed  
 able to pe kyngdom for [that]<sup>12</sup> no mater of stryf schulde  
 leve in Macedonia whan he were out of londe. Do he alleide<sup>13</sup>  
 craftiliche<sup>14</sup> many kyngdoms<sup>15</sup> stryves pat were bygonne,<sup>x</sup>  
 and wente into Corinthe; he gan<sup>16</sup> to restore pe werre in

Ab urbe. Alexander ziffenge attendaunce seide, now hit is conveniente MS. HARL.  
 to thyne age to reigne, for hit is schame softenes and in- 2261.  
 solence to haue dominacion in a knyghtes other elles in a  
 kynges body. *Tullius*. Kyng Philippe understondenge  
 that Alexander his sonne otheynede the faouere of men  
 pro money, wrote to hym in this forme: "What erreure hathe  
 "brouzhte the to that hope pat thou scholde suppose those  
 "men to be trewe to the whom thow may corrupte with  
 "moneye." Darius the sonne of Arsanius, pe xiiij<sup>th</sup> kyng of  
 Persia, began to reigne in the secounde yere of kyng Alexander,  
 whiche reignede vj. yere. *Trogus, libro undecimo*. Alex-  
 ander reioycenge the realme of Macedonia, did slee Cranaus,  
 the sonne of his stappe moder, and alle his cosynnes whiche  
 semede apte to reioyce that realme, that noo treason scholde  
 be in that realme in his absence occupiede in batelle in other  
 londes and cuntrees. After that he wente to Corinthus, and f. 157. b.

<sup>1</sup> take grete entent to, β.; tok  
 gret entent to, γ.

<sup>2</sup> grete delyte to here, and saith it-  
 befalleth, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> for] om. Cx.

<sup>4</sup> ashamed, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> wymmens liking, β.; womens  
 liking, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> that, β. and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> true, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> receyueh, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> The two last clauses he pat  
 fongep...and perby... are transposed  
 in γ.

<sup>10</sup> fourtepe, α. and γ.

<sup>11</sup> bigan, β.; began, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Cx.

<sup>13</sup> alayde, β.

<sup>14</sup> Than he alayde craftely, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> kyngdoms] om. β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>16</sup> began, Cx.

thum conscendit; bellum Persicum, quod pater suus inceperat, instaurare cœpit; Lacedæmonios et Athenienses, consilio Demosthenis<sup>1</sup> rebellantes, subegit. Unde et Athenienses cum profugis Thebanis ad Darium regem Persarum se contulerunt. Patrimonium suum amicis suis divisit, solam Asiam sibi sufficere arbitratus; unde et rebus Asiæ suos<sup>2</sup> milites parcere<sup>3</sup> jussit. Segniores ad regni sui Macedoniæ tutelam reliquit; viros conspectioris ingenii secum traxit; veteranos qui cum patre suo militaverant constituit magistros et<sup>4</sup> exercitus sui duces sexagenarios, qui in lacertis, non in<sup>5</sup> pedibus spem ponerent, de victoria, non de fuga sperarent.<sup>6</sup> Fuerunt igitur in exercitu Alexandri triginta tria millia peditum, quinque millia equitum; unde incertum fuit utrum mirabilius<sup>7</sup> esset Alexandrum cum tam parva manu orbem vincere posse, an aggredi audere.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> cum filio Demoscenis, C.D.; Demostenis, E.

<sup>2</sup> misit, A.

<sup>3</sup> parare, A.

<sup>4</sup> et] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> in] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> cogitarent, the whole being slightly varied and abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> mirabilius, from A.C.D.; mirabilis, MS.

<sup>8</sup> Transposed in C.D.

Pers þat his fader hadde bygonne; he made soget<sup>1</sup> þe TREVISA.  
 Lacedemones and þe Athenes<sup>2</sup> þat were rebel by counseil  
 of Demoscenes.<sup>3</sup> Þanne þe Athenens<sup>4</sup> wip the Femes The-  
 banes ʒaf hem self to Darius kyng of Pers. He delede his  
 heritage<sup>5</sup> among his frendes, and trowed<sup>6</sup> þat Asia<sup>7</sup> alone<sup>8</sup>  
 were i-now for hym. And þerfore and þerfore<sup>9</sup> he heet  
 his<sup>10</sup> knyʒtes spare þe þinges of Asia. He lefte þe duller<sup>11</sup> men  
 to kepe his kyngdom Macedonia, and hadde wip hym þe  
 scharpest<sup>12</sup> witted<sup>13</sup> men. Oolde men of sixty ʒere þat hadde  
 i-travailled wip his fader, he ordeyned<sup>14</sup> [them]<sup>15</sup> maystres  
 and lederes of his oost, for þey<sup>16</sup> putte hope in brayn [and  
 nouʒt in here<sup>17</sup> feet, and tryste in þe victorye]<sup>18</sup> and nouʒt  
 in þe fliʒt. In Alisaundre his oost were þre and þritty  
 þowsand foot men, and fyve þowsande horsmen. Þerfor  
 it was doute wheþer it was more wonder þat Alisaundre  
 myʒte wynne þe worlde [with so lytel strengthe, owther  
 that he durste aunte him]<sup>15</sup> wip so litel strengþe.

Ab urbe. instorede a batelle ageyne men of Persida, whiche batelle his MS. HARL.  
 fader began to instore; and toke men of Lacedemonia and off 2261.  
 Athenes rebellious to hym thro the counsaile of Demostines,  
 a noble philosophre; wherefore mony men of Athenes and A transmi-  
gracione.  
 of the Thebanes wente vn to Darius kyng off Persia. Diui-  
 denge his patrimony to his frendes, reseruede Asia vn to hym  
 selfe, iuggenge that realme to be sufficiaunte to hym. Where-  
 fore he commaundede his knyʒhtes to spare the goodes and  
 peple of hit, takenge with hym in his hoste olde knyʒhtes, men  
 of hie discrecion and circumspecte, which exercysede che-  
 vallery with kyng Philippe his fader, whiche putte also truste  
 in their armes and not in their feete, and truste of the  
 victory and not of fleenge. There were in the hoste of kyng  
 Alexander xxxiiij<sup>ti</sup>. m<sup>t</sup> of foote men and v. m<sup>t</sup> off horsemen;  
 wherefore hit is incerteyne wheþer hit was moore meruellous  
 Alexander to haue ouercome mony londes and the kynges of  
 peim, and to haue conquerede the worlde, other elles to haue  
 audacite to haue taken on hym soe grete batailes with so fewe

<sup>1</sup> *suget*, γ; *subget*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *Athenens*, α, γ, and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *Demostenes*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *Attenens*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *erytage*, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *byleued*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *Asye*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *Asie aloone*, β.  
<sup>9</sup> β. and Cx. have not the second  
 and þerfore, nor has γ.

<sup>10</sup> *the*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *doller*, β. and γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *sharpest*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *wyttet*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *made*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *hy*, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *here*] om. Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> From α, β, γ, and Cx.

*Petrus, centesimo xxvi.*<sup>1</sup> Igitur pertransiens Alexander Hellespontum, duces Darii contra eum congregatos super Granicum flumen expugnavit. Inde Lydiam,<sup>2</sup> Iconium, Pamphyliam percurrit, urbem Sardis inter<sup>3</sup>

A transmi-  
gracione.  
255.

duas Phrygias positam cepit. *Trogus, libro undecimo.*

Ab urbe.  
415.

Nunciato Darii adventu, Alexander timens locorum angustias Taurum montem conscendit, quinquaginta<sup>4</sup> stadia confecit; Tarsumque veniens plenus sudore et pulvere, in amnem ibidem præterfluentem se projecit. Unde tantam nervorum contractionem incurrit, ut continuo expirasset, nisi Philippi medici potionem sumpsisset; Philippus tamen prius<sup>5</sup> a Dario rege magna pecunia palpatus<sup>6</sup> fuerat. De qua etiam re Alexander litteras acceperat ut nullo<sup>7</sup> modo potionem Philippi

<sup>1</sup> 198, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Libiam*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *inter*, from A.C.D.; *in*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> 15, C.

<sup>5</sup> *prius*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *corruptus*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *ut nullo*, from A.B.; *malo*, MS.

*Petrus*, 106.<sup>1</sup> Panne Alisaundre passed þe see Elespontes,<sup>2</sup> and overcome Darius his dukes and lederes, þat were i-gadered<sup>3</sup> aʒenst hym uppon þe Granicus. Panne he passed forþ þoruʒ Lydya, þorw Iconia,<sup>4</sup> þoruʒ Pamphilia and took þe citee Sardus<sup>5</sup> þat is i-sette by twene þe tweie Frigies. *Trogus, libro 11*<sup>o</sup>. Alisaundre herde<sup>6</sup> of þe comynge of Darius, and dradde þe streiʒtnesse<sup>7</sup> of places, and wente up to þe hille mount Taurus, and leide<sup>8</sup> on fifty forlonges, and hadde þe maistrie, and come to Tarcis ful of swoot<sup>9</sup> and of poudre [or dust],<sup>10</sup> and þrewe hym self into a water þat rennep<sup>11</sup> þere; þanne his senewes gonne<sup>12</sup> to schrynke<sup>13</sup> so þat he schulde have i-deied anon, but he hadde i-take a drinke<sup>14</sup> of Phelip þe<sup>15</sup> phisician. Nopeles Darius hadde to forehonde<sup>16</sup> i-ʒeve [to]<sup>10</sup> Phelippe a greet somme of money forto slee Alisaundre, and Alisaundre hadde lettres þerof, and was i-warned þat he schulde in now<sup>17</sup> wise take drynke<sup>18</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

and litelle nowmbres of peple in his hoste. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo sexto*. Alexander passenge the water Elesponte ʒafe batelle ageyne the dukes and gouernoures of the hoste of kynge Darius gedrede to resiste hym, nye to a water called Granicus, of whom he hade victory. After that he wente and toke Liddia, Yconium, Pamphilia; and toke a cite calede Sardis, sette betwene Frigia Maior and Frigia Minor. *Trogus, libro undecimo*. The commenge of Darius schewede, Alexander dredenge the streytenesse of the place wente vn to the grete hille called Taurus; comynge to Tharsum fulle of swote and duste thro labour, felle in to a water floenge þer by, þro whiche he hade suche a streynenge of his senowes togeder that he hade diede anoon, but that he receyvede a pocion of Philippe his phisician. Neuerthelesse the seide Philippe receyvede letters send from kynge Darius promisenge to hym a grete somme of goode that he scholde poyson kynge Alexander; of whiche thyng Alexander hade knowlege, and that he scholde not take in eny wise drynkes or medicynes

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 158. a.

<sup>1</sup> B. and Cx. have 196.<sup>2</sup> *Elespontus*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *assembled*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *Lidia thurgh Yconia*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *Sardes*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *hurde*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *streytnesse*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *leyde*, β.; *leude on*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *swot*, β.; *Tharsis fol of swot*, γ.; *Tharses full of swote*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> Cx.<sup>11</sup> *erneh*, β.; *corneh*, γ.; *spryngeth*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *beganne*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *schryngke*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *drench*, β.; *dryng*, γ.<sup>15</sup> *a*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *bifore*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *noon*, β.; *non*, γ.; *no*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *drenche*, β.; *drynch*, γ.

de manu ejus<sup>1</sup> sumeret, fidenter tamen Alexander potionem sumpsit. Sed litteras sibi directas Philippo legendas tradidit.<sup>2</sup> Convalescente tandem Alexandro, post quatuor dies Darius Euphratem<sup>3</sup> pertransivit; apud montem Taurum cum quadringentis millibus peditum, centum millibus<sup>4</sup> equitum, aciem produxit. Ingens prælium committitur, uterque rex vulneratus. Fugit tamen Darius, et cæsa sunt de suis octoginta millia<sup>5</sup> peditum, decem millia<sup>5</sup> equitum. Capta sunt triginta millia.<sup>5</sup> Castraque ejus sunt direpta<sup>6</sup>; mater et uxor Darii cum duabus filiabus<sup>7</sup> Darii sunt captæ, quæ tamen vitæ dantur et matrimonio.<sup>8</sup> Inde cœpit Alexander luxuriose vivere, Barsinem captivam diligere, ex qua filium Herculem progenuit. Deinde aspirans ad regnum Orientis Syriam<sup>10</sup> adiit. *Petrus, centesimo cxlvi*<sup>o</sup>.<sup>11</sup> Tunc Saraballa suggerens regi Alexandro quod potentia Judæorum in duo divisa mi-

<sup>1</sup> *de manu Philippi*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Eufraten*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *millibus*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *millia*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *directa*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *filiis*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Josephus, libro ii. Petrus, c. 196*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Siriam*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> 14, B.; reference transposed above in C.D.

noþer medycyne of Phelip his hond ; [noþeles Alisaundre took tristeliche<sup>1</sup> a drynk<sup>2</sup> of Phelip his hond,]<sup>3</sup> but he took hym first þe same lettres to rede. After þe<sup>4</sup> foure dayes<sup>5</sup> Alisaundre was hool, and Darius passede þe ryver Eufrates at mount Taurus wip foure hondred þowsand of<sup>6</sup> foot men and an hondred þowsand of<sup>6</sup> horsmen, and sette forþ þe [forward and]<sup>7</sup> scheltroun.<sup>8</sup> Þere is<sup>9</sup> strong fiȝtyng, and eiper kyng is<sup>9</sup> i-wounded. Darius fleep<sup>10</sup> faste away ; foure score þowsand foot men and ten þowsand of horsmen of his ben<sup>11</sup> i-slayn, and pritty þowsand ben<sup>11</sup> i-take. His castelles and walled townes beep<sup>12</sup> i-bete to grounde. Darius his moder, and his wif, and his tweie sustres beep<sup>12</sup> i-take, but hir lif is<sup>9</sup> i-saved, and þey beep<sup>13</sup> to newe mariage i-take. Þanne Alisaundre gan to lyve in leccherie,<sup>14</sup> and loved Barsynes þat was i-take, and gat on hire Hercules. Þan he desired to be kyng of þe Est,<sup>15</sup> and wente into Siria. *Petrus*, 126.<sup>16</sup> Þan [one]<sup>17</sup> Sarabella<sup>17</sup> made a sugestioun to þe kyng<sup>18</sup> Ali-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

of Philippe his phisicion. Neuerthelesse Alexander toke boldely his medycyne ; but he causede Philippe his phisicion to rede the letters afore. Alexander recurede after the space of iij. daies y-paste, Darius kyng of Persia comme to the mownte callede Taurus with iiij<sup>o</sup> m<sup>t</sup> of foote men, and a c. m<sup>t</sup> of horse men, where a grete batelle was committe, in whom either kyng was woundedede soore. Neuertheles kyng Darius fledde, of whose hoste iiij<sup>xx</sup> m<sup>t</sup> of foote men were sleyne, and x. m<sup>t</sup> of horsemen ; and xxx<sup>ti</sup> castelles of defence were broke ; the moder and wife of Darius were taken, with his ij. doȝhters, whiche hade grawnte of their lyves, and were mariede. From whiche tyme Alexander exercisede gretely the synne of lecchery, and luffede moche Barsen doȝter of Darius, of whom he gate a noble childe callede Hercules : after that he wente in to þe este partes, vn to a realme callede Siria. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonogesimo sexto.* Then Saraballa movede kyng Alexander that the Iewes scholde be

MS. HARL  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> trustly, Cx.<sup>2</sup> drench, γ.<sup>3</sup> From a.<sup>4</sup> þe] om. γ. and Cx.<sup>5</sup> dawes, γ.<sup>6</sup> of] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> Cx.<sup>8</sup> scholtrum, γ. ; sheltron, Cx.<sup>9</sup> was, Cx.<sup>10</sup> fled, Cx.<sup>11</sup> were, Cx. ; beþ, β., et infra ; buþ, γ.<sup>12</sup> were, Cx. ; buþ, γ.<sup>13</sup> and a buþ, γ ; be, Cx.<sup>14</sup> gan to lychery, γ. ; bigan to lyue lecherously, Cx.<sup>15</sup> Est, Cx.<sup>16</sup> 146, a. and Cx.<sup>17</sup> Saraballa, Cx.<sup>18</sup> subgestion to kyng, Cx.

nus rebellaret, de regis licentia [construxit templum]<sup>1</sup> in monte Gazarim,<sup>2</sup> quod permansit usque ad destructionem per Romanos factam. Et in eo constituit pontificem Manassem generum suum, qui fuit frater Jadi pontificis.<sup>3</sup> *Trogus, libro undecimo.* Cum<sup>4</sup> Alexander apud Syriam esset, multos reges Orientis cum incolis obvios habuit. Ex quibus alios pro meritis in socios recepit<sup>5</sup>; aliis regna ademit, novis regibus pro illis suffectis. Nonnullos<sup>6</sup> vero nobiles deposuit, ignobiles substituit. Inter quos, spretis nobilebus, quendam ignobilem Addadeum<sup>7</sup> Sidoniis præfecit, qui prius ad exhauriendos puteos et hortos irrigandos operas suas locare consueverat, ne in hoc quidem generis privilegium sed promoventis<sup>8</sup> beneficium attenderent.<sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> *Trogus, libro octavo decimo.* Quo in tempore Alexander injectis aggeribus<sup>11</sup> Tyrum subegit, ubi omnes incolas, excepto genere Stratonis, crucibus affixit. Cum enim aliquando servi in urbe Tyro abun-

<sup>1</sup> *construxit templum*] from A.B. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Gariçim*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Judæorum*, C.D., and much varied.

<sup>4</sup> *Dum*, B.; *Deinde*, C.

<sup>5</sup> *cepit*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Non nunquam*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Addadonum*, A.; *Addadoñ*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *promoventis*] from B.; *per moventis*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Trogus . . . genere*] om. C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *aggeribus*, B.

saundre þat þe Iewes wolde be the lasse rebel ȝif here power were deled a two; and by leve of þe kyng he<sup>1</sup> bulde a temple in þe hille mount Garaȝym,<sup>2</sup> þat durede to þe destructioun þat was i-doo by the Romayns; and ordeyned a bisshop perynne, Manasses, þat hadde i-wedded his douȝter, and was Iadus þe bisshoppes broþer.<sup>3</sup> *Trogus, libro 11<sup>o</sup>*. While Alisaundre was in Siria meny kynges of þe Est come aȝenst hym, and lordes wip crownes and dyademes. Som of [hem]<sup>4</sup> he took to his companie, and som [he]<sup>5</sup> by-nam<sup>6</sup> here kyngdoms, and putte newe in here stede,<sup>7</sup> and putte adoun<sup>8</sup> meny gentil men, and putte ungentil men in here stede; among þe whiche he put of gentil men, and made an ungentil man a<sup>9</sup> lorde of þe Sidonies. Þat lorde was woned<sup>10</sup> to forehonde<sup>11</sup> worche for<sup>12</sup> his<sup>13</sup> liflode,<sup>14</sup> and lave up water of pitts and watere<sup>15</sup> orchardes and gardines.<sup>16</sup> So he dede for men schulde take hede and trust to be avaunced by here noble dedes, and not by here greet blood. *Trogus, libro 18<sup>o</sup>*. Þat tyme Alisaundre filde<sup>17</sup> þe diches, and took þe citee Tirus, and heng on þe croys<sup>18</sup> alle þat woned<sup>19</sup> pere, out take Strakon and<sup>20</sup> his blood. [*Trogus, libro 81<sup>o</sup>*.]<sup>21</sup> Somtyme were meny cherles in þe<sup>22</sup> citee Tirus, and conspired to gidres and slowȝ

Ab urbe. diuidede in to ij. partes, that hit scholde rebelle but litelle ageyne hym; whiche made a temple in the mownte Gaȝirim, thro licence of kynge Alexander, whiche remaynede per vn to the destructioun made by the Romanes: in whiche temple he made Manasses his son in lawe byschoppe, brother to Iadus byschoppe of Ierusalem. *Trogus, libro decimo octavo*. After that Alexander wente to the cite of Tirus, where he putte to dethe on crosses alle men of that cite, the kynrede and progeny of Straton reservede in lyve. For seruauentes in that cite of Tirus, beenge off a grete multitude, conspirenge to gedre did slee sodenly alle their lordes

<sup>1</sup> they, Cx.; þei, B.  
<sup>2</sup> Gaȝarim, a., B., and Cx.; hul mont Gaȝirym, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> broder, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> From a. and Cx.; ham, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> From a. and Cx.; a bynaam, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> bename, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> stude, γ., et infra.  
<sup>8</sup> down, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> a] om. Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> wont, B.  
<sup>11</sup> wont before to, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Cx. has for hem and laue up.  
<sup>13</sup> hire, a.; hyre, B. and γ.  
<sup>14</sup> his liflode] om. B., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> watery, a.; watry, γ.; water, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> gardens, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> fulde, γ.; filled, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> yn croyses, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> in croyses all that dwellyd, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> and] om. a., B., and Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> chorles in that, Cx.

TREVISA.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.

dassent, dominos suos diu victores cum libero populo facta conspiratione interemerunt, domos occuparunt,<sup>1</sup> conjuges duxerunt, et, quod ipsi non erant, liberos procreaverunt.<sup>2</sup> Unus tamen servus ex tot millibus dominum suum Stratonem pia benignitate occulte fovit. Convenit igitur inter servos illos ut qui primus illorum solem orientem mane viderit rex eorum fieret. Hac itaque re ad Stratonem per servum delata,<sup>3</sup> consulit Straton servo illi ut omnibus de nocte in campum convenientibus,<sup>4</sup> versusque Orientem spectantibus, ipse contra Occidentem intenderet; unde<sup>5</sup> contigit in summo mane ipse primo<sup>6</sup> fulgorem radiorum solarium in summo urbis fastigio ostenderet. Sed non servilis ingenii hæc ratio visa est. Requirentibus igitur consilii auctorem, ipse de domino suo<sup>7</sup> confitetur<sup>8</sup>: tunc intellectum est quanto<sup>9</sup> dominorum ingenia servilibus ingeniis præstent et antecedant. Igitur venia seni

<sup>1</sup> *occupaverunt*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *procuraverunt*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *relata*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *venientibus*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *ut*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *post*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *suo*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *confitetur*, from A.B.; *constitetur*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *quantum*, B.

her lordes þat were victors longe tyme, and al þe <sup>1</sup> fre <sup>2</sup> men, TREVISA.  
 and occupiede here hous,<sup>3</sup> and wedded [her]<sup>4</sup> wifes, and  
 get fre children,<sup>5</sup> þouȝ þey were noȝt fre hem self.<sup>6</sup> Noþeles  
 oon cherle of so meny þowsandes hidde<sup>7</sup> his lorde, þat heet  
 Stracon, and saved hym godeliche.<sup>8</sup> Þanne þe cherles come to  
 gidres to chese<sup>9</sup> hem a kyng, and were assented þat whiche <sup>10</sup>  
 of hem myȝt first asprie<sup>11</sup> þe sonne risynge amorwe,<sup>12</sup> he  
 schulde be here kyng. Þis<sup>13</sup> good cherle warnep<sup>14</sup> his lord  
 Stracon of þis doynge, and Stracon counsailep<sup>15</sup> þe cherle  
 þat whanne þe<sup>16</sup> were al i-come at nyȝt into þe felde<sup>17</sup> and  
 loked estward after þe sonne, he schulde loke westwarde, and  
 so he dede, and schewed hem wonderliche<sup>18</sup> þe liȝt of þe sonne  
 bemes schynynge on þe hiȝest<sup>19</sup> toures of þe citee: but hem  
 semede þat þat manere of<sup>20</sup> doynge come of no cherles witte,  
 and axede faste who was counseillour<sup>21</sup> of þat dede, and he  
 knowleched þat [it]<sup>22</sup> was his lord; þo<sup>23</sup> it was i-knowe how  
 hugeliche<sup>23</sup> witt of lordes passep<sup>24</sup> wit of cherles. Þanne

Ab urbe. and free men of that cite, occupienge their howses, and MS. HARL.  
 mariede þeir wifes, and gate free childer, where thei were 2261.  
 not of liberte. Neuerthelesse oon seruaunte amonge mony A transmi-  
 thowsandes savede and norischede priuely Straton his lorde. gracione.  
 Then the seruauntes made a conuencion among theyme that  
 theke man scholde be electe in to their kyng whiche see f. 158. b.  
 firste the sonne in the morowe folowenge. That thyng  
 expressede to Straton by his seruaunte, he counsellede his  
 seruaunte that alle other men lokenge into the este he scholde  
 beholde in to the weste, where that seruaunte see the beames  
 of the sonne firste in the morowe. The seruauntes inqui-  
 renge of hym how that he come to that knowledge, and the  
 auctor of hit, the seruaunte confessede that he hade that  
 knowlege by Straton hys lorde. The seruaunteȝ herenge  
 that, graunted life to Straton and to his childer, and made

<sup>1</sup> her, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> freo, γ., et infra.  
<sup>3</sup> houses, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> bygate free childer, Cx.; chyl-  
 der n, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> þey hy were noȝt freo ham sylf,  
 γ.; though hymself were bonde, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> hudde, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> goodlych, γ.; goodly, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> cheose, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> whoche, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> espye, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> on the morow, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> þes, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> warned, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> counseyllod, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> þey, α., β., and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> feeld, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> wondour erlych, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> heȝeste, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> of] om. Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> consailer, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> Than, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> gretely, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> passed, Cx.

data et filiis ejus, ipse Straton in regem eligitur. Celebre fuit hoc servorum facinus toto terrarum orbe usque ad tempora Alexandri magni, qui capta urbe incolas trucidavit, servato Stratonis genere.<sup>1</sup> *Josephus, libro xiv.* Tunc scripsit Alexander<sup>2</sup> ad Jadum principem sacerdotem in Jerusalem, ut pararet sibi victualia et tributa quæ Dario regi solvere consueverat. Negat Jadus, eo quod juramenta<sup>3</sup> super hoc Dario<sup>4</sup> dedisset. Quapropter comminatus est Alexander genti Judæorum.<sup>5</sup> *Petrus, centesimo .xx. sexto.* <sup>6</sup>Tunc progrediens Alexander Gazam cepit, quam duobus mensibus obsederat. Indeque Jerosolimam properavit. Cui Jadus pontifex, sicut<sup>7</sup> in somnis edoctus fuerat, pontificalibus indutus, cum cæteris sacerdotibus occurrit. Et ostensa regi Danielis prophetia, qua prædictum fuit quendam Græcorum potentiam Persarum perditurum, Deoque id<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See note 10, p. 414.

<sup>2</sup> *scripsit Alexander*] Alexander mittit, B.

<sup>3</sup> *juramentum*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *hoc Dario*] hereditario, C., not D.

<sup>5</sup> " Tandem Alexander injectis aggeribus Tirum subegit. *Trogus, libro 18.* Ubi omnes incolas excepto genere Stratonis crucibus affixit Cum enim aliquando servi in urbe Tiro habundassent, dominos suos diu victores cum libero populo facta conspiratione interemerunt, domos occuparunt, conjuges duxerunt, et, quod ipsi non erant, liberos procrearunt. Unus tamen ex tot milibus dominum suum Strattonem pia benignitate occulte fovit. Convenit ergo inter servos illos ut qui primus eorum solem in crastino mane videret rex fieret. Re igitur hac ad Strattonem per servum delata,

" consulit Straton servo suo ut omnibus de nocte in campum convenientibus, versusque Orientem spectantibus, ipse contra Occidentem intenderet; unde fiebat ut summo mane ipse in summo urbis fastigio solem ostenderet; sed non servilis ingenii hæc ratio visa est. Requirentibus igitur consilii auctorem, de domino suo confitetur. Tunc intellectum est quanto dominorum ingenia servilibus præstarent. Igitur venia seni data filiisque ejus, ipse Straton in regem eligitur. Celebre fuit hoc servorum facinus toto terrarum orbe usque ad tempora Alexandri magni, qui capta urbe incolas loci cruci affixit, servato Stratonis genere," added here in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Inde*, B.C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *cum*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Deo quidem*, B.

pe olde man and his children<sup>1</sup> hadde grace, and Stracon was i-chose kyng. Þis manere doynge of cherles comounliche was i-used in every lond anon to Alisaundre his tyme. He took þe citee, and slowȝ al þat was pere ynne, out take Stracon his blood.<sup>2</sup> *Iosephus, libro 11<sup>o</sup>*. Þo<sup>3</sup> Alisaundre wroot<sup>4</sup> to Iadus prince of prestes<sup>5</sup> in Ierusalem,<sup>6</sup> þat he schulde ordeyne for hym vitailles<sup>7</sup> and tribut<sup>8</sup> þat he was wont to paye to Darius þe kyng. Iadus warneþ<sup>9</sup> and seip<sup>10</sup> nay, and<sup>11</sup> for he was i-swore to Darius to paie<sup>12</sup> hym þat tribut, þefore Alisaundre pretteneþ<sup>13</sup> þe Iewes. *Petrus, libro 196<sup>o</sup>*. Ðan Alisaundre went forþ and took þe citee<sup>14</sup> Gaza, whanne he hadde byseged it tweie monþes. And [from]<sup>15</sup> þennes he wente toward Ierusalem, and Iadus þe bisshop, as he was i-tauȝt in his sleep, arrayed<sup>16</sup> hym in bisshoppes array and wente wip oþer preostes aȝenst kyng Alisaundre, and schewed<sup>17</sup> hym þe prophecie of Daniel, in þe whiche<sup>18</sup> prophecie it was i-seide, þat oon of þe Grees<sup>19</sup> schulde destroye<sup>20</sup> þe power of þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hym kynge amonge þeim. This wickede offense and myschefe was commune and vulgare vn to the tyme of Alexander allemoste thro alle the worlde, whiche takenge that cite did sle alle theyme, reseruenge on lyve oonly the progeny of Straton. *Iosephus, libro undecimo*. Alexander did write to Iadus, the bischoppe and prince of pristis in Ierusalem, that he scholde ordeyne to hym vitalles and the tributes whom he usede to ȝiffe to kyng Darius. The bischoppe denyede hit, seyenge that he hade made an othe to pay the tribute to kyng Darius, wherefore kyng Alexander manassede soore the peple of the Iewes. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo sexto*. Alexander goenge from that place toke Gaza, whom he segede by ij. monethes; after that he wente to Ierusalem, whom Iadus the bischop did mete in pontificalibus with oþer prestes, as he was monyschede in his slepe, schewenge to Alexander the prophecy of Daniel the prophete, in whom it was seide a man<sup>21</sup> Grece scholde peresche and destroye the power of men of Persida; where

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *chyltron, γ.*; *childer, Cx.*<sup>2</sup> *except Stracones blode, Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *Than, Cx.*<sup>4</sup> *wrot, γ.*<sup>5</sup> *preostes, γ.*<sup>6</sup> *Jherusalem, Cx.*<sup>7</sup> *vitails, β.*<sup>8</sup> *trybute, Cx.*<sup>9</sup> *weorneþ, γ.*<sup>10</sup> *warned and sayde, Cx.*<sup>11</sup> *and*] om. *a., β., and Cx.*<sup>12</sup> *pay, Cx.*<sup>13</sup> *þretneþ and manaseþ, γ.*; *was displesyd with, Cx.*<sup>14</sup> *citee*] om. *γ.*<sup>15</sup> *Cx.*<sup>16</sup> *slepe arayed, Cx.*<sup>17</sup> *schewide, β.*<sup>18</sup> *whuch, γ.*<sup>19</sup> *Grekes, Cx.*<sup>20</sup> *destruye, γ.*<sup>21</sup> *Sic.*

agente, gratiam regis tributique<sup>1</sup> relaxationem per septem annos obtinuit.<sup>2</sup> *Trogus, libro undecimo.*<sup>3</sup> Inde Rhodum subegit, Ægyptumque quasi sine certamine obtinuit. Deinde<sup>4</sup> ad Jovem Ammonem pergit, consulturus<sup>5</sup> de rerum eventu et de sua origine. Namque<sup>6</sup> mater sua Olympias confessa quandoque Philippo viro suo fuerat se Alexandrum non ab eo, sed ab ingenti serpente concepisse. Unde et Philippus postremo<sup>7</sup> vitæ suæ tempore Alexandrum non esse filium suum palam prædicaverat, et Olympiadem hac de causa a se repudiaverat. Igitur Alexander cupiens sibi divinitatis originem adquirere, simul et matris infamiam abolere præmissos subornabat antistites quid sibi respondere vellet. Ingrediens itaque<sup>8</sup> Jovis templum, ut Dei filius salutatur. Ex quo illi adaucta est animi<sup>9</sup> insolentia, et adempta morum comitas quam Græcorum litteris didicerat. Indeque reversus Alexan-

<sup>1</sup> *regisque tributi*, B.

<sup>2</sup> Much varied in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Justinus, libro xi.*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Deinde . . . . dimiserat]* om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *consulere*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Nam*, A.

<sup>7</sup> *extremo*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *igitur*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *animi]* jam, B.

Perses, and pat by Goddes doynge ; and so Iadus gat grace of pe kyng, and reles<sup>1</sup> of pe tribut<sup>2</sup> for seven<sup>3</sup> zere. *Trogus, libro 11<sup>o</sup>.* Pan he wan Rodes<sup>4</sup> and Egipt as it were wip oute bataille. Panne he wente to Iupiter Ammon, to wite<sup>5</sup> of hym reed and counsaile up<sup>6</sup> happes pat schulde befallē, and also of his owne birpe<sup>7</sup> ; for his moder Olympiada<sup>8</sup> was i-knowe<sup>9</sup> to Phelip pat a greet serpent hadde i-gote<sup>10</sup> Alisaundre on hire, and nouzt Phelip. Perfore Phelip in pe laste tyme of his lyf tolde openliche<sup>11</sup> pat Alisaundre was not his sone ; and perfore he hated Olympiada,<sup>12</sup> and putte hir away from hym. Panne Alisaundre desirede to gete hym lynage and burpe of godhede,<sup>13</sup> and also he<sup>14</sup> putte of pe schaudre<sup>15</sup> of his moder. Panne Alisaundre medede<sup>16</sup> pe bisshoppes, and warned hem what answere he wolde have,<sup>17</sup> and wente into Iupiter his temple, and was i-worschipped as it<sup>18</sup> were goddes sone. And perfore he wax<sup>19</sup> pe more proude and unesy, and loste pe usage<sup>20</sup> of pewes pat he hadde i-lerned<sup>21</sup> in lettres of Grewe.<sup>22</sup> Panne he tornede into Egipt,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thro he hade a releische of his tribute that he scholde haue paidede by vij. yere. *Trogus, libro undecimo.* After that Alexander made Roodes subiecte to hym, and Egipte, allemoste with owte eny batelle ; goenge after pat to Ammon pe godde, to knowe of his originalle ; for his moder Olimpias knowlegede to kyng Philippe here howsebonde Alexander not to haue bene gotten by hym, but by a grete dragon. Wherefore kyng Philippe knowlegede openly in the laste daies of his lyfe, afore the nobles of his realme, that kyng Alexander was not his sonne. Wherefore he refusede Olimpias his wife. Then Alexander, willenge to excuse the trespas of his moder, entrede in to the temple of Iupiter, where he was salutede as the sonne off godde ; where thro his audacite was encreasede gretely. Whiche returnynge from

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 159. a.

<sup>1</sup> *relesch*, β.  
<sup>2</sup> *relesse of the trybute*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *seve*, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *Rhodes*, γ.; *Roodes*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *wytte*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *of*, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *burpe*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>8</sup> *Olimpia*, α.; *Olimpias*, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *aknowe*, β.; *beknowen*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *geten*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *oponlych*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *a forsook Olympiada*, γ.; *forsoke Olympiada*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *lygnage and byrthe of godheed*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *to*, α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *sclaudre*, α. and β.; *desclauder*, γ.; *sklander*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *gaue mede to the . . .*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *answeher a wolde hadde*, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> *he*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *wexe*, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *vysage*, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *yleorned*, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> *grue*, Cx.

driam urbem in Ægypto condidit, et inde progressus urbem Samaritanorum multipliciter affixit, Macedonibusque ad inhabitandum tradidit, eo quod Samaritæ Andromachum occidissent, quem Alexander ad <sup>1</sup> custodiam patriæ dimiserat.<sup>2</sup> *Augustinus de Civitate, libro iii<sup>o</sup>. Et Policratica, iii<sup>o</sup>.* Tunc temporis cum Alexander quæreret a Dionide pirata comprehenso cur mare haberet infestum, respondit constanter: “Ea de causa qua <sup>3</sup> tu orbem terrarum; sed quia ego parvo navigio id <sup>4</sup> facio latro vocor; quia tu id facis magna classe tu <sup>5</sup> diceris imperator. Quo ad causam igitur non differimus, sed in fortuna, nisi quod deterior [est]<sup>6</sup> qui <sup>7</sup> rapit improbius.<sup>8</sup> Si <sup>9</sup> solus caperetur Alexander, latro diceretur. Si ad nutum Dionidis populi famularentur,<sup>10</sup> Dionides <sup>11</sup> foret imperator.<sup>9</sup> Leges quas ego fugio tu impugnas. Me fortunæ inæqualitas et rei familiaris <sup>12</sup> angustia, te fastus intolerabilis et inexplibilis <sup>13</sup> avaritia, furem facit. Si fortuna mansuesceret fierem forte melior. At tu quo fortuntior nequior<sup>14</sup> eris.” Miratus Alexander constantiam

<sup>1</sup> *ad*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> See note 4, p. 420.

<sup>3</sup> *qua*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *hoc*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *tu*] om. D.

<sup>6</sup> *est*, from B.C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *qui*] From B.C.D.; *quia*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> Much varied in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Si . . . imperator*] om. C., not D.

<sup>10</sup> *famulentur*, A.

<sup>11</sup> *populi . . . Dionides*] om. B.

<sup>12</sup> *rerum familiarum*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *et inexplibilis*] om. B.; *et inflexibilis*, C.; *inflexibilis*, D.

<sup>14</sup> *nequitor*, C.

and bulde pere þe citee Alexandrina;<sup>1</sup> and passed forþ and **TREVISA.**  
 werred uppon þe citee of Samaritanes, and wan hit, and ʒaf  
 it to þe Macedones to wonye ynne.<sup>2</sup> For the Samarites  
 hadde i-slawe oon Andromachus þat Alisaundre hadde<sup>3</sup> i-left  
 to kepe þe contre.<sup>4</sup> *Augustinus de Civitate [Dei],<sup>5</sup> libro 4<sup>o</sup>,*  
*capitulo 5<sup>o</sup>,<sup>6</sup> et Polieratica, libro 3<sup>o</sup>.* Þat tyme Alisaundre  
 axede of oon Dyonides,<sup>7</sup> a peef<sup>8</sup> of þe see, þat was  
 i-take, why he robbed þe see, and he answerde<sup>9</sup> and seide  
 stedfastliche,<sup>10</sup> “For þe same skile<sup>11</sup> þat þou robbest al þe  
 “ worlde wyde; but for I doo wiþ a litel schippe, perfore I  
 “ am i-cleped<sup>12</sup> a þef; and for þou dost it wiþ [a]<sup>13</sup> grete  
 “ navey,<sup>13</sup> þou art i-cleped an emperour; touching þe cause  
 “ perof is no differens bytwene us, boþe<sup>14</sup> in fortune and in  
 “ hap, out take þat he is þe worse<sup>15</sup> peef<sup>16</sup> þat stelep most.  
 “ Were Alisaundre i-take allone he schulde be<sup>17</sup> a peef  
 “ i-cleped;<sup>18</sup> and [yf]<sup>19</sup> þe peple were redy to Dionides his  
 “ heste,<sup>19</sup> þan Dionydes were an emperour. Þe lawes þat I  
 “ flee<sup>20</sup> þou nempnest<sup>21</sup> and wiþ-seist hem. Lite fortune and<sup>22</sup>  
 “ povert and scarste of riches<sup>23</sup> makeþ me a þef; greet  
 “ pride<sup>24</sup> and covetise þat may nouʒt be fulfilled<sup>25</sup> makeþ  
 “ [the]<sup>26</sup> a peef. On caas ʒif myn<sup>27</sup> fortune and richesse<sup>28</sup>  
 “ were<sup>29</sup> wiþ drawe, I schulde be bettre þan I am now; and  
 “ þou ʒ<sup>30</sup> þe more fortune and richesse<sup>28</sup> þat þow hast, þe worse  
 “ þou schalt be.” Alisaundre wondrede of his stedfastnes,<sup>31</sup>

Ab urbe. that temple, made a cite in Egipte, callenge hit Alexandria; MS. HARL.  
 and after that he afflicte soore the cite of the Samaritanes, 2261.  
 where he causede men of Macedony to inhabite, for cause  
 the Samaritanes hade sleyn Andromachus, whom Alexander A transmi-  
 gracione.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> <i>Allezandria</i>, β. and Cx.<br/> <sup>2</sup> <i>Macedoyns to dwelle in</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>3</sup> <i>he lefte</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>4</sup> <i>countray</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>5</sup> Cx.<br/> <sup>6</sup> 4<sup>to</sup>, α.<br/> <sup>7</sup> <i>Dionydes</i>, Cx., et infra; α.<br/>     adds þat after <i>Dyonides</i>.<br/> <sup>8</sup> <i>þeof</i>, γ., et infra.<br/> <sup>9</sup> <i>answherede studefastlych and seyde</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>10</sup> <i>stydfastly</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>11</sup> <i>skyl</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>12</sup> <i>yclepud</i>, γ., et infra.<br/> <sup>13</sup> <i>nauy</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>14</sup> <i>bote</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>15</sup> <i>but unfortune and unhap, oute take that he is the werst</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>16</sup> <i>þeef</i>] om. Cx.</p> | <p><sup>17</sup> <i>cleped</i>, added in α. and β.;<br/> <i>clepud</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>18</sup> <i>i-cleped</i>] om. α., β., and Cx.<br/> <sup>19</sup> <i>commaundemente</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>20</sup> <i>Ich fleo</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>21</sup> <i>thou impugnest</i>, β. and Cx.;<br/> <i>ynpugnest</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>22</sup> <i>and</i>] om. Cx.<br/> <sup>23</sup> <i>scarsite of ryches</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>24</sup> <i>pruyde</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>25</sup> <i>fulfuld</i>, γ.<br/> <sup>26</sup> Cx. and γ.; <i>þee</i>, β.<br/> <sup>27</sup> <i>my</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>28</sup> <i>ryches</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>29</sup> <i>were</i>] om. γ.<br/> <sup>30</sup> <i>thou</i>, Cx.<br/> <sup>31</sup> <i>stufastnes</i>, γ.; <i>stydfastnesse</i>,<br/>     Cx.</p> |
|--|---|

hominis, "Experiar,"<sup>1</sup> inquit, "si fortuna mutata  
 "melior sis futurus, ut amodo non fortunæ, sed tuis  
 "moribus quod deliqueris ascribas." Et sic fecit eum  
 militiæ ascribi.<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> *Justinus, libro sexto.* Devicta  
 Syria, priusquam Darius et Alexander iterum congrede-  
 rentur, misit Darius litteras Alexandro in hunc mo-  
 dum.<sup>4</sup> *Epistola Darii.*<sup>5</sup> "Darius, rex regum et con-  
 "sanguineus deorum, famulo suo Alexandro. Jubeo  
 "te reverti ad parentes tuos, famulos meos, et in  
 "gremio matris cubantem doceri virile officium. Ad  
 "quod<sup>6</sup> assequendum,<sup>7</sup> mitto tibi scuticam,<sup>8</sup> pilam,  
 "et loculum cum aureis. Habena scutica<sup>9</sup> monet te  
 "disciplina indigere.<sup>10</sup> Pila ad ludum ætatis<sup>11</sup> congruit.  
 "Aurei<sup>12</sup> ad relevandum sumptus in itinere. Quod si  
 "non parueris, mittam tibi viros qui te flagellatum  
 "et vinctum meæ majestati præsentabunt." Hæc

A transmi-  
 gracione.  
 257.

Ab urbe.  
 417.

Nota de  
 epistola  
 regis Darii  
 ad Alex-  
 andrum, et  
 Alexandri  
 ad Darium.

<sup>1</sup> *Experiar*, from B.; *experior*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> "Alexander condidit urbem  
 "Alexandriam in Egipto. Inde  
 "reversus civitatem Samaritano-  
 "rum multipliciter afflixit, Mace-  
 "donibusque inhabitandam tradi-  
 "dit, eo quod Samaritæ Andro-  
 "macum occidissent, quem tamen  
 "Alexander ad patriæ custodiam  
 "dimiserat," C.D.

<sup>4</sup> Abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> B.C. omit title.

<sup>6</sup> *ad quod*] et ad, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *habendum*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *habenam*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *scutica*] om. A.C.D.; interlined in B.

<sup>10</sup> *disciplinæ indulgere*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *ludendum ætati*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *Aureum*, A.

and saide, "I schal assaie<sup>1</sup> 3if pou wilt be [the]<sup>2</sup> better 3if  
 "[thy]<sup>3</sup> fortune is i-chaunged,<sup>4</sup> soo pat after pis pou schalt  
 " wite it pyn owne maneres, and no3t fortune, what pu  
 " trespasset and dost amys.<sup>5</sup>" *Iustinus, libro 6<sup>o</sup>*. Whanne  
 Siria was overcome, Alisaundre and Darius come eft to gidres  
 in bataille forto fi3te, Darius sente lettres to Alisaundre in  
 pis manere: "Darius, kyng of kynges and cosyn to<sup>6</sup> goddes,  
 " sendep to his servaunt Alisaundre. I<sup>7</sup> hote and comaunde  
 " pe pat pou torne a3en<sup>8</sup> to myn servauntes pyn fornfadres<sup>9</sup>;  
 " pat 3et liest<sup>10</sup> in pyn moder lappe, I<sup>11</sup> hote pat pou lerne<sup>12</sup>  
 " manis office; and forto come perto<sup>13</sup> I sende to pe a scourge,<sup>14</sup>  
 " a bal,<sup>15</sup> and a purs<sup>16</sup> wip gold. Pe scourge meonep<sup>17</sup> pe to  
 " take hede to py lore, pe bal acordep to pe pleyeng<sup>18</sup> of  
 " pyn age, and pe money may releve pe in pyn<sup>19</sup> wey. And  
 " but pou be entendaunt<sup>20</sup> and buxum<sup>21</sup> to myn<sup>22</sup> com-  
 " maundements and hestes, and doo as I<sup>23</sup> commaunde pe<sup>24</sup>  
 " and hote,<sup>25</sup> I schal sende men pat schal scourge pe and  
 " bynde [the],<sup>3</sup> and bringe<sup>26</sup> pe i-bounde to fore myn<sup>27</sup> lord-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. lefte to rewle that cuntre. *Iustinus, libro sexto*. Alexander MS. HARL.  
 hauenge victory off men of Siria, kyng Darius sende a letter 2261.  
 to hym, or that thei mette in batelle afterwarde, in this forme  
 folowenge: "Darius, kyng of kynges and cosyn of goddes, A transmi-  
 " sende gretenge to Alexander his seruaunte. I commaunde gracione.  
 " the to goe and returne to thy fader and moder, my seruauntes,  
 " and lerne in thy moders lappe the office of a man. Where-  
 " fore y sende to the a bridelle, a balle, and a purs with siluer  
 " and golde in hit: the balle movethe the to play conueniente  
 " to thyne age; the bridelle moneschethe the to attende to dis-  
 " cipline, and the treasure in the purs to releve thy costes in  
 " this iourney. And if thow obey not this, I schalle sende to  
 " the my3hty men, whiche schalle presente the beten like a

<sup>1</sup> essay, Cx.<sup>2</sup> β., γ., and Cx.<sup>3</sup> Cx.<sup>4</sup> be chaunged, Cx.<sup>5</sup> doost amysse, Cx.<sup>6</sup> of, α. and Cx.<sup>7</sup> Ych, β.; Y, γ., et infra.<sup>8</sup> chargyng and commandyng the  
that thou retorne, Cx.<sup>9</sup> forfadris, β.; forfadres, γ. and  
Cx.<sup>10</sup> liste, β.; 3ut lyst in pe, γ.<sup>11</sup> ich, β.<sup>12</sup> leurne, γ.<sup>13</sup> and til thou come therto, Cx.<sup>14</sup> skourge, γ.<sup>15</sup> ball, Cx.<sup>16</sup> purs, β. and γ.<sup>17</sup> menep, β.; bitokeneth, Cx.<sup>18</sup> plaiyng, β.<sup>19</sup> pe, γ.; thy, Cx.<sup>20</sup> obeyssaunt, Cx.<sup>21</sup> and buxum] om. Cx.; buxom, γ.<sup>22</sup> my, Cx.<sup>23</sup> ich, β.<sup>24</sup> pe] om. Cx.<sup>25</sup> charge, Cx.<sup>26</sup> bryngge, γ.<sup>27</sup> bifore my, Cx.

dicta<sup>1</sup> primates Alexandri primo terruerunt.<sup>2</sup> Quibus respondit Alexander: "Cur his perturbamini, quæ plus habent arrogantiae quam confidentiae. Nam canibus imbecillioribus mos est quo minus habent virtutis eo latratibus plus indulgere." Rescripsit ergo Alexander Dario in hunc modum. *Epistola*<sup>3</sup> *Alexandri*.<sup>4</sup> "Alexander rex regum, et<sup>5</sup> dominus ac sanguineus deorum, Dario salutem. Quod habenam, pilam, et aureos mihi misisti velut auspicato<sup>6</sup> cuncta a te mihi concessa profitebor. Nam habena id est scutica,<sup>7</sup> me uti<sup>8</sup> in subditos oportet. Pila ob suam ro- tunditatem orbis imperium mihi promittit. Aurei transmissi me dominum futurum opum tuarum<sup>9</sup> re- promittunt. Quod tantis opibus jactas te abundare, amplius desiderium nostrum accendunt<sup>10</sup> contra te dimicare." *Trogus, libro undecimo*.<sup>11</sup> Tandem de-

<sup>1</sup> *His dictis*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *timuerunt*, B.; varied and abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Rescriptio*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Epistola Alexandri*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *auspicio*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *id est scutica*] om. A.B.C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *sedere*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *operum tuorum*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *accendas*, B.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. omit reference.

“schipe and mageste.” Þese<sup>1</sup> sawes<sup>2</sup> made þe lordes þat were wiþ Alisaundre sore abasshed and aferde. Þan Alisaundre answered hem and seide, “Why be þe abasshed of þese wordes, þat haveþ<sup>3</sup> more of brag and [of]<sup>4</sup> boost þan of trust and of truþe? hit is þe manere of þe feblest houndes for<sup>5</sup> to berke most, and evere þe lasse myȝt þey haveþ þey<sup>6</sup> berkeþ þe fastere.” Þanne Alisaundre wroot to Darius in þis manere: “Alisaundre, kyng of kynges and lorde of lordes, and cosyn of goddes, sendeþ gretynge to Darius. Þou hast sent<sup>7</sup> me a scourge, a bal, and a purs wiþ gold;<sup>8</sup> þerby I knowleche<sup>9</sup> þat þou hast covenableliche<sup>10</sup> i-graunted me al þing: for it behoveþ þat I<sup>11</sup> use a scourge among myn sugettes<sup>12</sup>; þe bal for þe roundnesse þerof tokeneþ<sup>13</sup> þat I schal be lord and emperour of al þe worlde wyde; þe money of<sup>14</sup> gold þat þou hast sent [me]<sup>4</sup> by-hotep me lordschipe of [al]<sup>15</sup> þy richesse and tresour.<sup>16</sup> Þe greet boost þat þou makest of richesse makeþ us [to]<sup>4</sup> have þe gretter wille to werre aȝenst þe.” *Trogus, libro 11<sup>o</sup>*. At þe laste

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “childe to our majesty.” Alexander redenge this letter to his noble men, thei began to be afraiede, to whom he seide to their comforte: “Frendes, wherefore be ye trowlede, for this letter hathe rather wordes of pride þen of confidence. For the consuetude of smale dogges and feble is to berke rapen then myȝhty dogges.” Then kyng Alexander did write ayeyn to kyng Darius in this wise: “Alexander, kyng of kynges and cosyn of goddes, sende to Darius gretenge. In that thow sende to me a briddelle, a balle, and a purs with golde in, hit signifye thre thynges to me, as by coniecture. For the firste, hit is oportune that y exercise the bridelle of correccion amonge thy subiectes. The batelle,<sup>17</sup> þat is rownde, dothe signifye me to be lorde of the worlde. The treasure of golde sende to me, dothe prenosticate me to be lorde of alle thy treasure in tyme to comme. And in that thou makeste so grete hoste of thy treasure and richesse, in that thou moveste and dothe excite vs to visite thy realme and cuntre, and to fiȝhte ayeyne the.” *Trogus, libro undecimo*. Darius

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 159. b.

<sup>1</sup> *peos*, γ., et infra.<sup>2</sup> *saynges*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *habbeþ*, γ.<sup>4</sup> Cx.<sup>5</sup> *for*] om. Cx.<sup>6</sup> *hy habbeþ hy*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *send*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *ball and money of gold*, γ. and Cx.<sup>9</sup> *y knowe*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *couenablye*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *ych*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *my subgettis*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *the roundnesse of the balle signefieth*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *money of*] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> From a. and Cx.<sup>16</sup> *tresorye*, a. and γ.; *tresour*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> Sic.

victus Darius cum Babyloniam profugisset, deprecatur Alexandrum per epistolam ut dato pretio suos captivos redimere posset; Alexander vero totum regnum, non solum<sup>1</sup> pecuniam vindicat. Iterum offert Darius Alexandro filiam suam cum parte regni sui. Et contra Alexander sua sibi dare jubet, hortaturque<sup>2</sup> ut supplex veniat victoris arbitria<sup>3</sup> suscepturus.<sup>4</sup> Tunc Darius, pace desperata, obviam pergit Alexandro cum trescentis<sup>5</sup> millibus<sup>6</sup> peditum et centum millibus equitum. Cui tamen<sup>7</sup> [in] itinere nunciatum est quod uxor sua, sub custodia Alexandri, ex collisione abjecti partus decesserit, et quod Alexander exequias ejus favorabiliter compleverit, quod tamen non<sup>8</sup> amoris sed humanitatis causa fecerat. Unde et Darius tertio scribit Alexandro, primo gratias referens<sup>9</sup> quod in suos<sup>10</sup> nihil hostile exercuerit, deinde majorem partem regni sui usque<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *solum*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *quoque*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *arbaria*, C., not D.

<sup>4</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> 400, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *millibus*] om B.

<sup>7</sup> *tamen in*, A.C.D.; *cum in*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *non*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *agens*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *suis*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *in*, added in A.; *ad*, in B.

Darius was overcome, and fliȝ<sup>1</sup> in to Babilonia, and prayede TREVISA.  
 Alisaundre by lettres pat he moste ransome<sup>2</sup> his men pat  
 were i-take prisoners: but Alisaundre chalangeþ<sup>3</sup> not onliche  
 money [but]<sup>4</sup> al the hole kyngdom. Efte Darius profreþ<sup>5</sup>  
 Alisaundre his<sup>6</sup> doȝter, wip a greet deel<sup>7</sup> of his kyngdom  
 [with her].<sup>8</sup> But Alisaundre hotep<sup>9</sup> delyvere hym<sup>10</sup> his owne;  
 and comaundeþ<sup>11</sup> Darius to come mekeliche and fonge<sup>12</sup> as þe  
 victor will<sup>13</sup> ordeyne. Ðan Darius hadde no hope of pees,<sup>14</sup>  
 and come aȝenst Alisaundre wip þre hondred þowsand foot  
 men and an hondred þowsand horsmen; nopeles it was i-tolde  
 [hym]<sup>15</sup> by þe weie pat his wif was deed of<sup>16</sup> travaille of  
 childe in Alisaundre his warde, and pat Alisaundre hadde  
 i-buried here wip grete worschepe. Nopeles Alisaundre dede  
 it nouȝt for love, but for manhede of hym self. Þefore  
 Darius writeþ<sup>17</sup> to hym þe þridde tyme [for]<sup>18</sup> þonkyng  
 hym pat he,<sup>19</sup> was corneys to alle his, and dede hym none ene-  
 myte.<sup>20</sup> Ðanne he<sup>21</sup> profreþ hym þe more deel<sup>22</sup> of his

Ab urbe. kyng of Persida, losenge the victory and fledde to Babilon, MS. HARL.  
 sende letters to kyng Alexander that he myȝhte redeme men 2261.  
 taken in captiuite with his goodes. But kyng Alexander  
 desirede not oonly moneye but also the lordeschippe of his A transmi-  
gracione.  
 realme. After that Darius offrede to hym his doȝhter vn to  
 his wife, with parte of his realme. Alexander wolde not that  
 in eny wise, but vtterly he wolde haue chiefe lordeschippe  
 of his realme. Then Darius beenge as in desperation of  
 pease, mette Alexander with cccc. m<sup>t</sup> of foote men and a c. m<sup>t</sup>  
 of horse men, to whom it was schewede in his iourney, or  
 that he mette with kyng Alexander, that his wife was dedde  
 of delyuerynge of childe, and how that kyng Alexander hade  
 beryede her regally acordenge to her astate, whiche thyng  
 he did more for cause of manhode then for cause of eny luffe.  
 Wherefore kyng Darius did write to hym the thridde tyme  
 ȝiffenge to hym thonkynges that he schewede to his noo  
 thyng of crudelite, offrenge with his doȝhter the moore parte

<sup>1</sup> *fledde*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *most raunson*, β.; *a moste raun-*  
*sene*, γ.; *myght raunson*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *chalenged*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> From α. and Cx.; *bote*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *proferd*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *hise*, β.  
<sup>7</sup> *and a grete parte*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> β. adds *hym* after *hotep*.  
<sup>10</sup> *charged him to deliuer to hym*,  
 Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *commanded*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *receyue*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *wole*, β.; *wolde*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *pes*, γ.; *peas*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *in*, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *wrote*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *for*] added from α., not in Cx.  
 or β.  
<sup>19</sup> α, γ., ut sæpe.  
<sup>20</sup> *no despyte ne enuye*, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> For *thanne he*, Cx. has *and*.  
<sup>22</sup> *parte*, Cx.

Euphraten cum filia sua offert. Tertio pro reliquis captivis triginta millia<sup>1</sup> talenta.<sup>2</sup> Respondit Alexander gratiarum actionem ab hoste fore supervacuum, nec inter bellicos incursus opus esse adulatione. Proinde deditionem aut aciem jubet parare, cum præsertim<sup>3</sup> terra duobus æqualibus regibus non possit sufficere. *Vincentius*.<sup>4</sup> Igitur Alexander, cum juxta flumen<sup>5</sup> castra posuisset, assumptis secum duobus tantum<sup>6</sup> comitibus de nocte castra Darii latenter ingreditur, ut exercitum ejus videret.<sup>7</sup> At cum fortuito ipsi Dario obviasset, ait: "Ego nuncius Alexandri hæc mandata tibi perfero.<sup>8</sup> Illum non arbitror regem<sup>9</sup> qui segnius festinat ad prælium." Tunc Darius: "Numquid tu es Alexander qui tam fidenter loqueris." At ille "Non, sed<sup>10</sup> nuncius ejus."<sup>11</sup> Tunc Darius introduxit eum ad cœnam, ubi Alexander, quodcumque vas ei

<sup>1</sup> *millia*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> Varied and transposed in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *præsertim cum*, A.B.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>5</sup> *fluvium*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *tantum*] om. A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *viderent*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *profero*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *regem*] om. C., not D.

<sup>10</sup> *Non sed*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *sum*, B.

kyngdom anon to the ryver Eufrates wip his douzter, and <sup>1</sup> profreþ hym pritty powsand talentis for þe oper deel of his men þat were i-take prisoners. Alisaundre answerde and seide: <sup>2</sup> "Þonkinge of enemyes is but vanite; hit nedeth <sup>3</sup> " nouz̄t," quop <sup>4</sup> he, " to <sup>5</sup> flaterer <sup>6</sup> among reses of werre." Þanne he hoteth hym to arraie his scheltrum <sup>7</sup> oper aʒilde <sup>8</sup> hym and his, nameliche while þat lond may nouz̄t suffise <sup>9</sup> tweie <sup>10</sup> kynges þat beþ i-liche greet. *Vincentius*.<sup>11</sup> Þanne Alisaundre wente priveliche in to Darius his tentes, and mette happeliche <sup>12</sup> wip Darius, and seide: "I am Alisaundre his messenger,<sup>13</sup> and I telle ʒow pese tidinges: <sup>14</sup> I holde " hym no kyng þat hiʒep <sup>15</sup> [hym] <sup>16</sup> slowliche to þe <sup>17</sup> ba- " taille." "Where <sup>18</sup> ʒe <sup>19</sup> be Alisaundre," quod <sup>4</sup> Darius, "þat " spekep <sup>20</sup> so boldeliche to me."<sup>21</sup> "Nay," quod <sup>4</sup> Alisaundre, "but I am his messenger."<sup>22</sup> Þan Darius brouz̄t hym into soper, þere <sup>23</sup> Alisaundre of every vessel þat þat <sup>24</sup> was profred

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of his realme vn to Eufrates, promysenge xxx<sup>ii</sup> m<sup>t</sup> talentes for his peple whom kyng Alexander hade in captiuite. MS. HARL. 2261.  
Kyng Alexander sende writenge to Darius seyenge: "the A transmi-  
" thonke of an enemye to be voyde, and not to be attendede gracione.  
" where glosenge and adulation reignethe and is among batel-  
" les, wherefore Alexander commandethe Darius other to be  
" subiecte to hym other elles that he make hym redy to batelle,  
" sithe that oon londe may not suffise egally ij. kynges of  
" egallenes." *Vincentius*. When Alexander hade comen in  
priuely in to the felowschippe and palice of kyng Darius, nye  
to a water, to see his hoste, and ʒafe metenge to kyng Darius  
as sodenly, he seide to him: "I, a messynger of kyng  
" Alexander, seye this to the; y accompte hym not a  
" kyng þat is slawe to batelle." Then kyng Darius seide:  
"Arte not thow kyng Alexander þat spekes so boldely."  
Alexander seide: "Y am not he, but a messynger to hym."  
Darius desirede hym to soper; whiche beenge at soper, after

<sup>1</sup> with xxx. m. talentes, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> and seide] om. Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> neodeþ, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> said, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> to] om. Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> flaterie, β.; flatory, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> scheltroun, β.; scholtrum, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> he promysed hym araye his  
sheltron othwer yelde, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> suffre, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> to twey, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> Vincentius] om. Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> happiliche, β.; happelych, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> messenger, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> tyþinges, α.  
<sup>15</sup> hyeth, β. and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> þe] om. Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> whether thou be, β. and Cx.;  
wher þou, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> þ, α.  
<sup>20</sup> spekest, β.; spekest, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> to me] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> messenger, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> where, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> β has not that twice over, nor  
γ., nor Cx.

fuisset oblatum ad bibendum, vino ebibito vas in sinu recondidit.<sup>1</sup> Quod cum Dario a ministris renunciaretur, et Darius commotus<sup>2</sup> eum furti argueret, respondit Alexander hunc morem observari in curia Alexandri. “ Idcirco credidi talem morem hic observandum fore.”<sup>3</sup> Placato sic rege et facto silentio, unus ex convivantibus Alexandrum agnovit.<sup>4</sup> Quod præsentiens Alexander fugit, et puerum Persicum, qui equum suum ad portas tenerat, transfodit, amneque transmissio ad suos venit.<sup>5</sup> Insequitur Darius; sed Alexander suis jubet ut nullus<sup>6</sup> transeat, sed Persis dent locum transeundi. *Trogus, libro xi.*<sup>7</sup> Fit congressio dira; Darius tandem fugit, diebusque triginta milites Alexandri prædam prosequuntur. Tunc Persipolis, quæ caput regni Persici fuerat,

<sup>1</sup> Much varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *iratus*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *in . . . fore*] om. C.D., and the sentence otherwise varied.

<sup>4</sup> *recognovit*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *ad suos venit*] exercitui suo advenit, B.

<sup>6</sup> *flumen*, B.

<sup>7</sup> C., not D., omits reference.

hym to drinke<sup>1</sup> he drank<sup>2</sup> of þe wyn, and putte þe vessel in his bosom. Whan Darius was warned þerof by his seruautes he was wroop, and reproved<sup>3</sup> Alisaundre as a þeef. "Dis manere," quod<sup>4</sup> Alisaundre, "is i-used in Alisaundre his court, and þerfore I wende<sup>5</sup> þat þe manere were i-used<sup>6</sup> here;" and so þe kyng was apaied and [the]<sup>7</sup> noyse i-sesed; but oon þat was at the feste þat<sup>8</sup> knewe Alisaundre, and þerof Alisaundre was sone war,<sup>9</sup> and fliþ<sup>10</sup> anon, and slowþ a childe of Pers þat hilde his hors at þe þate, and passed þe ryver and come to his men. Darius folowep<sup>11</sup> Alisaundre, but Alisaundre hotep<sup>12</sup> þat non of his men schulde passe þe ryver, and hotep<sup>13</sup> þat his men schulde þeve wey, and lete þe Perses passe. *Trogus, libro 11<sup>o</sup>*. Þere was strong fiþtynge, and at þe laste Darius gan to flee, and Alisaundre his knyþtes pursueþ<sup>14</sup> and takeþ<sup>15</sup> grete prayes ful pritty dayes. Þanne þat riche citee Persipolis, þat was þe chief<sup>16</sup> citee of Pers, was i-take; but Darius fliþ<sup>10</sup> wip many

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that he hade drunke wyne sende to hym by the kyng, he putte the pece in his bosom. The ministres off kyng Darius schewede to hym how that messynger of kyng Alexander hade putte diverse peces of wyne in his bosom after that he hade drunke of theyme. Darius the kyng, movede thro that tale, reprovede kyng Alexander of thefte. Alexander answerede the kyng, and seide that consuetude was obseruede and kepede in the cowrte of kyng Alexander, supposenge that the same consuetude hade bene here. Darius the kyng pleasede, and silence made, oon man beenge at the table hade knowlege of kyng Alexander, and expressede his name to Darius. Alexander perceyvenge that fledde, and did slee a childe of the londe of Persida whiche did holde his horse at the þate, and soe commynge ouer the water resortede to his hoste. Darius, the kyng folowede that tyme kyng Alexander, but Alexander commaundede his hoste to suffre theyme to come ouer the water. *Trogus, libro undecimo*. The hostes þafe soore batelle; at the laste kyng Darius fledde, and the knyþtes of kyng Alexander folowede there pray by xxx<sup>d</sup> daies folowenge. Persipolis was taken that tyme, whiche was the principalle cite of Persida, con-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione. f. 160. a.

<sup>1</sup> *dryngke, γ.*<sup>2</sup> *drang, γ.*<sup>3</sup> *repreouede, γ.*<sup>4</sup> *said, Cx.*<sup>5</sup> *ich wente, γ.*<sup>6</sup> *it be soo used, Cx.*<sup>7</sup> *Cx.*<sup>8</sup> *þat] om. α., β., and Cx.*<sup>9</sup> *waar, γ.*<sup>10</sup> *fledde, Cx.*<sup>11</sup> *folowed, Cx.*<sup>12</sup> *charged, Cx.*<sup>13</sup> *hotep] om. Cx.*<sup>14</sup> *porseweþ, γ.*<sup>15</sup> *pursued and toke, Cx.*<sup>16</sup> *chef, β.*

innumerabilibus divitiis referta, capta est, Darium quoque fugitantem,<sup>1</sup> multisque vulneribus confossum, proprii cognati in vinculis aureis ponunt: quem tandem mortuum Alexander honeste<sup>2</sup> tradidit sepulturæ.<sup>3</sup> *Trogus, libro xii.* Interea diriguntur litteræ a Macedonia nunciantes Antipatrum, patriæ custodem, oppressisse Æacidem regem Spartanorum, necnon et Alexandrum regem Epiri, qui contra Macedoniam insurrexerant: sed et ipse Antipater oppressus [est].<sup>4</sup> Zopyrion<sup>5</sup> quoque, præfectus Alexandri, cum xxx. millibus contra Scythas bellum gerens, omnino contritus est. Dum igitur<sup>6</sup> Alexander ad hæc audita mœrorem duceret<sup>7</sup> triduanum, milites ejus eum ad patriam propriam regredi velle<sup>8</sup> putaverunt; sed Alexander magis ad subjugandum orientalem barbariem animos commilitonum sollicitat: non enim corpus Darii, sed regnum ejus quæsisse protestatur; unde et Mardos et Hyrcanos cito subigit.<sup>9</sup> Ubi quoque

<sup>1</sup> *fugientem*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *honorifice*, B.

<sup>3</sup> Varied slightly in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *est*, from A.B.C.D.; much varied in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Zephiron*, MSS.

<sup>6</sup> *igitur*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *ducerit*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *velle*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *subegit*, B.; much varied in C.D.

sore woundes, and his owne cosyns putte hym in boundes of gold, but at þe laste Darius deide,<sup>1</sup> and Alisaundre buriede hym wip grete solempnite and worschip. *Trogus, libro 12<sup>o</sup>*. Þe mene<sup>2</sup> tyme messangers<sup>3</sup> wip lettres comeþ<sup>4</sup> out of Macedonia, and telleþ<sup>5</sup> þat Antipater, þe wardayn and kepere of þe contray, hadde overcome Eacides, king of Spartania, þat is Lacedemonia, and also Alisaundre kyng of Epires,<sup>6</sup> þat is Tracia; bot Antipater also was foule i-bore doun.<sup>7</sup> Also Zephiron, Alisaundre his styward,<sup>8</sup> wip pritty þowsand fauþt aþenst þe Schites,<sup>9</sup> and was al overcome and<sup>10</sup> destroyed.<sup>11</sup> Whan Alisaundre had i-herd þese tidynges, he made þre dayes greet mone and sorwe.<sup>12</sup> Þan his knyþtes trowede þat he wolde torne aþen into<sup>13</sup> his owne contray, but<sup>14</sup> Alisaundre comferteþ<sup>15</sup> his knyþtes<sup>16</sup> to travaille and to<sup>17</sup> wyne þe<sup>18</sup> straunge<sup>19</sup> landes of þe Est,<sup>20</sup> and seip<sup>21</sup> þat he souþt nouþt Darius his body, but his kyngdom and his londe. Sone after[ward]<sup>22</sup> he wan þe Mardes and þe Hircanes. Also

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

teynenge in hit richesse as innumerable. Darius the kyng fledde woundede soore, whom his awne cosynnes putte in cheynes of golde, whiche dedde Alexander beriede hym regally. *Trogus, libro duodecimo*. After that letters were sente from Macedony to kyng Alexander, rehersenge that Antipater, keper of that realme, hade oppressede Eacides, the kyng of the Spartanes, and also Alexander, kyng of Epirus, whiche made insurreccions ageyne the realme of Macedony, and that Antipater was oppressede hym selfe. Zephiron, a governour sende with xxx<sup>ti</sup> m<sup>l</sup> ageyn men of Sithia, was deuicte. Alexander herenge that, made grete sorowe by the space of thre dayes, wherefore his knyþhtes supposede that he wolde have returnede to Macedony; but kyng Alexander movede theym to go with hym, that he myþhte tame the prowde hertes of men of the Este. For he seide to haue made a protestacion that he wolde not see only his body and richesse, but also the costes of his realme, wherefore he subduede to hym anoon þe Mardones and the Hircannes. Then

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *deyede, β.*<sup>2</sup> *meane, Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *messagers, Cx.*<sup>4</sup> *came, Cx.*<sup>5</sup> *tolde, Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *Epirus, γ.*<sup>7</sup> *fowle born downe, Cx.*<sup>8</sup> *stuard, Cx.*<sup>9</sup> *Shytes, Cx.*<sup>10</sup> *overcome and] om. a. and γ.*<sup>11</sup> *and were al destroyed, Cx.; destruyd, γ.*<sup>12</sup> *moone and sorowe, Cx. and γ.*<sup>13</sup> *turne aþeyn to, γ.; retorne to, Cx.*<sup>14</sup> *Netheles, Cx.*<sup>15</sup> *comforted, Cx.*<sup>16</sup> *his knyþtes] om. γ.*<sup>17</sup> *to] om. Cx.*<sup>18</sup> *þe] om. Cx.*<sup>19</sup> *strange, β.*<sup>20</sup> *Eest, Cx.*<sup>21</sup> *sayd, Cx.*<sup>22</sup> *From a.; after, Cx.*

occurrit ei Thalestris,<sup>1</sup> regina Amazonum, cum trescentis<sup>2</sup> mulieribus, inter infestissimas gentes triginta quinque dierum itinere confecto, liberos ex rege quæsitura. Cujus conspectus et adventus propter insolitum nuncium<sup>3</sup> omnibus fuit mirabilis.<sup>4</sup> Quapropter xiii. diebus voluptati concessis,<sup>5</sup> impleto utero abscessit.<sup>6</sup> *Ranulphus.*<sup>7</sup> Refert tamen historia Alexandri quod regina Amazonum Alexandro tributa postulanti taliter rescripsit: “ De tua prudentia est mirandum quod cum fœminis con-  
“ fligere voluisti; quia si favente nobis fortuna te suc-  
“ cumbere contingat,<sup>8</sup> merito es confusus cum a fœminis  
“ fueris superatus. Si vero nos deviceris, parum hono-  
“ raberis<sup>9</sup> de mulieribus triumphando.”<sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> *Trogus,*  
*libro duodecimo.*

## CAP. XXVIII.

[*Alexandri Regis res gestæ.*]

Post hoc Alexander habitum et diadema regum Persarum contra morem Macedoniæ<sup>12</sup> assumit, velut<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> seu *Menethea*, C.D.<sup>2</sup> *xxx.*, B.<sup>3</sup> *nuncium*] et expetitur concubitus, C.D.<sup>4</sup> *mirabilior*, B.; *admirabilis*, C. D.<sup>5</sup> *concessit*, B.<sup>6</sup> Varied in C.D.<sup>7</sup> B.C.D. omit reference.<sup>8</sup> *contigerit*, B.<sup>9</sup> *honorificaberis*, A.B.; *honorabilis quia*, C.D.<sup>10</sup> *triumphasti*, C.D.<sup>11</sup> *Justinus et*, C.D.<sup>12</sup> *Macedonum*, B.<sup>13</sup> *velut*, from A.; *velut sui morem devictor*, B.

pere Thalestres,<sup>1</sup> þe quene of þe<sup>2</sup> Amazones, wip þre hondred wommen<sup>3</sup> mette wip Alisaundre, and come fyve and þretty iorneyes among wel<sup>4</sup> cruel men forto have children<sup>5</sup> by kyng Alisaundre: þe siȝt and þe comynge of hir was wonderful<sup>6</sup> to alle manere of<sup>7</sup> men, and specialliche for þe message þat sche<sup>8</sup> brouȝt was wonderful and nouȝt i-used. Þanne sche<sup>9</sup> leved pere thrittene dayes in flescheliclike likyng, and hadde her wombeful,<sup>10</sup> and went hir wey. [R.]<sup>11</sup> Nopeles Alisaundre [his story telleþ þat Alisaundre]<sup>12</sup> axede tribut of þe queene of þe<sup>13</sup> Amazones, and sche wroot to hym in this manere: "Of þy witte is wonder<sup>14</sup> þat þou woldest fiȝt wip " wommen; for ȝif it happeþ þat fortune favere<sup>15</sup> us, and " þou be overcome, þau þou hast schame and schendschipe<sup>16</sup> " for evermore,<sup>17</sup> whan þou art overcome of wommen;<sup>18</sup> " and ȝif þou overcomest<sup>19</sup> us, þou getest but litel " worschepe of victorie of wommen." *Trogus, libro 12.*

TREVISA.

*Capitulum vicesimum octavum.*

AFTER þis Alisaundre took þe cloþinge and þe dyademe of þe kyng of Pers, as þey<sup>20</sup> he wolde passe in to þe manere

Ab urbe.

Talestris, qwene of the Amazones, metenge kyng Alexander with ccc. women, desirede to be geten with childe, whiche hoste was soore oppressede by travayle by the continuacion of xxx<sup>ti</sup> dayes. The aspecte and continance of whiche women was hade in meruayle as for that inconsuete message. Whiche hauenge grawnte, and taryenge by xiiij. daies in luste and pleasure of the flesche, returnede to theire cuntre. R. Neverthelesse the story of Alexander rehersethe that the quene of þe Amazones did write an epistole to kyng Alexander askenge a tribute of theyme in this wise: "Hit is to " meruayle of thy prudence that þou woldeste ȝiffe batelle " to women; for and if fortune schewede to us fauor and " victory, thow were confusede for alle the tyme of thy lyfe, " sithe that þow were overcommen by women; and if thow " haue victory of us þow schalle gete but litelle honoure in " hauenge þe victory of women." *Trogus, libro decimo.*

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracionc.  
f. 160. b.*Capitulum vicesimum octavum.*

AFTER this kyng Alexander toke to hym þe diademe of kynges of Persia, ageyne the maner and consuetude of men

<sup>1</sup> Talestris, β. and Cx.<sup>2</sup> þe] om. γ. and Cx.<sup>3</sup> wymmen, γ.<sup>4</sup> right, Cx. <sup>5</sup> childer, Cx.<sup>6</sup> wonderfol, γ., et infra.<sup>7</sup> of] om. α., β., and Cx.<sup>8</sup> heo, β. and γ. <sup>9</sup> heo, β.<sup>10</sup> and . . . wombeful] om. Cx.<sup>11</sup> Cx.<sup>12</sup> From α.<sup>13</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> Of þy wytt is wyt hath wondur, γ.<sup>15</sup> fauour, Cx.<sup>16</sup> schendes, α.; schenship, β.; schendnes, γ.<sup>17</sup> art shamed for euermore, Cx.<sup>18</sup> whan . . . wommen] om. Cx.<sup>19</sup> ouercome, Cx.<sup>20</sup> though, Cx.

si in morem devictorum pertransisset.<sup>1</sup> Et ne solus in hac parte transgressor videretur, amicos suos longa veste et deaurata jubet uti. Inter pellicum greges noctium vices divisit. Ingentes epulas adicit, ne luxuria jejunio dissolveretur.<sup>2</sup> Epulas quoque<sup>3</sup> variis ludis exornat, immemor prorsus quod tantæ opes talibus moribus amitti potius<sup>4</sup> soleant<sup>5</sup> quam quæri.<sup>6</sup> Suborta proinde contra eum omni<sup>7</sup> indignatione, quod a paternis ritibus<sup>8</sup> sic degeneraret, permisit<sup>9</sup> milites suos ducere mulieres captivas, ut sic<sup>10</sup> militiæ melius<sup>11</sup> ferrent, et minus de patria propria cogitarent, fortiorem arbitrans Macedoniam fore si veteranis patribus tirones succederent<sup>12</sup> in vallo quo nati militaturi, constantioresque futuri si in ipsis cunabulis quasi<sup>13</sup> castra ponerent.<sup>14</sup> Itaque

<sup>1</sup> Much varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> Varied and transposed in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *quoque*] From A.B.; *quas*, C.; *quorum*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *potius*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *soleant*, from B.; *solebat*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *quæri*] om. B. Much varied in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *omni*] *eum*, A.; om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *usibus*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *permisit*] *per*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *onus*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *melius*] *lenius*, B.; *laborem lenius*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *ut*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *quasi*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> Much varied in C.D.

and usage of [ham þat were overcome, aʒenes the manere and usage of]<sup>1</sup> Macedonia. And for it schulde not seme þat alone he trespassed in þat doynge, he heet<sup>2</sup> his frendes also use longe clopes of gold; also he deled þe tymes and the stempnes of þe myʒtes<sup>3</sup> among companyes<sup>4</sup> of strompettes, and putte to noble<sup>5</sup> mete and drynke, leste fastynge destroyede<sup>6</sup> lecherie. He hiʒteþ his meles<sup>7</sup> wip dyvers plaies, and haþ<sup>8</sup> no mynde þat grete richesse is lost by suche<sup>9</sup> manere doynge, and nouʒt i-gete and i-wonne.<sup>10</sup> Þerfore al<sup>11</sup> men gonne<sup>12</sup> to have indignacioun of hym, for he forsook þe usage and þe maneres of his forfadres. He lete his<sup>13</sup> knyʒtes wedde wommen þat were i-take prisoners, for þey schulde take and suffre<sup>14</sup> þe liʒtloker<sup>15</sup> þe travaille of chyvalrie<sup>16</sup> and þenke þe lasse of her owne contrey. He hilde<sup>17</sup> þat Macedonia schulde be þe<sup>18</sup> strengere ʒif ʒonge knyʒtes come after elde<sup>19</sup> fadres and usede dedes of knyʒtes wip ynne þe boundes of here owne berþe, and schulde be þe more stalworþe<sup>20</sup> afterward ʒif þey piʒte here tentes as it were in here owne cradeles. Also

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of Macedonia. Whiche commaundede also his frendes to were longe clothenges of clothe of golde, leste that he scholde seme to be a transgressor oonly, causenge also his hoste to be noryschede with many diversites of meytes leste that the concupiscence of the flesche scholde decrease with abstinence. Also he onornede there meytes with many disportes, hauenge not in remembrance that richesse scholde decrease þerby rather then to be encreasede. The peple grucchenge that he refusede as consuetudes of there cuntre of Macedony and of his faders afore hym, thenkenge to redresse that rumor by some pleasure, suffrede his knyʒhtes and men to mary women whom he hade taken in captivite, that they myʒte berre more liʒhtely the labores of chevallery, and haue the lesse remembraunce of there cuntre, supposenge and iug-genge men of Macedonia to be more stronge mariede in ferre cuntres then and if they scholde fiʒhte in there awne

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 161. a.

<sup>1</sup> From  $\gamma$ .<sup>2</sup> *bade*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *nyʒtes*,  $\alpha$ ,  $\gamma$ , and Cx.; *nyʒtis*,  $\beta$ .<sup>4</sup> *companye*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *nobel*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>6</sup> *destryde*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>7</sup> *highted his meels*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *hadde*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *sich*,  $\beta$ .<sup>10</sup> *not gete ne wonne*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *al*] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> *began*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *his*] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> *suffry*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>15</sup> *more easily*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *chevalry*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>17</sup> *helde*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *þe*] om. Cx.<sup>19</sup> *olde*,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ .; *old*, Cx.<sup>20</sup> *stalward*,  $\gamma$ .

Alexander statuit alimenta<sup>1</sup> pueris, equos et arma juvenibus, præmia patribus. Et si<sup>2</sup> quorum patres obirent, filii stipendia paterna reciperent, quorum pueritia quasi militia foret.<sup>3</sup> Parthis deinde domitis,<sup>4</sup> cœpit Alexander in suos sævire, maxime exosum habens si a suis pro quovis facto argueretur. Unde et<sup>5</sup> Parmenonem,<sup>6</sup> senem regiæ<sup>7</sup> dignitati proximum, cum filio suo Phileta interfici jussit, eo quod dixissent eum paternos et patrios mores subvertisse.<sup>8</sup> Verens igitur Alexander ne rumor facti in Macedoniam transiret, simulat se quosdam ex amicis, tanquam victoriarum nuncios, velle ad Macedoniam transmittere, qua de causa jubet litteras scribere; litterarum bajulos fecit latenter litteras sibi afferre,<sup>9</sup> ut sic voluntates<sup>10</sup> scribentium agnosceret, aut ad fidos præmiandum,<sup>11</sup> aut infidos ut longinquam transmittendum.<sup>12</sup> *Policratice*.<sup>13</sup> Alexander ebrietate laborabat,<sup>14</sup> et tunc potissime in domesticos

<sup>1</sup> *elementa*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *sic*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *foret*] inter tot expeditiones erat, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *devictis*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *Parmenidem*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *seminis regii et*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *litterarum . . . afferre*] om. A.

<sup>10</sup> *voluntatem*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *aut ad infidos longinquam ad*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *transmittens*, B.; much varied in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *Policraticon*, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *laborat*, A.; *laboravit*, B.

Alisaundre ordeyned fedyng<sup>1</sup> for children,<sup>1</sup> hors and armour<sup>2</sup> for ʒongelynges,<sup>3</sup> hire<sup>4</sup> and wages for þe fadres; and ʒif þe fadres deide þe sones schulde fonge<sup>5</sup> þe wages of þe fader,<sup>6</sup> and so hir childhode schulde by as it were knyʒthode and chivalrie.<sup>7</sup> Þanne whanne þe Parthies<sup>8</sup> were i-chased Alisaundre wax cruel<sup>9</sup> among his owne men, and hatede most ʒif eny of his men wiþseide hym of eny manere dede. Þere he slouʒ<sup>10</sup> oon Permenion, an olde man þat was next þe kyng, and Permenion his sone Phileta also, for þey tolde hym þat he overtornede and destroyed<sup>11</sup> þe maneres and þe usages of the contray and of his formfadres.<sup>12</sup> Þanne Alisaundre dradde<sup>13</sup> leste tyþinges<sup>14</sup> of þat dede schulde come into Macedonia; he made hit as þey<sup>15</sup> he wolde sende to<sup>16</sup> some of his frendes into Macedonia to telle þere tipinges<sup>14</sup> of þe victories, and of þe grete dedes þat he hadde i-doo, and heet<sup>17</sup> þat men schulde write lettres alle þat wolde tipynges<sup>14</sup> sende, and made þe messangers<sup>18</sup> bryngge hym þe lettres priueliche,<sup>19</sup> for he wolde knowe all menis wille<sup>20</sup> þat wolde lettres sende, oþer for he wolde rewarde hem þat were trewe,<sup>21</sup> oþer sende hem þat were false in to fer<sup>22</sup> londes. *Policratica*,<sup>23</sup> *libro*.<sup>24</sup> Alisaundre was ofte dronke,<sup>25</sup> and þanne he was cruel among his meyne,<sup>26</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cuntre. Also kyng Alexander ordeynede for the norisch-MS. HARL. 2261.  
enge of theire childer, and horses and armor for yonge men, and rewardes to theire faders; and if the faders diede theire sounes scholde haue theire stipendy, the childhode of whom was as chevallery. After that Alexander hauenge the victory of men of Parthia began to be fers and cruelle amonge his peple, and specially with his luffers reprouenge hym for his excesse or offense. Whiche did sle Parmenides with his son Phileta, in that thei seide he hade forgeten the consuetude of his progenitors and of his cuntre. *Policronicon*. Alexander laborenge ofte in drunkenesse, exercisede most specially that

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> *childre*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *armur*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *þe ʒongelynges*, α. and Cx.<sup>4</sup> *huyre*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *receyue*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *faders*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *cheualrye*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *Partyes*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *cruwel*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *þar a slouʒ on*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *distruyed*, β.; *destruyde*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *forfaders*, γ.; *fornfaders*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *drad*, β.<sup>14</sup> *tydynges*, Cx., et infra.<sup>15</sup> *þey*] om. Cx.<sup>16</sup> *to*] om. α., β., and Cx.<sup>17</sup> *bade*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *messengeris*, β.; *messagers*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *pryuately*, Cx.<sup>20</sup> *at men wyl*, γ.<sup>21</sup> *truwe*, γ.<sup>22</sup> *ferre*, Cx.<sup>23</sup> Cx. has merely *Pol*.<sup>24</sup> *libro*] om. β. and γ.<sup>25</sup> *dronken*, Cx.<sup>26</sup> *meyny*, γ. and Cx.

sæviebat. Unde accidit ut aliquando<sup>1</sup> in quendam majorem palatii capitalem ferret sententiam. Ille vero statim in appellationis vocem erupit.<sup>2</sup> Verum quia a minori ad majorem solebat appellari in ampliorem<sup>3</sup> tyrannus stimulante vino versus insaniam ait, "Sed a quo et ad quem appellas." Et ille<sup>4</sup>: "Ab Alexandro ebrio ad Alexandrum sobrium." Qua responsione mitigatus sententiam distulit, et tandem illum plene absolvit. *Trogus*.<sup>5</sup> Deinde populos ad radicem montis Caucasi morantes subigit,<sup>6</sup> urbemque Alexandriam super amnem Tanaim<sup>7</sup> construxit.<sup>8</sup> *Ranulphus*.<sup>9</sup> Est autem hic notandum quod Alexander duodecim annis quibus regnavit duodecim Alexandrias in diversis regionibus condidit, videlicet apud Tanaim,<sup>10</sup> Pontum, Scythiam,<sup>11</sup> Massagetes, Ægyptum, Troadem, Tigridim,<sup>12</sup> Scaurum.<sup>13</sup> In quorum muris fecit inscribi Græcis litteris *Alexander*

<sup>1</sup> *aliquando*] semel ebrus, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *rupit*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *scilicet*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *appellas*. *Et ille*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>6</sup> *subjugavit*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Tanaym*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *condit*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Ranulphus . . . Jovis*] om. C. D.

<sup>10</sup> *Tanaym*, A.

<sup>11</sup> *Sciciam*, A.; *Schiciam*, B.E.

<sup>12</sup> *Tigridim*, A.B.

<sup>13</sup> *Scarum*, A.; *Scaarum*, B.

and so it happed in<sup>1</sup> a tyme þat he ʒaf dome aʒenst oon þe grettest of þe paleys<sup>2</sup> þat his heed schulde of, and he apelede anon riʒt; but for me usede to appele from þe lasse to þe more. Þe tyraunt þat was wyn dronken<sup>3</sup> tornede in to more woodnesse,<sup>4</sup> and seide, "From whom<sup>5</sup> [and to whom]<sup>6</sup> " appelest<sup>7</sup> þou?" "I appele," quod he, "from Alisaundre " þe dronke to Alisaundre þe sobre."<sup>8</sup> By þat answeere Alisaundre abatēd| his wrepe,<sup>9</sup> and put of þe sentence and þe<sup>10</sup> dome, and forʒaf hym þe trespas at þe fulle.<sup>11</sup> *Trogus.* Þanne he stood wip<sup>12</sup> þe peple þat woneþ at þe foot<sup>13</sup> of þe hille mont<sup>14</sup> Caucasus, and buldeþ<sup>15</sup> þe citee Alexandria uppon þe ryver Thanays. *β.* Here take hede þat Alisaundre bulde<sup>16</sup> twelve<sup>17</sup> citees, everich of hem heet Alexandria, in dyvers kyngdoms and londes: at the ryver Thanays, Pontus, Schicia,<sup>18</sup> Mesagetes, Egipt, Troada, at Tigris, and at Staurus, and made write in þe walles of þe citees in lettres of Grew,<sup>19</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

tyme crudelite, in whiche passion it happede him to haue condempnede a noble man of his hoste in a tyme to be hedede. That noble man herenge the iuggemente appellede from hym. Alexander meruailenge of that appellacion, sithe appellacion awe to be hade from the inferior to þe superior, and mouede more greuously ageyne hym, inquirede of hym from whom he appellede and vnto whom. The noble man seide openly, "From kyng Alexander drunke to kyng Alexander beenge " sobre." Alexander mitigate þro that answeere differrede the sentence, and after ʒafe to hym his lyfe. *Trogus.* After that kyng Alexander made subiecte to hym peple dwellenge at the foote of the hille of Caucasies, whiche edifiede a cite callede Alexandria, on the water of Thanays. *β.* Hit is to be attended that kyng Alexander made xij. cites in diuerse regions, namenge theyme by this name Alexandria, that is to say, at Thanays, Pontus, Sithia, at þe Messagetes, Egipte, Troada, Tigris, and at Staurum. In the walles of whom he causede to be write in Grewe in this wise: "Alexander of þe

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> on, Cx.<sup>2</sup> palys, B.; his palays, Cx.<sup>3</sup> wyndronke, γ.; wyne dronken, Cx.<sup>4</sup> wodenesse, Cx.<sup>5</sup> wham, γ. (bis).<sup>6</sup> Added from γ. and Cx.<sup>7</sup> appellyst, Cx.<sup>8</sup> sober, Cx.<sup>9</sup> wreþthe, γ.<sup>10</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>11</sup> atte folle, γ.; fully foryaue hym the trespas, Cx.<sup>12</sup> suduweþ, B.; sodeuweþ, γ.<sup>13</sup> he subdued the peple that dwellyd atte fote, Cx.<sup>14</sup> mont] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> bylde, Cx.<sup>16</sup> bilde, B.<sup>17</sup> twelf, γ.<sup>18</sup> Shicia (sic), Cx.<sup>19</sup> Gru, γ.; Grue, Cx.

*genus Jovis. Trogus, libro xii.*<sup>1</sup> Gentes quæ inter  
 Mæotides paludes includuntur talem Alexandro miserunt  
 epistolam : “ Si dii habitum corporis tui parem  
 “ aviditati mentis tuæ esse voluissent, orbis<sup>2</sup> te non  
 “ caperet. An ignoras arbores diu crescentes una hora  
 “ extirpari. Vide ergo ne cum ramos apprehenderis  
 “ ipse cum arbore decidas.<sup>3</sup> Leo aliquotiens minimarum  
 “ avium pabulum est et ferrum rubigo consumit.  
 “ Nihil tam firmum est, cui periculum non immineat  
 “ etiam ab invalido. Quid nobis et tibi? Terram  
 “ tuam non attingimus. Nulli servire possumus, nec  
 “ imperare desideramus. At tu, qui persequi latrones glo-  
 “ riaris, omnium gentium latro es. Quid tibi divitiis

---

<sup>1</sup> 22°, D.

<sup>2</sup> *orbs*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *concidas*, C.D.

“Alisaundre Iubiter his<sup>1</sup> kyn.”<sup>2</sup> *Trogus, libro 12<sup>o</sup>*. Þe men TREVISA.  
 pat beep i-closed wip ynne þe watres pat hatte palludes  
 Meotides<sup>3</sup> sente a lettre to Alisaundre in þis manere :  
 “Zif goddes wolde pat þe having of þy body were evene  
 “to þe covetise<sup>4</sup> of þy soule, þe worlde myzte nouzt fonge<sup>5</sup>  
 “þe. Where<sup>6</sup> þou knowe nouzt þe<sup>7</sup> treen<sup>8</sup> þat growep  
 “long tyme<sup>9</sup> beep i-roted up in a litel while, þanne  
 “take hede and bewar<sup>10</sup> þat þou falle nouzt wip the tree,<sup>11</sup>  
 “while pat<sup>12</sup> þow takest to þe þe bowes.<sup>13</sup> Ofte þe leon<sup>14</sup> is  
 “mete to smale<sup>15</sup> bestes and to fowls, and roust destroyep  
 “iren<sup>16</sup> ; þere is no þing so strong and stedefast<sup>17</sup> þat may  
 “nouzt be brouzt in [to]<sup>18</sup> peril,<sup>19</sup> and þat by a febil<sup>20</sup> þing  
 “and wellitel worp. What eyleþ þe at us ? we come<sup>21</sup> nevere  
 “in þy lond, we mowe<sup>22</sup> serve no man, and we kepeþ nouzt  
 “regne,<sup>23</sup> and þou hast ioye to pursewe þeoves,<sup>24</sup> and þou art  
 “everich naciouns<sup>25</sup> þeef.<sup>26</sup> What nede<sup>27</sup> hast þou<sup>28</sup> to riches,

Ab urbe. “kynde of Iubiter the grete godde.” *Trogus, libro vicesimo* MS. HARL.  
*secundo*. The peple inlusede within Meotides paludes wrote 2261.  
 to kynge Alexander in this wyse : “Thauzhe goddes obeye  
 “and expresse the habite of thy mynde and body, neuertheles  
 “thei wille not condescende to the couetisenesse of thy mynde ;  
 “for and if thei scholde, alle the worlde wolde not suffice to  
 “the. Knowes þow not trees that haue growen longe sodenly f. 161. b.  
 “to falle. Attende welle leste that thow takenge bowes falle  
 “downe with the tree. A lyon is seen oftetymes to be the  
 “meyte of smale bestes and briddes. Also harde irne is con-  
 “sumede ofte by rowste. Þer is noo þinge so sure but it is  
 “unstable by perelle, and ofte destroyede by a simple thyng.  
 “What wolde þou with us ? we towche not thy londe ; we  
 “desire not to be subiecte to eny man, neither to haue  
 “lordeschippe. Also thow hase ioy to folowe thefes, being  
 “as maister of alle theues. What nede hase thow to rich-

<sup>1</sup> *Jupiters, B.*<sup>2</sup> *Jupiters cosym, Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *Meotydes, Cx.*<sup>4</sup> *couetise, Cx.*<sup>5</sup> *not receyue, Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *Whether, B. and Cx.*<sup>7</sup> *þat, B.*<sup>8</sup> *nozþ þat tren, γ.*<sup>9</sup> *that trees that growe a longe tyme, Cx.*<sup>10</sup> *be waar, γ.*<sup>11</sup> *tree, γ.*<sup>12</sup> *þat] om. Cx.*<sup>13</sup> *buwes, γ.*<sup>14</sup> *lion, Cx.*<sup>15</sup> *smalleste, γ.*<sup>16</sup> *rust destroyed yren, Cx.*<sup>17</sup> *studefast, γ. ; stydfast, Cx.*<sup>18</sup> *Cx.*<sup>19</sup> *peryll, Cx.*<sup>20</sup> *feble, Cx.*<sup>21</sup> *cam, Cx.*<sup>22</sup> *mow servy, γ. ; may, Cx.*<sup>23</sup> *kepe not to regne, Cx.*<sup>24</sup> *pursue theues, Cx.*<sup>25</sup> *a. inserts his before þeef.*<sup>26</sup> *þeef, γ.*<sup>27</sup> *neode, γ.*<sup>28</sup> *hastow, Cx.*

“ opus est, quæ<sup>1</sup> te magis esurire cogunt? Bellum tibi  
 “ ex victoria nascitur. Alienigenam dominum nemo pa-  
 “ titur gratis. Denique si deus es, tribuere mortalibus  
 “ beneficia debes, non sua cuique eripere, si homo es,  
 “ memorare quid es. Quos non debellaveris<sup>2</sup> amicos  
 “ habere potes<sup>3</sup>; quos subegeris semper suspectos habere  
 “ poteris. Inter servum et dominum nulla prorsus ami-  
 “ citia, etiam<sup>4</sup> in pace.”<sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup>Quadam igitur die inter  
 amicos Alexandri convivio considentes facta est mentio  
 de gestis patris sui regis Philippi, ubi Alexander cœpit  
 jactanter se patri præferre, magna convivantium parte  
 assentiente.<sup>7</sup> Cleitus<sup>8</sup> tamen, quidam senex et sapiens,  
 regia<sup>9</sup> amicitia confisus, dum patrem laudaret ab  
 Alexandro perimitur. Denique quiescente regis furore,  
 dum æstimat<sup>10</sup> personam occisi,<sup>11</sup> causam occidendi, et

<sup>1</sup> qui, A.

<sup>2</sup> viceris, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> non poteris, B.

<sup>4</sup> est, B.

<sup>5</sup> *vix esse poterit*, and the whole varied and slightly abbreviated, in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> “ Tunc Alexander ad magnificentiam nominis sui duodecim urbes insignes condidit, quas Alexandrias nominavit, videlicet, Thanaym, Ponthum, Sitham,

“ Massagetas, Egiptum, Troadam,

“ Tigridim, Scaurum. Et in mu-

“ ris illarum urbium Græcis litteris

“ insculpi fecit: Alexander genus

“ Jovis,” inserted here in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *consentiente*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Similiter cum*, A.; *Clericus*, C.; *Clitus*, B.D.E.

<sup>9</sup> *regis*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *apud se*, added in B.

<sup>11</sup> *et*, B.

" pat makeþ þe [pe]<sup>1</sup> more nedy<sup>2</sup> to desire more riches.<sup>3</sup> TREVISA.  
 " To þe victorie is cause of bataille. No man suffre<sup>4</sup> glad-  
 " liche an alien lord. And 3if pou art god, pou schuldest 3eve  
 " men benefice and 3iftes, and byneme<sup>5</sup> no man his owne ;  
 " 3if pou art<sup>6</sup> a man, þynke what pou art. Pou my3t have  
 " frendes of hem þat pou hast nou3t i-greved wip werre<sup>7</sup> ;  
 " and hem þat pou hast overcome þow my3te euere have hem  
 " [in]<sup>8</sup> suspecte. Bytwene a bonde<sup>9</sup> man and his lorde is no  
 " manere frendschipe pou3 þey be in pees."<sup>10</sup> In a day<sup>11</sup> at  
 " a feste among Alisaundre his trusty<sup>12</sup> frendes was speche of  
 " þe dedes of Phelip þe kynges fader. Þere Alisaundre gan  
 " to boste<sup>13</sup> and make him self more worpy þan his fader,  
 " and a greet deel of hem<sup>14</sup> þat were at þe feste hilde<sup>15</sup> up þe  
 " kynges oyl.<sup>16</sup> But Clitus,<sup>17</sup> an olde man and a wise man,<sup>18</sup>  
 " truste in þe kynges frendeschepe, and preisede þe fader ;  
 " and anon Alisaundre slow3 hym for þat [grete]<sup>8</sup> prey-  
 " synge. But afterward [whanne]<sup>1</sup> þe kynges woodnes<sup>19</sup>  
 " was i-cesed,<sup>20</sup> he bepou3t hym of þe persone þat was

Ab urbe. " esse, whiche cause the to be so covetous, noo man suffrethe MS. HARL.  
 " gladdely a straunge governour and an aliaunte. And if 2261.  
 " thou be a god thou awe to schewe grace to thynges  
 " mortalle and benefites, and not to take theire goodes from A transmi-  
gracione.  
 " theyme. And if thou be a man, haue remembraunce what  
 " thou arte ; for thou may haue pose men frendes to the  
 " ageyne whom thou 3iffes not bataille, also þow may haue  
 " those men suspecte alleweye whom þow hase made subiecte  
 " to the by werre and bataille. There is frendeschippe be-  
 " twene a servaunte and a lorde vnnethe luffe in pease." On  
 " a tyme in a feste þer was mencion made amonge the frendes  
 " of kynge Alexander of the gestes of kinge Philippe, where  
 " kynge Alexander began to boste of hym selfe. A noble clerke  
 " and an olde man, trustenge moche in the frendeschippe of þe  
 " kynge, commendenge kynge Philippe, was sleyne of kynge  
 " Alexander. After that, kynge Alexander remembrege the

<sup>1</sup> From *a.* and *Cx.*  
<sup>2</sup> *neody*, *γ.*  
<sup>3</sup> *riches*, *Cx.*  
<sup>4</sup> *suffreþ*, *a.* and *Cx.*  
<sup>5</sup> *bynyme*, *β.* ; *bynymme*, *γ.* ; *take*  
*from no*, *Cx.*  
<sup>6</sup> *be*, *Cx.*  
<sup>7</sup> *wip werre*] *om.* *Cx.*  
<sup>8</sup> *Cx.* (not *γ.*)  
<sup>9</sup> *boond*, *β.*  
<sup>10</sup> *pese*, *γ.* ; *peas*, *Cx.*

<sup>11</sup> *One day*, *Cx.*  
<sup>12</sup> *tristy*, *β.*  
<sup>13</sup> *bosty*, *γ.* ; *booste*, *Cx.*  
<sup>14</sup> *of hem*] *om.* *Cx.*  
<sup>15</sup> *huld*, *γ.*  
<sup>16</sup> *helde up Alisandres oyle*, *Cx.*  
<sup>17</sup> *Olitus*, *Cx.*  
<sup>18</sup> *old man and wyse*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*  
<sup>19</sup> *wodnes*, *γ.*  
<sup>20</sup> *wodnesse was cessed*, *Cx.*

tempus convivii, in tantum condoluit ut mori desiderans in lacrimas solveretur; hinc<sup>1</sup> mortuum amplectitur, vulnera palpat, telum extractum in se vertere tentat. Nam et Cleitus<sup>2</sup> ille frater nutricis<sup>3</sup> Alexandri fuerat. Hunc quidem dolorem quadriduanum Calisthenes quidam,<sup>4</sup> qui condiscipulus<sup>5</sup> Alexandri sub Aristotele fuit,<sup>6</sup> tandem vix mitigat.<sup>7</sup> *Trogus, libro quinto decimo.*<sup>8</sup> Veruntamen Alexander istum Calisthenem philosophum non multum post, propter recusatum morem Persicum tanquam reum insidiarum, membris abscisis,<sup>9</sup> corpus truncum<sup>10</sup> in caveam cum cane demitti fecit. Cui<sup>11</sup> Lysimachus, quidam nobilis, in remedium doloris venenum bibere fecit.<sup>12</sup> Quod factum Alexander ægre

<sup>1</sup> *hunc*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *clericus*, C.; *Clitus*, MSS.

<sup>3</sup> *frater nutricis*] Space in B.; *frater nutritus*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *quidam*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> *discipulus*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *fuerat*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *mitigato*, B.; *mitigavit*, D. The whole varied in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> B. omits reference. To complete the reference Cap. III. should be added.

<sup>9</sup> *auribus scilicet, naso, et labiis*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *truncatum*, C.

<sup>11</sup> *Cui . . . fecit*] om. B.

<sup>12</sup> *dedit*, C.D.

i-slawe,<sup>1</sup> of þe cause of þe <sup>2</sup> deth, and of the feste tyme, and made so grete doel<sup>3</sup> and <sup>4</sup> sorwe<sup>5</sup> þat he desired forto<sup>6</sup> die. Þe teeres brak<sup>7</sup> out<sup>8</sup> of his eiȝen,<sup>9</sup> and he weep<sup>10</sup> ful sore.<sup>11</sup> Þanne he byclipped þe deed body,<sup>12</sup> and gropeþ the woundes,<sup>13</sup> and draweþ out þe schaft,<sup>14</sup> and profreþ to stike<sup>15</sup> hym self þerwip; for þis Clitus his sustèr<sup>16</sup> was Alisaundre his norise.<sup>17</sup> Þis sorwe durede foure daies,<sup>18</sup> and oon Calistenes,<sup>19</sup> Alisaundre scoleferre<sup>20</sup> under Aristotil, aleyde<sup>21</sup> þis sorwe, unneþe wip grete besynesse. *Trogus, libro 12<sup>o</sup>*. But nouȝt longe afterward, for þis Calistenes þe filosofre wolde not use þe manere and þe array of Pers, Alisaundre bare hym an<sup>22</sup> honde þat he was a false asprie,<sup>23</sup> and heet smyte of his lemes,<sup>24</sup> and prewe þe stok of his<sup>25</sup> body into a pitte, and an hound<sup>26</sup> wip hym. But oon Lisimachus,<sup>27</sup> a gentil man and a noble, made hym drynke venym for þe remedye of his sorwe. Þan Alisaundre

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. dethe of his frende, the cause, and also the tyme of the feste, makenge grete sorowe began to weipe, whiche embracenge his frende y-sleyne, and felenge his woundes, toke þe wepyn owte from his wounde, and wolde haue pereschede hym selfe with hit. For that clerke was the broper of the norische of kynge Alexander: whiche sorowe Calistenes the philosophre, and condisciple of kynge Alexander, kowthe vnnethe sease by the space of iiij. daies. *Trogus, libro vicesimo primo*. And after that kynge Alexander commaundede the seide philosophre to be pereschede, and to haue his membres kytte aweye, and to be caste in to a diche with a grete dogge, thenkenge this philosophre to haue intendede treason in that he despisede the maner and consuetude of men of Persia. A noble man, Lisimachus by name, seenge the philosophre Calistenes laboure in so grete peyne, ȝafe to hym poyson to drynke, in to the remedy of his peyne and grevaunce. Alexander perceyvenge

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 162. a.

<sup>1</sup> slayn, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> his, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> deol, β. and γ.  
<sup>4</sup> doel and] om. Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> sorowe, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> for] om. Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> breke, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> brake oute, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> yen, γ.; eyen, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> weope, β.  
<sup>11</sup> fol sore weop þe hym, γ.; wepte ful soore, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> corps, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> wondes, γ.

<sup>14</sup> scheft, γ.; drewe oute the shafte, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> stycke, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> Clitus sister, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> norse, β. and Cx.; norce, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> dawes, γ., ut semper.  
<sup>19</sup> Calystenes, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> scolevere, γ.  
<sup>21</sup> alayed, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> on, α., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> espye, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> lymes, γ.; lymmes, Cx.  
<sup>25</sup> stoke of the, Cx.  
<sup>26</sup> hand, Cx.  
<sup>27</sup> Lysimachus, et infra, Cx.

ferens, tradidit Lysimachum leoni devorandum. Ille tamen ad impetum leonis manum suam amiculo<sup>1</sup> involutam in os leonis immersit, arreptaque lingua ejus feram extinxit; quod videns<sup>2</sup> rex cariores eum de cetero habuit. *Petrus, centesimo lxxix.*<sup>3</sup>

Post hæc<sup>4</sup> venit Alexander ad montes Caspios,<sup>5</sup> ubi<sup>6</sup> filii captivitatis decem tribuum, jamdudum<sup>7</sup> inclusi, postulaverunt ab Alexandro licentiam exeundi, quos cum didicisset propter peccata sua ibidem inclusos, ac prophetatum fuisse<sup>8</sup> de ipsis quod non exirent, inclusit eos artius, molibus<sup>9</sup> bituminatis aditum obstruens.<sup>10</sup> Et videns industriam humanam ad hoc non posse sufficere, rogavit Deum Israel opus complere, et statim accesserunt ad se invicem montium<sup>11</sup> prærupta, et factus est locus immeabilis.<sup>12</sup> Egredientur<sup>13</sup> tamen circa

<sup>1</sup> *panniculo*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *vidit*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *Solinus*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *hæc*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> "habentes in longitudine septem milia passuum, in latitudine vix plastro permeabiles. Laterum saxa liquentibus inter se salis venis exundant humorem affluentem qui constrictus vi caloris velut in æstivum glaciem corporatur et ita labes nimia accessum negat. Præterea viginti octo milium passuum tractus omnis peragitur. Humus arida sine præsidio sitit et tunc serpentes undecumque confluunt,

"ita ut in hieme accessus negatur.

"Et secundum Marcianum portæ

"Caspiae ferreis trabibus sunt ob-

"firmatæ, quæ verno tempore ser-

"pentibus obcluduntur." *Petrus, capitulo 197*,—added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Tunc*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *jamdudum*] infra Caspios montes dudum, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *fuisse*] *fuisseque*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *montibus*, B.

<sup>10</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *mentium*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *ꝑ*, A.

<sup>13</sup> *Egredientur . . . decimum*] om. B.

was wroop for patte dede, and put pis Lisimachus to a leon TREVISIA.  
 to be ete<sup>1</sup>; but he wrapped a clop aboute his hond, and  
 schove it<sup>2</sup> in [to]<sup>3</sup> pe leon his mowpe, whan pe leon  
 resede, and rasede<sup>4</sup> of pe tonge and slowz pe leon. Ali-  
 saundre si<sup>5</sup> pat, and loved hym pe more afterward.  
*Salustius.*<sup>6</sup> After pis Alisaundre come to pe hilles of  
 Caspie,<sup>7</sup> pere pe children<sup>8</sup> of bondage of pe ten lynages<sup>9</sup>  
 of Israel were i-closed, and praieden<sup>10</sup> of Alisaundre to goo  
 out of pe<sup>11</sup> closynge. And whanne Alisaundre had i-lerned<sup>12</sup>  
 pat pey were pere i-closed [there]<sup>13</sup> for here synne, and  
 pat it was i-prophecied of hem pat pey schulde nouzt goo  
 pennes,<sup>14</sup> Alisaundre closede hem fastere, and stopped here  
 oute goynge fastere wip stones and glew<sup>15</sup>: and he seigh<sup>16</sup>  
 pat manis witte was nouzt suffisaunt to doo pat dede, and  
 prayed God of Israel pat he wolde fulfille<sup>17</sup> pat werk and  
 dede; þan pe coppes of pe hilles wente and closede to  
 gidres, and so pe place was i-closede pat no man myzte  
 come þerto. [R.]<sup>3</sup> But pey schulleþ<sup>18</sup> goo out at pe

Ab urbe. that, toke Lisimachus to a lyon to be deuourede; pis noble MS. HART.  
 man perceyvenge that, put a clothe of silke lappenge hit mony 2261.  
 folde abowte his arme, whiche goenge to the lyon putte his  
 honde in his mowthe and drawede owte the tonge of pe lyon. A transmi-  
 Alexander seenge that safe to hym pardon and grace, and gracione.  
 luffede hym more better after that tyme. *Solinus.* After  
 that kynge Alexander come to the hilles Caspy, where the  
 childer of the captivite of x. tribus includede late, askede  
 licence of kynge Alexander to go from that place, whiche  
 vnderstondenge theyme to be so includede for theire synnes,  
 and also hit was propheciede that thei scholde not go furthe:  
 wherefore he made theym to be includede more streytely,  
 stoppunge theire entre with hilles picchede. Neuerthelesse  
 Alexander perceyvenge that labore not to be finischede by the  
 power of man, preyede God of Israel to finische that laboure,  
 and anon the hilles mette to gedre, and so the place of  
 theym was made inaccessible. R. This peple so includede

<sup>1</sup> lyon to be eten, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> and schove it] om. a.; þruste hys  
 hond into pe leon hys, γ.; and put  
 it into the lyons, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> From a.

<sup>4</sup> lyon resed and rased, β. and  
 Cx.; resede he rasede, γ.

<sup>5</sup> sawe, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Solinus, β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> Caspy, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> chüldern, γ.; childer, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> lygnages, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> prayed leve, a.; prayd for ly-  
 cence to, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> pat, a. and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> had ylearned, γ.; understande,  
 Cx.

<sup>13</sup> Cx.

<sup>14</sup> thens, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> glu, γ.; glue, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> sawe, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> folfulle, γ.

<sup>18</sup> a scholleþ go, γ.; shal, Cx.

finem mundi magnam stragem de hominibus facturi

A transmi-  
gracione  
262.

secundum<sup>1</sup> Josephum.<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup>Post hæc Alexander circa  
decimum<sup>4</sup> regni sui annum Indiam petiit, arma militum  
argento induit.<sup>5</sup> Nysam urbem insignem conscendit.<sup>6</sup>  
Inde ad spectaculum<sup>7</sup> sacri montis, ubi homines pu-  
denda sua contegunt hedera,<sup>8</sup> exercitum ducit; ubi  
repentino montis<sup>9</sup> impetu exercitus ejus in sacros  
dei ululatus movetur.<sup>10</sup> Deinde ad montes Dædalos,  
qui sunt in regno Cleophidis<sup>11</sup> reginæ, conscendit,<sup>12</sup> quæ  
cum armis regi resistere non posset, regio concubitu  
regnum redemit; filius vero ejus ab Alexandro conceptus  
Alexanderque denominatus, Indis<sup>13</sup> post matrem impe-

Ab urbe.  
422.

<sup>1</sup> *sicut dicit*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> "*Valerius, libro 2 de (b'n)*  
"[beneficiis, D.] Alexander cui-  
dam petenti a se denarium de-  
dit urbem. Recipiens vero dixit  
tantum donum minime suæ con-  
venire fortunæ. Cui Alexander:  
Non quæro, inquit, quid te deceat  
accipere, sed quid me deceat dare.  
*Seneca epistola 55.* Longe ali-  
ter respondit Antigonus cynico  
cuidam talentum petenti, dixit  
enim plus esse quam cynicum de-

cebat petere; unde cynicus vere-  
cundatus petiit denarium, cui An-  
tigonus: Minus est quam regem  
deceat dare. *Trogus libro 12,*"  
added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> See note 13, page 450.

<sup>5</sup> *induxit*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *ascendit*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *spectandum*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *edera*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *mortis*, B.

<sup>10</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Cleofilis*, A.; *Cleossilis*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *contendit*, A.

<sup>13</sup> *Indiæ*, B.

worldes ende [and slee many men],<sup>1</sup> so seip Iosephus. TREVISA.  
 After þis Alisaundre, aboute þe tenþe ȝere of his kyng-  
 dom, wente in<sup>2</sup> to Ynde, and heled<sup>3</sup> þe armure<sup>4</sup> of his  
 knyȝtes wip silver, and wente up into þe noble citee  
 Nisa.<sup>5</sup> Þennes he lad<sup>6</sup> his oost<sup>7</sup> toward þe holy hille,  
 þere men heleþ her prive herneys<sup>8</sup> wip þynue<sup>9</sup> leues<sup>10</sup>;  
 þere wip a sodeyn doynge of þe hille, his oost was i-meoved  
 forto<sup>11</sup> crie to God Almyȝti wip holy cries. Þanne he wente  
 to þe hilles þat hatte montes Dedaly, þat beþ in þe kyngdom  
 of þe queene Cleofilis, and for he<sup>12</sup> myȝte nouȝt wipstonde  
 hym wip armure<sup>13</sup> in fiȝtinge, sche<sup>14</sup> lete the kyngge ligge<sup>15</sup>  
 by here, and so<sup>16</sup> sche raunsouned hir<sup>17</sup> kyngdom. Þe  
 sone þat sche hadde by Alisaundre was i-cleped<sup>18</sup> Alisaundre,  
 and was emperour of Inde after his moder. But þe queene

Ab urbe. schalle go furthe abowte thende of the worlde, and make grete MS. HARL.  
 destruccion of oper peple, after the testimony of Iosephus. 2261.  
*Valerius, libro 2<sup>o</sup>.* Alexander ȝafe in a tyme a cite to a man  
 askenge of hym a peny. The man seide that ȝifte was not  
 conueniente to his fortune. Then kyngge Alexander seide to  
 hym: "I attende not to that thyng pow scholde seme to take,  
 " but that thynge whiche besemethe me regally to ȝiffe."  
*Seneca.* A noble man callede Antigonus answerede an  
 other man a frende of his askenge a talente of hym, seyenge  
 that hit was moore then a frende awe to desire. Then the  
 man confusede as thro schame askede of hym a peny. To f. 162. b.  
 whom Antigonus seide that hit was lesse then it semede a  
 prince to ȝiffe. Alexander wente after that, abowte the x.  
 yere of his reigne, vn to Ynde, induenge his knyȝhtes with  
 armoure made of siluyr, and toke the noble cite callede Nisa.  
 After that he brouȝhte his hoste to the siȝhte of the holy  
 hille, where men couer theire secrete membres with yuy; from  
 theym he wente to the hilles Dedalyn, whiche be in the realme  
 of the qwene Cleofilis. That qwene not able to resiste kyngge  
 Alexander with armes, suffrede hym to take his pleasure of her,  
 of whom sche conceyvede a childe, whiche childe borne and  
 namede Alexander, reignede in Ynde after the dethe of his

<sup>1</sup> β., γ., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> in] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> heeled, B.; heled, γ.<sup>4</sup> keuered the armour, Cx.<sup>5</sup> Nysa, Cx.<sup>6</sup> a ladde, γ.<sup>7</sup> Thens he ledde his hooste, Cx.<sup>8</sup> pryvey harneys, γ.<sup>9</sup> yuy, α., β., and γ.<sup>10</sup> where men hele ther prey har-  
nays with yuy leues, Cx.<sup>11</sup> for] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> heo, β. γ., et infra; she, Cx.<sup>13</sup> armour, Cx.<sup>14</sup> heo, γ.<sup>15</sup> lye, Cx.<sup>16</sup> so] om. Cx.<sup>17</sup> heore, γ.; the, Cx.<sup>18</sup> yclepud, γ.

ravit, regina tamen quoad vixerat scortum regium vocabatur.<sup>1</sup> Inde pervenit Alexander ad saxum miræ asperitatis, ubi multi populi<sup>2</sup> confugerant ad tutelam. Quo quidem<sup>3</sup> saxo Hercules aliquando<sup>4</sup> prohibitus fuerat ne prodiret.<sup>5</sup> Volens ergo<sup>6</sup> Alexander facta Hercules superare, summo labore et periculo locum adeptus, populum in deditionem<sup>7</sup> coegit.<sup>8</sup> Deinde Alexander cum Poro<sup>9</sup> Indorum rege congreditur, qui equum Alexandri Bucephalen nomine occidit. Porus<sup>10</sup> tamen undique vulneratus capitur. Qui licet ab Alexandro in regnum esset restitutus, adeo tamen se victum doluit ut neque comedere neque<sup>11</sup> vulnera curare passus est.<sup>12</sup>

## CAP. XXIX.

*Qualiter*<sup>13</sup> *Alexander esset ad Bragmanarum insulam.*<sup>14</sup>

CUM igitur ultimum orientalis oceani littus perlustrasset, Bragmanarum insulam parabat debellare. Ad

<sup>1</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *populi*] om. A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *quidam*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *quondam terræ motu*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *fuit ut non procederet*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *igitur*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *dedicationem*, B.

<sup>8</sup> Much varied in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Porro*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Porrus*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *neque bibere neque*, added in A.

<sup>12</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *Qualiter*] om. A.

<sup>14</sup> Instead of this title, C.D. have *Epistola Dindimi*. B. omits all title.

was i-cleped þe kynges hoore<sup>1</sup> while sche was on lyve.<sup>2</sup> TREVISA.  
 Þanne Alisaundre come to astoon of a wonder schapnesse<sup>3</sup>;  
 moche<sup>4</sup> folk<sup>5</sup> was i-flowe pider<sup>6</sup> for socour. At þat stoon  
 Hercules was forbode þere<sup>7</sup> passage, for he schulde passe  
 non forþer. But Alisaundre wolde passe Hercules his dedes,  
 and gat þat place with greet travaille and peril, and made  
 þe peple zelde hem to his mageste.<sup>8</sup> After þat Alisaundre  
 fauþt wip Porus,<sup>9</sup> kyng of Inde, he slouþ Alisaundre  
 his hors þat heet Bucefal<sup>10</sup>; nopeles Porus<sup>9</sup> was i-wounded al  
 aboute and i-take prisoner, and Alisaundre restorede hym  
 aþen to his kyngdom: nopeles [this]<sup>11</sup> Porus<sup>12</sup> was i-wounded  
 so sore<sup>13</sup> þat he was<sup>14</sup> overcome þat he wolde nouþt ete  
 noþer suffre hele<sup>15</sup> his woundes.

*Capitulum vicesimum nonum.*<sup>16</sup>

WHANNE Alisaundre hadde i-goo<sup>17</sup> aboute þe laste clif<sup>18</sup> of  
 Ocean, he arrayed<sup>19</sup> hym to werre in þe ilond of<sup>20</sup> Bragmans.

Ab urbe. moder. Neuertheles þat qwene was callede a kynges hoore after  
 that alle the tyme of her lyfe. After that kyng Alexander come  
 to the ston of meruellous scharpenesse, to whom moche peple  
 hade fledde for refute, at whiche ston Hercules was prohibite  
 to goe eny forther. Alexander thenkenge to excede the  
 actes of Hercules, þro grete labor made the peple subiecte to  
 hym. After that kyng Alexander þafe metenge to Porus,  
 kyng of men of Ynde, whiche dede sle Buxefal, the hors of  
 kyng Alexander. Neuerthelesse Porus woundede soore was  
 taken; which restorede to his realme by kyng Alexander,  
 sorowede so moche that he was ouercommen, that he wolde  
 neither eite ne drynke, neither suffre his woundes to be  
 healede.

MS. HARL.  
2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum vicesimum nonum.*

WHEN that kyng Alexander hade compassede and goen  
 abowte the este partes of the ocean, he intendede to go to the

<p><sup>1</sup> harlatte, Cx.  <sup>2</sup> a lyue, Cx.  <sup>3</sup> scharpnesse, ß.; scharpnes, γ.;  sharpnesse, Cx.  <sup>4</sup> miche, ß.  <sup>5</sup> peple, Cx.  <sup>6</sup> þuder, γ.; were fledde theder, Cx.  <sup>7</sup> forþere, a.; forboden forther,  Cx.  <sup>8</sup> maieste, γ.  <sup>9</sup> Porrus, ß. and Cx.  <sup>10</sup> Botiful, ß.; Bucyfall, Cx.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> Cx. (not γ.)  <sup>12</sup> Porrus, Cx.  <sup>13</sup> sory, a.  <sup>14</sup> was so sory that he was, Cx.  <sup>15</sup> ne suffre men hele, Cx.  <sup>16</sup> Cap. 30, Cx., and it is so called  in ß. Cx. and this MS. divide the  last chapter into two.  <sup>17</sup> ygo, γ.  <sup>18</sup> clef, γ.  <sup>19</sup> arayed, Cx.  <sup>20</sup> of] om. Cx.</p>
---	--

quem illi epistolam talem miserunt.<sup>1</sup> *Epistola Dindimi ad Alexandrum.*<sup>2</sup> “Audivimus, rex, bella tua  
 “ et victorias<sup>3</sup>; sed quid erit homini satis cui totus  
 “ non sufficit orbis. Divitias non habemus, pro quibus  
 “ expugnari debeamus.<sup>4</sup> Omnium<sup>5</sup> bona omnibus  
 “ nobis sunt communia. Esca nobis pro divitiis, vilis  
 “ et rara<sup>6</sup> vestis pro cultu et auro. Feminæ nostræ  
 “ non ornantur ut placeant, quia ornatus nobis potius  
 “ deputatur oneri quam decori, nec plus de specie<sup>7</sup>  
 “ appetunt quam quod natæ<sup>8</sup> sunt. Antra nobis du-  
 “ plicem usum præstant, tegumentum in vita, sepul-  
 “ crum in morte. Regem, si quando habemus, non  
 “ pro justitia,<sup>9</sup> sed pro servanda honestate naturæ.  
 “ Judicia<sup>10</sup> inter nos non habemus, quia corrigenda  
 “ non facimus. Nihil appetimus amplius quam quod<sup>11</sup>  
 “ ratio naturæ afflagitat.<sup>12</sup> Necessarium putamus

<sup>1</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>3</sup> *virtutes*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *debemus*, A.; *pugnare debemus*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Omnia*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *rapa*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *de specie*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *naturæ*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *fit*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *Judices*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *quod*] om. A.

<sup>12</sup> *efflagitat*, B.

þey sente hym suche a lettre: "Kyng, we haveþ i-herd<sup>1</sup> of þy TREVISA.  
 "batailles and of þy victories, but what schal be<sup>2</sup> i-now to þe  
 "man to [þe]<sup>3</sup> whom al þe world<sup>4</sup> suffiseþ nouzt. Rychesse  
 "we haveþ<sup>5</sup> noon for whiche<sup>6</sup> me schulde werre uppon<sup>7</sup> us,  
 "al oure good is comoun<sup>8</sup> to us alle; mete is oure richesse<sup>9</sup>;  
 "vile<sup>10</sup> cloþinge and scars<sup>11</sup> we haveþ in stede of gold and of  
 "greet array. Oure wommen beþ nouzt arrayed forto plese,  
 "for grete aray is acounted<sup>12</sup> charge among us, and nouzt  
 "hiþnesse<sup>13</sup> and fairnesse. Oure wommen desireþ namore  
 "fairenesse þan þey haveþ<sup>14</sup> of kynde.<sup>15</sup> Oure drie diches and  
 "dennes stondeþ us in double stede; [yn stede]<sup>16</sup> of oure har-  
 "borwe<sup>17</sup> while we beþ on lyve,<sup>18</sup> and instede of oure buri-  
 "els<sup>19</sup> whanne we beþ dede. Ȝif we haveþ somtyme a kyng,  
 "it is nouzt forto doo riȝt but for honeste of kynde. We  
 "haveþ among us noþer doomes<sup>20</sup> ne plee, for we doþ nouzt  
 "þat nedep to be redressed<sup>21</sup> by plee oþer by dome; we desireþ  
 "no more þan resoun of kynde axeþ; we holdeþ nedeful<sup>22</sup> what

yle of the Bragmannes, and to ȝiffe batelle to þeim. The MS. HARL.  
 Bragmannes herenge that sende to hym an epistole contenyng 2261.  
 this sentence: "O nowble prince, we haue herde thy victoryes A transmi-  
 "and batelles, but what scholde suffisaunce auaile hym to gracione.  
 "whom alle the worlde is not sufficiaunte. We haue noo f. 163. a.  
 "richesse for whom thou wolde ȝiffe batelle to vs; the goodes  
 "of alle men be commune amonge vs; meyte is to vs for  
 "richesse, and fowle or vile cloþenge for golde. Oure  
 "women be not onournde that thei may be pleasante to man,  
 "for cloþenge is iuggede to burdon more then to feirenes or  
 "worschippe, couetenge noon other clothes but as nature  
 "ȝiffethe to vs. The dennes of the erthe ȝiffe to vs a dupli-  
 "cate use, for hit ȝiffethe to vs couerenge in oure life and a  
 "berialle in oure dēthe. Also when we haue a kyng hit is  
 "not for ryȝhtewissenes, but for honeste of maneres to be  
 "conseruede: we haue noo iuggementes amonge us, for we  
 "do not thynges to be correcte. Also we desire noo thyng

<sup>1</sup> habbeþ ihurd, γ.; haue herd, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> suffice the whom, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> From a.

<sup>4</sup> wordle, γ.

<sup>5</sup> habbeþ, γ., et infra.

<sup>6</sup> þe whoch, γ.

<sup>7</sup> on, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> comyn, β.

<sup>9</sup> ryches, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> fyle, γ.

<sup>11</sup> schars, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> acompted, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> hiȝtnes, β.; hyȝtnes, γ.

<sup>14</sup> hān, β.

<sup>15</sup> kynde, γ., et infra.

<sup>16</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.

<sup>17</sup> herberowe, β. and Cx.; har-  
borghe, γ.

<sup>18</sup> we lyue, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> graues, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> domes, γ. and Cx.

<sup>21</sup> do not thing that nedeth redresse,  
Cx.

<sup>22</sup> needfol, γ.

“ quod scimus non esse superfluum. Omnes nos<sup>1</sup>  
 “ divites facit paupertatis æqualitas. Una genti nostræ  
 “ lex est, contra jus naturæ non ire. Laborem non  
 “ exercemus qui provocet avaritiam. Otium turpe et  
 “ libidinem devitamus. Nihil facimus quod censura  
 “ egeat. Nefas est apud nos montium juga vomeri-  
 “ bus vulnerare. Epulis supervacuis non indulgemus,  
 “ ideo non ægrotamus. Nobis in antris habitantibus  
 “ cœlum præbet tectum, humus lectum. Bella non  
 “ gerimus, pacem moribus non viribus<sup>2</sup> reformamus.  
 “ Nemo denique parens<sup>3</sup> filii comitatur exsequias.  
 “ Ludos et ludicra non quærimus quia<sup>4</sup> cœlum cum  
 “ suo ornatu pulcherrimum<sup>5</sup> nobis spectaculum præ-  
 “ bet.<sup>6</sup> Simplex apud nos eloquentia. Commune  
 “ est nobis omnibus non mentiri. Deus omnium

<sup>1</sup> nos] non, A. ; om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> non viribus sed moribus, B.

<sup>3</sup> pater, B.

<sup>4</sup> sed, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> pulcherrimum] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> quia . . . præbet] transposed  
after mentiri in C. (not D.)

“ we knoweþ þat it is i-now and nouȝt to meche.<sup>1</sup> Evenes<sup>2</sup> TREVISA.  
 “ of povert makeþ us alle riche. Oure peple haþ oon lawe,  
 “ and dooþ no þing aȝenst þe lawe of kynde; we useþ no tra-  
 “ vaille þat schulde make us covetous. We schoneþ<sup>3</sup> and for-  
 “ sakeþ foule slewþe and leccherie, we dooþ no þing þat nedeþ<sup>4</sup>  
 “ punschinge.<sup>5</sup> Hit is unlawful among us to woundy<sup>6</sup> þe  
 “ hilles wip culter<sup>7</sup> and wip schare.<sup>8</sup> We useþ no glotenye  
 “ oper<sup>9</sup> outrage of mete and drynke, and þefore we beep  
 “ nouȝt sike.<sup>10</sup> We woneþ<sup>11</sup> in drie diches; hevene fyndeþ us  
 “ helynge,<sup>12</sup> and þe<sup>13</sup> erþe<sup>14</sup> fyndeþ us beddyng. We werreþ<sup>15</sup>  
 “ not<sup>16</sup>; we makeþ pees wip good levyng<sup>17</sup> and nouȝt wip  
 “ strengþe; also no fader folweþ þe offys<sup>18</sup> of his sones deep.  
 “ *Comittatur exequias.* We secheþ no pleies<sup>19</sup> and iapes,  
 “ for it is ful<sup>20</sup> likyng to us to beholde þe welkene,<sup>21</sup> and  
 “ þe sterres of hevene. We beep<sup>22</sup> men of symple speche;  
 “ hit is comoun<sup>23</sup> to us alle nouȝt<sup>24</sup> for to lye. God of alle is

Ab urbe. “ but that the reason of nature requirethe; we trawe that MS. HARL.  
 “ thyng to be necessary whiche is not superfluous; the 2261.  
 “ egallenes of pouerte makethe alle men ryche; the lawe of  
 “ oure peple is not to go ageyne the lawe of nature. Also we  
 “ use not labour whiche scholde moue and excite auarice; we  
 “ eschewe fowle ydellenesse and the luste of the flesche; we  
 “ do not eny thyng for whiche we scholde be punyschede.  
 “ We thanke also wrong to deuoure the hilles with plowes. We  
 “ ȝiffe not attendaunce to superfluous meytes, wherefore we be  
 “ not seke. Heuen ȝiffethe couerenge to vs in habitenge the  
 “ dennes of the erthe, and the erthe is oure bedde. We ȝiffe  
 “ noo batelles, reformenge peace raþer þro vertues þen thro  
 “ armes. Also the fader and moder sorowe not þe dethe of  
 “ their children. We inquire not playes and disportes, for the  
 “ beauteous sizhte of heuyn ȝiffethe to vs a pleasaunte dis-  
 “ porte and spectacle. Also simple eloquency is vsede  
 “ amonge vs alle. God the maker of alle thynges is oure God  
 A transmi-  
 gracione.

<sup>1</sup> ynouȝt...myche, B.; that we knowe is mesurable, and not to moche, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> Euenesse, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> We shone, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> neodeþ, γ.

<sup>5</sup> punysshing, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> wondy, γ.; wounde, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> cultre, β.

<sup>8</sup> culture and with share, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> ne, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> be not seke, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> dwelle, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> keuryng, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> þe] om. Cx.

<sup>14</sup> erþe, γ.

<sup>15</sup> werriþ, β.

<sup>16</sup> We be no werriours, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> liuyng, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> foloweth thoffyce, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> seche no playes, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> fol, γ.; right, Cx.

<sup>21</sup> wolkene, γ.; firmament, Cx.

<sup>22</sup> ben, β.

<sup>23</sup> comyn, γ.

<sup>24</sup> not to lye, Cx.

“ deus noster est, quia verbo et orationibus tanquam  
 “ similitudine delectatur. Cum enim ipse<sup>1</sup> verbum  
 “ spiritus ac mens<sup>2</sup> sit, non terrenis divitiis sed  
 “ religiosis operibus et gratiarum actione placatur.”<sup>3</sup>  
*Responsio Alexandri ad Dyndimum.*<sup>4</sup> “ Si hæc  
 “ ita sunt ut asseris, O Dyndime, soli Bragmani<sup>5</sup>  
 “ hominum numero continentur<sup>6</sup> qui<sup>7</sup> vitiis et ter-  
 “ rena substantia<sup>8</sup> carent,<sup>9</sup> qui nefas putant<sup>10</sup> quod nos  
 “ agimus, qui beneficia pro necessitatibus concessa  
 “ putant molesta, qui ministeria artium dicunt scelerata,  
 “ qui demum destruunt jura vivendi. Aut ergo<sup>11</sup>  
 “ deos se fatentur, aut Deo invidere, cujus causa<sup>12</sup>  
 “ pulcherrimam<sup>13</sup> culpant creaturam.”<sup>14</sup> *Responsio*  
*Dyndimi ad Alexandrum.*<sup>15</sup> “ Nos hujus mundi in-  
 “ colæ non sumus, sed advenæ ubi non<sup>16</sup> consistere  
 “ venimus, sed ab inde<sup>17</sup> transire. Nullis delictorum

<sup>1</sup> *ipse*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *mentis*, B.

<sup>3</sup> The whole slightly varied and transposed in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *ad Dyndimum*] om. A.B.C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *sub*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *continentur*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *quo*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *substantia*, B.C.D.; *suba*, E.

<sup>9</sup> *carentia*, MSS.

<sup>10</sup> *putant*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *igitur*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *tam*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *pulcherrimam*] om. A.

<sup>14</sup> Abbreviated and varied in C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *ad Alexandrum*] om. A.B.C.

<sup>16</sup> *est*, added in B.

<sup>17</sup> *illo*, B.

“oure God, for he hap likyng in wordes and in bedes<sup>1</sup> by  
 “a manere liknesse of love; he is a worde, spirit, and pouzt, and  
 “is nouzt i-pled with worldly riches, but wip holy werkes  
 “and ponkynges<sup>2</sup> of his grace.” *Responsio Alexandri.*  
 “zif it is<sup>3</sup> as pou seist, Dindimus, Bragmans alone beep  
 “accounted<sup>4</sup> in pe nombre and tale of mankynde; pey<sup>5</sup> beep  
 “wip oute vices and riches; pey acountep<sup>6</sup> wrongful al pe  
 “dedes pat we doop; pey acountep<sup>6</sup> grevous pe benefice pat  
 “God hap i-graunted to pe help of mankynde<sup>7</sup>; helpe and  
 “service of craftes pey acounteth<sup>6</sup> synful; and at pe laste pey  
 “destroyep<sup>8</sup> the lawes of levynge. Panne oper pey sciep<sup>9</sup> pat  
 “pey beep goddes oper pat pey havep<sup>10</sup> envie<sup>11</sup> to God, and by  
 “cause perof pey blamep<sup>6</sup> pe fairest of creatures.”<sup>12</sup> *Responsio*  
*Dindimi.* “We beep nouzt at home in pis worlde, but from  
 “home and gistes<sup>13</sup>; we come nouzt to dwelle here, but to  
 “wende hens<sup>14</sup>; we beep nouzt [aleyde]<sup>15</sup> wip no charges<sup>16</sup>  
 “of synnes; but wip oute suche manere charges we neighep<sup>17</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “and Lorde, for he hathe delectacion in wordes and in preiers  
 “as in a similitude. Then sithe pat worde and son of God  
 “be a spiritte, he is not pleasede with riches terrestriale, but  
 “with religious werkes and ponkenges of dedes.” *Responsio*  
*Alexandri.* “O Dindimus, if these thynges be trewe that  
 “thow seyeste, oonly Bragmannes be contenede under pe  
 “nowmbre of men whiche wonte vices and terrestriale  
 “substaunce, supposenge and iuggenge that thyng wronge  
 “and ageyne the lawe that we do; whiche suppose benefites  
 “grauntede to vs for necessites as thynges grevous, seyenge pe  
 “ministerys of artes as wickede thynges, destroyenge at the  
 “laste the lawes off lyvynge; wherefore other thei knowlege  
 “theim selfe to be goddes other elles to haue envye to God  
 “whos beauuous and noble creature thei reprove and blame.”  
*Responsio Dindimi regis Bragmannorum.* “We be not the  
 “inhabitatores of this vale fulle of misery, but aliaundes  
 “where we haue noo permanente habitacion, but we knowe  
 “vs to departe from this worlde, hyenge to oure propre

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> beedes, Cx.<sup>2</sup> thankynges, Cx.<sup>3</sup> hyt ys soþ, γ.; be, Cx.<sup>4</sup> allone be acompted, Cx.<sup>5</sup> hy, γ. passim.<sup>6</sup> acompte, Cx.<sup>7</sup> mankynde, γ. et infra.<sup>8</sup> distruyep, β.<sup>9</sup> seyn, β. et infra; hy seggeth, γ.  
et infra.<sup>10</sup> han, β.<sup>11</sup> hy habbeþ envye, γ.; han envye,  
Cx.<sup>12</sup> creaturis, β.<sup>13</sup> gystes, α. and γ.; as gistes, Cx.<sup>14</sup> hennes, α.<sup>15</sup> From α., β., γ. and Cx.<sup>16</sup> with charge, Cx.<sup>17</sup> neizþ, β.; neyzheþ, γ.; drawe  
nyghe, Cx.

“ ponderibus pressi ad larem proprium properamus.  
 “ Deos autem nos esse non dicimus, nec ei invi-  
 “ demus; sed asserimus nos nolle Dei bonitate male  
 “ uti. Nec dicimus omnia decere<sup>1</sup> quæ licent.<sup>2</sup> Cum  
 “ igitur Deus<sup>3</sup> usum rerum humano commisit<sup>4</sup> arbi-  
 “ trio discernendum, quisquis deterioribus omissis me-  
 “ liora sectatur non ipse quidem deus, sed Dei amicus  
 “ efficitur. Cum itaque<sup>5</sup> superbiam vestram felici-  
 “ tatis tumor<sup>6</sup> inflaverit, obliti quod ex hominibus<sup>7</sup>  
 “ estis, affirmatis Deum non curare mortalia. Vobis-  
 “ metipsis<sup>8</sup> templa fundatis in quibus sanguinem  
 “ funditis. Quapropter furiosos vos dixerim, quia  
 “ quod agitis ignoratis; aut si Deum scienter con-  
 “ temnitis, sacrilegii reatu tenemini.”<sup>9</sup> *Epistola*  
*Alexandri*<sup>10</sup>:—“ Tu te beatum dicis quia ibi habitas  
 “ ubi nullus est accessus; laudatis parsimoniam vestram

<sup>1</sup> *dicere*, A.; *licere*, B.; *docere*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *libent*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Deus*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *concessit*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *igitur*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *timor*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *omnibus*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Vobismet ipsa*, B.

<sup>9</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *ad Dindymum*, added in C.D.

“ toward oure oure<sup>1</sup> hous, and drawep<sup>2</sup> faste homward. We TREVISIA.  
 “ seieþ nouzt<sup>3</sup> þat we be goddes ; we haveþ non envie to  
 “ God ; but we seieþ þat we wil nouzt mysuse þe<sup>4</sup> goodnesse  
 “ of God almyzty. We seieþ nouzt þat alle þing is semeliche  
 “ þat is laweful. God haþ putte þe use of þinges in manis  
 “ fredom<sup>5</sup>; þan he þat leveþ þe wors and foloweþ þe bettere is  
 “ nouzt God, but he is i-made Goddes frend. Whanne þe  
 “ swellynge of welp haþ i-bolled<sup>6</sup> up pryde, þanne 3e for-  
 “ zetep þat 3e beep men, and seieþ<sup>7</sup> þat God reicheþ<sup>8</sup> nouzt  
 “ of mankynde<sup>9</sup>; 3e buldeþ temples<sup>10</sup> to 3oure self, in þe  
 “ whiche<sup>11</sup> 3e schedep<sup>12</sup> blood, þerfore I clepe 3ow woode,<sup>13</sup> for  
 “ 3e wetep nouzt<sup>14</sup> what 3e doop; and 3if 3e despiseþ God  
 “ wytyngly,<sup>15</sup> þanne 3e beep i-holde in þe synne of sacrelegy.”<sup>16</sup>  
*Epistola Alexandri.* “ þow clepest þy self a man of welp, for  
 “ þow wonest<sup>17</sup> þere no man may come to þe; 3e preyseþ  
 “ þe levyng and þe<sup>4</sup> doynge of 3oure scarste,<sup>18</sup> but by þe

Ab urbe. “ habitacion, not oppressede with the burthones of synne, neuer- MS. HARL.  
 “ thelesse we say not vs to be goddes, neiper to haue envye at 2261.  
 “ hym ; but we say vs to not wille to vse ylle the goodnesse  
 “ of God, neiper we say not alle thynges to beseme and to be A transmi-  
 “ seide that be lawefulle. Then sithe God hathe 3iffen the gracione.  
 “ vse of thynges to be discernede to the arbitrement and wille  
 “ of man, the man refusenge ylle and chosenge goode thyng  
 “ is not to be acompte god, but he is þe trewe frende of God.  
 “ But ye afflate and replete with pride, hauenge not in yre and  
 “ remembraunce that ye be men, afferme and say Allemyzhty  
 “ God not to 3iffe attendaunce to thynges mortalle, makenge  
 “ to yow temples where ye schede blode; wherefore y may  
 “ calle you woode, that ye know not what ye do; or elles, if ye  
 “ despise God knowengely ye be astrict and cheynede with the  
 “ synne of sacrilege.” *Epistola Alexandri ad Dindimum*  
*regem Bragmannorum.* “ O Dindimus, thou calles thy selfe  
 “ blessed, for thou inhabites that place to whom þere is noo  
 “ commenge, also ye commende the study and exercise off

<sup>1</sup> owne, a., β., and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> hve, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> sizzeþ nouzt, γ.; say not, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> þe] om. Cx.

<sup>5</sup> freedom, γ.

<sup>6</sup> hath bolned, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> seyn, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> recchiþ, β.; rechcheþ, γ.; rek-  
keth, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> mankynde, γ.

<sup>10</sup> templis, β.

<sup>11</sup> whuch, γ.

<sup>12</sup> sheden, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> I call you woode, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> wytte not, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> wyttyngly, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> sacrilege, γ.; Cx. has ye holden  
in the synne sacrylege, apparently for  
ye be holden . . .

<sup>17</sup> dwellest, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> scarsete, Cx.

“ studium: sed ea ratione perpetuo carcerati sunt  
 “ beati. Nam vobis ut illis<sup>1</sup> bonorum usus est alie-  
 “ natus,<sup>2</sup> et<sup>3</sup> hoc vobis facit lex naturalis quod illis  
 “ carcer. Quod culturas et hortos non exercetis de-  
 “ fectus ferri facit, quod vobis natura<sup>4</sup> præbere non  
 “ dignetur.<sup>5</sup> Quod radicibus vivitis oportet quidem,  
 “ nam aliunde navigare non potest.<sup>6</sup> Sed et feræ et  
 “ bestię radicibus quandoque vivunt. Ideoque non in  
 “ angustiis et egestate, sed in opulentia temperanter  
 “ vixisse laudabile est; alioquin<sup>7</sup> cæcitas, quia non  
 “ videt quod cupiat,<sup>8</sup> et<sup>9</sup> paupertas, quia non ha-  
 “ bet quod capiat,<sup>10</sup> virtutes solæ et insignes erunt.<sup>11</sup>  
 “ Quod fœminæ vestræ non ornantur assentio, quia  
 “ nec ars nec materies<sup>12</sup> ulla suppetit. Quod libidine  
 “ non ardescitis mirum non est, quia necessitas<sup>13</sup> in-

<sup>1</sup> *utilis*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *alienus*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *et*, from A.; *est*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *nulla*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *dignatur*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *potes*, A.; *potestis*, B.C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *alioquin laudabilis*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *cupit*, A.E.; *cupiat*, B.C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *optat*, C. (not D.)

<sup>11</sup> *sunt*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *materia*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *quia necessitas*] *novitas*, B.

“ same skile<sup>1</sup> þey beþ in welþe þat beþ in perpetuel prisoun, TREVISIA.  
 “ for þey haveþ<sup>2</sup> non use of richesse, but þey beþ wip oute  
 “ richesse riȝt as ȝe beþ; lawe of kynde doop to ȝow as  
 “ prisoun doop to hem. Ðat ȝe techeþ<sup>3</sup> noþer gardyns ne  
 “ feeldes, þat makeþ defaute of yren,<sup>4</sup> þat kynde voucheþ  
 “ nouȝt saaf<sup>5</sup> to ȝeve ȝow. Ðat ȝe leveþ<sup>6</sup> by rootes, so  
 “ ȝe mote<sup>7</sup> nedes, for ȝe mowe<sup>8</sup> not saille<sup>9</sup> in to oþer  
 “ londes to gete ȝow oþer liflode.<sup>10</sup> Somtyme bestes lyveþ<sup>11</sup>  
 “ by rootes, so mote ȝe nedes<sup>12</sup> riȝt as ȝe doop; þerfore it is  
 “ good to lyve in good rule<sup>13</sup> and in plente, and nouȝt in  
 “ streiȝtnesse, scarsite, and meschief<sup>14</sup>; elles blyndenesse and  
 “ poverte schulde be noble vertues allone; blyndenesse for he<sup>15</sup>  
 “ seeþ nouȝt what he coveteþ,<sup>16</sup> and povert<sup>17</sup> for he haþ nouȝt  
 “ what he desireþ. Ðat ȝoure wommen beþ not likyngeliche  
 “ arrayed, I graunte, for ȝe haveþ<sup>18</sup> neyþer konnyngne ne wher-  
 “ wip. Ðat ȝe haveþ no grete fleschely likyngne hit is no  
 “ wonder, for þat makeþ ȝoure grete nede<sup>19</sup> and meschif,<sup>20</sup> and

Ab urbe. “ parcimony, but by that reason men imprisonede were blessed. MS. HARL.  
 “ For þe vse of goodes is alienate from yow as hit is from 2261.  
 “ theyme. For prison takethe from theym that the lawe of  
 “ nature denyethe to yow; and that ye exercise not the tillenge A transmi-  
 “ of londe and gardynes, the defawte and wonte of yrne gracione.  
 “ causethe hit, that oure cuntre ȝiffethe to vs. And that ye f. 164. a.  
 “ lyue by rootes ye may not chose, for ye may not go to eny  
 “ other place, and so brute bestes lyue by rootes; wherefore  
 “ hit is a laudable thyngne to lyue temperately, not in disease  
 “ and pouerte, but in plente; other elles blyndenes, in that hit  
 “ may not see þat hit scholde couette, other elles pouerte, in that  
 “ hit may not haue that hit wolde, scholde oonly be noble  
 “ vertues. And that youre women be not ryally onornede y  
 “ consente ther to, for neyþer richesse nor goodes habunde  
 “ not þerto. Also that ye haue noo grete mouenge to the  
 “ luste of þe flesche hit is not to be meruaylede, for the vile  
 “ siȝhte and aspecte of the barenesse of theym causethe hit.

<sup>1</sup> *skylle*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *habbeþ*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *tylþ*, α.; *tilþ*, β.; *teleþ*, γ.;  
telle, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *defaute of yre*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *saf*, β.; *kunde jocheþ noȝt saf*,  
γ.; *not sauf*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *That yet* (error for *ye*) *lyue*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *moot*, γ.; *muste*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *maye*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *seyle*, γ.; *sayle*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *lyuelode*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *lyued*, β.<sup>12</sup> *so mote ȝe nedes*] om. α. β., γ.,  
and Cx.<sup>13</sup> *reul*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *in strayte skarste and mescheyf*,  
Cx.<sup>15</sup> *a* (*quater*), γ.<sup>16</sup> *coveitþ*, β.<sup>17</sup> *poverte*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *han*, β. et infra.<sup>19</sup> *neode*, γ.<sup>20</sup> *mescheyf*, Cx.

“ dicta et turpis aspectus nuditatis id efficit. Dicitis  
 “ vos judicia et leges non habere, litteris non studere,  
 “ misericordiam neque petere neque tribuere. Sed et  
 “ ista cum beluis<sup>1</sup> communia habetis. Siquidem  
 “ mens humana pro vicissitudine temporum motibusque  
 “ causarum variis casibus aptatur. Animarum enim  
 “ species cum cœli mutatione quandoque vertuntur, et  
 “ die quidem sereno nitent, nubilo<sup>2</sup> fatiscunt. Ipsor-  
 “ um quoque sensuum ratio, sicut multiplex ita mu-  
 “ tabilis, et non solum rerum qualitatibus, sed etiam  
 “ ætatibus immutatur. Hinc est quod simplicitate  
 “ gaudet infantia, temeritate juvenus, imbecillitate  
 “ canities. Singuli quoque sensus objecti propriæ<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *cum beluis*] omnia velius, B.

<sup>2</sup> *nubulo*, B. ; *nubiloso*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *proprii*, C.D.E.

“ foule siȝt of nakednesse. Þat ȝe haveþ no lawes and domesmen, and studieþ<sup>1</sup> in non<sup>2</sup> letrure, and axeþ noþer graunteþ mercy, þereon<sup>3</sup> ȝe accordeþ with fisshes and unskilful bestes. Mannys<sup>4</sup> soule in dyverse tyme for dyvers happes of causes is able to dyvers manere of doynge; dyvers manere of soules<sup>5</sup> torneþ and changeþ wiþ [the]<sup>6</sup> chaungenge of hevne, and beþ witted<sup>7</sup> in a cleer day, and dul<sup>8</sup> witted<sup>9</sup> in an<sup>10</sup> hevny, whan þe day is dym and clowdy. Also þe resoun of wittes as it may be in many manere wise, so it is changeable and nouȝt only [by dyverste of oþer þynges],<sup>11</sup> but [also by]<sup>11</sup> dyversite of age.<sup>12</sup> Þerfore childholde<sup>13</sup> is mylde, and ȝonge men beþ wilde, and olde men beþ softe and wexeþ feble. Also alle þe wittes beþ i-pleded wiþ þinges þat longeþ to her owne felynge.”

*Trevisa.* ȝe may knowe how þe wittes haveþ<sup>14</sup> liking in þinges þat longeþ to here owne felynge ȝif he<sup>15</sup> takeþ<sup>16</sup> hede how þe siȝt hap likynge in faire hewe<sup>17</sup> and colour; þe herynge in swete voys<sup>18</sup> and sown; þe nose in swete odour and smyll<sup>19</sup>; þe mowþe in swete tast<sup>20</sup> and savoure; þe gropyng in hoot and colde, drye and wete, nesche<sup>21</sup> and softe<sup>22</sup>; but nesche<sup>23</sup> is i-knowe by meny wittes, for it is

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. — “ Also ye say that ye haue noo lawes ne iuggementes, neither pat ye study in eny artes neither to aske mercy neither to ȝife mercy, whiche thynges ye haue as commune with wilde and bestes vnreasonable. For truly the mynde of man or sawle, after the diversite of tymes, and after the influence of bodies supracelestiale, is chaungede after the disposicion of þeim. For þe mynde of man is pregnante in a feire day, and feynte in a clowdy day; and lyke as the reason of the wittes of man is multiplicat, so he is mutable; wherefore hit is that infancy ioyethe in simplicite, yowthe in temeryte, age in debilitate; so that alle wittes be norysched thro the softenes of their propre obiecte, the mater of whom the elementes

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *studeþ*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *no*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *axen neyther graunt mercy therein*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *Mannes*, β. and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *sowles*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *wyttet*, γ., and above in a later hand, *quyk*.  
<sup>8</sup> *dol*, β.  
<sup>9</sup> *dol wyttet*, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> *in an*] and, α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Added from α., β., and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *ages*, α. and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *childehode*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *han*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *ȝe*, β.  
<sup>16</sup> *yf ye take*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *huw*, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> *noyse*, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> *smylles*, α.; *smelles*, β. and Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *smak*, γ.  
<sup>21</sup> *nayssche*, γ. et infra.  
<sup>22</sup> *nessh and hard*, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> *nessh*, Cx.

“ mollitiæ refoventur. Quorum omnium suggerunt  
 “ nobis elementa materiam, quæ etiam vitæ nostræ  
 “ creduntur esse principia, quorum permixtione statura  
 “ humani generis compacta, condita ut unumquodque  
 “ suis partibus satisfaciens, sua dispensatione nobis  
 “ tribuat familiare subsidium. Si igitur illis benefi-  
 “ ciis quæ nobis ex elementis ministrantur, puta  
 “ seminibus, piscibus, avibus, uti nolueris, aut super-  
 “ biæ notaberis quia donata<sup>1</sup> repudias, aut invidiæ  
 “ quia a meliori præstantur.”<sup>2</sup> *Responsio Dyndimi*  
*ad Alexandrum.*<sup>3</sup> “ Vos foris bella ad homines mo-  
 “ vetis, quia hostes vestros prius interius non vicistis.  
 “ Nos autem Bragmani, quia interiora membrorum  
 “ nostrorum bella<sup>4</sup> devicimus, jam de reliquo exteriori  
 “ securi<sup>5</sup> quiescimus; cælum suspicimus,<sup>6</sup> avium  
 “ voces audimus, arborum foliis tegimur, fructibus  
 “ earum pascimur, aquam bibimus. Hymnos<sup>7</sup> Deo

<sup>1</sup> *dona*, B.

<sup>2</sup> Varied and slightly abbreviated in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *ad Alexandrum*] om. A.B.C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *membra*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *securi*] om. A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *cælum suspicimus*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *Imynos*, E.

knowe bope by gropyng and by siȝt. Panne it folowep in TREVISA.  
 pe storie.<sup>1</sup> "Pe elementis ȝevep us mater<sup>2</sup> of wittes and  
 of al pat we felep; pe stature of pe body of mankynde<sup>3</sup> is  
 made of pe elementes i-medled<sup>4</sup> to gidres, for everych<sup>5</sup>  
 schulde make good for his owne partie, and ȝeve us special  
 helpe and subsidie by his owne dispensacioun. Panne ȝif  
 pou wilt nouȝt use pe benefice pat we havep by pe ele-  
 mentes, pe whiche benefice beep<sup>6</sup> seedes, fisches,<sup>7</sup> and  
 foules, and meny opere, pow schalt be accused of pride,<sup>8</sup>  
 for pou forsakest ȝiftes, oper of<sup>9</sup> envie, for pey beep<sup>10</sup> i-ȝeve  
 of hym pat is bettre pan pou." *Responsio Dindimi.* "ȝe  
 meovep<sup>11</sup> werres and batailles, and werrep outward aȝenst  
 men, for ȝe havep nouȝt overcome ȝoure enemyes wiȝ  
 ynne; but we Bragmanes havep<sup>12</sup> overcome pe ynne  
 batailles of oure owne membres,<sup>13</sup> and restep sikerliche  
 and havep no bataille<sup>14</sup> outward. We byholdep pe wolken<sup>15</sup>  
 and the sterres of hevne, and hire<sup>16</sup> foules synge.<sup>17</sup> We  
 beep i-heled and i-fed wiȝ lewes and fruit of treen<sup>18</sup>; we  
 drynkep water, and syngep songes in worschepe of God,

Ab urbe. "ȝiffe to vs, and be supposede to be the begynnenges of oure MS. HARL.  
 lyfe; thro the permixtion of whom the stature of man com- 2261.  
 pacte, is made that euery thinge may satisfye to his partes, A transmi-  
 and ȝiffethe to vs a familier subsidy pro theire dispensacion. gracione.  
 Wherefore yf pou wille not vse pe benefices whiche be  
 ministrede to vs of the elementes, as carnes, fisches, briddes,  
 other hit schal be ascribed to thy pride that pou dose refuse  
 thynges y-ȝiffen, other to envye that thei be ȝiffen of a  
 better thyng." *Responsio Dindimi ad regem Alexandrum.* "Ye moue batelles exteriorialle to men where hit is so  
 that ye haue not victory of your enemyes interiorialle. But we  
 Bragmannes be as in quiete, in that we haue the victory of  
 oure enemyes interiorialle. We beholde heuyn and here the  
 songes of birddes; we be clothede with lewes, eitenge frutes,  
 drynkenge water, and if thonkenge to God, considerenge the

<sup>1</sup> *thystorye*, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *matier*, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *mankunde*, γ.

<sup>4</sup> *ymelled*, γ.

<sup>5</sup> *every*, a. and Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *beneficis bep*, β.; *benefyces ben*,

Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *fysshes*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *pruyte*, γ.

<sup>9</sup> *for*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *a buȝ*, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *moeue*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *han*, β.; *Bragmans had*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *membrys*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *bataylles*, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> *welkene*, β.; *wolkon*, γ.; *be-*  
*holden the firmamente*, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> *hyres*, a.; *herep*, β.; *hyrep*, γ.;  
*her*, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> *song*, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> *trees*, Cx.

" canimus, vitam futuri sæculi desideramus, paucis  
 " contenti sermonibus mox tacemus. Vos autem  
 " dicitis quæ debeant fieri; sed nec<sup>1</sup> illa facitis.  
 " Sapientia vestra in labiis est. Aurum sititis, do-  
 " mibus et servis indigetis, honores affectatis. Nobis  
 " naturalem sitim aqua extinguit. Vobis vero aurum  
 " nec vulnera curat, nec cupiditatis est refrenatio<sup>2</sup>  
 " sed provocatio. Inde palam est quod si sitis auri  
 " exinanitione naturæ procederet, semel sumpta satiaret.  
 " Calamus<sup>3</sup> quidam, quia<sup>4</sup> a nobis ad vos profugit,  
 " a nobis spernitur, a vobis honoratur."<sup>5</sup> *De transitu*  
*Onesicriti ad Dyndimum.*<sup>6</sup> Tunc Alexander misit  
 Onesicritum<sup>7</sup> ad Dyndimum, super folia arborum in  
 silva recubantem, cum his verbis: " Alexander, magni  
 " dei Jovis filius, mundi dominus,<sup>8</sup> imperat<sup>9</sup> ut ad  
 " eum venias. Quod si veneris, plurima tibi dabit;

<sup>1</sup> non, B.

<sup>2</sup> reservatio, B.

<sup>3</sup> Calanus, A.; Calarius, C.

<sup>4</sup> qui, B.C.D.

<sup>5</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>7</sup> Quesiticum, A.; Anestum, B.

<sup>8</sup> dominus] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> tibi, added in B.

“ and takeþ hede and pinkeþ of þe lyf þat is to<sup>1</sup> comynge; TREVISIA.  
 “ we beep apayed wip fewe wordes, and beep sone stille,  
 “ and holdeþ oure pees. 3e seyen<sup>2</sup> what schulde be  
 “ doo, but 3e doth it nouzt.<sup>3</sup> 3our witte and wisdom  
 “ is in 3oure lippes; 3e beep an hongred and apurst<sup>4</sup>  
 “ after gold; 3ow nedep<sup>5</sup> hous and servautes; 3e coveyteþ  
 “ reverence and worschipe. Water quencheþ oure kynde<sup>6</sup>  
 “ þurst<sup>7</sup>; gold heleþ nouzt<sup>8</sup> 3oure woundes, noþer wip-  
 “ draweþ and<sup>9</sup> refreynep 3oure covetise, but makeþ it  
 “ more. Perfore it is opounliche i-knowe<sup>10</sup> þat 3if<sup>11</sup> þurst  
 “ and hunger<sup>12</sup> of golde come of kyndeliche nede,<sup>13</sup> whan it  
 “ were ones i-had, it wolde somtyme quenche suche hunger  
 “ and þurst.<sup>14</sup> Oon Calamus fliz<sup>15</sup> from us to 3ow; we  
 “ despiseþ<sup>16</sup> hym, and 3e worschipeþ,<sup>17</sup> hym.” Þanne Ali-  
 saundre sente oon Onesicritus to Dindimus, þat lay in a wode  
 uppon leves of trees, wip pose<sup>18</sup> wordes: “ Alisaundre, þe grete  
 “ god Iubiter his<sup>19</sup> son,<sup>20</sup> and lord of þe worlde, hotep<sup>21</sup> and  
 “ commaundeþ þe þat pou spede and come<sup>22</sup> to hym; and 3if  
 “ pou comest he wil<sup>23</sup> 3eve þe meny grete 3iftes; and 3if pou

Ab urbe. “ life of the worlde to come, contente with fewe wordes. Ye MS. HARE.  
 “ say thynges whiche awe to be done, but ye do theyme not; 2261.  
 “ your wisdom is in your lippes; ye thruste golde, hauenge  
 “ nede to howses and to servautes, and couette honoure. A transmi-  
 gracione.  
 “ Water dothe repelle oure naturale thurste, and golde your  
 “ thurste: neverthelesse if hit procedede of nature, suffisaunce  
 “ receyvede at oon tyme scholde be sufficiaunte. The writenge  
 “ sende from vs to yow is hade in contempte, and honourede of  
 “ vs.” Then kynge Alexander sende a messynger Onesic-  
 ritus to Dindimus, with this wrytenge in sentence, whiche was  
 sittenge on a tree in the woode. *Littera Alexandri regis ad  
 Dindimum.* “ Alexander son of the grete god Iubiter, and  
 “ lorde of the worlde, commaundethe the to come to hym.  
 “ And if thow comme he schalle 3iffe to the grete 3iftes, and if

<sup>1</sup> to] om. Cx.

<sup>2</sup> seip, a.; seyn, β.; say, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> doo it not, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> anhungered and afurst, γ.; ye  
 be hongry and thirsty, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> neodeþ, γ.

<sup>6</sup> kunde, γ.

<sup>7</sup> kinde thirst, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> heelep, β.; heeleth not, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> ne, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> openly knownen, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> 3if] om. Cx.

<sup>12</sup> thyrste and hongre, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> neode, β.; kundelych neode, γ.

<sup>14</sup> thyrst, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> fledde, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> despeseþ, β.; despysed, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> worship, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> þeos, γ.

<sup>19</sup> his] om. a.

<sup>20</sup> Jupiters sonne, Cx.

<sup>21</sup> chargith, Cx.

<sup>22</sup> that withoute delaye thou come,  
 Cx.

<sup>23</sup> a wol, γ.; wold, Cx.

“ si recusaveris, capite punieris.” Cui Dyndimus recubans<sup>1</sup> respondit: “ Deus verus injurias<sup>2</sup> non parat, “ sed lumen ; homicidia vetat, bella non concitat ; “ sed Alexander morietur, ideo deus non est. Quæ “ mihi promittit necessaria mihi non sunt, nullius rei “ talis egeo. Quocumque voluero liber pergo. Si “ Alexander caput meum absciderit, animam occidere “ non poterit. Gemitus injuriatorum<sup>3</sup> incipiunt esse “ lædentium supplicia. Dic ergo Alexandro quod “ mortem non timeo. Si autem aliquid ex rebus meis “ optat, ad me veniat.”<sup>4</sup> Cum ergo<sup>5</sup> Alexander, omni remota pompa, ad Dyndimum venisset pedes, ait Dyndimus, “ Ut quid quietem nostram tur- “ bas ? Quod cupis habere non possumus,<sup>6</sup> et quod “ habemus necessarium tibi non est. Nos honoramus

<sup>1</sup> *recubans*, from D. ; *recumbans*, C. ; *recubando*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *injuriam*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Gemitum injuriarum*, B.

<sup>4</sup> Varied in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *igitur*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *tibi conferre*, added in C. (not D.)

“ comest<sup>1</sup> nouzt þow schalt þyn [hede and]<sup>2</sup> lyf for-goo.” **TREVISAN.**  
 Dindimus lay stille, and answered hym in þis maneres<sup>3</sup>:  
 “ Soopfast God zeveþ men riht,<sup>4</sup> and doop no man wrong;  
 “ he voideþ<sup>5</sup> manslauer,<sup>6</sup> and arereþ no strif noþer bataille.<sup>7</sup>  
 “ But Alisaundre schal deie<sup>8</sup>; þan he is no god. What he  
 “ byhoteþ to me is nouzt<sup>9</sup> nedeful<sup>10</sup> to me. Me nedep non<sup>11</sup>  
 “ suche þinges. I goo freliche whider<sup>12</sup> me, likeþ. ȝif Ali-  
 “ saundre smyte of myn<sup>13</sup> hede and sleep me, he may nouzt  
 “ slee myn soule. Þe gronyng of hem þat suffreþ<sup>14</sup> wrong is  
 “ bygynnyng of payne and tormentes of hem þat greveþ  
 “ and<sup>15</sup> dooth [the]<sup>16</sup> wrong. Say þanne [to]<sup>17</sup> Alisaundre þat  
 “ I drede nouzt my deth; ȝif he wil<sup>18</sup> ouzt of myne, lete<sup>19</sup>  
 “ hym come to me.” Þanne Alisaundre lefte of al pompe and  
 pride,<sup>20</sup> and come to Dindimus his feet; and Dyndimus to hym  
 seide: “ Why destourbist þou oure pees<sup>21</sup>? What desirest  
 “ þou<sup>22</sup>? We haveþ nouzt, and what we haveþ is nouzt  
 “ nedeful to þe. We worschipeþ God and loveþ<sup>23</sup> men; we

Ab urbe.

“ thow despise to comme thow schalle lose thy hede.” **Re-** **MS. HARL.**  
*scriptio Dindimi ad Alexandrum.* Dindimus the kyng of 2261.  
 the Bragmannes beenge on a tre answered by writenge  
 in this maner folowenge: “ Allemyȝhty God luffethe noon  
 “ iniury, but the liȝhte of a trewe sawle, lettenge batelles, and  
 “ not excitenge theym; also Alexander schalle dye, wherefore  
 “ he is noo god. Those thynges be not necessary to me that  
 “ he dothe promise, y haue noo nede of þeim; y go wheder or  
 “ to what place y have luste. Thauȝhe Alexander kytte myne  
 “ hede he may not sle my sawle. The sorowes of men oppressede  
 “ with iniury begynne to be tormentes of men doynge hurte;  
 “ þefore say to youre kyng Alexander, that and if he desire  
 “ eny thyng of me that he comme to me.” Alexander  
 leuenge his pride come to Dindimus. To whom Dindimus  
 seide, “ Where to dothe thow trouble oure pease? we may not  
 “ ȝiffe to the that thou dose couette, and that we haue is not  
 “ necessary to the. We do honoure to God, we luffe man, we

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> come, Cx.<sup>2</sup> thi hede and thy, β. and Cx.<sup>3</sup> manere, γ.<sup>4</sup> lyzt, α. and γ.; liȝte, β.; lyght, Cx.<sup>5</sup> foydeþ, α.; auoydeth, Cx.<sup>6</sup> manslauzt, α. and γ.; manslauzte, β.; manslaughter, Cx.<sup>7</sup> ne werre, Cx.<sup>8</sup> dye, Cx.<sup>9</sup> he promyseth to me is not, Cx.<sup>10</sup> needfol, γ. et infra.<sup>11</sup> neodeþ no, γ.; noo, Cx.<sup>12</sup> frely wheder, Cx.<sup>13</sup> my, Cx.<sup>14</sup> suffren, Cx.<sup>15</sup> greveþ and] om. Cx.<sup>16</sup> Cx.<sup>17</sup> From α. and Cx.<sup>18</sup> wole, β.; wol, Cx.<sup>19</sup> lette, Cx.<sup>20</sup> boste, Cx.<sup>21</sup> peas, Cx.<sup>22</sup> what þu desyrest we . . . β. and γ.; þou, om. Cx.<sup>23</sup> love, α. and Cx.

“ Deum, amamus<sup>1</sup> hominem, negligimus aurum, con-  
 “ temnimus mortem: vos autem mortem timetis,  
 “ aurum amatis, oditis hominem, contemnitis Deum.”  
 Ad quem Alexander: “ Doce me sapientiam quam a  
 “ Deo accepisse diceris.” Cui ille: “ Tu non habes  
 “ in quo tale donum recipias; impleverunt jam ani-  
 “ mam tuam avidæ cupiditates. Quomodo ergo<sup>2</sup> tibi  
 “ satisfaciam, cui totus non sufficit orbis; parvus adeo  
 “ factus es, et quamvis universa sitias,<sup>3</sup> tantum te in  
 “ fine necesse est possidere quantum terræ me ja-  
 “ centem aut te sedentem vides occupare. Hanc  
 “ sapientiam si a me didiceris, totum habebis si nihil  
 “ desideraveris. Cupiditas enim<sup>4</sup> paupertatis mater  
 “ est. Amicus meus Deus est;<sup>5</sup> cælum habeo pro  
 “ tecto, terram pro lecto, flumen pro potu, silvam pro  
 “ mensa. Non inter<sup>6</sup> mea viscera putrescunt carnes  
 “ animalium. Non sum mortuorum sepulcrum. Vivo  
 “ ut creatus sum. Secreta Dei nosco, quia Deus

<sup>1</sup> *Deum amamus*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *igitur*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *sitias*, from A.C.D.; *scias*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *autem*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *est*] om. A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *Non inter*] intra, B.

“ reccheþ nouzt<sup>1</sup> of gold; we despiseþ deth. 3e loveþ golde, TREVISAL.  
 “ and hateþ men, and despiseþ God.” Þan Alisaundre seide  
 to hym: “ Teche þou me wit and wisdom, þat þou hast fonge<sup>2</sup>  
 “ of God, as it is i-seide.” Þan Dyndimus answerde and  
 seide: “ Þou hast not wereynne<sup>3</sup> to doo suche a 3ifte, for þyn<sup>4</sup>  
 “ soule is ful of covetise; þan how schal I suffice to þe, to  
 “ whom<sup>5</sup> al þe world suffiseþ nouzt? God haþ made þe litel<sup>6</sup>;  
 “ and þey<sup>7</sup> þou desire al þe world, it nedep to þe have at þe  
 “ laste as litel lond as þou sixte me ligge<sup>8</sup> on, oper þy self  
 “ sitte on. 3if þou lernest<sup>9</sup> þis wisdom<sup>10</sup> of me, Al þou schalt  
 “ have 3if þou desirest nouzt,<sup>11</sup> for covetise is moder of povert.  
 “ God is my frend; I<sup>12</sup> have hevене for my roof, þe erþe in stede  
 “ of<sup>13</sup> my bedde; þe ryver fyndep [me]<sup>14</sup> drynke, [and]<sup>14</sup> þe  
 “ wode is my mete borde; flesche of bestes<sup>15</sup> roteþ nouzt wip  
 “ ynne my gottes<sup>16</sup>; I<sup>17</sup> am nouzt buriels<sup>18</sup> of dede bodyes. I  
 “ leve and<sup>19</sup> I am i-made<sup>20</sup>; I knowe Goddes privetees,<sup>21</sup> for God

Ab urbe. “ despise golde. But ye luffe golde, hate men, and haue God in MS. HARL.  
 “ contempte.” To whom kynge Alexander seide, “ Teche me 2261.  
 “ that wisdomē whiche þow seiste the to haue lernede of  
 “ God.” To whom Dindimus seide, “ Thow hase not a A transmi-  
 gracione. ↓  
 “ veselle in whom thou myzhte receyve wisdomē: veyne f. 165. a.  
 “ auarice and couetise haue füllefillede thy sawle, how scholde  
 “ y satisfye the to whom alle the worlde is not sufficiaunte.  
 “ Thow arte made lytelle of God, and þau3he thou couette  
 “ alle thynges thow schalle haue noo more grounde in thy  
 “ ende but as þou seeste me lyenge to occupy or the sittenge.  
 “ Thow schalle haue alle, and if thow lerne this wysedome  
 “ of me: Covetise is the moder of pouerte. But God is my  
 “ frende, for y haue heuyn for a couerenge, the erthe for a  
 “ bedde, water for drynke, þe woode for my table; for þe  
 “ flesche of bestes cause not corrupcion in my body, y am  
 “ not the sepulcre of dedde thynges, y lyve after my creacion,  
 “ y knowe the secretes of God, for God wille me to haue

<sup>1</sup> rek not, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> receyued, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> whereon, β.; wharon, γ.; wheron,

Cx.

<sup>4</sup> thy, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> whome, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> lytil, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> though, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> seest me lye, β. and Cx.; sest me  
lygge, γ.

<sup>9</sup> leornest, γ.; lerne, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> wysedome, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> though thou desire nought, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> ych, β.

<sup>13</sup> þe eorþe in stude for, γ.

<sup>14</sup> Cx.

<sup>15</sup> flesshe of beestys, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> guttes, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> y, β.

<sup>18</sup> not buryels, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> as, β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>20</sup> maad, γ.

<sup>21</sup> pryuytees, Cx.

" voluit me habere communionem cum operibus suis.  
 " Quid ergo<sup>1</sup> rectius dicis, lædere homines an tueri,  
 " dissipare an servare? Si me interfeceris ibo ad  
 " Deum, cujus tu manus<sup>2</sup> effugere non poteris. Noli  
 " ergo<sup>1</sup> destruere quod Deus construxit." Ad hæc  
 Alexander: "Tu de Deo veniens<sup>3</sup> in quieto vivis  
 " loco; ego inter formidines vivo; custodes meos  
 " timeo; magis amicos quam hostes formido; nec  
 " ipsis carere nec<sup>4</sup> aliis<sup>5</sup> me credere valeo. De  
 " die gentes fatigo, de nocte fatigatus timeo. Si  
 " occidero quos formido tristor. Si<sup>4</sup> rursum lenis  
 " fuero contemnor. Et si tecum in convallibus<sup>6</sup>  
 " vivere voluero, id mihi non licebit." His finitis  
 Alexander aurum, argentum, vestes, panes, et oleum  
 obtulit Dyndimo. Cui Dyndimus ait: "Numquid

<sup>1</sup> *igitur*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *tu manum*, A.; *manus tu*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *vivis* is repeated in MS. by a  
mistake.

<sup>4</sup> *nec . . . Si*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *illis*, C. (not D.)

<sup>6</sup> *qualibet*, added in B.

“ wole<sup>1</sup> þat I be partiner<sup>2</sup> of his workes. Þan wheper seist  
 “ þou is þis<sup>3</sup> more riȝtful, [to]<sup>4</sup> mysbede<sup>5</sup> men oþer<sup>6</sup> [to]<sup>4</sup> —  
 “ defende hem and do hem right ; to schede<sup>7</sup> and to schifte,  
 “ oþer to kepe and to save ? ȝif þou sleest<sup>8</sup> me, I goo to God,  
 “ and þow myȝt nouȝt askape<sup>9</sup> his hond ; þanne destroy<sup>10</sup> þou  
 “ nouȝt þat God hap i-wrouȝt and i-made.” Þanne Alisaundre  
 seide : “ Þou comest of God, and lyvest in a place of pees  
 “ and of<sup>11</sup> reste. I leve in grete drede and affray<sup>12</sup> ; myne  
 “ owne wardeyns I drede, I drede more myn<sup>13</sup> frendes þan  
 “ myn enemyes ; I may not leve hem noþer truste on oþer<sup>14</sup>  
 “ of hem. A day I greve men, and am a greved anyȝt,<sup>15</sup> and  
 “ drede ful sore. ȝif I slee hem<sup>16</sup> þat I drede, þan I am sory  
 “ and ful of woo ; and if I am esy<sup>17</sup> and softe, þanne I am de-  
 “ spised ; and ȝif I wolde dwelle wip þe in valeyes and in  
 “ dennes<sup>18</sup> I myȝt nouȝt endure.” Whanne pese<sup>19</sup> tales were  
 i-tolde, Alisaundre profrede<sup>20</sup> to Dindimus gold, silver, cloþes,  
 breed, and oylle ;<sup>21</sup> and Dyndimus seide to him : “ Myȝt<sup>22</sup> þou

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “ communion and participacion with his creatures and werkes. MS. HARL.  
 “ Þerfore what thenkes thou, wheper hit be more ryȝtefulle 2261.  
 “ to hurte men or to defende þeim, to disperse them or to  
 “ kepe theym ? And if thou sle me y schalle go to my God, A transmi-  
 “ whose hondes and power thou may not auoide. Wherefore gracione.  
 “ be not in wille to destroye that God hathe made.” To  
 whom Alexander seide : “ Thow lyves here in surete, and y in  
 “ drede : y do drede my keepers and my frendes more then  
 “ myne enemys, whom y may not wonte, neiþer to myne enemys  
 “ ȝiffe confidence. In the day y ȝiffe batelle to peple, in the  
 “ nyȝhte y drede oppressede with labour : y am sory if y sle  
 “ þeim whom y drede, and if y doo noo correccion y am  
 “ despised.” These pinges finischede, Alexander offerede to  
 Dindimus golde, siluyr, clothes, brede, and oyle. To whom  
 Dindimus seide : “ May þou moue and excite the briddes sing-

<sup>1</sup> wol, γ. ; wil, Cx.<sup>2</sup> pertener, β., γ., and Cx.<sup>3</sup> þis] om Cx.<sup>4</sup> Cx. ; neither word in γ.<sup>5</sup> mysbeode, γ.<sup>6</sup> eþer, β.<sup>7</sup> schede, γ. ; shede, Cx.<sup>8</sup> slee, Cx.<sup>9</sup> maist not escape, Cx.<sup>10</sup> destree, β.<sup>11</sup> of] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> effray, Cx.<sup>13</sup> my, β. and Cx.<sup>14</sup> to oþer, α. ; triste to oþere, β. ;  
ne trust to oþer, Cx.<sup>15</sup> at nyght, Cx.<sup>16</sup> him, Cx.<sup>17</sup> be easy, Cx.<sup>18</sup> dales, γ. ; dennys, Cx.<sup>19</sup> þeose, γ.<sup>20</sup> profered, Cx.<sup>21</sup> oyle, Cx.<sup>22</sup> May, Cx.

“ poteris suadere istis avibus hic cantantibus ut pro  
 “ auro suscepto melius cantent quam canere consue-  
 “ verunt? Quod cum non poteris, cur me illis pe-  
 “ jorem putas, ut illud recipiam quod mihi servire  
 “ non poterit, immo quod ex libero servum me faciat?  
 “ sed ne te nimium exacerbem, oleum istud tantum <sup>1</sup>  
 “ sumo.” Hæc ut Dyndimus dixerat, super congestam  
 struem lignorum igne succensam oleum illud <sup>1</sup> fudit,  
 hymnumque Deo cecinit; quæ ut vidit Alexander  
 abscessit.<sup>2</sup> *Vincentius.*<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *tantum . . . illud*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> The whole slightly varied in  
C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Trogus, libro 12<sup>o</sup>, C.D.*; B.  
omits reference.

---

“ make the briddes þat here syngeþ<sup>1</sup> synge<sup>2</sup> þe better for  
 “ gold and silver? and 3if pou my3t nou3t,<sup>3</sup> why wilt<sup>4</sup> pou  
 “ make me worse þan þe briddes, and make me fong<sup>5</sup> þing þat  
 “ may nou3t stonde me in stede,<sup>6</sup> but of a fre<sup>7</sup> man make  
 “ me a bonde?<sup>8</sup> but for I wil<sup>9</sup> not greve þe to swipe,<sup>10</sup> þis oyle  
 “ I<sup>11</sup> wole<sup>12</sup> fonge.<sup>5</sup> And whan Dindimus hadde i-seide so, he  
 prewe þe oyle in a woode fuyre, and song<sup>13</sup> an ympne to God  
 alle my3ty. And Alisaundre sigh<sup>14</sup> þat, and wente his way.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “ enge here in the woode to synge more meryly then thei  
 “ were wonte for thy golde and siluyr? Then sithe thou  
 “ may not, why supposeste pou me to receyve that thyng  
 “ whiche wille not do servyce to me, also that wolde make me  
 “ a seruaunte of a liberalle man? Neuerthelesse as for your  
 “ pleasure y schalle receyve of the onoly that oyle:” whiche  
 receyvede he sette hit on fire, and 3afe lawde to Allemy3hty  
 God. Alexander beholdenge that returnede and departede  
 from hym.

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 165 b.

<sup>1</sup> *syngiþ*, β.; *singe*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *to synge*, β.; *synge*] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> *maye not*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *wolt*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *receyue*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *stude*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *freo*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *boonde*, β.<sup>9</sup> *wold*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *swyth*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *yeh*, β.<sup>12</sup> *wil*, α.; *wol*, γ.; *wolle*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *a fyre of wode, and sang*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *sawe*, Cx.

LONDON:  
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,  
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.  
[750.—3/71.]

---

**CATALOGUE**

OF

**RECORD PUBLICATIONS**

**ON SALE**

BY

**Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London ;**  
**Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London ;**  
**Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London ;**  
**Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh ;**  
**and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.**

CONTENTS.

	Page
CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c. - - - - -	3
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES - - - - -	9
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c. - - - - -	25
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY - - - - -	30

## CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. Price 15s. each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although “the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world,” and although “they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper Calendars and Indexes.”

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856-1865.  
Vol. I.—1547-1580. | Vol. II.—1581-1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1867-1870.  
Vol. III.—1591-1594. | Vol. VI.—1601-1603, with Addenda,  
Vol. IV.—1595-1597. | 1547-1565.  
Vol. V.—1598-1601.

Of the above series, six volumes are published, extending from 1547 to 1603.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.  
Vol. I.—1603-1610. | Vol. III.—1619-1623.  
Vol. II.—1611-1618. | Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

Mrs. Everett Green has completed a Calendar of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I. in four volumes. The mass of historical matter thus rendered accessible to investigation is large and important. It throws new light on the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the particulars connected with the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; and other matters connected with the reign.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858-1869.  
Vol. I.—1625-1626. | Vol. VII.—1634-1635.  
Vol. II.—1627-1628. | Vol. VIII.—1635.  
Vol. III.—1628-1629. | Vol. IX.—1635-1636.  
Vol. IV.—1629-1631. | Vol. X.—1636-1637.  
Vol. V.—1631-1633. | Vol. XI.—1637.  
Vol. VI.—1633-1634. | Vol. XII.—1637-1638.

This Calendar is in continuation of that of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I., and will extend to the Restoration of Charles II. It now comprises the first fourteen years of the reign of Charles I., but is in active progress towards completion, presenting notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers into the history of the period to which it relates. Many of these documents have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.  
Vol. I.—1660-1661. | Vol. V.—1665-1666.  
Vol. II.—1661-1662. | Vol. VI.—1666-1667.  
Vol. III.—1663-1664. | Vol. VII.—1667.  
Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.  
Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.  
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State

Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

The two preceding volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860-1867.

Vol. I.—1509-1573. | Vol. II.—1574-1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617-1621.

These volumes include an analysis of Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862-1870.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515-1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519-1523.

Vol. IV., Part I.—1524-1526.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547-1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553-1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

**CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH**, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863-1870.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.	Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. II.—1559-1560.	Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. III.—1560-1561.	Vol. VII.—1564-1565.
Vol. IV.—1561-1562.	

These volumes contain a calendar of the Foreign Correspondence of Queen Elizabeth, from her accession in 1558, of which the originals, drafts, or contemporary copies, are deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. These documents are of the greatest value as exhibiting the position of England at one of the most interesting periods of history, in regard to its relations with France, Scotland, Spain, and Germany. They are of especial importance as illustrating not only the external but also the domestic affairs of France before and during the first great war of religion under the Prince of Condé and the Duke of Guise.

**CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS**, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868-1871.

Vol. I.—1557-1696.	Vol. II.—1697-1702.
--------------------	---------------------

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556-7 to 1702, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in these volumes. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

**CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS**, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867-1870.

Vol. I.—1515-1574.	Vol. III.—1589-1600.
Vol. II.—1575-1588.	Vol. IV.—1601-1603.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Four volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, extending from 1515 to 1603, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

**CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPACHES, AND STATE PAPERS**, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862-1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.  
 Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525.  
 Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864-1869.

Vol. I.—1202-1509.

Vol. II.—1509-1519.

Vol. III.—1520-1526.

Of the Papers in the Venetian archives, Mr. Rawdon Brown has published three volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1526, and has made considerable progress in the fourth volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of important documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2s. 6d.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2s. 6d.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.—Edw. III.; 1066-1377. 1869.

The "Fædera," or "Rymer's Fædera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fædera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

### *In the Press.*

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A.; and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XIII.—1638-1639.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566-1579.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. IV.—1527, &c.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. Vol. V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. VIII.—1566—1568.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I.—1603, &c.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA ; with Index. Vol. II.

---

*In Progress.*

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Hen. VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.

---

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

---

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

---

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. **THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND**, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.* 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. **CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON**. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.* 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. **LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR**. I.—*La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei*. II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris*. III.—*Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*. *Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.* 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. **MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA**; scilicet, I.—*Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam*. II.—*Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ*. III.—*Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ*. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.* 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. **FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO**. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.* 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. **THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ;** by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. **JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS.** *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. **HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS,** by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of these volumes are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. Edited by CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. Edited by Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiae*."

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449-1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. 1399-1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Peacock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Peacock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. *ANNALES CAMBRLE.* Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. *THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS.* Vols. I., II., and III. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861-1868.

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The *Topographia Hibernica* (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185-6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the *Topographia* of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The *Expugnatio Hibernica* was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI, contains the *Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ*.

22. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND.** Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Dépôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. **THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.** Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. **LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time.** *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. **DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066-1200. Vol. III.; 1200-1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862-1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials,

when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated, from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. **ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III.** Vol. I., 1216-1235. Vol. II., 1236-1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862-1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. **CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.**—1. THOMÆ WALSHINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272-1381; Vol. II., 1381-1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELowe ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1296; 1307-1324; 1392-1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSHINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIE PRECENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793-1290; Vol. II., 1290-1349; Vol. III., 1349-1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vol. I. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1870.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. Walsingham's work is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, from 1259 to 1306, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219-231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript Claudius E. III., fols. 306-331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by King Edward I., 1291-1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History, from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History,

1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Annals of King Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blanforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes (which form an entirely separate work), contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Præcentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II., and transcribed from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a brief Continuation of the History, extracted from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth volume is in continuation of the Annals, containing a Chronicle supposed to have been written by John Amundesham, a monk of that monastery.

29. **CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMLE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418.** Edited by the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. **RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ.** Vol. I., 447-871. Vol. II., 872-1066. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863-1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Britannia*, in 1747.

31. **YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.** Years 20-21, 30-31, and 32-33. Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. **NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY; 1449-1450.**—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences

between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.* 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. *HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRÆ.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.* 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. *ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO ; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ.* *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful ; but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre ; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. *LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND ; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.* 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. *ANNALES MONASTICI.* Vol. I. :—*Annales de Margan, 1066–1232 ; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263 ; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263.* Vol. II. :—*Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277 ; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291.* Vol. III. :—*Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297 ; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432.* Vol. IV. :—*Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347 ; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289 ; Annales Prioratus de*

Wigornia, 1-1377. Vol. V. :—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864-1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. :—ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI. Vol. II. :—EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864-1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. RECUEIL DES CHRONIQUES ET ANCIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. I., Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399-1422. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq. F.S.A. 1864-1868.
40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAURIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete

and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. **POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN**, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vol. III. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865-1871.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. **LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVRE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE**. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. **CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406**. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866-1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. **MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR**. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067-1253. *Edited by* Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866-1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the 'Historia Major.' The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. **LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455-1023.** *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq.* 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from, writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. **CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; with a SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150.** *Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.* 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. **THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1866-1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. **THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, or, THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN.** *Edited, with a Translation, by JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin.* 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. *GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169-1192*; known under the name of *BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH*. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.,* Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. *MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD* (in Two Parts). *Edited by the Rev. HENRY ANSTEX, M.A.,* Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. *CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOUEDENE*. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.,* Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868-1870.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree, showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. *WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE*. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq.,* of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. *HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172-1320*. *Edited by JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A.,* Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls or names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

*In the Press.*

- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.
- OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.
- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.
- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.
- CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIEROSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- ITER BRITANNIARUM: THE PORTION OF THE ANTONINE ITINERARY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE RELATING TO GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY BLACK, Esq., F.S.A.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 21-22. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. *Edited by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.
- CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.
- THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.
- DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.
- CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA MAJOR. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.
- LIBER NIGER ADMIRALITATIS. *Edited by* Sir TRAVERS TWISS, D.C.L., Queen's Advocate-General.

MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII. *Edited by the*  
Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. IV.  
*Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of*  
Magdalene College, Cambridge.

---

*In Progress.*

THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by WILLIAM*  
ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT  
BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN.  
Vol. III. *Edited by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.*

LIVES OF ARCHBISHOP DUNSTAN. *Edited by the Rev. JOHN RICHARD*  
GREEN, M.A.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF  
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By Sir THOMAS*  
DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

---

PUBLICATIONS  
OF  
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

---

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21s.; Vol. 4, *price* 24s.
- LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811) boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21s.
- STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31s. 6d. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30s. each.
- VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817—1834), boards. *Price* 25s. each.  
\* \* The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 Vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42s.
- FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FÆDERA, New Edition. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, 1344—1377, folio (1825—1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol. 3, *price* 21s. each Part; Vol. 4, *price* 6s.

- DUCATUS LANCASTRÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c.**  
 Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary ;  
 and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar  
 to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J.  
 HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part  
 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d. ; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.
- CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN  
 ELIZABETH ;** to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings  
 in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the  
 Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832),  
 folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.
- PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS,** together with  
 the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and  
 performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of  
 the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio,  
 boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 2,  
*price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI.** 2 Vols.  
 folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227.  
*Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth ; or  
 separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.**  
 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS  
 NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s. ; or  
 separately, 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI.** 1201  
 —1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835),  
 cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- \*.\* The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS.** Rolls and Records of the Court held before the  
 King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir  
 FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI.** 1200—1205 ; also,  
 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal  
 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI,** tem-  
 pore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1  
 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS.** Henry  
 III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal  
 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ;  
 Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM ; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI  
 REGIS.** 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev.  
 JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth,  
*price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

- DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.
- MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42s.
- REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15s.
- THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42s. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10s. 6d. each.
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.
- ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.
- HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12s.
- HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is

placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40s.

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* ; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

---

## WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086 ; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863) boards. Price 4s. 6d. to 17. 1s. each Part, according to size ; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18*l*.

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England\* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place ; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor ; the present possessor ; how many hides were in the manor ; how many ploughs were in demesne ; how many homagers ; how many villeins ; how many cottars ; how many serving men ; how many free tenants ; how many tenants in soccage ; how much wood, meadow, and pasture ; the number of mills and fish-ponds ; what had been added or taken away from the place ; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor ; the present value ; and how much each free-man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward ; who then held it ; its value in the time of the late king ; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, " it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, " nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

---

\*For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed ; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey ; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name ; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, double foolscap folio, with translations and notes, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.

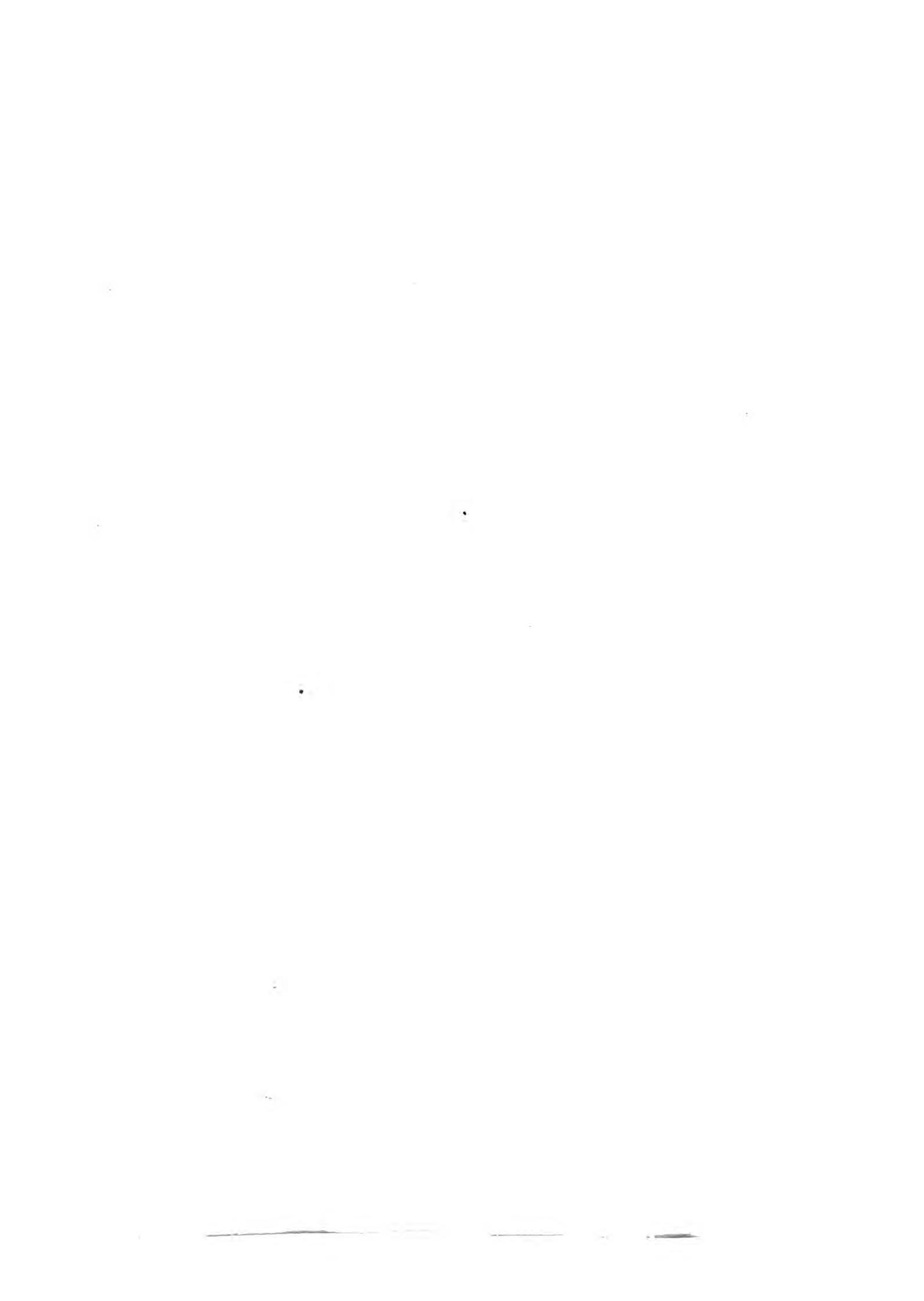
Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

*Public Record Office,  
March 1871.*





SECRET - SECURITY INFORMATION

